

620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual

620-8982

Rev. A

620 WinLoader

620 WinLoader Overview

LDR001

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 1, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special, or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

Compaq® and Compaq Plus® are registered trademarks of Compaq Computer Corp.

IBM AT® and PS2® are registered trademarks of IBM Corp.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Tandy 3000® and Tandy 4000® are registered trademarks of Tandy Corp.

Terminal Emulator® is a registered trademark of Honeywell, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This manual presents:

- Brief overview of 620 WinLoader;
- Guidelines on how to use *620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual*;
- General characteristics of 620 WinLoader hardware;
- Overview of 620 WinLoader software, and
- Description of compatible personal computers and printer options.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – INTRODUCTION TO 623 WINLOADER	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 623 WinLoader	2
1.3 623 WinLoader, Version 5.X, User Manual.....	6
SECTION 2 – 623 WINLOADER HARDWARE	9
2.1 Overview.....	9
2.2 WinLoader Hardware Characteristics	11
2.3 Personal Computer and Printer Hardware Characteristics.....	15
2.4 620 LC Networks	16
SECTION 3 – 623 WINLOADER SOFTWARE	17
3.1 Overview.....	17
3.2 Software Characteristics	18

Tables

Table 2-1	623-6020 Shipping Contents	12
Table 2-2	629-6019 Converter Specifications.....	14
Table 2-3	Personal Computer Specifications.....	15
Table 3-1	623 WinLoader Files	20
Table 3-2	623 WinLoader file extensions.....	21

Acronyms

ABC	Asynchronous Byte Count
ASCII	American Standard Code for Information Interchange
CIM	Communications Interface Module
CPM	Control Processor Module
CTS	Clear-to-send
DOS	Disk Operating System
EOS	End of Skip
I/O	Input/Output
JSR	Jump to Subroutine
LAN	Local Area Network
LC	Logic Controller
MS	MicroSoft
NSKD	Not Skip and Deenergize
NSKR	Not Skip and Retain
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PC	Personal Computer
PID	Proportional, Integral, and Derivative
RTS	Request-to-send
RTU	Remote Terminal Unit
SLM	Serial Link Module
SUB	Subroutine

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>620-0043 Communications Interface Module User Manual</i>	620-8986	620 LC & S9000 Reference	MAS-8990
<i>620 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions</i>	LDR005	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620-6041 Terminal Emulator User Manual</i>	620-8989		

Section 1 – Introduction to 620 WinLoader

1.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	620 WinLoader.....	2
1.3	620 WinLoader, Version 4.X, User Manual	6

Purpose of this section

This section presents:

- Brief overview of 620 WinLoader, and
 - Guidelines on how to use *620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual*.
-

1.2 620 WinLoader

General description

The 620 WinLoader is a software/hardware package that gives any Windows compatible personal computer the capability to program and monitor all 620 LCs using relay ladder logic. The WinLoader interfaces with the 620 LC via an external converter.

The WinLoader includes a powerful software program that combines menu-driven procedures and on-line monitoring with integrated programming and documentation. This ladder logic program lets you define the discrete control functions for your control strategy through relay ladder logic using familiar logic elements such as contacts, coils, timers, and counters.

ATTENTION

- Refer to Section 2 of this manual for a complete overview of and specifications for the 620 WinLoader hardware platforms, to include
—
623-6225 WinLoader, which comes with an RS232/422 Converter.
- In both hardware configurations, the WinLoader package consists of the following:
one RS232/422 Converter and associated cables (623-6225).
- Refer to Section 3 of this manual for a complete overview of the 620 WinLoader, version 5.4, software program, which is provided with both hardware platforms.

620-6150A Loader/Terminal

The 620-6150A Loader/Terminal is an industrially-hardened portable hardware platform offered by Honeywell that has the latest version of 620 WinLoader software loaded on the internal hard disk.

- Comes with an RS232/422 External Converter Box to be installed through 620-6150A Loader/Terminal's serial port.
- When power is applied, the unit immediately responds as a 620 WinLoader/Terminal.
- Refer to the separate documentation supplied with 620-6150A Loader/Terminal for appropriate specifications and operating procedures.

Continued on next page

1.2 620 WinLoader, Continued

How can I benefit from WinLoader?

The 620 WinLoader software program offers a full variety of features that turn your personal computer into an industrial programming device; features and benefits of the package include:

- **Easy to use:**
 - completely menu-driven,
 - offers a series of "Help" screens, and
 - minimal training required.
- **Integrated programming/documentation:**
 - provides comprehensive link between ladder logic and documentation.
- **Stand-alone programming:**
 - may be used to develop ladder logic without being connected to a 620 Logic Controller (LC).
- **On-line monitoring:**
 - monitors status of ladder logic as it is executing.
- **Augmented Run Mode Programming:**
 - enables adding to or deleting from control program while 620 LC is in Run/Program mode.
- **Built-in Terminal Emulator:**
 - allows WinLoader to:
 - accurately emulate Terminal mode of 620-50/51 Loader/Terminal, and
 - program, configure, and/or transfer files to and from all Honeywell 627 MiniCOP industrially-rated, microprocessor-based computing modules and related products.
- **Time-saving Search functions:**
 - locates contacts by:
 - line number,
 - element type,
 - element address, and/or
 - element label.
- **Extensive Documentation features:**
 - provides printout that includes additional descriptive data, such as –
 - complete cross-references,
 - unused addresses,
 - conflicting addresses, and
 - listings of all forms of text documentation.

Continued on next page

How can I benefit from WIN Loader?, continued

- **Ladder logic addressing feature:**
 - uses 7-character label per ladder logic element in lieu of numeric address when developing ladder logic.
- **Free-format editing of documentation:**
 - allows you to –
 - enter up to 20 lines of documentation (67 characters each line) via ladder logic line and address;
 - edit comments while editing or monitoring ladder logic.
- **Powerful Search & Exchange function:**
 - enables searching for and exchanging address and/or logic instruction of an existing logic element every time it is found in the ladder logic program;
 - requires only a few keystrokes.
- **Expanded Block editing functions:**
 - allows readdressing logic element in a block of ladder logic while logic is being loaded into memory;
 - up to eight different groups of addresses may be reassigned to different address ranges.
- **Function Block programming features:**
 - allows creating ladder logic programs in modular format, which offers the following benefits –
 - reduces time required to assemble programs,
 - helps standardize functions for special operations,
 - makes programs easier to read and understand,
 - saves time during testing since Function Blocks are pretested and have fewer faults,
 - makes ladder logic programs easy to generate, maintain, and invoke, and
 - also provides Function Block Library, which contains the ladder logic of all available Honeywell Function Blocks.
- **Flexible configuration feature:**
 - allows specifying different parameters for WinLoader software to use for display, editing, and data storage functions based on requirements of individual applications;
 - offers an easy-to-use menu structure.
- **Universal 620 LC interface:**
 - supports all 620 LCs for both on-line programming and monitoring and stand-alone operations.

1.2 620 WinLoader, Continued

How can I benefit from WinLoader?, continued

- **Data Display function:**
 - permits monitoring up to 126 addresses regardless of locations in program;
 - offers ability to:
 - read and write addresses (write to register address only),
 - save 'snapshot' of system conditions, and
 - create 'recipe file' for presetting register data values.
 - **External RS232/422 PC/620 LC converter device:**
 - may be used with any IBM-compatible personal computer that uses Windows 2000 and Windows XP operating systems
 - **Multidrop 620 LC option:**
 - allows configuring network of up to thirty-one 620 LC devices and connecting them to one WinLoader.
-

1.3 620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual

How to use 620 WinLoader user manual

The documentation supplied with the 620 WinLoader includes the following user manuals; refer to each appropriate manual to access the desired information or any particular operating procedure.

- *620 WinLoader Overview* (LDR001) – which presents:
 - brief overview of 620 WinLoader,
 - guidelines on how to use *620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual*,
 - general characteristics of 620 WinLoader hardware,
 - overview of 620 WinLoader software, and
 - descriptions of compatible personal computers and printer options.
- *620 WinLoader Installation* (LDR002) – which provides installation procedures for:
 - installing 629-6019 External Converter Box, which is provided with 620-6020 WinLoaders and 620-6150A Loader/Terminals, and must be installed through a serial communications port of a personal computer or the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal;
 - installing cabling to RS232 serial printers;
 - installing cabling to Serial Link Selector in redundant applications; and
 - installing WinLoader software, which is used 620-6020 WinLoaders.
- *620 WinLoader Implementation* (LDR003) – which provides:
 - general start-up procedure for 620 WinLoader
 - overall description of WinLoader's Main Menu, to include individual descriptions of Main Menu selections and descriptions of each available function and sub-menu accessible from the Main Menu; and
 - overall description of WinLoader's Main Screen Display, to include procedure for entering Main Screen Display and descriptions of individual Main Screen Display components.

Continued on next page

1.3 620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual, Continued

How to use 620 WinLoader user manual, continued

- *620 WinLoader Programming Reference (LDR004)* – which presents:
 - general overview of ladder logic entry and editing procedures which are required for programming 620 LC instructions;
 - general overview of the different categories of ladder logic instructions which are available for 620 LCs;
 - descriptions of each instruction in the 620 LC instruction set, to include methods for entering each instruction; and
 - descriptions of –
 - 620 LC data representation,
 - 16-bit error/status word used to indicate any conditions or errors associated with programming operations, and
 - conditional data handling, whereby conditional contacts are used to control 620 LC arithmetic or comparison operations.
- *620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions (LDR005)* – which presents:
 - general overview of WinLoader's ten different categories of edit and display functions which are available for use when programming 620 LC ladder logic programs; and
 - detailed overview of Auxiliary Function Menu functions, which are accessible from the WinLoader's Edit & Display Functions Menu.
- *620 WinLoader Function Blocks (LDR006)* – which presents:
 - general guidelines and operating procedures for programming, editing, displaying, and uploading/saving Function Blocks in an WinLoader ladder logic control program; and
 - procedures for implementing Honeywell's predefined Function Block control programs.
- *620 WinLoader Documentation Functions (LDR007)* – which presents:
 - general characteristics of documentation types used in ladder logic programming with the 620 WinLoader, to include descriptions of address labels and address descriptions, address comments, line comments, and line numbers;
 - descriptions of each available documentation function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Main Menu; and
 - descriptions of each available function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Auxiliary Function Menu.

Continued on next page

1.3 620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual, Continued

How to use 620 WinLoader user manual, continued

-
- *620 WinLoader Networking Functions* (LDR008) – which provides:
 - detailed information on the following communications networks which are available from Honeywell for the interconnection of 620 LCs and associated peripheral devices –
 - Multidrop Loader Network
-

Section 2 – 620 WinLoader Hardware

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
2.1	Overview	9
2.2	WinLoader Hardware Characteristics	11
2.3	Personal Computer and Printer Hardware Characteristics	15
2.4	620 LC Networks	16
3.1	Overview	17
3.2	Software Characteristics	18

Purpose of this section

This section presents:

- Detailed hardware description, specifications, and shipping contents of 620-6020 WinLoader;
- Additional hardware characteristics, to include:
 - compatible personal computers,
 - personal computer specifications, and
 - printer options; and
- Available 620 LC networks.

Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Background

Depending on the type of control strategy you have configured for your application, the WinLoader software program may be provided by Honeywell as part of either of the following control system hardware platforms:

- **620-60 WinLoader** — provides a user-supplied DOS-compatible personal computer with the capability to program and monitor all 620 Logic Controller CPMs, and is available in the following two versions:
 - **620-6020 WinLoader**, which comes with an RS232/RS422 External Converter Box to be installed through a PC's RS232 serial communications port.
 - Refer to subsection 2.3 for additional hardware description, specifications, and shipping contents of the 620-6020 WinLoader.
 - **620-6150A Loader/Terminal** — an industrially-hardened laptop computer capable of all WinLoader functions.
 - Comes with an RS232/422 External Converter Box to be installed through the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal's serial port.
 - Refer to the separate *620-6150A Loader/Terminal User Manual* (620-8940) for hardware description, system components, and operating instructions for the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal.
-

2.2 620-6020 WinLoader Hardware Characteristics

620-6020 WinLoader hardware

620-6020 WinLoader hardware includes:

- 629-6019 External Converter Box —
 - provides RS232/422 interface;
 - must be installed through PC's serial communications port; and
 - requires 5VDC, 250mA power supply.
 - 10-foot Loader/Terminal cable (Model number 628-3000) —
 - shielded cable that connects PC's interface card to Loader/Terminal port on 620 CPM;
 - if desired, you may also build your own custom length cable up to a maximum length of 2000 feet (610m).
 - 12-inch converter communications cable (Model number 628-6020) —
 - provides communications between PC's serial port and 629-6019 External Converter Box.
 - Power splitter cable (Model number 628-6021) —
 - common connector plugs into PC's keyboard jack; and
 - one end of split is connected to keyboard cable, other end to converter box.
-

Continued on next page

2.2 620-6020 WinLoader Hardware Characteristics, Continued

620-6020 WinLoader shipping contents

Refer to Table 2-1 below for shipping contents of the 620-6020 WinLoader.

ATTENTION

- Site licenses are available for 620-6020 WinLoader.
- Site License Agreement (Model Number 620-8000) is optional.

Table 2-1 620-6020 Shipping Contents

Part	Quantity	Description
RS232/422 Converter	1	• Model Number 629-6019
Shielded Cable	1	• 10-foot (3m) • Model number 628-3000
PC/620 LC Converter Communications Cable	1	• Model number 628-6020
PC/620 LC Converter Power Cable	1	• Model Number 628-6021
620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual	1	Form 620-8983
Function Block Library Specifications	1	

Continued on next page

2.2 620-6020 WinLoader Hardware Characteristics, Continued

629-6019 Converter

The 629-6019 External Converter Box is provided with the 620-6020 WinLoader and must be installed through a serial communications port of your personal computer.

ATTENTION

- 629-6019 External Converter Box is factory-configured for communications operation between personal computer's serial port and Loader/Terminal port on CPM.

The interface port on the 629-6019 External Converter Box is a 9-pin female sub-D connector with a tin-plated shell and a latching mechanism. The interface port has both transmit and receive capabilities along with clear-to-send and request-to-send control, and is used to communicate with 620 LCs using the 10-foot Loader/Terminal cable; however, you may wish to extend this length by constructing a cable according to the pin assignments specified in *620 WinLoader Installation* (LDR002). The 629-6019 External Converter Box may operate at a maximum distance of 2000 feet (610m).

ATTENTION

- Interface port is essential for 620-6020 WinLoader operation;
 - 620-6020 WinLoader software will not communicate with a 620 LC unless an interface port is installed in your personal computer.

Continued on next page

2.2 620-6020 WinLoader Hardware Characteristics, Continued

629-6019 Converter specifications

Refer to Table 2-4 below for specifications for the 629-6019 Converter that is used with 620-6020 WinLoaders.

Table 2-2 629-6019 Converter Specifications

Specification	Description	
5-Pin Circular DIN Male Connector	Specification	Description
	Supply Voltage	4.75-5.25 VDC @ 0° to 60° C (32° to 140° F)
	Supply Input Current	250mA @ 0° to 60° C (32° to 140° F)
9-Pin Subminiature D-Type Male Connector	Specification	Description
	Maximum Cable Length	50 feet (15m)
	Interface Type	RS232
	Input/Output Data Rate	Up to 9600 baud
9-Pin Subminiature D-Type Female Connector	Specification	Description
	Maximum Cable Length	2000 feet (610m)
	Interface Type	RS422
	Input/Output Data Rate	Up to 9600 baud
Environmental Specifications	Specification	Description
	Operating Temperature	0° to 60° C 32° to 140°F
	Humidity	5-95% (non-condensing)

2.3 Personal Computer and Printer Hardware Characteristics

620-60 WinLoader-compatible PCs

The personal computer used to support the 620-6020 WinLoader program must be 100% compatible with the Windows 2000 and Windows XP operating systems

Personal computer specifications

Refer to Table 2-3 for specifications for the WinLoader's personal computer.

Table 2-3 Personal Computer Specifications

Specification	Description						
Personal Computer Requirements	Windows software and hardware-compatible computers						
Memory Requirements	640K RAM (minimum)						
Mass Storage Requirements	<table><tr><th>Category</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>Floppy-Only Systems</td><td>Disk capacity of 1.2M bytes or greater.</td></tr><tr><td>Hard Disk Systems</td><td>1 floppy with 360K bytes capacity or greater and a minimum of 1.2M bytes of available hard disk storage.</td></tr></table>	Category	Description	Floppy-Only Systems	Disk capacity of 1.2M bytes or greater.	Hard Disk Systems	1 floppy with 360K bytes capacity or greater and a minimum of 1.2M bytes of available hard disk storage.
Category	Description						
Floppy-Only Systems	Disk capacity of 1.2M bytes or greater.						
Hard Disk Systems	1 floppy with 360K bytes capacity or greater and a minimum of 1.2M bytes of available hard disk storage.						

Printer options

Any IBM-compatible printer will work with the WinLoader program.

2.4 620 LC Networks

Available 620 LC networks

The following communications networks are provided by Honeywell to allow for the interconnection of 620 LCs and associated peripheral devices:

- **Multidrop Loader Network** – allows a single WinLoader to be multidrop-connected to up to thirty-one 620-12/1633/36 LCs via the RS-485 electrical specifications using a version 4.1 (or greater) WinLoader and a 3.1 (or greater) 620 LC CPM version.

ATTENTION

Refer to *620 WinLoader Networking Functions* (LDR008) for detailed information on each of these communications networks.

Section 3 – 620 WinLoader Software

3.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

1.1	Overview	1
1.2	623 WinLoader.....	2
1.3	623 WinLoader, Version 5.X, User Manual	6
2.1	Overview	9
2.2	WinLoader Hardware Characteristics.....	11
2.3	Personal Computer and Printer Hardware Characteristics	15
2.4	620 LC Networks	16
3.1	Overview	17
3.2	Software Characteristics	18

Purpose of this section

This section presents:

- Overview of 620 WinLoader software,
 - 620 WinLoader software specifications, and
 - Listings of WinLoader files and file extensions.
-

3.2 Software Characteristics

620 WinLoader software

The software program 623-6226 is provided in a CD.

- Refer to the following manuals for more information on the main 620 WinLoader program:
 - *620 WinLoader Implementation* (LDR003)
 - *620 WinLoader Programming Reference* (LDR004)
 - *620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions* (LDR005)
-

620 WinLoader instruction set

Ten different categories of ladder logic instructions are available for use by the 620 LC (to include contacts, coils, single/multiple data words, timers, counters, sequencers, and other logic groups). Refer to *620 WinLoader Programming Reference* (LDR004) for more information on the 620 WinLoader instruction set.

620 WinLoader documentation functions

620 WinLoader documentation functions allow you to add labels, descriptions, and comments to your ladder logic program and to program printouts. Refer to *620 WinLoader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for information on the documentation program.

3.2 Software Characteristics, Continued

WinLoader files

The following files from the WinLoader are found with the Install Shield

Sl.No	.EXE Files	.CFG Files	.DAT Files	.HLP Files
1	LOADER.EXE	LOADER.CFG	SCR (LD) I.DAT	LOADER.HLP
2	DCMNTED.EXE	MODCNFIG.CFG	SCR (LD) R.DAT	620-0025.HLP
3	CONFIG.EXE		STR (LD) I.DAT	
4	MODCNFIG.EXE		STR (LD) R.DAT	
5	620-0025.EXE			
6	620-0020.EXE			

ATTENTION

- Refer to Table 3-1 (next page) for descriptions of each of these files.
- Refer to Table 3-2 for a list of WinLoader file extensions.

Continued on next page

3.2 Software Characteristics, Continued

WinLoader files, continued

Table 3-1 620 WinLoader File Descriptions

File	Description
CONFIG.EXE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Allows setting certain default conditions;<ul style="list-style-type: none">Loader and Utility software read these conditions before execution.
DCMNTED.EXE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Allows editing:<ul style="list-style-type: none">Address, skip, and subroutine labels,Descriptions,Address and line comments.
LOADER.CFG	Contains configuration data.
LOADER.EXE	Performs all ladder logic programming and some documentation functions.
LOADER.HLP	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Contains WinLoader Help Screen text;<ul style="list-style-type: none">must be resident on same drive or directory from which WinLoader software is loaded and executed.
MODCNFIG.EXE	Contains configuration utilities for 621-0020R and 621-0025R I/O Modules.
SCR (LD) I.DAT SCR (LD) R.DAT STR (LD) I.DAT STR (LD) R.DAT	These files are necessary WinLoader screen and text support files.
621-0025.EXE	Supports RTDM
621-0020.EXE	Supports UAIM
621-0025.HLP	Help screens for RTDM
MODCNFIG.CFG	Contains the configuration data for RTDM and UAIM.

3.2 Software Characteristics, Continued

WinLoader file extensions

Refer to Table 3-2 below for a list of 620 WinLoader file extensions.

Table 3-2 620 WinLoader File Extensions

File	Description
Filename.ACE	Logic Element Address Comment
Filename.BCE	Bit Read/Write Instruction Comment File
Filename.BLB	Bit Read/Write Instruction Label File
Filename.CFG	Loader Configuration Files
Filename.ERR	Ladder Logic Load Error File
Filename.FBL	Function Block Ladder File.
Filename.FBR	Function Block Register File
Filename.IOC	Input/Output Configuration (620-11/12/14/16/36 LCs only)
Filename.JSR	Subroutine documentation (JSR, SUB, RTS)
Filename.LBL	Logic Element Address Labels
Filename.LCE	Ladder Logic Line Comments
Filename.LDR	Ladder Logic File
Filename.PIN	Printer Initialization File
Filename.PRC	Processor Configuration (620-11/12/14/16/36 LCs only)
Filename.PRN	Printer File (stored to disk)
Filename.REG	Register Value File
Filename.RVR	Register Compare File
Filename.SKP	Skip Documentation (NSKR, NSKD, EOS)
Filename.VER	Logic and/or Data Verification Mismatch File
Filename.VUE	Data Display Files

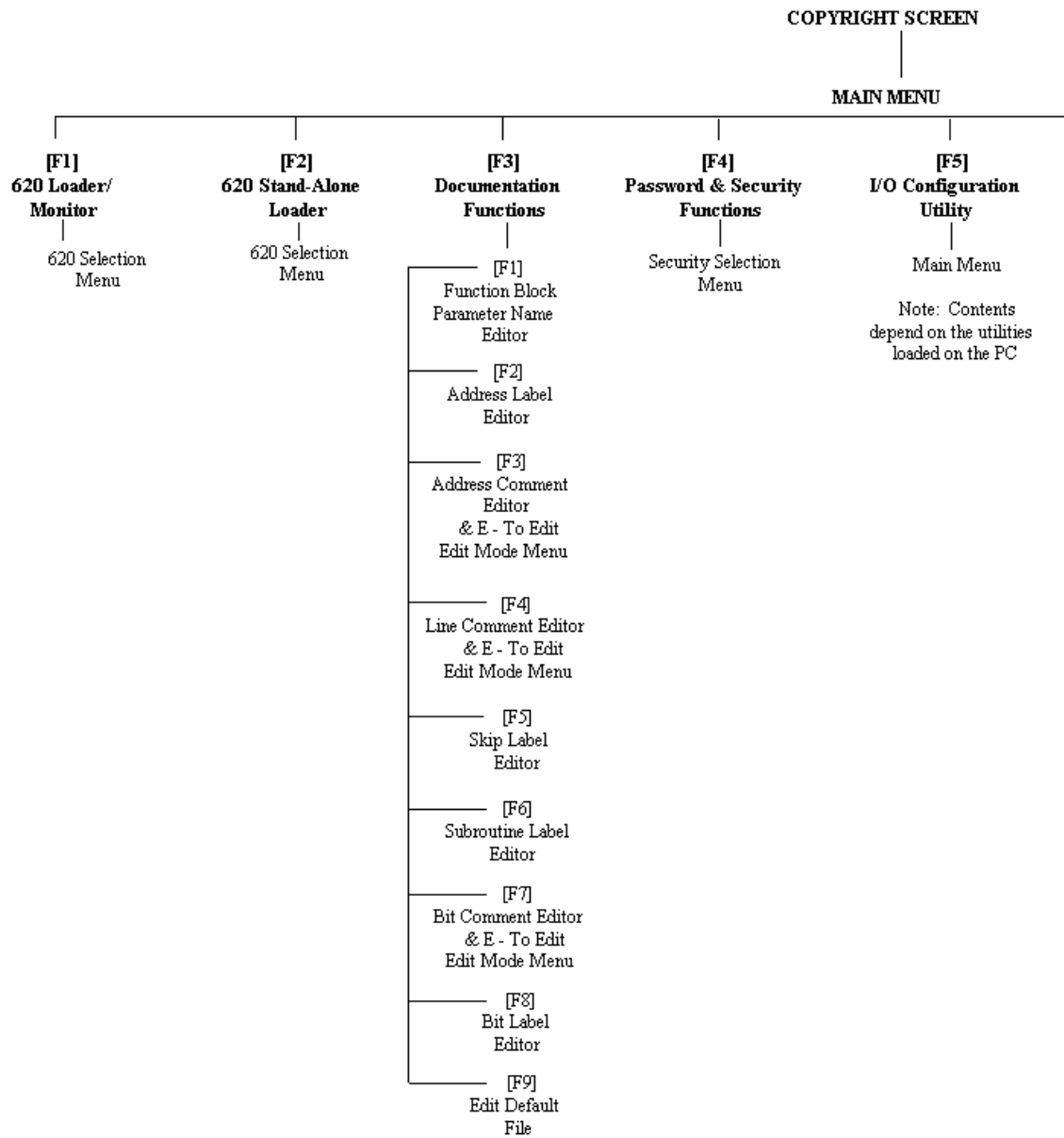
Continued on next page

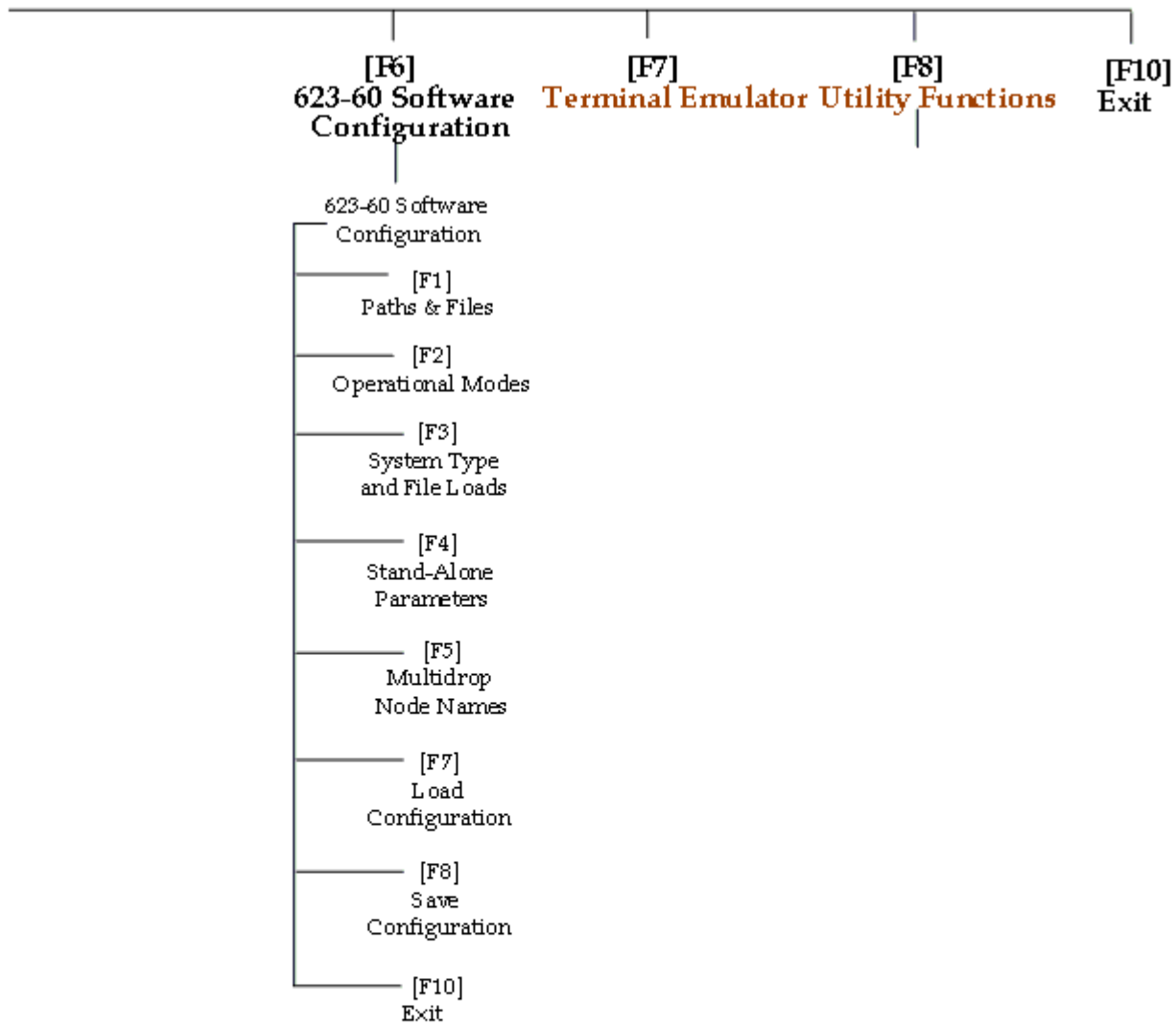
3.2 Software Characteristics, Continued

WinLoader menu selections

- Refer to *Appendix A* for an overview of WinLoader menu selections.
 - Refer to *Appendix B* for an overview of ladder logic programming mode menu selections.
-

Appendix A – Overview of 620 WinLoader Menu Selections





LOADER SOFTWARE MAIN MENU SCREEN DISPLAYS

MAIN MENU

[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor

[F2] 620 Stand-Alone Loader

620 SELECTION MENU

[F1] Model Number:

[F2] Memory Size:

[F3] Register Size:

[F4] Real I/O Size:

620 SELECTION MENU

[F1] Model Number:

[F2] Memory Size:

[F3] Register Size:

[F4] Real I/O Size:

[F5] Free Allocated S-A Memory

Press [ENTER] for Secondary Menu

(appears only if a 620-11, -12, -14, -16, or -36 is selected from

[F1] Model Number in either F1 or F2 620 Selection Menu above).

SECONDARY MENU

[F5] Edit Processor Configuration

[F6] Edit I/O Configuration

[F7] Verify Processor Configuration

[F8] Verify I/O Configuration

PROCESSOR CONFIGURATION MENU

[F1] RUN Mode Programming:

[F2] Force Functions:

[F3] Scan with Low Battery:

[F4] Data Change Function:

[F5] Scan Watchdog Timer:

[F6] On Mode Change I/O Will:

[F7] Multidrop Configuration

EDIT I/O CONFIGURATION

[F1] Mode

[F2] 0-Point

[F3] 8-Point

[F4] 16-Point

[F5] 32-Point

[F6] SLM

[F7]

[F8]

[F9] Load

[F10] Save

MULTIDROP CONFIGURATION MENU

[F1] Multidrop [F2] Nodal Address

[F8]

EDIT RACK TYPE

[F1] Mode

[F2] Processor Toggle

[F3] Slave Toggle

[F9] Load Processor Configuration

[F10] Save Processor Configuration

[F3] Documentation Functions

DOCUMENTATION FUNCTIONS MENU

[F1] Function Block Parameter Name Editor

FUNCTION BLOCK PARAMETER LABEL/DETAIL EDITOR

[F1] Goto

[F2]

[F3] Search

[F4] Copy

[F5]

[F6] Delete

[F7]

[F8] Merge

[F9] Load

[F10] Save

MAIN MENU (continued)

[F3] Documentation Functions (continued)

[F2] Address Label Editor



ADDRESS LABEL/DESCRIPTION EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

[F3] Address Comment Editor



ADDRESS COMMENT EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7]	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

E — To Edit

EDIT MODE MENU

[F1]	[F2]
[F3] Insert	[F4]
[F5]	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8]
[F9]	[F10] Store

[F4] Line Comment Editor



LINE COMMENT EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7]	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

E — To Edit

EDIT MODE MENU

[F1]	[F2]
[F3] Insert	[F4]
[F5]	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8]
[F9]	[F10] Store

MAIN MENU (continued)

[F3] Documentation Functions (continued)

[F5] Skip Label Editor

SKIP/LABEL DESCRIPTION EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

[F6] Subroutine Label Editor

SUBROUTINE LABEL/DESCRIPTION EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

[F7] Bit Comment Editor

BIT COMMENT EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7]	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

[F8] Bit Label Editor

BIT LABEL/DESCRIPTION EDITOR

[F1] Goto	[F2] Last
[F3] Search	[F4] Copy
[F5] Block	[F6] Delete
[F7] Cursor	[F8] Merge
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

[F9] Edit Default File:

[F4] Password & Security Functions

SECURITY SELECTION MENU

[F1] Program Mode	[F2] On-Line Program
[F3] Force	[F4] Data Change
[F5] Edit Password	[F6] Processor & I/O Configuration
[F7] User Func. Block	[F8] OEM Func. Block
[F9]	[F10] DOS Access

MAIN MENU (continued)

[F5] I/O Configuration Utility

NOTE — F1 through F8 depend on what utilities are loaded on the PC.

[F5] I/O Configuration Utility

[F9] Loader Functions

[F10] Exit

[F6] 623-60 Software Configuration

623-60 SOFTWARE CONFIGURATION MENU

[F1] Paths and Files

PATHS AND FILES

[F1] Ladder Path:

[F2] Ladder File:

[F3] Label Path:

[F4] Label File:

[F5] Temp Path:

[F6] Label Cache Size:

[F7] Maximum Labels: [F8] Maximum Comments:

[F9]

[F10] Driver Node:

[F2] Operational Modes

OPERATIONAL MODES

[F1] Auto-Clear:

[F2] Scan Time Display:

[F3] Duplicate Output Check:

[F4] Full Time Display:

[F5] Beep:

[F6] Float Width:

[F7] Printer Characters:

[F8] Float Display Mode:

[F9] Logic Group Hold:

[F10] Number of Decimal Digits:

[F3] System Type and File Loads

SYSTEM TYPE AND FILE LOADS

[F1]

[F2] Communications Port:

[F3]

[F4]

[F5] Edit Paths and Files

[F6] Current Ladder Line

[F7] Ladder Logic Load

[F8] Documentation Load

[F4] Stand-Alone Parameters

STAND-ALONE PARAMETERS

[F1] Model Number:

[F2] Memory Size:

[F3] Register Size:

[F4] Real I/O Size:

[F5] Multidrop Node Names

MULTIDROP NODE NAMES

[F1] Nodal Address

[F2] Node Name

[F6]

[F7] Load Configuration

[F8] Save Configuration

[F9]

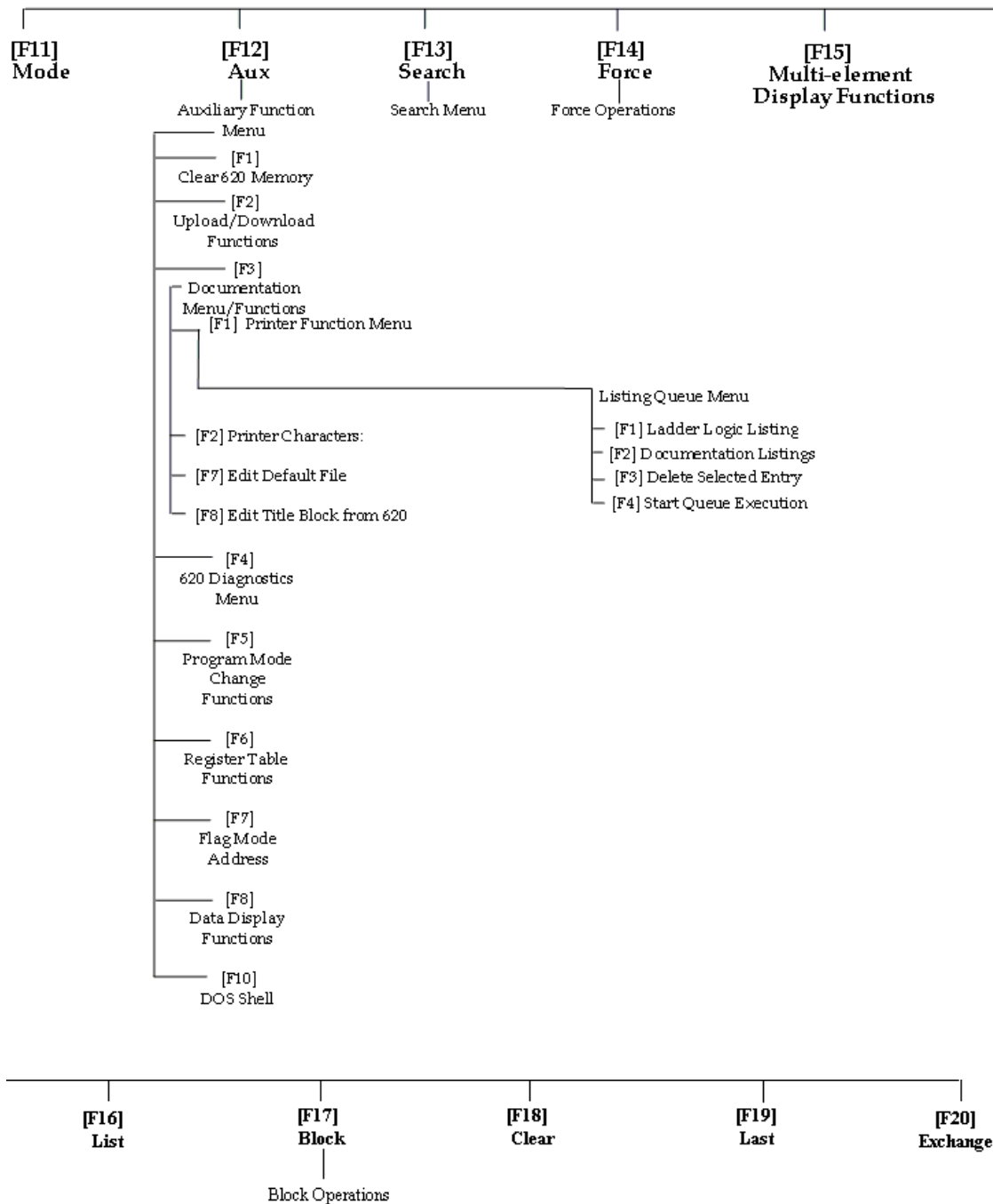
[F10] Exit

MAIN MENU (continued)

[F7] Terminal Emulator
Not Supported

[F8] Utility Functions
Not Supported

Appendix B – Overview of Ladder Logic Programming Mode Menu Selections



LOADER SOFTWARE EDIT OR EDIT/MONITOR MODE FUNCTION MENU SCREEN DISPLAYS

[F11] Mode

[F12] Aux

AUXILIARY FUNCTION MENU

[F1] Clear 620 Memory

CLEAR MEMORY FUNCTIONS

[F1] Clear Ladder Logic

[F2] Clear Labels

[F3] Clear Comments

[F4] Clear Function Block Labels

[F2] Upload/Download Functions

UPLOAD/DOWNLOAD FUNCTIONS

[F1] Save from 620 to Disk

[F2] Load from Disk to 620

[F3] Verify 620 Logic and Data

[F4] Append from Disk to 620

[F5] Verify 620 Logic Only

[F6]

[F7] Enter Pathname

[F8]

[F3] Documentation Menu

DOCUMENTATION FUNCTIONS

[F1] Printer Function Menu

LISTING QUEUE

[F1] Ladder Logic Listing

LADDER LOGIC LISTING

[F1] Title Block:

[F2] Labels:

[F3] Address Comments:

[F4] Descriptions:

[F5] Line Comments:

[F6] In-Line Cross Reference:

[F7] Right Hand Rail (L2):

[F8] List F. B. Contents:

[F9] Vertical Spacing:

[F10] Option Summary:

PRINTER PARAMETERS

[F1] Port:

[F2] Columns:

[F3] Start Page Number:

[F4] Lines Per Page:

[F5] Start Line Number:

[F6] End Line Number:

[F7] Start Reference Number:

[F8] End Reference Number:

[F9] Compressed Print

[F10]

NOTE

Pressing [ENTER] here will return the Loader to the **LISTING QUEUE** menu listed above.

LADDER LOGIC PROGRAMMING MODE MENUS (continued)

[F12]Aux (Continued)

[F3] Documentation Menu (Continued)

[F1] Printer Function Menu - Listing Queue (continued)

[F2] Documentation Listings

DOCUMENTATION LISTING

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| [F1] Cross-Reference Listing | [F2] Unused Address Listing |
| [F3] Conflicting Address Listing | [F4] Forced Address Listing |
| [F5] Labels: | [F6] Descriptions: |
| [F7] Label/Description List: | [F8] Comment Listing: |
| [F9] Vertical Spacing: | [F10] Option Summary: |

PRINTER PARAMETERS

- | | |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| [F1] Port: | [F2] Columns: |
| [F3] Start Page Number | [F4] Lines Per Page |
| [F5] | [F6] |
| [F7] Start Reference Number: | [F8] End Reference Number: |
| [F9] Compressed Print: | [F10] |

NOTE

Pressing [ENTER] here returns Loader to LISTING QUEUE menu listed above.

[F3] Delete Selected Entry

[F4] Start Queue Execution

[F2] Printer Characters

[F3]

[F4]

[F5]

[F6]

[F7] Edit Default File

[F8] Edit Title Block From 620

EDIT TITLE BLOCK MENU

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| [F1] Edit Title | [F2] Edit Programmer |
| [F3] Clear Title | [F4] Clear Programmer |

LADDER LOGIC PROGRAMMING MODE MENUS (continued)

[F12] Aux (Continued)

[F4] 620 Diagnostic Menu

DISPLAY AND DIAGNOSTICS FUNCTIONS

[F1] Diagnostics

[F1] Hardware Status

[F2] 620 Self Test

[F3] I/O Module Status

[F4] SCM

[F5] PeerData Network

[F2] Scan Time Display:

[F3] Duplicate Output Check:

[F4] Full Time Detail:

[F5] Program Mode Change Functions

MODE CHANGE FUNCTIONS

[F1] Clear S/W Program Mode

[F2] Request S/W Program Mode

[F6] Register Table Functions

REGISTER TABLE FUNCTIONS

[F1] Save from 620 to Disk

[F2] Load from Disk to 620

[F3] Verify 620 to Disk

[F4] Enter Pathname

[F7] Flag Mode Address:

[F8] Data Display Functions

UPDATE DISPLAY

[F1] Mode

[F2] Clrval

[F3] Send

[F4] Copy

[F5]

[F6]

[F7] All

[F8]

[F9] Load

[F10] Save

EDIT DISPLAY

[F1] Mode

[F2] Bit

[F3] Signed

[F4] Unsigned

[F5] Hex

[F6] Del

[F7] All

[F8]

[F9]

[F10]

[F9]

[F10] DOS Shell

[F13] - Search

SEARCH MENU

[F1] Line Number

[F2] Line Marker

[F3] Opcode & Address

[F4] Opcode Only

[F5] Function Block*

[F6] FB Line Marker*

*Appears only if not within a Function Block.

LADDER LOGIC PROGRAMMING MODE MENUS (continued)

[F14] Force

FORCE OPERATIONS

[F1] On	[F2] Off
[F3] Search	[F4] Clear
[F5] All Addr	[F6] Master Clr

[F15] Multi-Element Display

[F1] On/Off Cond.	[F2] Integer
[F3] Floating Point	

Note: The above screen display is for the 620-16 family of LCs.

[F1] On/Off Cond.	[F2] Data Value
-------------------	-----------------

Note: The above screen display is for the non-620-16 family of LCs.

[F16] Ladder Logic List

[F17] Block

BLOCK OPERATIONS

[F1] Edit	[F2] Move
[F3] Copy	[F4] Delete
[F5] FB Def	[F6]
[F7] Path	[F8]
[F9] Load	[F10] Save

FUNCTION BLOCK SELECTIONS

[F1] FB Number (1 - 20000)	[F2] Skip Type
[F3] Function Block Parameter	[F4] Function Block
Line Output Address	Save Protection
[F5] Register Block Start Address	[F6] Inputs
[F7]	[F8] Outputs

[F18] Clear Display

[F19] Last Line Entered

[F20] Search & Exchange

Honeywell

Industrial Automation and Control
Honeywell, Inc.
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania 19034

620 WinLoader, Version 5.4, User Manual

620-8983

Rev. D

620 WinLoader

620 WinLoader Installation

LDR002

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

IBM AT is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Terminal Emulator is a registered trademark of Honeywell, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This manual provides:

- Installation procedure for 629-6019 External Converter Box, which is provided with 620-6020 WinLoader and 620-6150A Loader/Terminals and must be installed through a serial communications port of a personal computer or the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal.
- Additional WinLoader hardware installation procedures to include:
 - Installing cabling to RS232 serial printers, and
 - Installing cabling to Serial Link Selector in redundant applications.
- Installation procedure for WinLoader software, which is used with 620-6020 WinLoader.

Table of Contents

- SECTION 1 – WINLOADER INSTALLATION OVERVIEW 1**
 - 1.1 Overview 1
- SECTION 2 – HARDWARE INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION 3**
 - 2.1 Overview 3
 - 2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box 4
 - 2.4 Cabling to RS232 Serial Printers 13
- SECTION 3 – SOFTWARE INSTALLATION..... 17**
 - 3.1 Overview 17
 - 3.2 WinLoader Installation 18**

Figures and Tables

Figure 1	Rear View of 620-6150A Loader/Terminal	4
Figure 2	Cable Construction	5
Figure 3	629-6019 Converter Cable Pin Assignments	6
Figure 4	Communications Cable Connections	8
Figure 5	Loader/Terminal Cable Connections	10
Figure 6	Power Splitter Cable Connections	12
Figure 7	Cabling to RS232 Serial Printer Using 25-Pin Female Connector	13
Figure 8	Cabling to RS232 Serial Printer Using Parallel/Serial Adapter 9-Pin Female Connector	13
Figure 9	Recommended WinLoader Installation in a 620 Redundant Control System	14
Figure 10	Recommended WinLoader Installation in a 620 Redundant Control System	15
Table 1	Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box	7

Acronyms

620 LC	620 Logic Controller
CPM	Control Processor Module
CTS	Clear-to-send
DIN	Deutsche Industrie-Normen [German Industrial Standards]
DTR	Data Terminal Ready
GND	Ground
I/O	Input/Output
LC	Logic Controller
MS	MicroSoft
PC	Personal Computer
PID	Proportional, Integral, and Derivative
RCV	Receive
RTS	Request-to-send
RXD	Receive Data
SLS	Serial Link Selector
TXD	Transmit Data
XMIT	Transmit

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>620 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions</i>	LDR005	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620-6041 Terminal Emulator User Manual</i>	620-8989		

Section 1 – WinLoader Installation Overview

1.1 Overview

Introduction

The WinLoader includes a powerful software program that combines menu-driven procedures and on-line monitoring with integrated programming and documentation. This ladder logic program lets you define the discrete control functions for your control strategy through relay ladder logic using familiar logic elements such as contacts, coils, timers, counters, and various other logic elements.

Depending on the type of control strategy you have configured for your application, the WinLoader software program may be provided by Honeywell as part of either of the following control system platforms:

- **620-60 WinLoader** — provides a user-supplied Windows-compatible personal computer with the capability to program and monitor all 620 Logic Controller CPMs, and is available in the following two versions:
 - **620-6020 WinLoader**, which comes with an RS232/RS422 External Converter Box to be installed through a PC's RS232 serial communications port.
 - more complete hardware descriptions,
 - a list of compatible personal computers that can be used with each version, and
 - a description of the 620 WinLoader software that is provided.
- **620-6150A Loader/Terminal** — an industrially-hardened laptop computer capable of all WinLoader functions;
 - 620-6150A Loader/Terminal is sold as a spare part.
 - comes with an RS232/422 External Converter Box to be installed through the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal's serial port.

ATTENTION

The WinLoader software program is factory-installed on the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal; if your system includes a 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, you do not have to install any additional software.

ATTENTION

Although version 5.4 (and greater) WinLoaders are shipped and is set for point-to-point operation. This section is not supporting Multidrop feature, therefore, presents information that pertains only for point-to-point operation.

1.1 Overview, Continued

620-6020 WinLoader hardware

620-6020 WinLoader hardware includes:

- 629-6019 External Converter Box —
 - provides RS232/422 interface;
 - must be installed through PC's serial communications port; and
 - requires 5VDC, 250mA power supply.
- 10-foot Loader/Terminal cable (628-3000) —
 - shielded cable that connects External Converter Box to Loader/Terminal port on 620 CPM;
 - if desired, you can also build your own custom length cable up to a maximum length of 2000 feet (610m).
- 12-inch converter communications cable —
 - provides communications between PC's serial port and 629-6019 External Converter Box.
- Power splitter cable —
 - common connector plugs into PC's keyboard jack; and
 - one end of split is connected to keyboard cable, other end to converter box.

ATTENTION

Refer to subsection 2.3 of this manual for information on installing the RS232/422 External Converter Box.

620-60 WinLoader-compatible PCs

The personal computer used to support the 620-6020 WinLoader program must be 100% compatible with the Windows XP and 2K operating systems

Section 2 – Hardware Installation and Configuration

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
2.1	Overview	3
2.2	629-6019 External Converter Box	4
2.3	Cabling to RS232 Serial Printers	13

Purpose of this section

This section presents procedures for:

- Installing the 629-6019 External Converter Box, which is provided with the 620-6020 WinLoader and must be installed through a serial communications port of the personal computer or the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal;
 - Installing cabling from the WinLoader to typical RS232 serial printers; and
 - Installing cabling to a Serial Link Selector in a redundant control system.
-

2.2 629-6019 External Converter Box

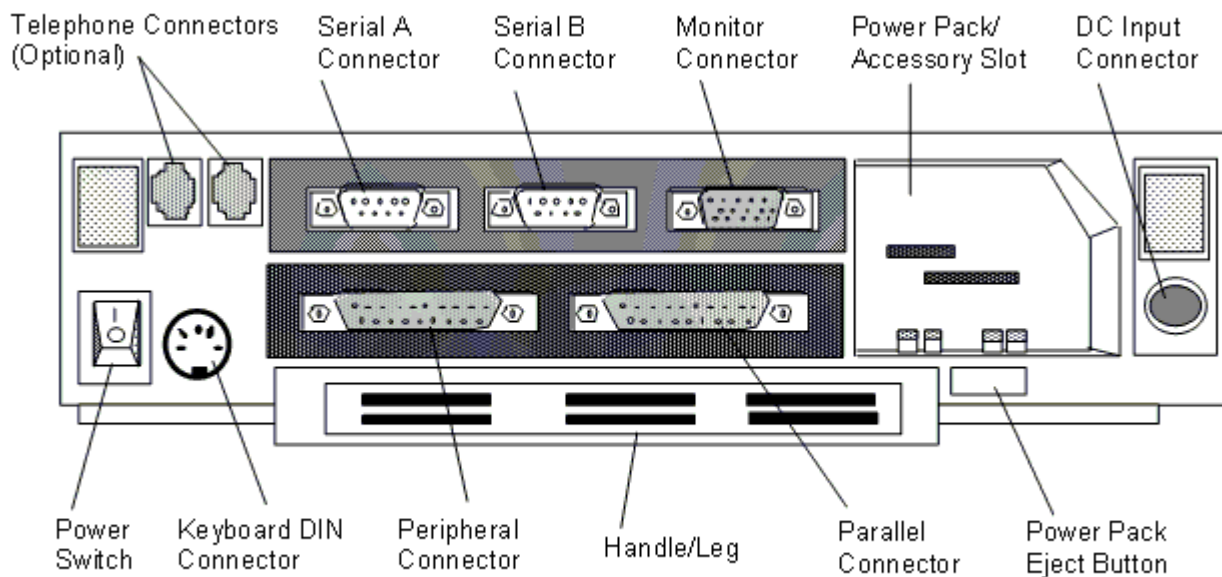
Description

The 629-6019 External Converter Box converts an RS232 signal from a PC to an RS485 signal compatible with a device on an RS485 network in a 620 LC system. It is provided with the 620-6020 WinLoader and the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal and must be installed through a serial communications port of your personal computer or the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal; Figure 1 (below) provides a rear view of the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal.

ATTENTION

The External Converter Box is factory-configured for communications operation between either the personal computer's or the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal's serial port and the Loader/Terminal port on the CPM; no further settings are required or can be made to the hardware.

Figure 1 Rear View of 620-6150A Loader/Terminal



21114

Continued on next page

2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

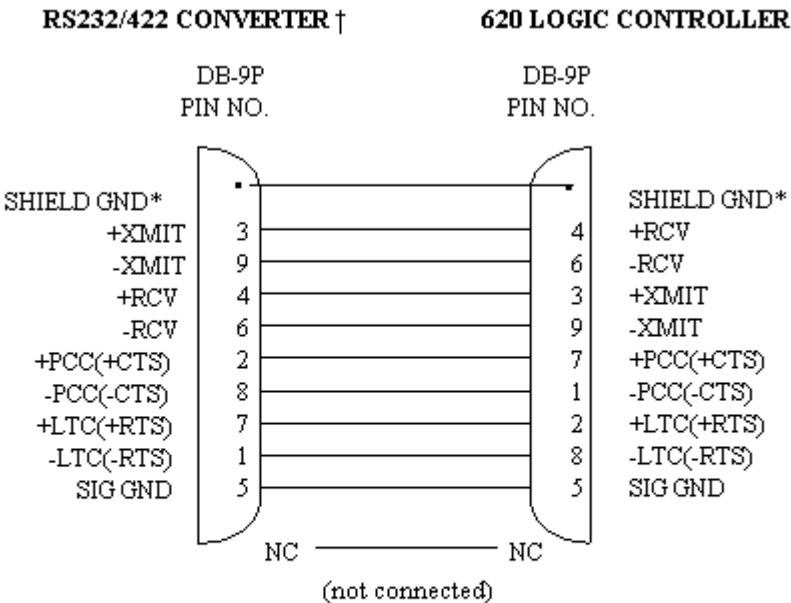
Interface port for 629-6019 External Converter Box

The interface port on the 629-6019 External Converter Box is a 9-pin female sub-D connector with a tin-plated shell and a latching mechanism. The interface port has both transmit and receive capabilities along with clear-to-send and request-to-send control, and is used to communicate with 620 LCs using the 10-foot Loader/Terminal cable; however, you may wish to extend this length by constructing a cable according to the pin assignments specified in Figures 2 and 3. The 629-6019 External Converter Box can operate at a maximum distance of 2000 feet (610m).

ATTENTION

The interface port is essential for 620-6020 WinLoader operation; 620-6020 WinLoader software will not communicate with a 620 LC unless an External Converter Box is installed in your personal computer.

Figure 2 Cable Construction



* Solder both ends of SHIELD GND to connector housings.

† See Figure 2-14 for 629-6019 converter cable pin assignments.

Recommended Cable: Belden 9505 or equivalent

21115

Continued on next page

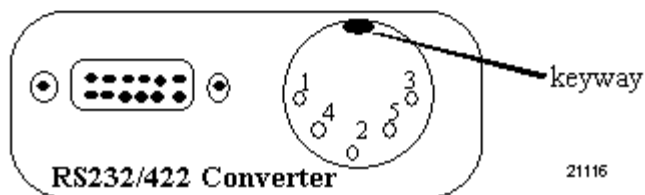
2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Interface port for 629-6019 External Converter Box, continued

Figure 3 629-6019 Converter Cable Pin Assignments

9-PIN SUBMINIATURE D-TYPE MALE CONNECTOR	
PIN	ASSIGNMENT
1	No connection
2	Receive Data (RXD)
3	Transmit Data (TXD)
4	Data Terminal Ready (DTR)
5	Signal Ground
6	Data Set Ready
7	L/T Connected (RTS)
8	620 Connected (CTS)
9	No connection

5-PIN CIRCULAR DIN MALE CONNECTOR	
PIN	ASSIGNMENT
1	No connection
2	No connection
3	No connection
4	Return for +5VDC (logic ground)
5	+5VDC Input Supply Voltage
Shell	Shield Ground (Chassis Ground)



Continued on next page

2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box

Perform the Table 1 procedure to install the 629-6019 External Converter Box.

ATTENTION

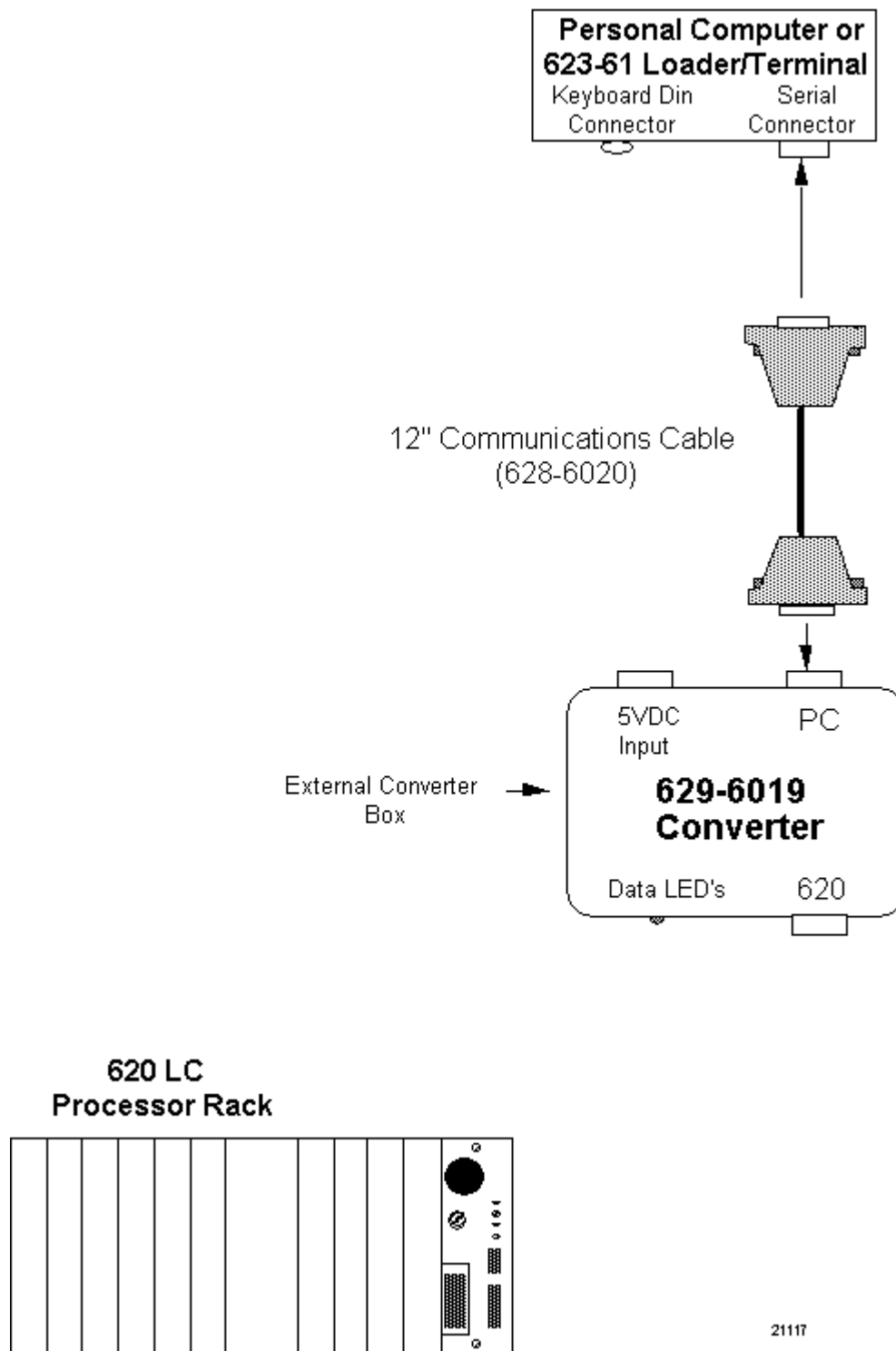
- If you are installing the External Converter Box on a personal computer, consult the PC's users manual for any specific instructions regarding connections to its serial ports.
- If you are connecting the external converter box to a 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, refer to the *620-6150A Loader/Terminal User Manual* for additional information;
- Note that the installation procedure presented in Table 1 includes steps which are generic in nature and can be applied to any personal computer to which you are installing the External Converter Box.

Table 1 Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box

Step	Action						
1	Turn off the personal computer or 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, remember to close any and all running applications programs, and disconnect power cords from power source.						
2	Install the 12-inch communications cable (shown in Figure 4) as described below: <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>2A</td><td>Attach one end of communications cable to external converter box port labelled "PC" (see Figure 4).</td></tr><tr><td>2B</td><td>Attach other end of communications cable to serial port on PC or 620-6150A Loader/Terminal –<ul style="list-style-type: none">– if connecting to a PC, use COM 1; (your PC may also require using a 25-pin to 9-pin adapter);– if connecting to a 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, use COM 2.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	2A	Attach one end of communications cable to external converter box port labelled "PC" (see Figure 4).	2B	Attach other end of communications cable to serial port on PC or 620-6150A Loader/Terminal – <ul style="list-style-type: none">– if connecting to a PC, use COM 1; (your PC may also require using a 25-pin to 9-pin adapter);– if connecting to a 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, use COM 2.
Step	Action						
2A	Attach one end of communications cable to external converter box port labelled "PC" (see Figure 4).						
2B	Attach other end of communications cable to serial port on PC or 620-6150A Loader/Terminal – <ul style="list-style-type: none">– if connecting to a PC, use COM 1; (your PC may also require using a 25-pin to 9-pin adapter);– if connecting to a 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, use COM 2.						

2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Figure 4 Communications Cable Connections



2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

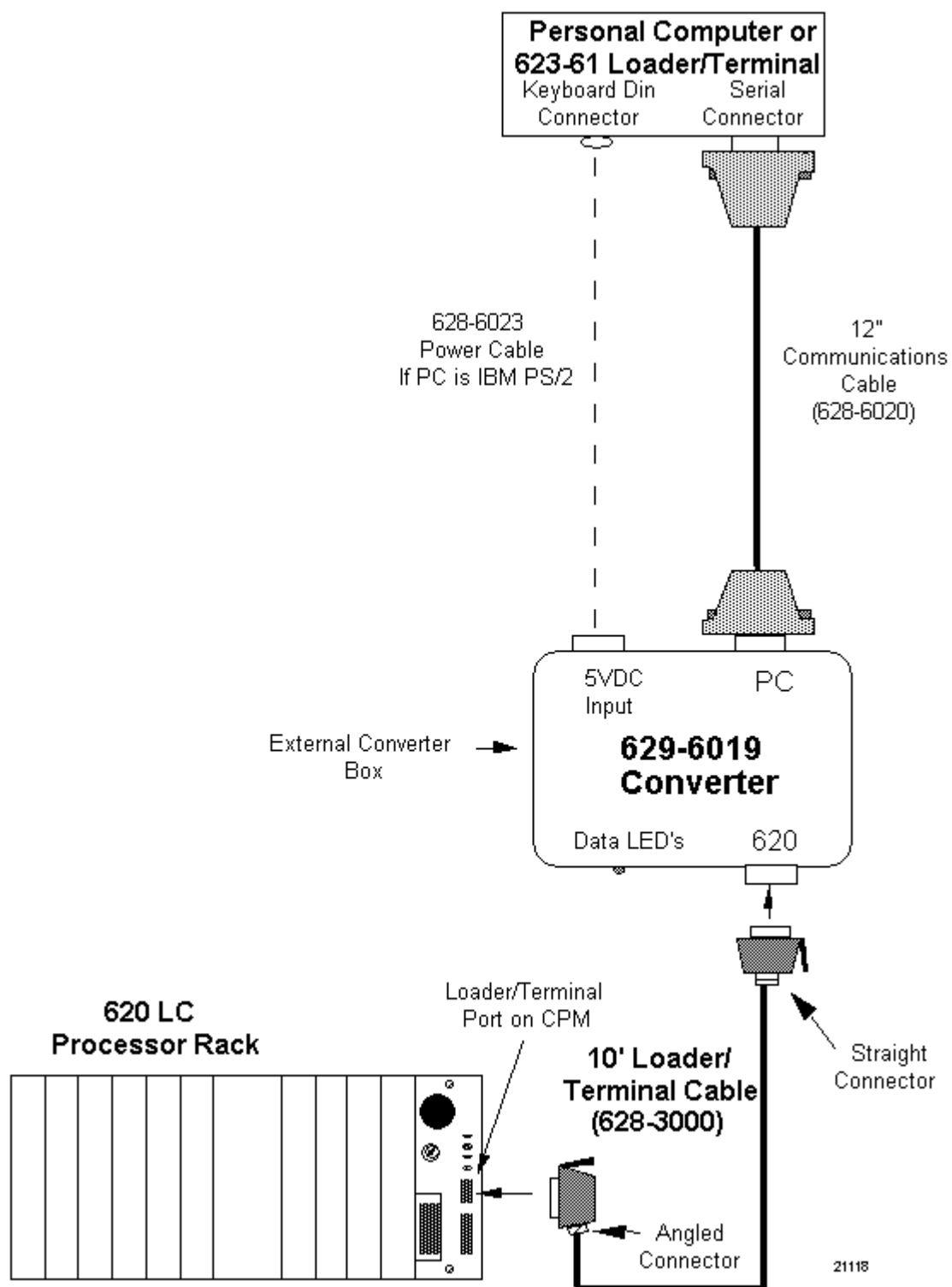
**Installing 629-6019
External Converter
Box, continued**

Table 1 Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Step	Action						
3	Install the 10-foot Loader/Terminal cable as shown in Figure 5 and as described below:						
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>3A</td><td>Attach the cable's straight connector to the 9-pin port labelled "620" on the external converter box (see Figure 5);</td></tr><tr><td>3B</td><td>Attach the angled connector of the cable to the 9-pin Loader/Terminal port on the CPM;</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	3A	Attach the cable's straight connector to the 9-pin port labelled "620" on the external converter box (see Figure 5);	3B	Attach the angled connector of the cable to the 9-pin Loader/Terminal port on the CPM;
	Step	Action					
3A	Attach the cable's straight connector to the 9-pin port labelled "620" on the external converter box (see Figure 5);						
3B	Attach the angled connector of the cable to the 9-pin Loader/Terminal port on the CPM;						

2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Figure 5 Loader/Terminal Cable Connections



2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box, continued

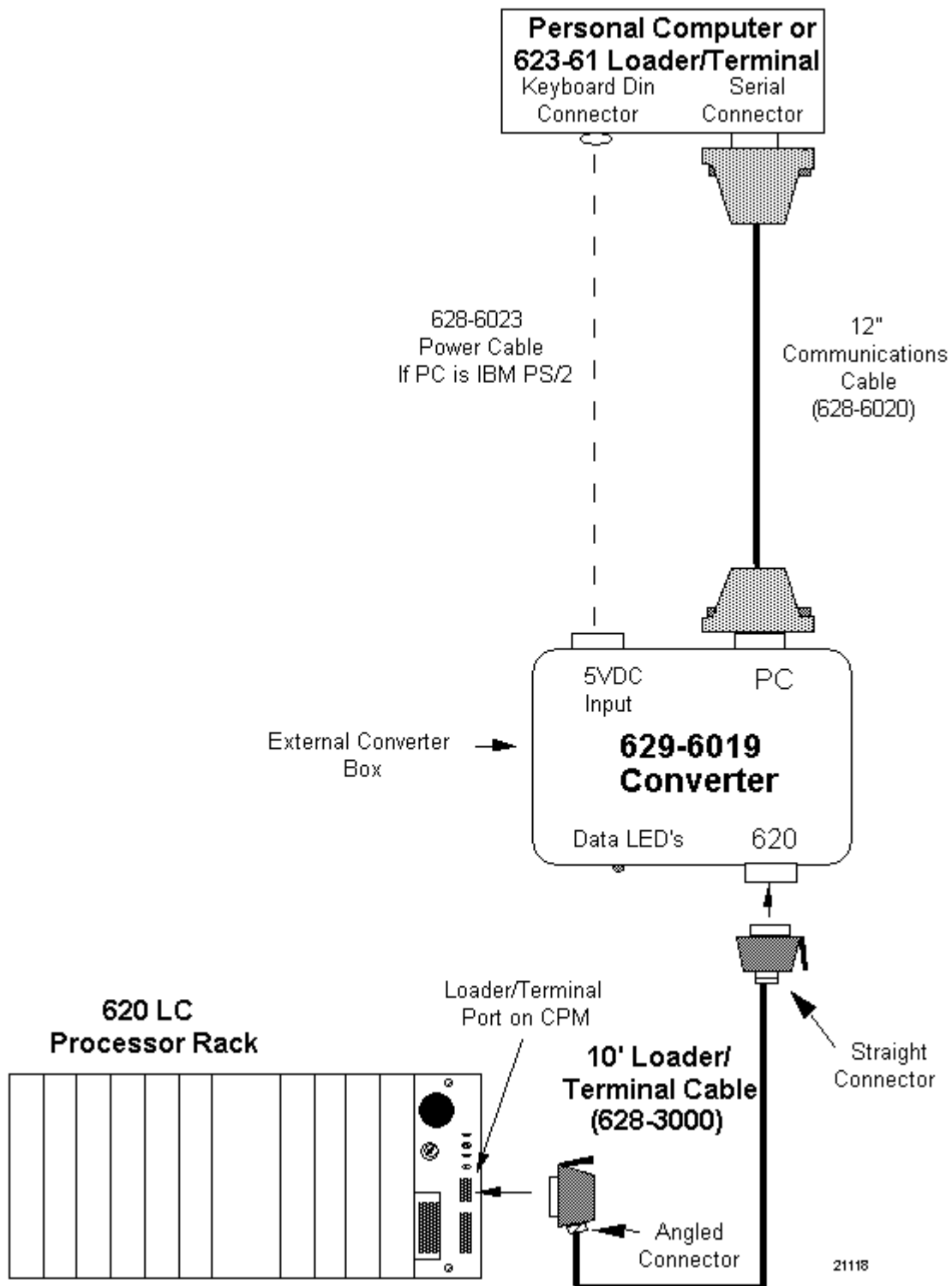
Table 1 Installing 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Step	Action										
4	<p>Provide a power connection as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">If your PC is not capable of supplying 5VDC at 650mA through its keyboard jack, use a compatible external power supply (not supplied by Honeywell) that has been fitted with a 5-pin female standard DIN connector. <div>ATTENTION It is your responsibility to determine if your PC has a compatible keyboard port with +5VDC on the appropriate pins and if it is capable of supplying the 650mA necessary to operate the 629-6019 converter.</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">If your PC is capable of supplying 5VDC at 650mA through its keyboard jack, use the power splitter cable as follows (see Figure 6): <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>4A</td><td>Disconnect keyboard cable from PC.</td></tr><tr><td>4B</td><td>Attach common power splitter cable to PC's keyboard port.</td></tr><tr><td>4C</td><td>Attach one of the split connectors to the keyboard cable.</td></tr><tr><td>4D</td><td>Attach other split connector to external converter box port labelled "5VDC INPUT".</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	4A	Disconnect keyboard cable from PC.	4B	Attach common power splitter cable to PC's keyboard port.	4C	Attach one of the split connectors to the keyboard cable.	4D	Attach other split connector to external converter box port labelled "5VDC INPUT".
Step	Action										
4A	Disconnect keyboard cable from PC.										
4B	Attach common power splitter cable to PC's keyboard port.										
4C	Attach one of the split connectors to the keyboard cable.										
4D	Attach other split connector to external converter box port labelled "5VDC INPUT".										
5	<p>Reconnect power cords that were disconnected in step 1 of this procedure.</p> <div>CAUTION To prevent the potentially damaging effects of ground loop currents, ensure that the personal computer or 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, and any connected devices (including the 620 LC system), are powered from a source that has a common ground reference.</div>										

Continued on next page

2.3 629-6019 External Converter Box, Continued

Figure 6 Power Splitter Cable Connections



2.4 Cabling to RS232 Serial Printers

Installing cabling from WinLoader to serial printer

Refer to Figures 7 and 8 for pin-outs that illustrate WinLoader cabling to typical RS232 serial printers; the Figure 7 configuration uses a 25-pin female connector; the Figure 8 configuration illustrates an IBM PC AT parallel/serial adapter 9-pin female connector.

Figure 7 Cabling to RS232 Serial Printer Using 25-Pin Female Connector

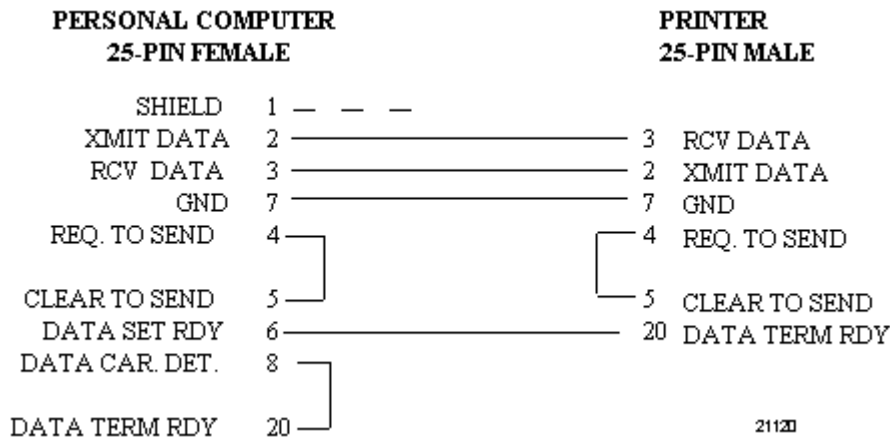
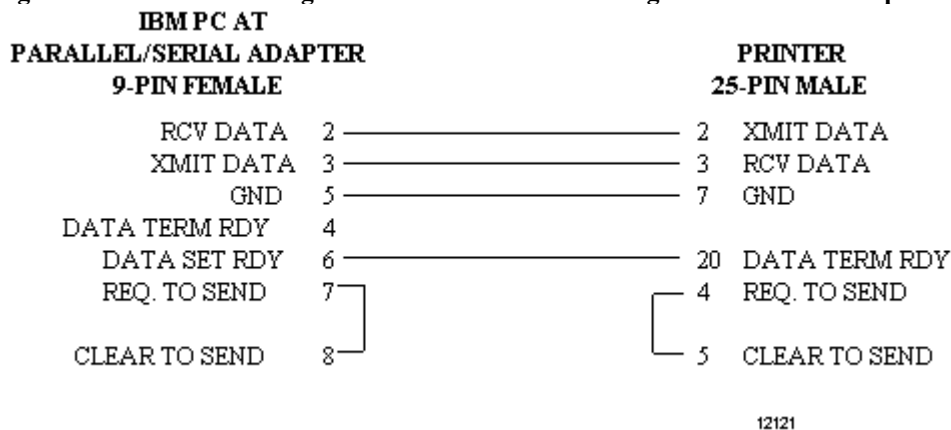


Figure 8 Cabling to RS232 Serial Printer Using Parallel/Serial Adapter 9-Pin Female Connector.

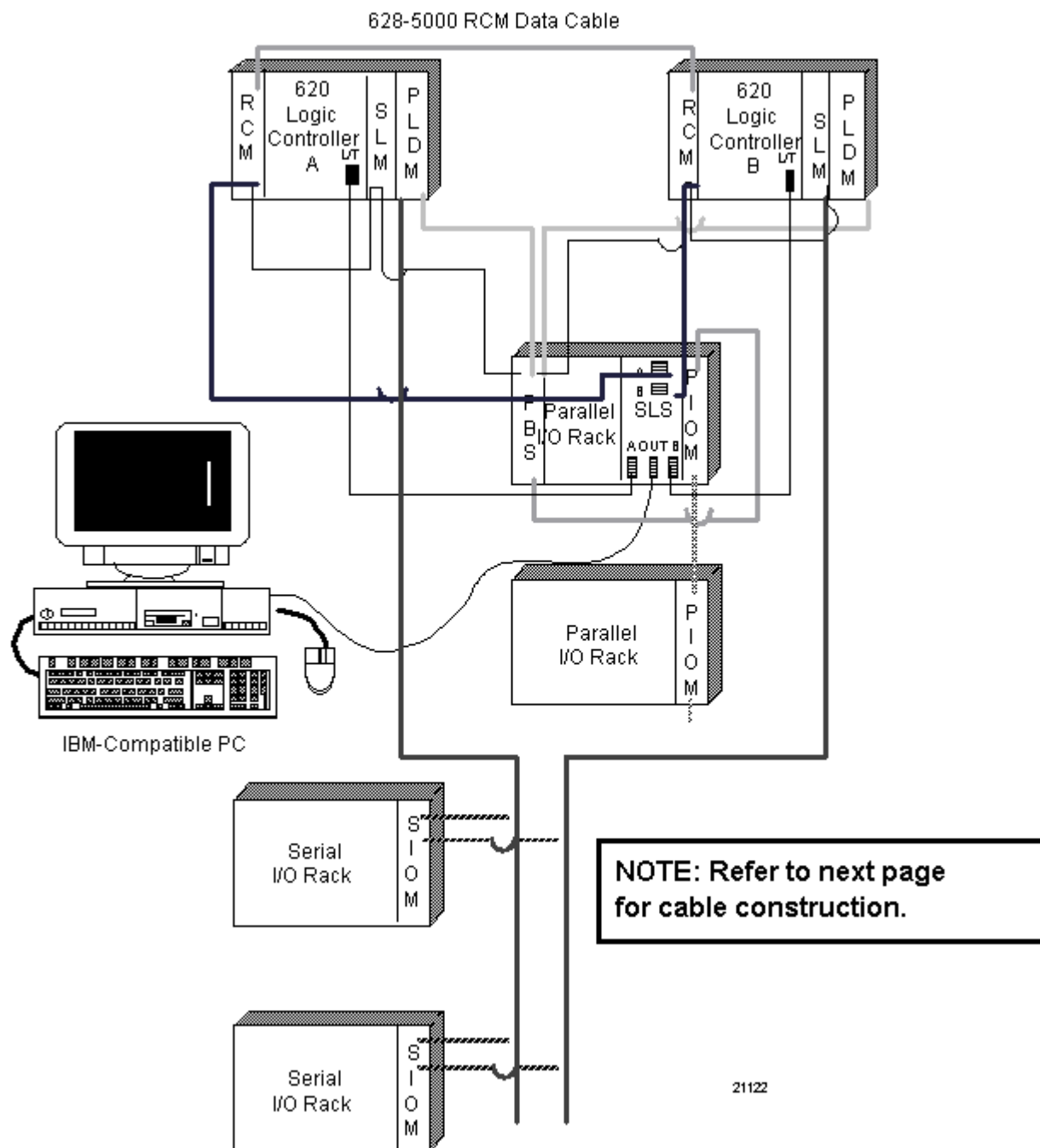


2.5 Cabling to Serial Link Selector in Redundant Applications

Installing cabling to Serial Link Selector in a redundant control system

Refer to Figure 9 for cable wiring to a Serial Link Selector (SLS) in a redundant control system. The first cable wiring diagram (next page) shows cable wiring from the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal to the 621-9928 SLS; the second cable wiring diagram (next page) shows cable wiring from a 620 LC to an SLS (required for redundant applications only).

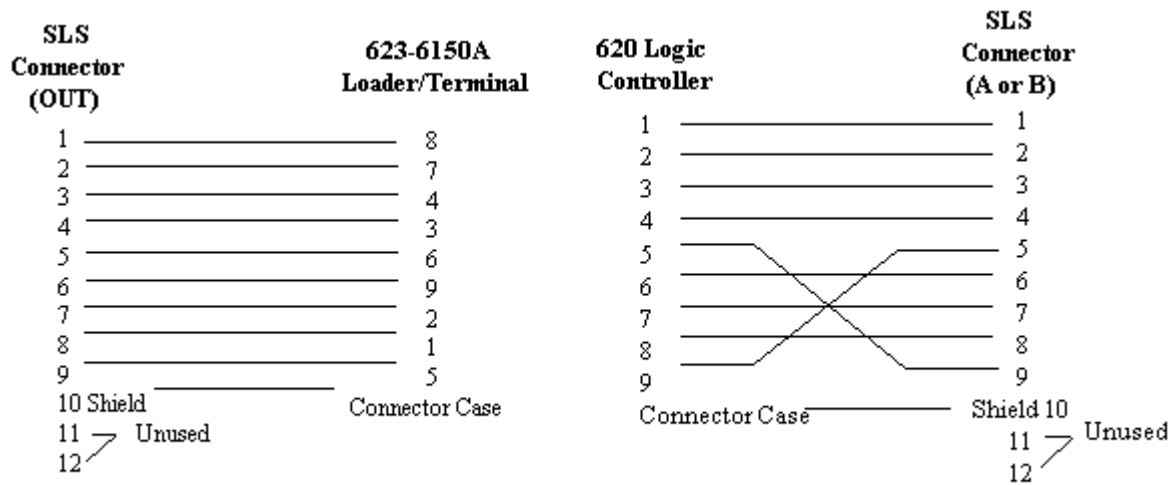
Figure 9 Recommended WinLoader Installation in a 620 Redundant Control System



2.5 Cabling to Serial Link Selector in Redundant Applications, Continued

Installing cabling to
Serial Link Selector in
a redundant control
system, continued

Figure 10 Recommended WinLoader Installation in a 620 Redundant Control System



21122

Section 3 – Software Installation

3.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

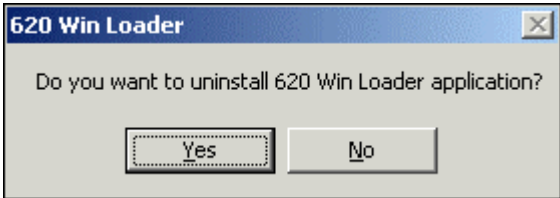
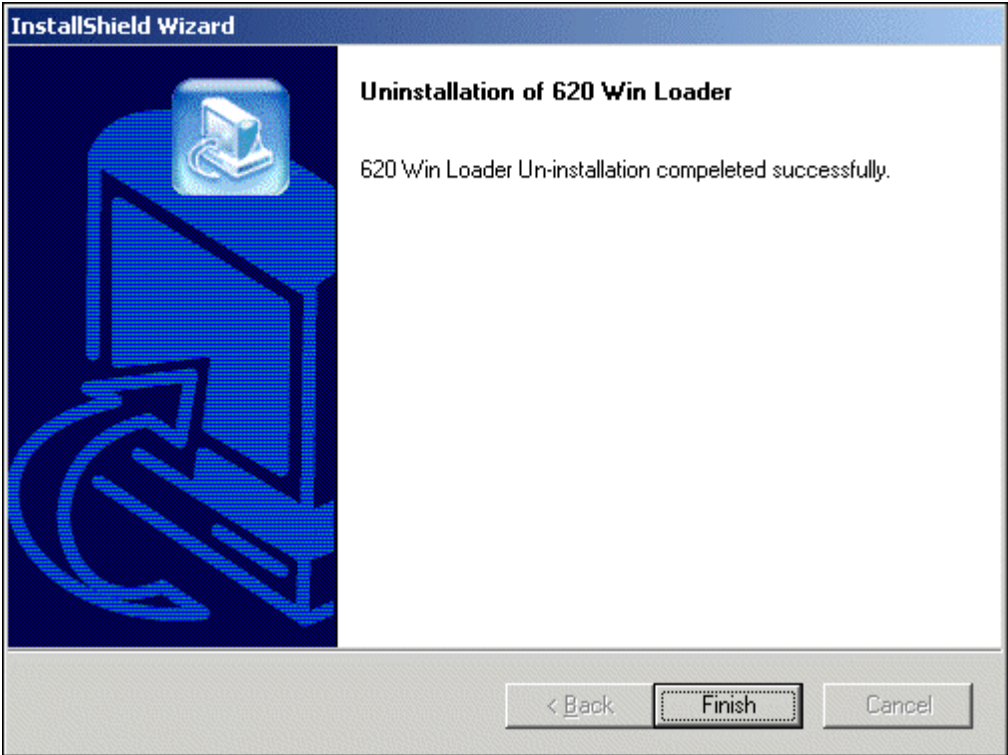
Topic		See Page
3.1	Overview	17
3.2	WinLoader Installation	18

Purpose of this section

This section presents a procedure for installing the WinLoader software program onto your personal computer. Note that the WinLoader is already factory-installed on the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal; if your system includes the 620-6150A Loader/Terminal, you do not have to perform the installation procedure.

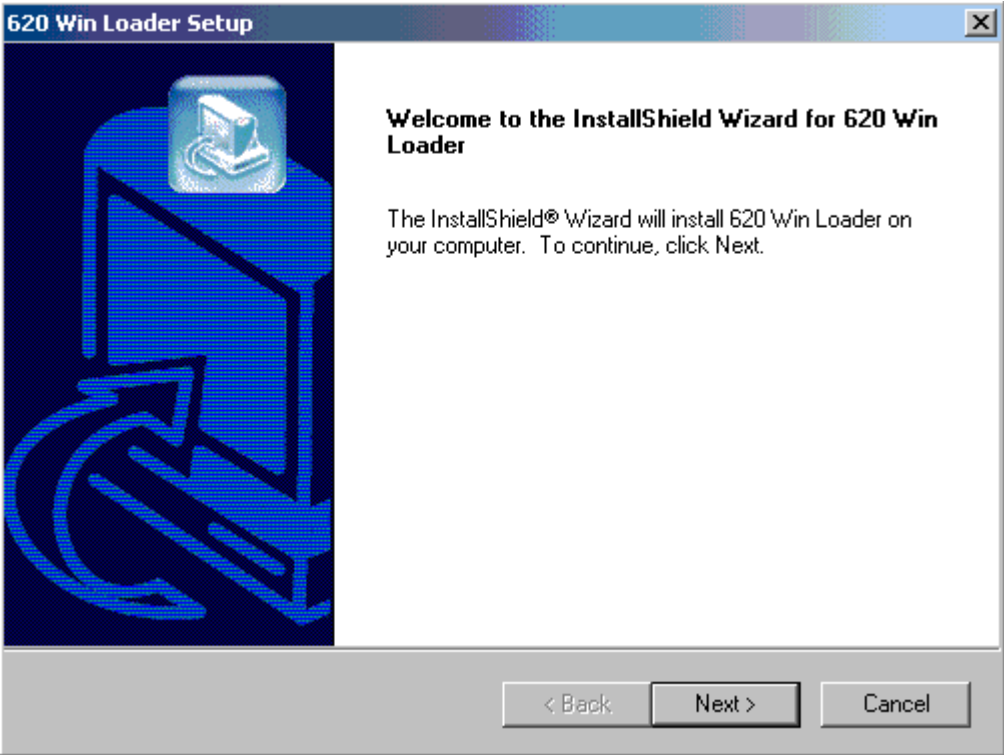
3.2 WinLoader Installation

Un-installing Winloader:

620 WinLoader un-installation	<p>5.x installation provides you the option to uninstall any existing 5.x. application. If you already have any 5.x application on your system, double-click the Win Loader installer. A confirmation screen is displayed as shown below:</p>  <p>The image shows a small dialog box titled "620 Win Loader" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The text inside asks, "Do you want to uninstall 620 Win Loader application?". At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Yes" and "No".</p>
Step	Action
1	<p>To uninstall click Yes. You can either choose to uninstall or not. If you do not want to uninstall, click No and the installer exits without making any changes.</p>
2	<p>Click Yes to uninstall the application. A confirmation screen appears as shown below:</p>  <p>The image shows a window titled "InstallShield Wizard". On the left is a large blue graphic of a computer monitor with a circular arrow around it. On the right, the text reads "Uninstallation of 620 Win Loader" followed by "620 Win Loader Un-installation completed successfully.". At the bottom, there are three buttons: "< Back", "Finish", and "Cancel".</p>
3	<p>Click Finish. The un-installation is completed successfully.</p> <p>Alternately, you can also use the Windows Add/Remove program feature to uninstall 5.x. If you uninstall, you can install the latest by referring the installation procedure.</p>

3.2 WinLoader Installation, Continued

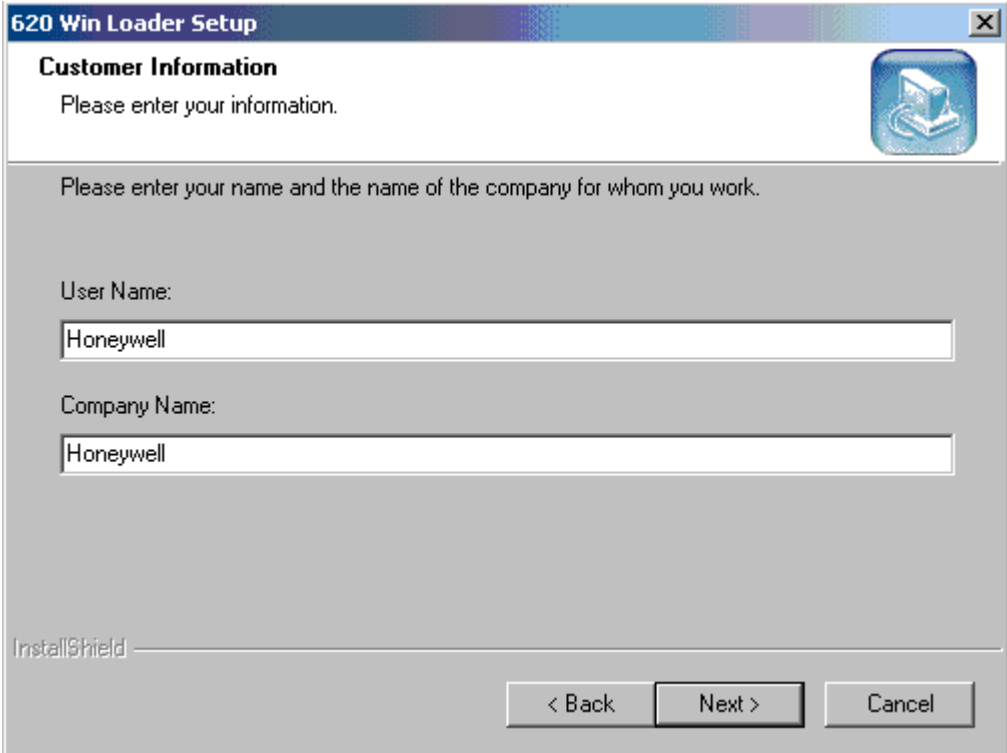
Installing Win Loader

620 WinLoader Installation	<div>ATTENTION</div> 5.x installation does NOT uninstall 4.x or earlier DOS based loader application. DO NOT use 4.x and 5.x on the same machine. Follow this procedure to install WinLoader on your PC
Step	Action
1	Insert the WinLoader CD in your PC.
2	<div>Double-click the WinLoader Setup icon to display the 620 WinLoader Install shield's welcome screen.</div> <div></div>
3	Click Next to continue the installation.

3.2 WinLoader Installation, Continued

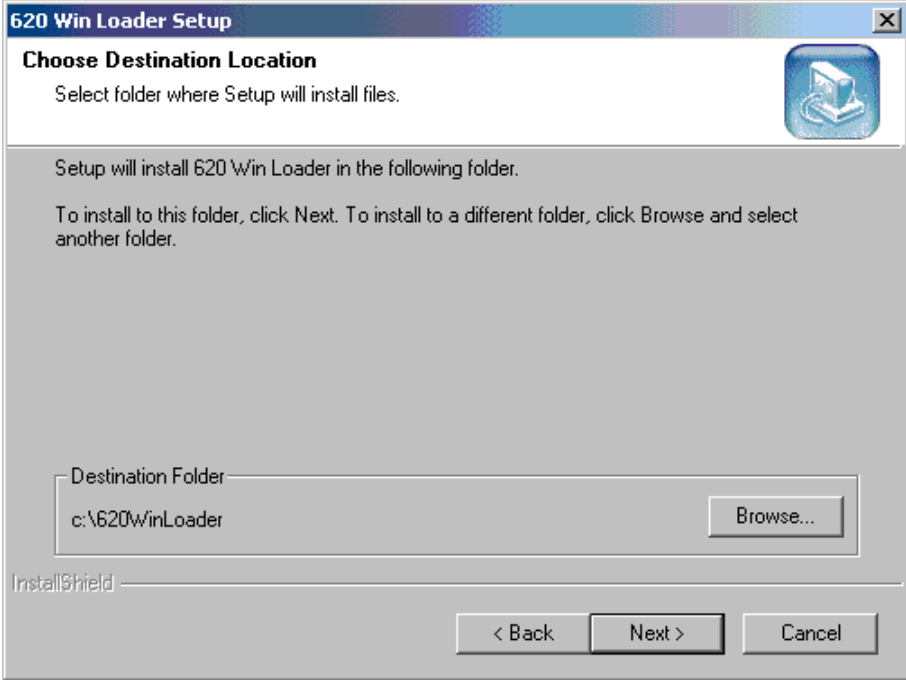

4

The Customer Information screen is displayed. Enter the **User Name** and **Company Name** and click **Next**.



The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "620 Win Loader Setup". The main heading is "Customer Information" with a sub-instruction "Please enter your information." and a small icon of a computer. Below this, a larger instruction reads "Please enter your name and the name of the company for whom you work." There are two text input fields: "User Name:" containing "Honeywell" and "Company Name:" also containing "Honeywell". At the bottom left, it says "InstallShield". At the bottom right, there are three buttons: "< Back", "Next >", and "Cancel".

3.2 WinLoader Installation, Continued

5	<p>The Choose Destination Location screen is displayed. Click Browse and navigate to the folder where you want to store the application files.</p> 
6	<p>Click Next to continue with the installation.</p>
7	<p>The Installation Wizard Complete screen is displayed on successful installation.</p> 

3.2 WinLoader Installation, Continued

8	Select Launch readme file to install the release notes in the folder where you have installed the WinLoader application.
9	Click Finish to complete the installation.

ATTENTION Click **Cancel** at any point during the installation if you want to cancel the installation and exit the 620 Win Loader Install shield.

Click **Back** if you want to return to the previous screen at any point during the installation.

Honeywell

Industrial Automation and Control
Honeywell, Inc.
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania 19034

**620 WinLoader,
Version 5.4,
User Manual**

620-8983

620 WinLoader

620 WinLoader Implementation

LDR003

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

IBM AT is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Terminal Emulator is a registered trademark of Honeywell, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This manual provides:

- Overall description of WinLoader Main Menu, to include individual descriptions of Main Menu selections and descriptions of each available function and sub-menu accessible from the Main Menu; and
- Overall description of WinLoader Main Screen Display, to include procedure for entering Main Screen Display, and descriptions of individual Main Screen Display components.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – WINLOADER IMPLEMENTATION OVERVIEW	1
1.1 Overview	1
1.2 WinLoader Start-up	2
SECTION 2 – WINLOADER MAIN MENU	1
2.1 Overview	1
2.2 620 Loader/Monitor	4
2.3 620 Stand Alone Loader(F2)	18
2.4 Documentation Functions (F3)	22
2.5 Password & Security Functions	25
2.6 I/O Configuration Utility (F5)	29
2.7 623-60 Software Configuration (F6)	30
2.8 Terminal Emulator (F7)	46
2.9 Utility Functions (F8)	47
SECTION 3 – WINLOADER MAIN SCREEN DISPLAY	51
3.1 Overview	51
3.2 Main Screen Display	52

Figures

Figure 2-1	623 WIN Loader Main Menu	2
Figure 2-2	620 Selection Menu.....	5
Figure 2-3	Accessing Processor Configuration Menu	8
Figure 2-4	Accessing Multidrop Configuration Menu.....	11
Figure 2-5	Accessing I/O Configuration Menu.....	13
Figure 2-6	I/O Slot Assignments for 620-3691 Processor Rack.....	15
Figure 2-7	I/O Slot Assignments for Processor Racks	16
Figure 2-8	620 Selection Menu - Stand-Alone Mode(F1-F5)	18
Figure 2-9	620 Selection Menu - Stand-Alone Mode(F5-F8)	20
Figure 2-10	Documentation Functions Menu	23
Figure 2-11	Security Selection Menu	25
Figure 2-12	623-60 Software Configuration Menu	30
Figure 2-13	Paths and Files Menu	32
Figure 2-14	Operational Modes Menu.....	35
Figure 2-15	System Types and File Loads Menu.....	38
Figure 2-17	Multidrop Node Names Menu	43
Figure 2-18	Load Configuration Example.....	44
Figure 2-19	Save Configuration Example	45
Figure 2-20	Exit	48
Figure 2-21	Typical WinLoader Help Screen	49
Figure 3-1	Typical Title Page Display	55
Figure 3-2	Name Check.....	56
Figure 3-3	Loading Operation Messages	57
Figure 3-4	Main Screen Display	58
Figure 3-5	Main Screen Display Banner.....	60
Figure 3-6	Main Screen Display Program Area.....	61
Figure 3-7	9 x 5 x Ladder Logic Matrix	62
Figure 3-8	Logic Group Selection Menu.....	64
Figure 3-9	Edit and Display Functions.....	65
Figure 3-10	Program Area Integer Display.....	66
Figure 3-11	Main Screen Display Status Line	67

Tables

Table 1-1	Methods for Starting WinLoader	2
Table 1-2	Specifying Loader Configuration Filename.....	5
Table 1-3	Entering Loader/Monitor Mode	6
Table 1-5	Entering Stand-Alone Mode.....	6
Table 2-1	WinLoader Main Menu Selections	3
Table 2-2	620 Selection Menu Selections	6
Table 2-3	Processor Configuration Menu Selections	9
Table 2-4	Multidrop Configuration Menu Selections.....	10
Table 2-5	I/O Configuration Menu Selections	14
Table 2-6	620 Selection Menu Selections – Stand-Alone Mode (F1-F5)	19
Table 2-7	620 Selection Menu Selections – Stand-Alone Mode (F5-F8).....	21
Table 2-8	Documentation Functions Menu Selections	24
Table 2-9	Accessing Password and Security Functions.....	26
Table 2-10	Changing the Password.....	27
Table 2-11	623-60 Software Configuration Menu Selections	31
Table 2-12	Paths and Files Menu Selections	33
Table 2-13	Operational Modes Menu Selections.....	36
Table 2-14	System Type and File Loads Menu Selections	39
Table 2-15	Stand-Alone Parameters Menu Selections.....	41
Table 2-16	623-60 Software Configuration Menu Selections	43
Table 3-1	Entering Main Screen Display Via [F1] 620 Loader/Monitor	53
Table 3-2	Entering Main Screen Display Via [F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader.....	54
Table 3-3	Status Line Information.....	68
Table 3-4	Periodic Statuses	71

Acronyms

620 LC	620 Logic Controller
ABC	Asynchronous Byte Count Protocol
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
CAM	Controller Access Module
CGA	Color Graphics Adaptor
CIM	Communication Interface Module
CPM	Control Processor Module
DOS	Disk Operating System
EIM	Ethernet Interface Module
EPROM	Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory
IAC	Industrial Automation and Controls
IMS	Interprocessor Messaging Service
I/O	Input/Output
IRQ	Interrupt Request
KEYSW	Keyswitch
LAN	Local Area Network
LC	Logic Controller
MAS	Modular Automation System
MS	MicroSoft
NOP	No Operation
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
PRG	Program
RAM	Random Access Memory
RTDM	Resistance Temperature Detector Module
RTS	Request-to-send
RTU	Remote Terminal Unit
SIOM	Serial I/O Module
SLM	Serial Link Module
STF	Self-Test Failure
SPM	Software Program Mode
UAIM	Universal Analog Input Module
UMS	User Memory Session

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>620-0048 & 620-0052 Data Collection Modules User Manual</i>	620-8980	620 LC & S9000 Reference	MAS 8990
<i>620-12/1633/36 Logic Controller User Manual</i>	620-8964	620 Logic Controller	MAS 8991
<i>621-0020R Universal Analog Input Module and 620-0020 Configuration Utility User Manual</i>	621-8989	620 LC & S9000 Reference	MAS 8990
<i>621-0025R Resistance Temperature Detector Module and 620-0025 Configuration Utility Manual</i>	621-8985	620 LC & S9000 Reference	MAS 8990
<i>620 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions</i>	LDR005	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620-6041</i>	620-8989		

Section 1 – WinLoader Implementation Overview

1.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	WinLoader Start-up.....	2

Purpose of this section

This section describes how to start-up the Winloader Loader from prompt. Note that the procedures presented in this section assume that the 620 WinLoader software program has been previously installed on your PC. For information on how to install the 620 WinLoader software program, refer to *620 WinLoader Installation* (LDR002).

1.2 WinLoader Start-up

Starting up WinLoader from DOS prompt

Refer to Table 1-1 for the three methods that can be used to start-up the WinLoader. Note that each of the three methods is performed after changing the current path to the one where the WinLoader software is located (refer to Table 1-2, 1-3, 1-4, or 1-5, as appropriate, for respective procedure).

Table 1-1 Methods for Starting WinLoader

Start-up Method	Description	Refer to:
Method 1	Select Program>620Winloader>Loader.exe To execute the loader program.	

Continued on next page

1.2 WinLoader Start-up, Continued

Executing Loader program

Click the WinLoader icon or navigate to the folder where you have installed the 620 WinLoader and select the Loader.exe file.

1.2 WinLoader Start-up, Continued

Figure 1-1 WinLoader's Proprietary Information Screen

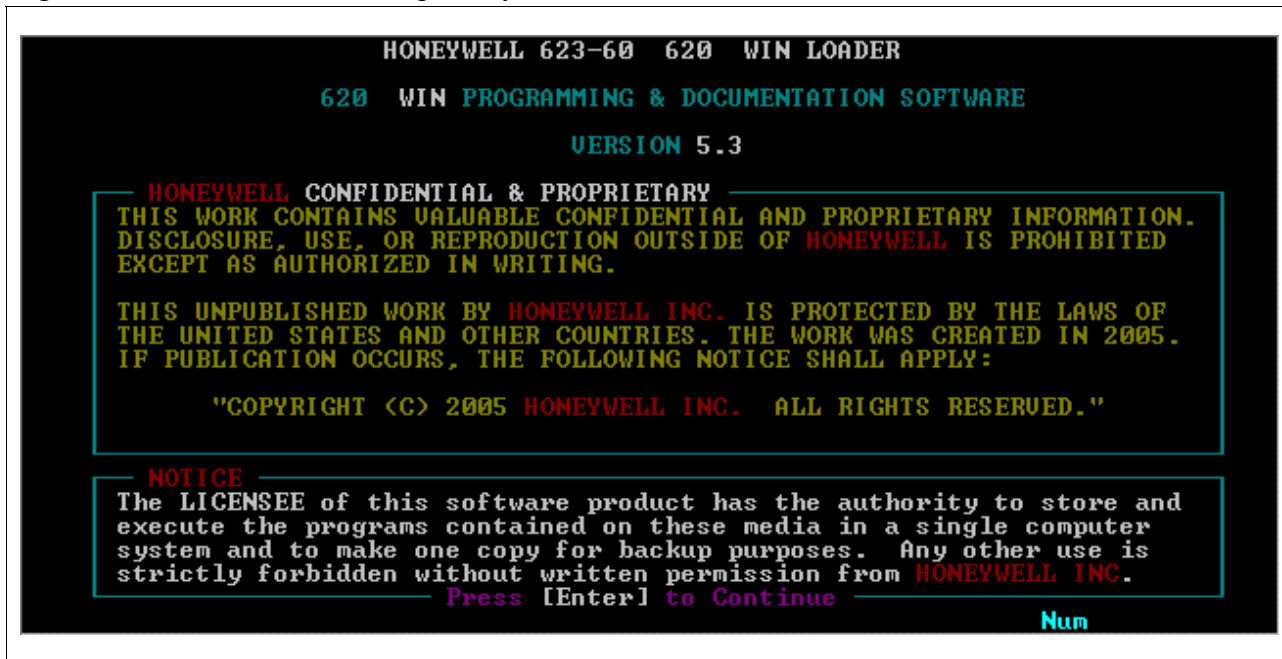
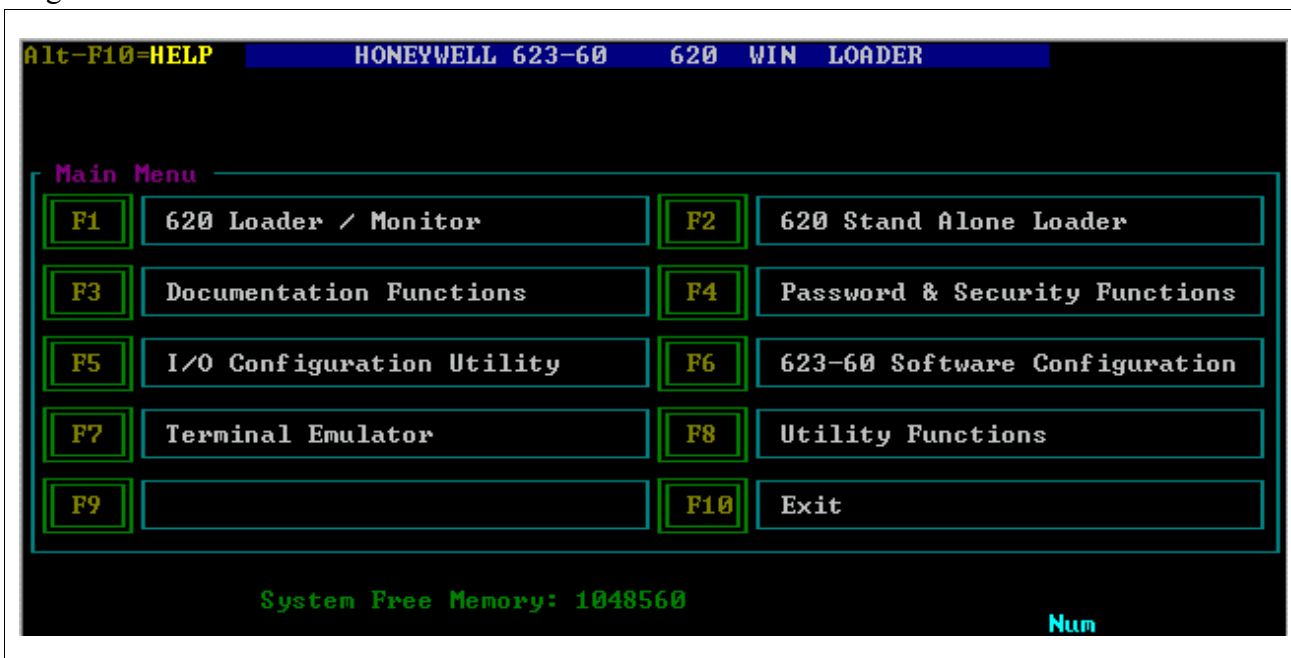


Figure 1-2 620 WinLoader Main Menu



Continued on next page

1.2 WinLoader Start-up, Continued

Specifying Loader configuration filename upon start-up

The ability to specify the configuration filename when starting the WinLoader program enables you to change the environment in which the software operates in order to accommodate multiple projects or other functional variations of the program.

Perform the Table 1-2 procedure to specify a Loader configuration filename.

Table 1-2 Specifying Loader Configuration Filename Upon Start-up

Step	Action
1	Execute the LOADER.EXE the software loads into PC's main memory and begins executing by displaying proprietary information screen (see Figure 1-1).
2	Press [ENTER] (after reading) to acknowledge and clear display.

Continued on next page

1.2 WinLoader Start-up, Continued

Specifying Loader mode of operation upon start-up

Specifying the appropriate parameter upon start-up allows the WinLoader to automatically enter either Loader/Monitor or Stand-Alone mode.

ATTENTION

- Refer to subsection 2.2 for description of Loader/Monitor mode and to subsection 2.3 for description of Stand-Alone mode.
- By using Table 1-4 or 1-5 procedure –
 - you may reduce number of keystrokes necessary to begin monitoring or editing ladder logic program and can specify working environment for those operations;
 - Loader software exits directly to operating system without passing through Main Menu; this allows commands to be used in any batch files you create.
- Unless error occurs (such as missing documentation file), only keystroke required to enter Loader/Monitor or Stand-Alone mode (after commands are entered) is **[ENTER]** to acknowledge proprietary information screen.
- If communication is established, Loader software examines configuration file specified by FILENAME parameter, determines what line to display initially, and if documentation files should be automatically loaded.

Perform the Table 1-3 procedure to enter the Loader/Monitor mode:

Table 1-3 Entering Loader/Monitor Mode Upon Start-up

Step	Action
1	Perform Table 1-2 procedure steps 1 and 2.
2	Press [ENTER] (after reading) to acknowledge and clear display; a menu appears. Select F1 in the menu options to enter the Loader/Monitor mode and tries to establish communications with a 620 LC.

Perform the Table 1-5 procedure to enter the Stand-Alone mode:

Table 1-5 Entering Stand-Alone Mode Upon Start-up

Step	Action
1	Perform Table 1-2 procedure steps 1 and 2.
2	Press [ENTER] (after reading) to acknowledge and clear display; a menu appears. Select F2 in the menu options to enter the Stand-Alone mode.

Section 2 – WinLoader Main Menu

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
2.1	Overview	1
2.2	620 Loader/Monitor	4
2.3	620 Stand Alone Loader(F2)	18
2.4	Documentation Functions (F3)	22
2.5	Password & Security Functions	25
2.6	I/O Configuration Utility (F5)	29
2.7	620-60 Software Configuration (F6)	30
2.8	Terminal Emulator (F7)	46
2.9	Utility Functions (F8)	47

Purpose of this section

This section presents:

- an overall description of the WinLoader Main Menu;
- individual descriptions of WinLoader Main Menu selections;
- descriptions of each available function and sub-menu accessible from the WinLoader Main Menu.

Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

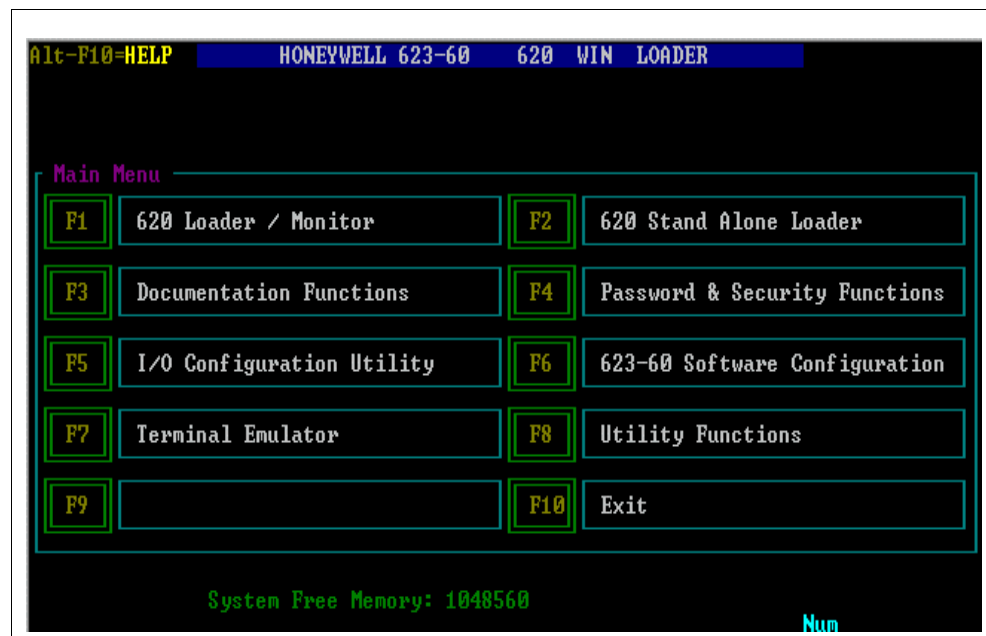
WinLoader main menu

The WinLoader Main Menu is the primary entry vehicle into the WinLoader software; it can be thought of as the "root menu" through which all software-controlled 620 LC and WinLoader functions are accessed.

The Main Menu displays eight selections which, when selected, display submenus through which the various individual functions can be accessed; except the functions F7 and F8.

Figure 2-1 illustrates the Main Menu display and Table 2-1 presents functional descriptions of each individual Main Menu selection.

Figure 2-1 620 WinLoader Main Menu



Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

WinLoader main menu, continued

Table 2-1 WinLoader Main Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description	Refer to page:
F1	620 Loader/ Monitor	Permits communicating with 620 LC; can program, edit, document, execute, and monitor ladder logic control programs residing in CPM.	4
F2	620 Stand Alone Loader	Allows you to program, edit, and document ladder logic control programs without being connected to 620 LC; cannot execute program or perform execution-based functions.	18
F3	Documentation Functions	Permits you to document ladder logic control programs without entering 620 Loader/ Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone modes; can add descriptive text to control programs.	22
F4	Password & Security Functions	Permits you to assign security code to various system functions; when attempt to access functions is made, system prompts for security code before gaining access; password protects security code function from unauthorized entry.	25
F5	I/O Configuration Utility	Lists any previously installed I/O communications programs, which are used to program and configure certain special function I/O modules.	29
F6	620-60 Software Configuration	Allows you to preset numerous operational characteristics of WinLoader software; user-configurable characteristics include: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• default paths• file names• personal computer options• floating point data handling• WinLoader hardware operation	30
F7	Terminal Emulator	Not Supported in Winloader 5.4	46
F8	Utility Functions	Not Supported in Winloader 5.4	47
F10	Exit	Allows you to quit WinLoader and return.	48

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1)

620 Loader/Monitor mode

Entering the 620 Loader/Monitor mode (by selecting **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** from the WinLoader Main Menu) permits you to establish communications with a 620 Logic Controller system. From this selection, you can program, edit, document, execute, and monitor ladder logic control programs residing in the 620 LC's CPM.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

620 Selection Menu

Press **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** from the WinLoader Main Menu to access the 620 Selection Menu (shown in Figure 2-2 below). This menu permits configuration of the connected 620 LC Control Processor Module (CPM), the 620 LC's serial communications port, and any connected I/O modules in the processor rack. Refer to Table 2-2 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

ATTENTION

- If **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** is selected and your PC is connected to a 620 LC, the 620 Selection Menu displays the present configuration of the 620 LC; note that this configuration may be changed as outlined in Table 2-2.
- If the warning below (or Command 66 – Port Error) displays after you select **[F1] Loader/Terminal** from the Main Menu, check the PC/620 LC adapter cable connections, power cable, and loader port connections if the 620-6150A or 620-6020 products are being used; also check the WinLoader configuration file for proper set-up information

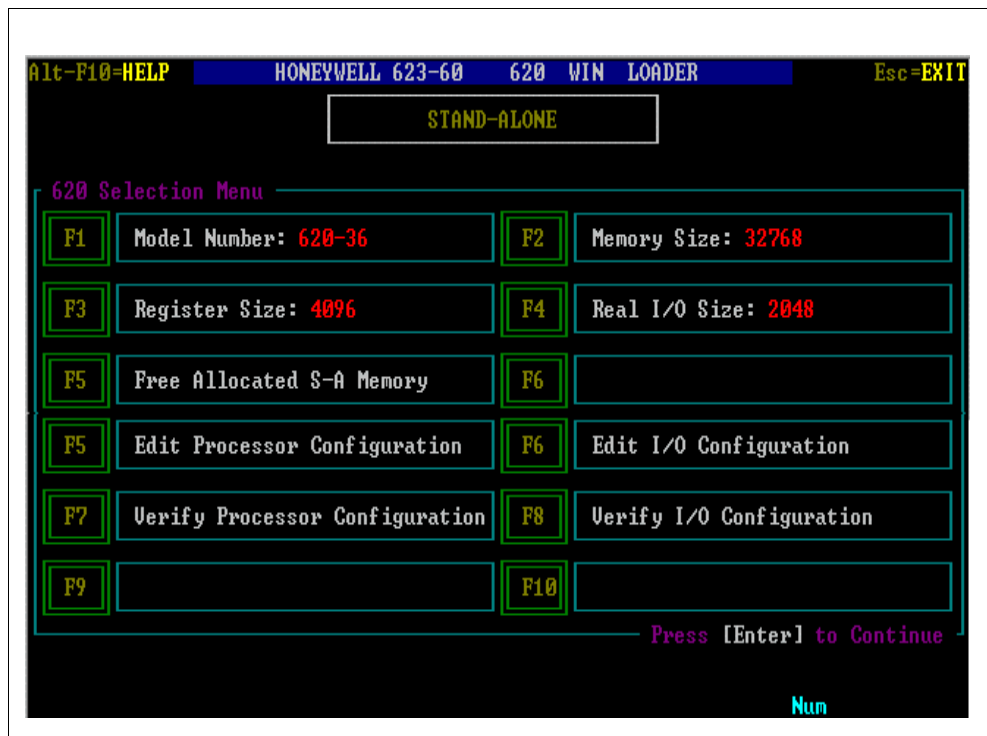
WARNING

Interface Module NOT Found!

Unauthorized use of this software is forbidden.

See the above notice.

Figure 2-2 620 Selection Menu



Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

620 Selection Menu, continued

Table 2-2 620 Selection Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Model Number	Displays model number of connected 620 CPM. ATTENTION Regardless of connected CPM, you may toggle [F1] to change model number as desired; note that as model number changes, [F2] Memory Size, [F3] Register Size, and [F4] Real I/O Size also change respectively.
F2	Memory Size	Toggling [F2] displays different amounts of memory available for selected 620 CPM; select desired memory size.
F3	Register Size	Toggling [F3] displays different amounts of data registers available for selected 620 CPM; select desired register size.
F4	Real I/O Size	Toggling [F4] displays various sizes of real I/O available for selected CPM; select desired real I/O size.
F5	Edit Processor Configuration	Accesses Processor Configuration Menu to allow editing of processor configuration; refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Processor Configuration</i> .
F6	Edit I/O Configuration	Accesses I/O Configuration Menu to allow configuration of processor rack I/O slots; refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>I/O Configuration</i> .
F7	Verify Processor Configuration	Prompts you to enter a pathname to verify processor configuration.
F8	Verify I/O Configuration	Prompts you to enter a pathname to verify I/O configuration.

ATTENTION

620 Selection Menu software selections F5, F6, F7, and F8 apply only to 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 processor modules; other 620 CPMs (that is, 620-06, -10, -15, -25, and -35 processors) are configurable only through hardware DIP switch selections as described in their respective user manuals.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Processor configuration

Press **[F5] Edit Processor Configuration** from 620 Selection Menu to access Processor Configuration Menu (shown in Figure 2-3 - next page), which allows you to edit, load, and save 620 LC's processor configuration. Refer to Table 2-3 for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

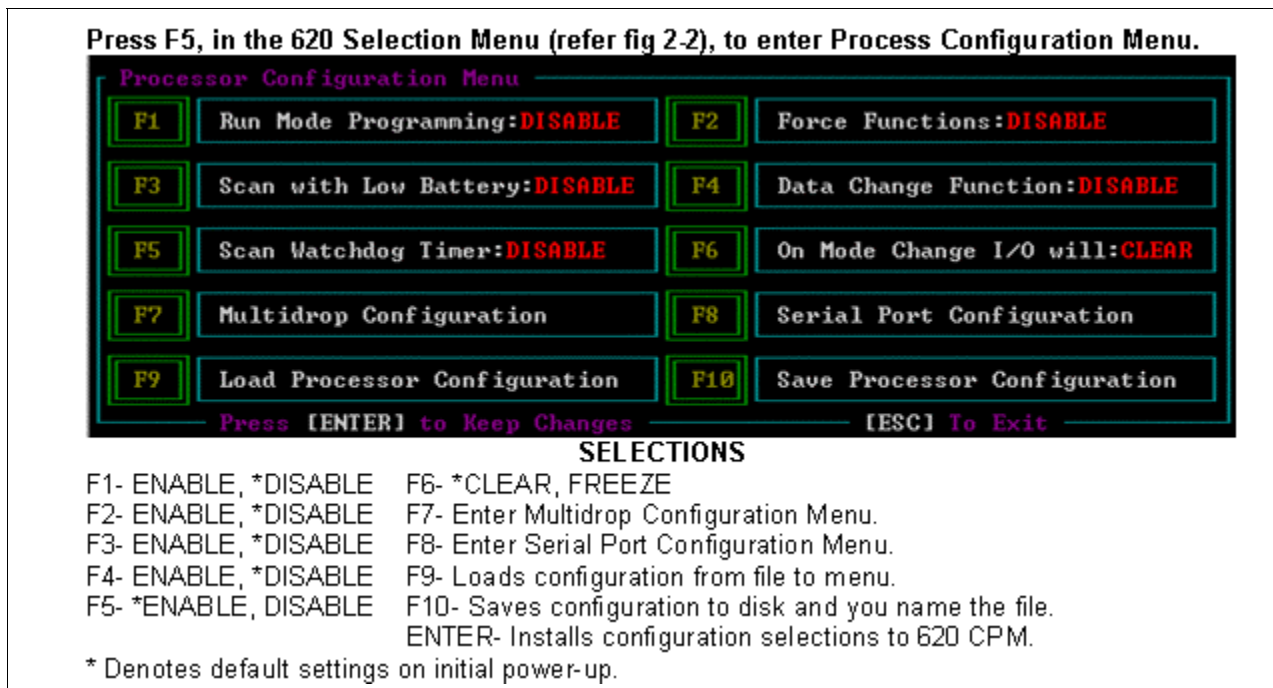
ATTENTION

- If **[F5] Edit Processor Configuration** is selected and PC is connected to 620 LC, Processor Configuration Menu displays current 620 LC configuration; configuration may be changed as outlined in Table 2-3.
- Press **[F7] Verify Processor Configuration** from the 620 Selection Menu to verify your processor configuration once all configuration entries have been made; this selection prompts you to enter a pathname to verify the current processor configuration.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Figure 2-3 Accessing Processor Configuration Menu



Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Processor
configuration,
continued

Table 2-3 Processor Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Run Mode Programming	ENABLE/DISABLE on-line programming and Augmented Run Mode programming.
F2	Force Functions	ENABLE/DISABLE force functions.
F3	Scan with Low Battery	ENABLE/DISABLE scan with low battery. <div>ATTENTION Scan will be prevented only after CPM keyswitch is changed to RUN mode or upon power-up.</div>
F4	Data Change Function	ENABLE/DISABLE data change.
F5	Scan Watchdog Timer	ENABLE/DISABLE scan-loss (watchdog) timer; halts CPM scan if scan time exceeds 160ms when enabled.
F6	On Mode Change I/O will:	CLEAR/FREEZE local outputs upon transition to SOFTWARE PROGRAM, PROGRAM, or DISABLE mode or upon scan loss.
F7	Multidrop Configuration	Not supported in Winloader 5.4
F8		
F9	Load Processor Configuration	Loads processor configuration file (Filename.PRC) previously saved to Processor Configuration Menu.
F10	Save Processor Configuration	Saves processor configuration on a disk file (to path and file specified).
ENTER	Return or Enter	Installs configuration data on Processor Configuration Menu to 620 LC's CPM; note that you must verify that all selections are correct by pressing [ENTER] before configuration is written to CPM.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Processor configuration for Multidrop Loader Network

Press [F7] **Multidrop Configuration** (*Presently Not Supported in WinLoader 5.4*) from Processor Configuration Menu to access the Multidrop Configuration Menu (shown in Figure 2-4 - next page). This menu is used to configure WinLoader to be part of a Multidrop Loader Network with any connected 620 LC devices. Refer to Table 2-4 (below) for descriptions of each of the available selections from this menu.

ATTENTION

- Each 620 LC's CPM must be appropriately wired and configured (using a standard point-to-point WinLoader connection) to operate in Multidrop Loader Network mode and must be assigned a valid nodal address; refer to *620-12/1633/36 Logic Controller User Manual* (Form 620-8964) for more information on Multidrop Loader Network.
- Once Multidrop Loader Network has been set up, and connected processors and WinLoader have been properly configured, you can communicate to any particular 620 LC on the network through the WinLoader simply by specifying the appropriate nodal address.
- Multidrop operation cannot be disabled while CPM is active; if CPM's Multidrop nodal address is changed while Multidrop is active, WinLoader will change its current nodal address at the same time so that communications are not lost.
- Once configured for Multidrop operation, CPM will support both point-to-point and Multidrop Loader Network communications; this allows you to remove any 620 LC from the network and connect it to a local maintenance WinLoader.

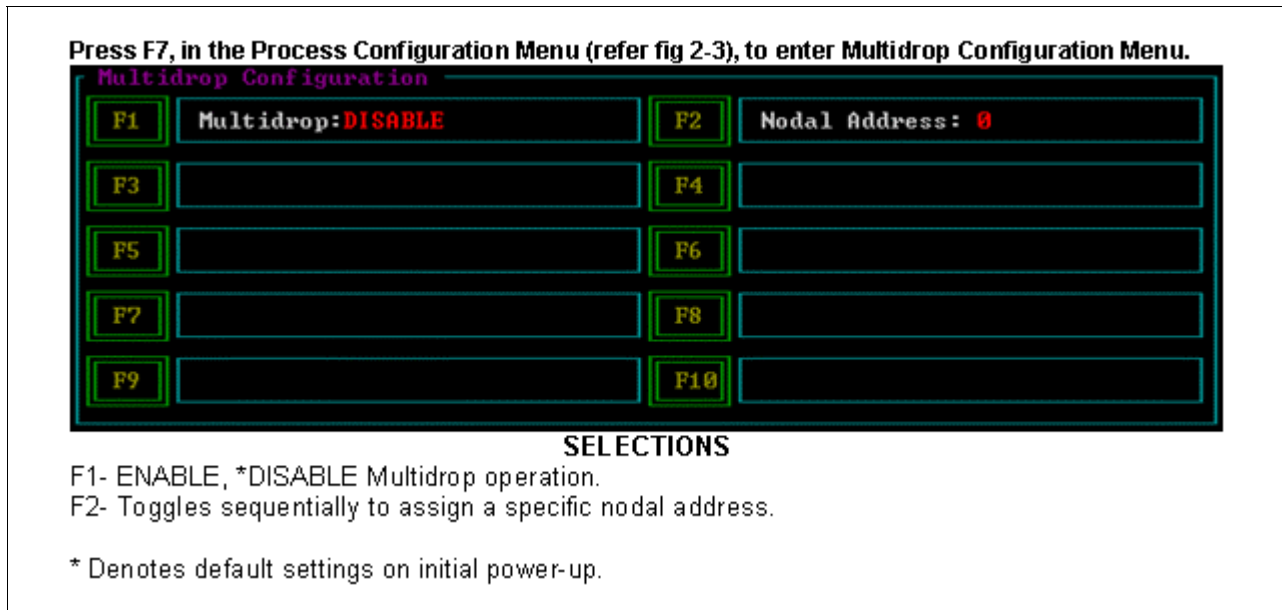
Table 2-4 Multidrop Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Multidrop	ENABLE/DISABLE Multidrop operation; default is DISABLE.
F2	Nodal Address	Toggles sequentially to assign a specific nodal address ([SHIFT] [F2] is reverse sequence).

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Figure 2-4 Accessing Multidrop Configuration Menu



Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

I/O configuration

Press **[F6] Edit I/O Configuration** from the 620 Selection Menu to access the I/O Configuration Menu (shown in Figure 2-8 - next page). This menu allows you to edit the 620 LC's processor rack I/O slots. Refer to Table 2-8 for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

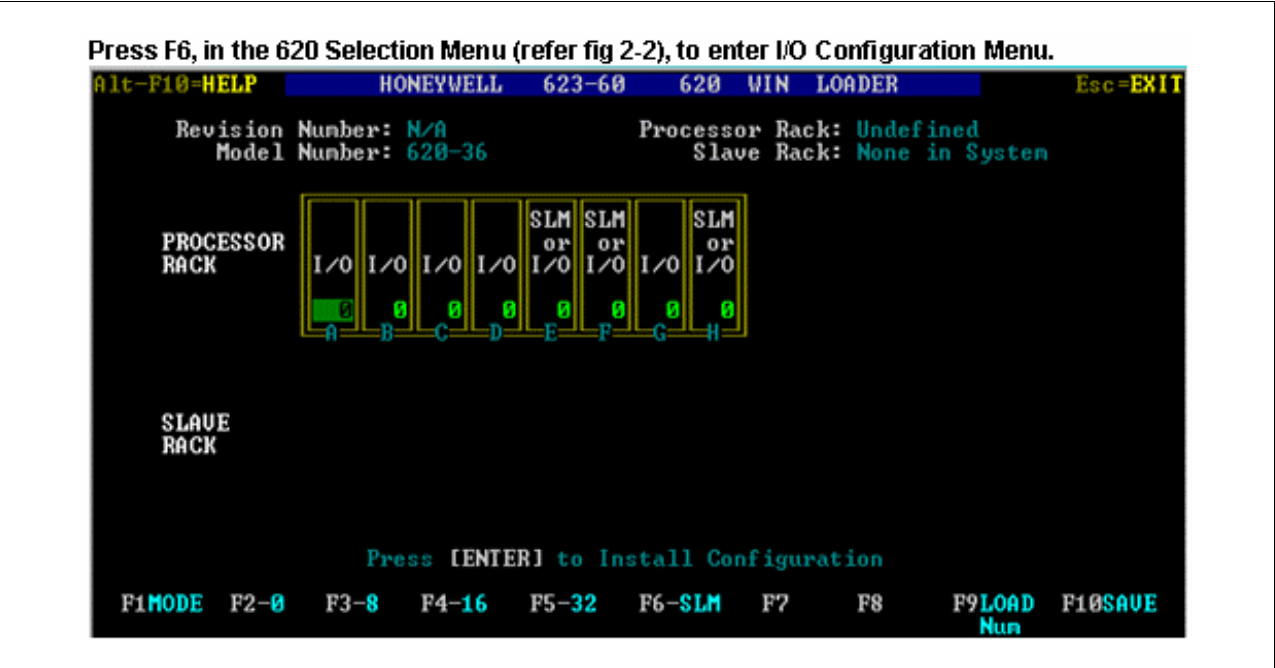
ATTENTION

- The processor rack I/O slots must be configured to the number of points assigned to each slot according to the selections indicated in Table 2-5. Note that all I/O slots in a processor rack will accommodate 8-, 16-, and 32-point I/O modules.
- Default setting for I/O Configuration Menu selections is 0; to edit number of points per slot, select slot to be edited by using cursor control keys to position highlighted edit field; then select F2 through F5 for desired increments of 0, 8, 16, or 32 points. Press **[ENTER]** to complete editing process and store data in 620 LC.
- 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs must be in software or keyswitch-selected **PROGRAM** mode when making I/O configuration menu selections.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Figure 2-5 Accessing I/O Configuration Menu



Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

I/O configuration,
continued

Table 2-5 I/O Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Mode	Allows you to switch between slot edit and rack edit modes; while software is in rack edit mode, use the following selections as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• [F2] Processor Toggle – toggles through all processor racks available for current CPM model number.• [F3] Slave Toggle – toggles through all slave racks available for current CPM model number; valid for 620-11/14/1631 CPMs only. To retain selections and return to slot edit mode, press [F1] Mode key.
F2	0	Assigns 0 points to designated I/O slot in processor rack.
F3	8	Assigns 8 points to designated I/O slot in processor rack.
F4	16	Assigns 16 points to designated I/O slot in processor rack.
F5	32	Assigns 32 points to designated I/O slot in processor rack.
F6	SLM	Assigns SLM module to designated I/O slot in processor rack.
F9	Load	Loads I/O configuration data from disk file to I/O Configuration Menu.
F10	Save	Saves configuration data to disk file.
ENTER	ENTER	Installs I/O configuration from menu to CPM.

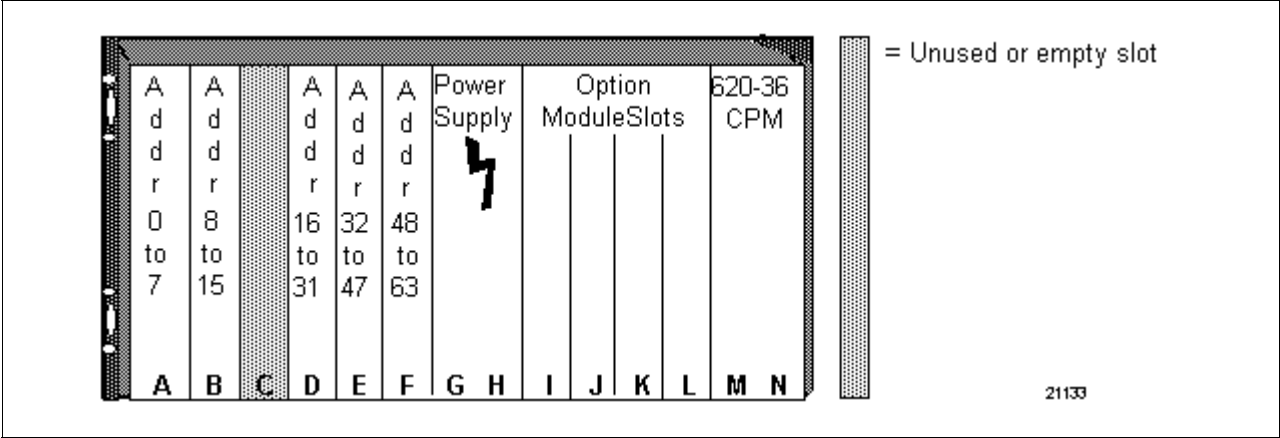
Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

**I/O slot assignments
for I/O configuration**

Slots A-N in the I/O Configuration Menu correspond with slots in the 620 LC processor rack. Figure 2-6 (below) specifies the I/O slot assignment for each I/O module when you configure the 620-3691 Processor Rack by accessing the I/O Configuration Menu; Figure 2-10 (next page) shows I/O slot assignments for the 620-3691/1690/1693/1695 processor racks.

Figure 2-6 I/O Slot Assignments for 620-3691 Processor Rack



**Processor full rack
assignments
(620-3691 processor
racks)**

In the 620-3691 Standard Processor Rack for the 620-36 CPM (shown in Figure 2-10), I/O module slots A-F correspond directly with slots A-F in the I/O Configuration Menu. Note that slots G-H are designated for the power supply module, slots I-L are designated for the option modules, and slots M-N are designated for the CPM; therefore, slots G through N are not defined in the I/O Configuration Menu. Note also that slots E-F can also be designated either for I/O modules or for Serial Link Modules (SLMs) in 620-1633/-36 configurations.

ATTENTION

- 620-3691, 620-1693, and 620-1695 processor racks **do not support more than one** 627-1002R/-1003R MiniCOP Module.
- Slots E and F in 620-3691 processor rack, and slot H in 620-1690/-1693 processor racks **do not support** 621-0012R ASCII Communications Modules or 627-1002R/-1003R MiniCOP Modules.

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Figure 2-7 I/O Slot Assignments for Processor Racks

PeerData Network Configuration						
Register Table Start Address: 4096			End Address: 4097			
Maximum Nodal Address: 0						
Node	Size	Addr.	Node	Size	Addr.	
> 0	0	4098	<	16		
1			17			
2			18			
3			19			
4			20			
5			21			
6			22			
7			23			
8			24			
9			25			
10			26			
11			27			
12			28			
13			29			
14			30			
15			31			

F1=Edit Register Address F2=Edit Maximum Node F3=Edit Transfer Size

21131

Continued on next page

2.2 620 Loader/Monitor (F1), Continued

Processor full rack assignments (620-1690/-1693 processor racks)

In the 620-1690/1693 Processor Racks for the 620-36 CPM (shown in Figure 2-10), I/O module slots A-H correspond directly with slots A-H in the I/O Configuration Menu. Note that slots I-J are designated for the power supply module, slots K-L are designated for option modules, and slots M-N are designated for the CPM; therefore, slots I through N are not defined in the I/O Configuration Menu. Note also that slot H may be designated for either an I/O module or an SLM in 620-1633/36 configurations.

Processor half rack assignments (620-1695 processor rack)

In the 620-1695 Augmented Processor Half Rack (shown in Figure 2-10), I/O module slots A-D correspond directly with slots A-D in the I/O Configuration Menu. Note that slots E-F are reserved for the power supply, and that slots G-H are reserved for the CPM. Note also that the half rack does not support option modules or Serial Link Modules (SLMs).

Serial I/O assignments

620-1633/36 CPMs support serial I/O by designating a valid I/O slot for the Serial Link Module (SLM) in the I/O Configuration Menu.

ATTENTION SIOM addresses must start at some address greater than the highest address used in the last processor rack slot assigned; for instance, if the highest address in slot F is 191, the SIOM addresses must start at 192 or higher.

Verify I/O configuration

Press **[F8] Verify I/O Configuration** from the 620 Selection Menu to verify the I/O configuration; this selection prompts you to enter a pathname to verify the current I/O configuration.

2.3 620 Stand Alone Loader (F2)

620 Selection Menu – Stand-Alone Mode

Press [F2] **620 Stand Alone Loader** from the WinLoader Main Menu to access the 620 Selection Menu - Stand Alone Mode (shown in Figure 2-8 below). This menu allows you to designate a specific 620 CPM configuration without actually being connected to the processor. **Note that you cannot execute a program or perform execution-based functions while in the Stand-Alone mode.** Refer to Table 2-9 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

Figure 2-8 620 Selection Menu - Stand-Alone Mode (F1-F5)



Continued on next page

2.3 620 Stand Alone Loader (F2), Continued

620 Selection Menu – Stand-Alone Mode, continued

Table 2-6 620 Selection Menu Selections – Stand-Alone Mode (F1-F5)

Key	Title	Description
F1	Model Number	<p>Toggling [F1] displays list of available 620 CPM model numbers; select 620 CPM that corresponds with your system.</p> <p>ATTENTION As model number is changed, [F2] Memory Size, [F3] Register Size, and [F4] Real I/O Size also change respectively.</p>
F2	Memory Size	<p>Toggling [F2] displays different amounts of memory available (if appropriate) for designated 620 CPM; select memory size that corresponds with your system.</p> <p>ATTENTION When in Stand Alone mode, your PC's RAM memory is used to emulate 620 LC's main memory; main memory is area in which 620 LC stores the user control program; depending on amount of RAM available, you may <u>not</u> be able to emulate amount of main memory in designated 620 LC – in these cases, select largest memory size that your PC can emulate.</p>
F3	Register Size	<p>Toggling [F3] displays different amounts of data registers available (if appropriate) for designated 620 CPM; select size that corresponds with your system.</p>
F4	Real I/O Size	<p>Toggling [F4] displays different amounts of real I/O available (if appropriate) for designated 620 CPM; select size that corresponds with your system.</p>
F5	Free Allocated S-A Memory	<p>Permits you to reallocate your PC's RAM memory.</p> <p>ATTENTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When Stand-Alone mode is selected, a specific amount of PC's RAM memory is allocated for an area to emulate the selected memory size; after Stand-Alone mode is entered you can, if desired, go back and change the size and type of CPM, which may also change the required amount of main memory which is being emulated; if size and type is changed from one that requires a large amount of PC's RAM memory for main memory emulation, the Free Allocated Stand-Alone memory permits you to reallocate your PC's RAM memory using the [F2] function. Note that by performing this function, all ladder logic and documentation that may currently reside in PC's RAM memory will be lost; before using this function <u>you should save your current work.</u>

Continued on next page

2.3 620 Stand Alone Loader (F2), Continued

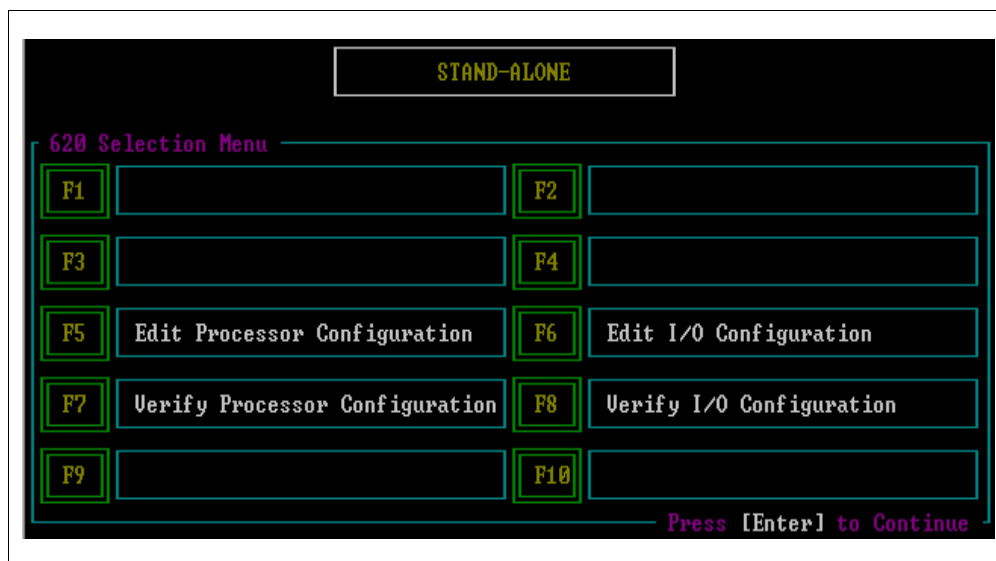
620 Selection Menu – Stand-Alone Mode, continued

Press **[ENTER]** from the 620 Selection Menu – Stand-Alone Mode to access a continuation of the 620 Selection Menu display (see Figure 2-12 below). This menu allows you to configure the designated 620 CPM processor and any associated I/O slots in its rack. Refer to Table 2-10 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

ATTENTION

- Note that you cannot execute programs or perform execution-based functions while in the Stand-Alone mode.
- 620 Stand-Alone menu software selections F5, F6, F7, and F8 (shown in Figure 2-12) apply only to 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 processor modules; other 620 CPMs (that is, 620-06, -10, -15, -25, and -35 processors) are configurable only through hardware DIP switch selections as described in their respective user manuals — note that the F5 through F8 selections presented in Figure 2-12 are not available for 620-06, -10, -15, -25, and -35 processor modules.

Figure 2-9 620 Selection Menu - Stand-Alone Mode (F5-F8)



Continued on next page

2.3 620 Stand Alone Loader (F2), Continued

620 Selection Menu – Stand-Alone Mode, continued

Table 2-7 620 Selection Menu Selections – Stand-Alone Mode (F5-F8)

Key	Title	Description
F5	Edit Processor Configuration	Accesses Processor Configuration Menu to allow editing of the processor configuration; refer to subsection 2.2 description titled <i>Processor Configuration</i> .
F6	Edit I/O Configuration	Accesses I/O Configuration Menu to allow configuration of processor rack I/O slots; refer to subsection 2.2 description titled <i>I/O Configuration</i> .
F7	Verify Processor Configuration	Prompts you to enter a pathname to verify processor configuration.
F8	Verify I/O Configuration	Prompts you to enter a pathname to verify I/O configuration.

2.4 Documentation Functions (F3)

Documentation Functions menu

Press **[F3] Documentation Functions** from the WinLoader Main Menu to access the Documentation Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-13 below). This menu permits you to document all elements in your ladder logic program and to provide extensive labels, descriptions, and comments throughout the program. Refer to Table 2-11 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu; and refer to *620 WinLoader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for complete explanations of each available function.

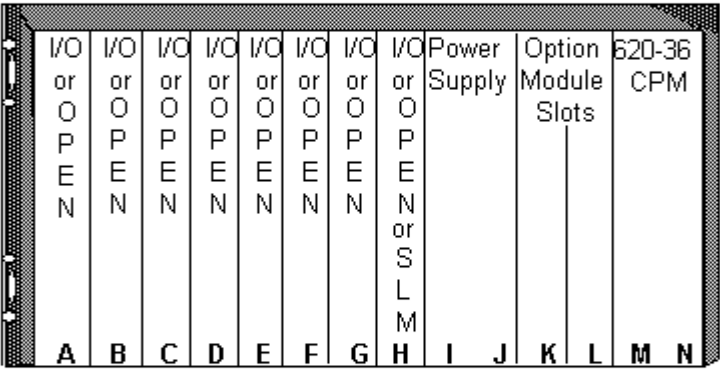
ATTENTION

- If you are just beginning to create and document a ladder logic program, the default file name and pathname should be specified for documentation files to prevent accidental loss of documentation data.
- A pathname, defining where ladder logic files are to be stored, may be specified in the Upload/Download Menu; the default file name and pathname for documentation files may be specified using **[F9]** in the Documentation Functions Menu.
- If any new labels and/or descriptions are created while editing ladder logic, they are saved using the present default file name and pathname when any documentation editor is selected.
- If you have not specified a default file name using **[F9]** in the Documentation Functions Menu, any labels/descriptions created while editing ladder logic are saved to the default file name specified in the configuration file.

Figure 2-10 Documentation Functions Menu

I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N or S L M	I/O or O P E N or S L M	Power Supply	Option Module Slots				620-36 CPM		
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N

620-3691 PROCESSOR RACK



I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N or S L M	Power Supply		Option Module	Slots		620-36 CPM
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N

620-1690/1693 PROCESSOR RACK

I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	I/O or O P E N	Power Supply	620-36 CPM		
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H

620-1695 PROCESSOR RACK

21134

Continued on next page

2.4 Documentation Functions (F3), Continued

Documentation
Functions menu,
continued

Table 2-8 Documentation Functions Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Function Block Parameter Name Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any Function Blocks in your ladder logic program (refer to 620 <i>WinLoader Function Blocks</i> (LDR006) for information on Function Blocks).
F2	Address Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element address (0-8191) in your ladder logic program.
F3	Address Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) for any logic element address (0-8191) in your ladder logic program (including those of Function Blocks).
F4	Line Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) which are related to ladder logic lines (including those of Function Blocks) by a reference number opcode added to each line during programming; note that reference numbers and line numbers do not have to be the same.
F5	Skip Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element skip instruction reference numbers (0-32767) included in your ladder logic program.
F6	Subroutine Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element subroutine instruction reference numbers (0-255) included in your ladder logic program.
F7	Bit Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) for any bit location in your ladder logic program; bit comment addresses may be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).
F8	Bit Label Editor	Enables you to assign 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element bit location; bit label addresses can be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).
F9	Edit Default File	Permits you to specify a default file name (of up to 8 characters) to be used to store all documentation files for any defined labels, descriptions, and comments included in your ladder logic program.

2.5 Password & Security Functions (F4)

Security Selection menu

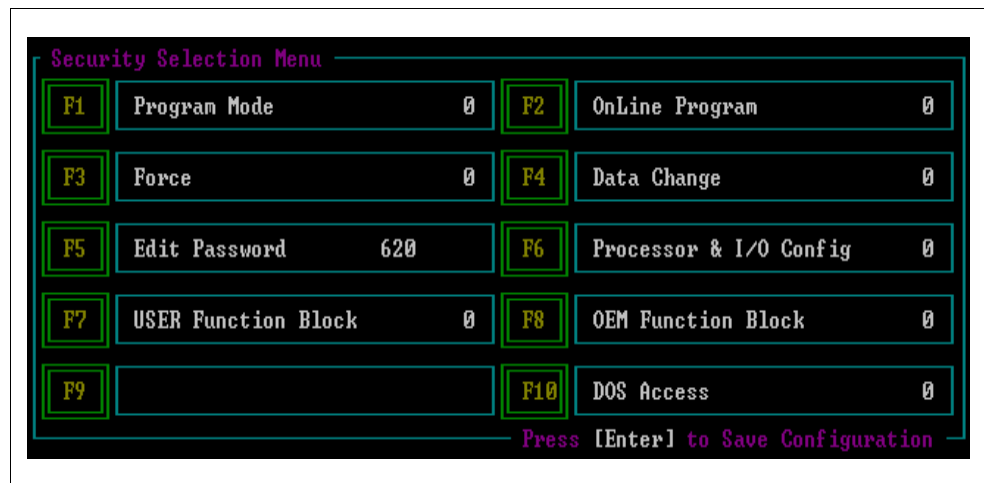
Press **[F4] Password & Security Functions** from the WinLoader Main Menu to access the Security Selection Menu (shown in Figure 2-14 – below). This menu allows you to assign a unique security code of up to four numeric digits to each of the seven available functions – **F1** through **F4** and **F6** through **F8** (as shown in the WinLoader Security Selection Menu in Figure 2-14).

When an attempt to access any of these functions is made, the system prompts the user for the security code before granting access. A password protects the security code function itself from unauthorized entry.

ATTENTION

- Security codes must be entered each time you attempt to use any of the seven available functions (**F1** through **F4** and **F6** through **F8**).
- Even when the WinLoader is in the Stand-Alone mode, functions **F1**, **F3**, and **F4** require proper security code entry; each of these functions (mode change, forcing, and data change) may be protected by a unique security code.

Figure 2-11 Security Selection Menu



Continued on next page

2.5 Password & Security Functions (F4), Continued

Accessing password and security functions Perform the Table 2-12 procedure to access password and security functions.

Table 2-9 Accessing Password and Security Functions

Step	Action
1	<p>Press [F4] on the WinLoader's Main Menu; since a password has not been entered, a default password must be used — it is: 620.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;"> ATTENTION </div> <p>If you have previously entered a password after accessing the Security Selection Menu, the following prompt displays:</p> <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>PASSWORD (8 characters) :</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 200px; height: 20px; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Note that Xs display as the password is entered. • A user-selected password may be up to eight alphanumeric characters (spaces are not permitted); after it is entered and edited, verify that it is complete and correct.
2	<p>Press the [ENTER] key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If an incorrect password is entered, an alarm beep is sounded and the following message displays: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>>> >> INCORRECT PASSWORD << <</p> </div> <p>The display returns to the Main Menu after you press any other key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the correct password is entered, the Security Selection Menu appears on the screen (see Figure 2-14, previous page). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;"> ATTENTION </div> <p>Note that the default security code for each of the seven functions shown in the Security Selection Menu (F1 through F4 and F6 through F8) is zero; if a security code other than zero is entered (that is, 1-9999) and the edited security codes are saved, you are prompted to enter the appropriate security code prior to gaining access to the secured function.</p>

Continued on next page

2.5 Password & Security Functions (F4), Continued

Changing password Perform the Table 2-13 procedure to change the password as desired.

Table 2-10 Changing the Password

Step	Action
1	Select [F5] Edit Password from the Security Selection Menu (shown in Figure 2-14); the present password or default password ("620" – if no password has previously been assigned) is erased; the cursor is positioned at the first character of the password.
2	Type in the new password.
3	Press [ENTER] . <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Note that when you use a floppy disk as the default directory, you must remove the write protect tabs before pressing [ENTER] to save the information.• If the default password is desired, press [ENTER] after pressing [F5].• If you enter a new password from any device by means of Loader/Terminal software or any I/O Configuration Utility software, the default password for all systems becomes the most recent password.
4	Press [ENTER] to return to the WinLoader Main Menu. <div>ATTENTION</div> If you use the [ESC] key to return to the Main Menu, note that none of the new security codes or password information will be saved, and the codes and passwords will remain as they were when the Security Selection Menu was first selected.

Continued on next Page

2.5 Password & Security Functions (F4), Continued

Removing installed security codes

Perform the Table 2-14 procedure to remove any installed security code.

ATTENTION

- To remove any password or security codes previously stored in your system, either edit the information as described in Table 2-13 or use the Table 2-14 procedure.
 - Select the folder where the WinLoader program is installed and delete passwd.fil to disable all security codes directly.
-

2.6 I/O Configuration Utility (F5)

Accessing I/O Configuration Utility

Press **[F5] I/O Configuration Utility** from the WinLoader Main Menu to list any previously-installed I/O Configuration Utility programs which may be used to program and configure certain special function I/O modules.

Configuration Utility programs available with the WinLoader include:

- **620-0020 Configuration Utility for 621-0020R Universal Analog Input Module** – this software, along with three jumpers on the 621-0020R Universal Analog Input Module (UAIM), provide the sole means for configuring the UAIM; refer to the separate *621-0020R Universal Analog Input Module and 620-0020 Configuration Utility User Manual* (Form 621-8989) for more information on how to use this configuration utility.
- **620-0025 Configuration Utility for 621-0025R Resistance Temperature Detector Module** – this software, along with some external jumpers on the 621-0025R Resistance Temperature Detector Module (RTDM), provide the sole means for configuring the RTDM; refer to the separate *621-0025R Resistance Temperature Detector Module and 620-0025 Configuration Utility User Manual* (Form 621-8985) for more information on how to use this configuration utility.

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6)

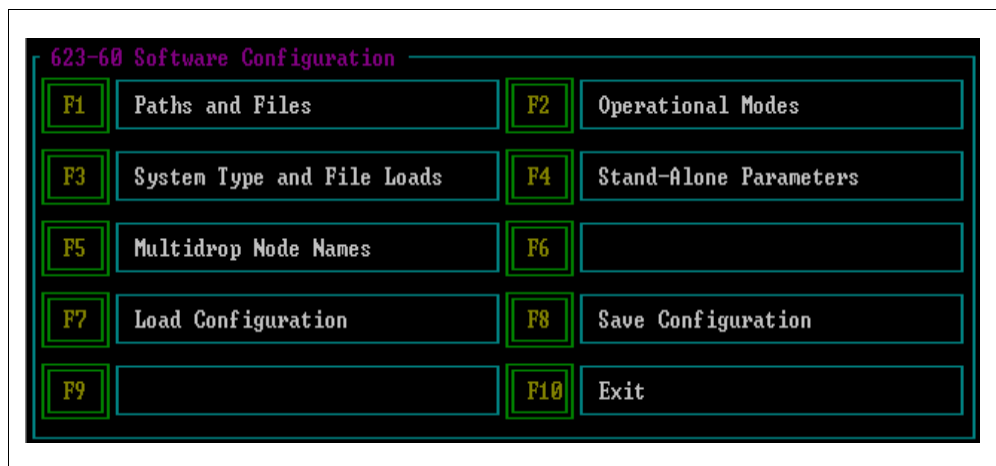
Accessing the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu

Press [F6] **620-60 Software Configuration** on the WinLoader Main Menu to access the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu (shown in Figure 2-15 below). This menu allows you to preset the following operational characteristics of the WinLoader software:

- default paths,
- file names,
- floating point data handling,
- personal computer options, and
- WinLoader hardware operation.

A virtual library of unique software configurations may be created for use in various systems, environments, and situations that might arise in your particular plant or facility. Refer to Table 2-15 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

Figure 2-12 620-60 Software Configuration Menu



Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Accessing the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu, continued

Table 2-11 620-60 Software Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description	Refer to:
F1	Paths and Files	Accesses Paths and Files Menu to enter default label, ladder file, and path names as well as labels, comments, and cache size maximums and 620 driver information.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Paths and Files Menu</i>
F2	Operational Modes	Accesses Operational Modes Menu to set modes of operation for ladder logic display, programming, and printer options.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Operational Modes Menu</i>
F3	System Type and File Loads	Accesses System Type and File Loads Menu to assign type of system being used and sets file load conditions.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>System Type and File Loads Menu</i>
F4	Stand-Alone Parameters	Accesses Stand-Alone Parameters Menu which enables you to set stand-alone configuration options for stand-alone operation.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Stand-Alone Parameters Menu</i>
F5	Multidrop Node Names	Accesses Multidrop Node Names Menu to assign a Multidrop node name and address for Multidrop Loader network operation.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Multidrop Node Names Menu</i>
F7	Load Configuration	Loads a previously-saved configuration file to your PC's RAM memory.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Load Configuration Example</i>
F8	Save Configuration	Saves current configuration to a file on your PC.	Subsequent subsection titled <i>Save Configuration Example</i>
F10	Exit	Exits the application.	
ESC	Escape	Returns to WinLoader software via Main Menu, Loader/Monitor, or Stand-Alone operation; if Loader/Monitor or Stand-Alone are selected.	

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Paths and Files Menu Press **[F1] Paths and Files** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to access the Paths and Files Menu (shown in Figure 2-16 below). This menu is used to enter:

- default pathnames and file names for ladder logic,
- default pathnames and file names for documentation files,
- cache memory size,
- maximum number of labels and comments for use in ladder logic, and
- 620 driver information.

Refer to Table 2-16 (next two pages) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

Figure 2-13 Paths and Files Menu

The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Paths and Files" with a black background and green text. The menu is organized into two columns of options, each preceded by a function key (F1-F10). The options are: Ladder Path, Ladder File:620, Label Path, Label File:620, Temp Path, Label Cache Size:200, Maximum Labels:3000, Maximum Comments:3000, and Driver Node:1. At the bottom, there are three options: Ladder Path », Label Path », and Temp Path ».

Function Key	Option	Function Key	Option
F1	Ladder Path	F2	Ladder File:620
F3	Label Path	F4	Label File:620
F5	Temp Path	F6	Label Cache Size:200
F7	Maximum Labels:3000	F8	Maximum Comments:3000
		F10	Driver Node:1

Ladder Path »
Label Path »
Temp Path »

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Paths and Files Menu, continued

Table 2-12 Paths and Files Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Ladder Path	Enables you to enter default pathname to be used by LOADER and UTILITY to store ladder logic; can be any previously defined directory pathname; if left blank, directory from which LOADER was executed becomes default directory.
F2	Ladder File	Enables you to enter default ladder logic file name to be used by LOADER and UTILITY to store ladder logic; default filename "620" is used if no other filename is specified.
F3	Label Path	Enables you to enter default pathname (which can be any previously defined directory pathname) to be used by LOADER and UTILITY to store documentation; if left blank, directory from which LOADER was executed becomes default directory.
F4	Label File	Enables you to enter default label file name to be used by LOADER and UTILITY to store all forms of documentation. <ul style="list-style-type: none">– default filename "620" will be used if no other filename is specified;– this name will be overwritten if last 8 characters to title block are defined.
F5	Temp Path	Enables you to set up pathname where all documentation files are to be stored temporarily for display purposes. <div>ATTENTION Because these temporary files are accessed repeatedly, speed of storage media has significant effect on overall speed of software; since these are "temporary" files, data storage need not be permanent; it is recommended that a RAM drive or RAM disk be created and specified as temporary path; a RAM drive for this purpose should not use system main memory (up to 400K) and is recommended only if it can be established in expanded memory beyond the 400K used by system; a "temp" directory may be created from root directory on a hard disk system; to use a "temp" directory, first create directory on hard disk, then, using configuration program, insert full path and directory name.</div>

Table 2-16 is continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Paths and Files Menu, continued

ATTENTION

Parameters **F6**, **F7**, and **F8** from the Paths and Files Menu (described in Table 2-16 below) allow you to control the amount of main memory used for documentation in your system; if your system has limited available memory, note that these parameters should be set to the minimum values consistent with the amount of documentation to be used.

Table 2-12 Paths and Files Menu Selections, Continued

Key	Title	Description
F6	Label Cache Size	<p>Enables you to enter number of labels to be cached (that is, to be used in memory instead of on disk); valid range is 10-200.</p> <p>ATTENTION Cache is a temporary memory area that allows faster access to frequently used labels but occupies system main memory; the larger the cache the faster the access and the more memory to be used.</p>
F7	Maximum Labels	<p>Enables you to specify maximum number of labels for use in ladder logic program;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• valid range is 1000 – 16640.
F8	Maximum Comments	<p>Enables you to specify maximum number of comments for use in a ladder logic program;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• valid range is 1000 – 24576.
F10	Driver Node	<p>Enables you to select a network location from 0 to 31 (similar to nodal address) via serial port communication.</p> <p>ATTENTION Once multidropped Loader and connected processors have been configured (via Multidrop Node Names Menu – described in subsequent subsection), you can communicate through the Loader to a given 620 LC by specifying a particular nodal address through this [F10] Driver Node selection.</p>

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Operational Modes Menu

Press **[F2] Operational Modes** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to access the Operational Modes Menu (shown in Figure 2-17 below). This menu is used to set modes of operation for:

- ladder logic display options
- programming options
- printer options

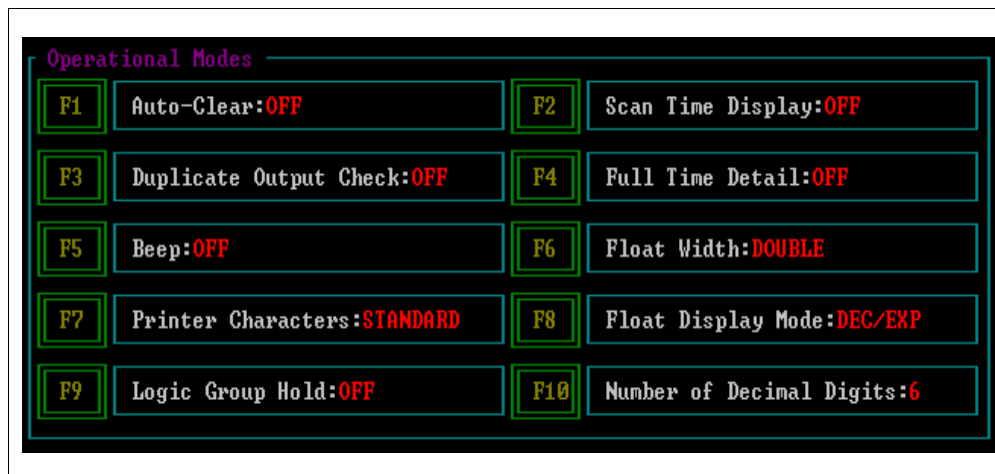
Refer to Table 2-17 (next two pages) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

ATTENTION

Note that the following parameters on the Operational Modes Menu may be changed from either LOADER or UTILITY:

- **[F1] Auto-Clear**
- **[F2] Scan Time Display**
- **[F3] Output Check**
- **[F4] Full Time Detail**

Figure 2-14 Operational Modes Menu



Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Operational Modes Menu, continued

Table 2-13 Operational Modes Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Auto-Clear	Can be set (toggled ON) so that display automatically clears each time line of logic is loaded or inserted.
F2	Scan Time Display	Can be set (toggled ON) to show 620 scan time (from System Status Table) on status line while monitoring ladder logic.
F3	Duplicate Output Check	Can be set (toggled ON) to check terminator instructions for previous use and, if so, prompts user to specify whether OK to continue.
F4	Full Time Detail	Can be set (toggled ON) to display and/or edit a detail block containing an element's label and description.
F5	Beep	Can be set (toggled ON) so that audible beep sounds when error occurs or current function is finished.
F6	Float Width	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• SINGLE selection causes all floating point numbers to display as one 7-character data field;• DOUBLE selection causes all floating point numbers to display as one 15-character data field. <div>ATTENTION If DOUBLE is selected, instructions programmed immediately to right of floating point instruction must not have any data associated with them; may be necessary to program an NOP between instructions which displays data if a double-wide display is selected.</div>
F7	Printer Characters	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• STANDARD setting causes ASCII text characters to be used to make up all logic elements and vertical/horizontal lines on all logic listings.
F8	Float Display Mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• DEC/EXP selection causes floating point numbers to be in decimal form until number being displayed exceeds ability of decimal form to display it; display then automatically converts to exponential form.• EXP selection causes all floating point numbers to be displayed in exponential form.

Table 2-13 is continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Operational Modes Menu, continued

Table 2-13 Operational Modes Menu Selections, Continued

Key	Title	Description
F9	Logic Group Hold	<p>Can be set (toggled ON) to save 1 keystroke per element when programming elements from the same logic group;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Applies to F1 Contact logic group only; you do not need to select the logic group each time before entering address and type of contact;• You may program F3 [B2] and F4 PULL logic groups to operate in same manner while in edit mode by pressing and holding [CTRL] key when F3 or F4 (or F1) is selected.
F10	Number of Decimal Points	<p>Enables you to fix location of decimal point by specifying number of decimal digits displayed when viewing floating point data;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 digits <p>For example, if 3 decimal digits are specified and Float Display Mode (F8) is DEC/EXP, floating point numbers display as XXX.XXX until value exceeds 999.999 at which point display automatically switches to exponential mode; numbers less than .001 display as zero; if desired to display smaller numbers, number of decimal digits may be increased or Float Display Mode (F8) can be set to EXP (exponential only) mode.</p>

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

System Type and File Loads Menu

Press [F3] **System Type and File Loads** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to access the System Type and File Loads Menu (shown in Figure 2-18 below). This menu is used to select the particular type of system being used and to set specific file load conditions. Refer to Table 2-18 (next two pages) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

Figure 2-15 System Types and File Loads Menu

The screenshot displays the 'System Type and File Loads' menu. It features a grid of function keys (F1-F10) with associated settings. The settings for F5, F7, and F8 are visible, showing 'OFF', 'NO LOAD', and 'NO LOAD' respectively. The other keys (F1, F2, F3, F4, F6, F9, F10) have empty input fields next to them.

Function Key	Setting
F1	
F2	Communications Port:COM1
F3	
F4	
F5	Edit Paths and Files:OFF
F6	Current Ladder Line:0
F7	Ladder Logic Load:NO LOAD
F8	Documentation Load:NO LOAD
F9	
F10	

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

System Type and File Loads Menu, continued

Table 2-14 System Type and File Loads Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F2	Communications Port	Enables you to specify how Loader will communicate with 620 LC; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• select:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– COM1 – if RS232/422 Converter (with COM1) is being used– COM2 – if RS232/422 Converter (with COM2) is being used
F5	Edit Paths and Files	Allows you to enable (toggle ON) or disable (toggle OFF) ability to edit default path and file names while in Loader software; if this parameter is set to OFF and Software Configuration Menu is not available, unauthorized personnel cannot change pathnames and file names; note that this function can be used to prevent accidental loss of programs or documentation.
F6	Current Ladder Line	Allows you to specify line number of logic to be displayed on first entry into either Loader/Monitor mode or Stand-Alone mode; each time Loader software is executed, this line number is overwritten to reflect line number displayed at time of exit; this allows you to automatically return to exact position in program loop being monitored.

Table 2-14 is continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

System Type and File Loads Menu, continued

Table 2-14 System Type and File Loads Menu Selections, continued

Key	Title	Description
F7	Ladder Logic Load	Enables you to specify any of the following upon entry to Stand-Alone mode (for Stand-Alone mode only): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AUTO LOAD – to load ladder logic files automatically;• NO LOAD – so that no logic is loaded upon entry to Stand-Alone mode;• PROMPT – to prompt user for verification before any ladder logic files are loaded.
F8	Documentation Load	Enables you to specify the following with regard to documentation files (label/description, address comment, line comment) upon entry to Stand-Alone mode (for Stand-Alone mode only): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• AUTO LOAD – to load documentation file automatically;• NO LOAD – so that no documentation file is loaded upon entry to Stand-Alone mode;• PROMPT – to prompt user for verification before any documentation files are loaded.

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

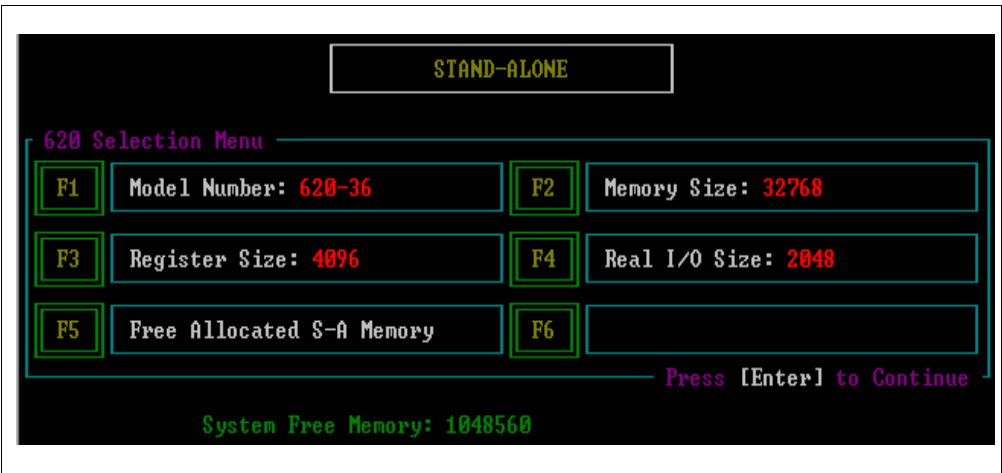
Stand-Alone Parameters Menu

Press **[F4] Stand-Alone Parameters** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to access the Stand-Alone Parameters Menu (shown in Figure 2-19 below). This menu enables you to set configuration options for stand-alone Loader operation. Refer to Table 2-19 (below) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

Table 2-15 Stand-Alone Parameters Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Model Number	Enables toggling through list of 620 LC model numbers to select one for Stand-Alone mode to emulate; [SHIFT] [F1] allows reverse sequence.
F2	Memory Size	Enables toggling through list of available memory sizes for selected 620 LC model number; note that memory size will not change if selected 620 LC does not offer a variable memory size (this includes, 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs); [SHIFT] [F1] allows reverse sequence.
F3	Register Size	Enables toggling through list of register sizes for selected 620 LC model number; note that register size will not change if selected 620 LC does not offer a variable register size (this includes 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs); [SHIFT] [F1] allows reverse sequence.
F4	Real I/O Size	Enables toggling through list of real I/O sizes for selected 620 LC model number; note that real I/O size will not change if selected 620 LC does not offer a variable size (this includes 620-11, -12, -14, -1631 (2048 I/O), -1633 (1024 I/O), and -36 LCs); [SHIFT] [F1] allows reverse sequence.

Figure 2-16 Stand-Alone Parameters Menu



Continued on next page

Multidrop Node Names Menu

Press **[F5] Multidrop Node Names** (*Not supported in Winloader 5.4*) from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to access the Multidrop Node Names Menu (shown in Figure 2-20). This menu is used to assign a Multidrop node name and address for Multi-drop Loader network operation. Refer to Table 2-20 for descriptions of each available selection from this menu; also note the following:

- To configure WinLoader for Multidrop Loader network, make sure that "620MD" is entered in Paths and File Menu **[F9] 620 Driver File**.
- Once multidropped Loader and connected processors have been configured, you can communicate through Loader to 620 LC by specifying nodal address on Paths and Files Menu **[F10] Driver Node** selection.
- Once Loader is configured, Multidrop Node Name Menu displays when you select **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** on WinLoader Main Menu; Loader defaults to nodal address entered at **[F10]** in Paths and Files Menu; by selecting **[F1] Nodal Address** on Multidrop Node Names Menu, you can sequentially toggle the multidrop node you wish to communicate with; **[SHIFT] [F1]** is reverse sequence.
- If node name doesn't exist for an address, address displays when you press **[ENTER]**; Loader polls selected node to see if it responds; if it does, Loader continues on to 620 Selection Menu as normal; Loader reads multidrop node names from Loader software configuration file; current node name displays on ladder logic EDIT/MONITOR screen (in lower right-hand corner).

Continued on next page

Table 2-16 620-60 Software Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description
F1	Nodal Address	Enables you to toggle sequentially to select desired nodal address ([SHIFT] [F1] is reverse sequence).
F2	Node Name	Enables you to enter node name for particular nodal address selected (up to 8 characters).

Figure 2-17 Multidrop Node Names Menu

Multidrop Node Names

<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F1</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Nodal Address: 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F3</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F5</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F7</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F9</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> </table>	F1	Nodal Address: 1	F3		F5		F7		F9		<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F2</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Node Name: NODE1</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F4</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F6</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F8</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">F10</td> <td style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;"></td> </tr> </table>	F2	Node Name: NODE1	F4		F6		F8		F10	
F1	Nodal Address: 1																				
F3																					
F5																					
F7																					
F9																					
F2	Node Name: NODE1																				
F4																					
F6																					
F8																					
F10																					

21144

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

Load Configuration

Press **[F7] Load Configuration** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to specify the 620-60 configuration filename to be loaded. Enter the appropriate file name in file name prompt that appears; note that you may obtain a directory listing by entering "DIR" in the file name prompt, and then pressing any key to continue. Refer to Figure 2-21 below for a load configuration example.

Figure 2-18 Load Configuration Example

The screenshot displays the 620-60 Software Configuration menu. At the top, there are three boxes, each labeled "Enter Filename". The first box contains "»LOADER «", the second contains "»DIR «", and the third contains "»MYCONFIG«". An arrow points from the "»DIR «" box to a large rectangular area below. This area contains the text "DIR of» C:\623-60*.CFG" followed by a list of files: "LOADER.CFG" and "MYCONFIG.CFG". At the bottom right of this area, it says "Press ANY Key to Continue" and "21145".

Continued on next page

2.7 620-60 Software Configuration (F6), Continued

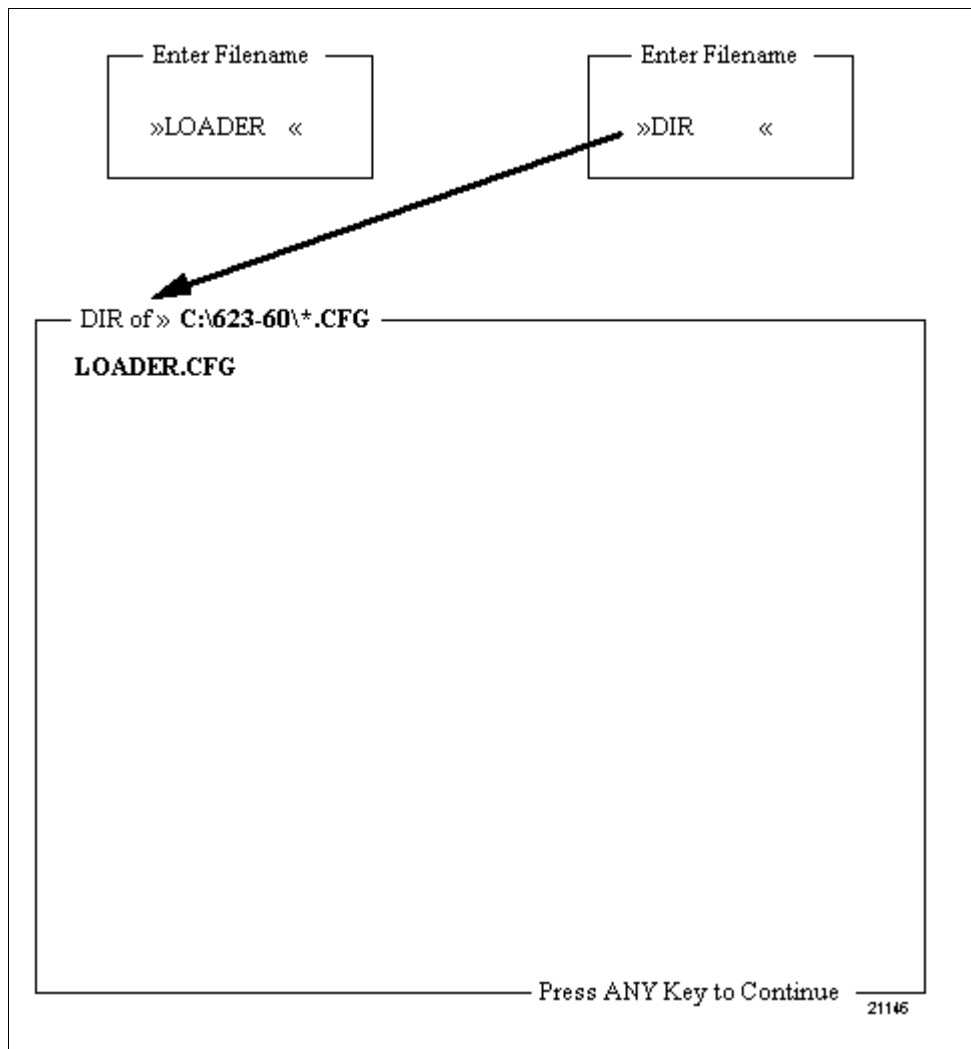
Save Configuration

Press **[F8] Save Configuration** from the 620-60 Software Configuration Menu to save the 620-60 configuration file that was edited. Enter the appropriate file name in file name prompt that appears; note that you may obtain a directory listing by entering "DIR" in the file name prompt, and then pressing any key to continue. Refer to Figure 2-22 below for a save configuration example.

ATTENTION

When selected, this function prompts you to enter the file name where the node address is to be stored; if that particular address has already been entered, a prompt allows you to select whether the existing file should be overwritten with the new data.

Figure 2-19 Save Configuration Example



2.8 Terminal Emulator (F7)

620-6041 Terminal Emulator program

Press [F7] **Terminal Emulator** (*Not supported in Winloader 5.4*) from the WinLoader Main Menu to load and execute the 620-6041 Terminal Emulator software program.

ATTENTION

Note that this description assumes that the 620-6041 Terminal Emulator software program has been included with your system.

The 620-6041 Terminal Emulator program is a software package that enables your PC to act as a "dumb" terminal. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-compatible Terminal Emulator allows you to perform peripheral communications/programming functions with serial 620 LC products. This includes program entry and data backup for the following Honeywell products:

- 627-1002R/1003R MiniCOP
- 621-0012R ASCII Communication Module
- 621-0016R Controller Access Module (CAM)

Refer to the separate *620-6041 Terminal Emulator User Manual* (Form 620-8989) for complete coverage of the Terminal Emulator software program.

2.9 Utility Functions (F8)

620-60 Utility software Press **[F8] Utility Functions** (*Not supported in Winloader 5.4*) from the WinLoader Main Menu to load and execute the 620-60 Utility software.

ATTENTION

Note that this description assumes that the 620-60 Utility software has been included with your system.

620-60 Utility software comprises the following four main support functions:

- Transfers ladder logic programs and documentation between the WinLoader and cassette tape;
- Uploads, downloads, and appends ladder logic programs both to and from a 620 LC through the 620-0048 Data Collection Module;
- Writes 620-06, -11, -14, and -1631 ladder logic programs to an EPROM programmer in the Motorola S record format;
- Converts a formatted documentation data file to the 620-60 WinLoader proprietary documentation file format and converts the proprietary files to a formatted text file.

Refer to *620 WinLoader Utility Functions* (LDR009) for complete coverage of the 620-60 Utility software.

2.10 Exit (F10)

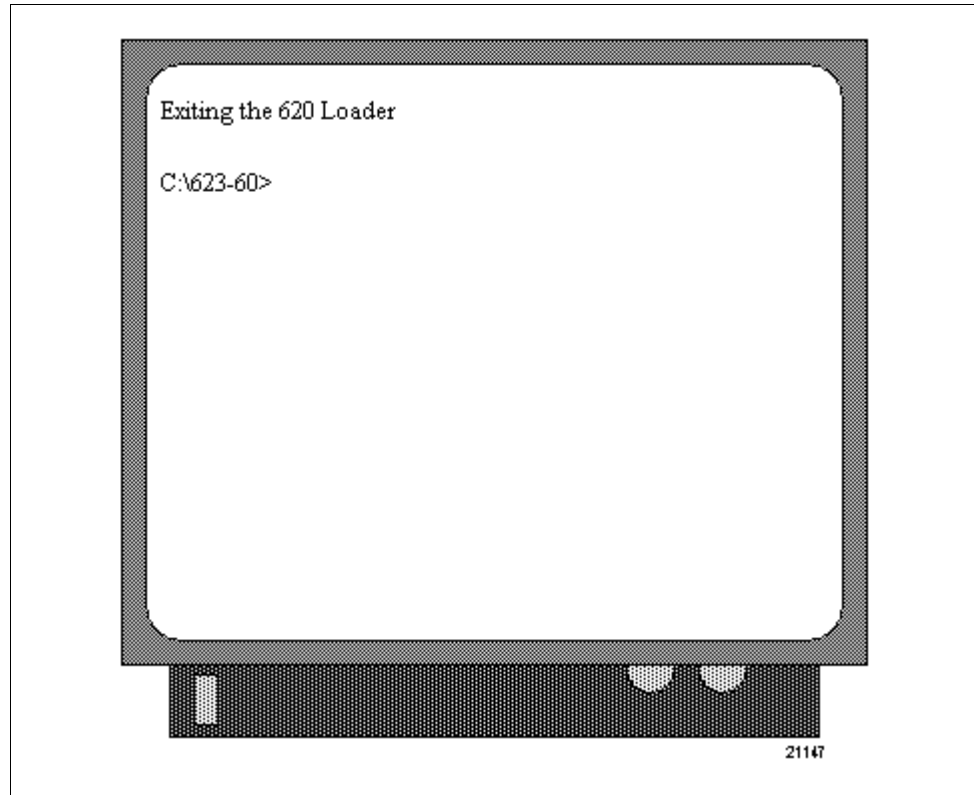
Exiting via main menu selection

Press **[F10] Exit** from the WinLoader Main Menu to exit the user program as shown in Figure 2-23 below.

CAUTION

Note that any previously-stored ladder logic programs and documentation files are not affected if an abnormal exit occurs.

Figure 2-20 Exit



Continued on next page

2.11 Help Screens

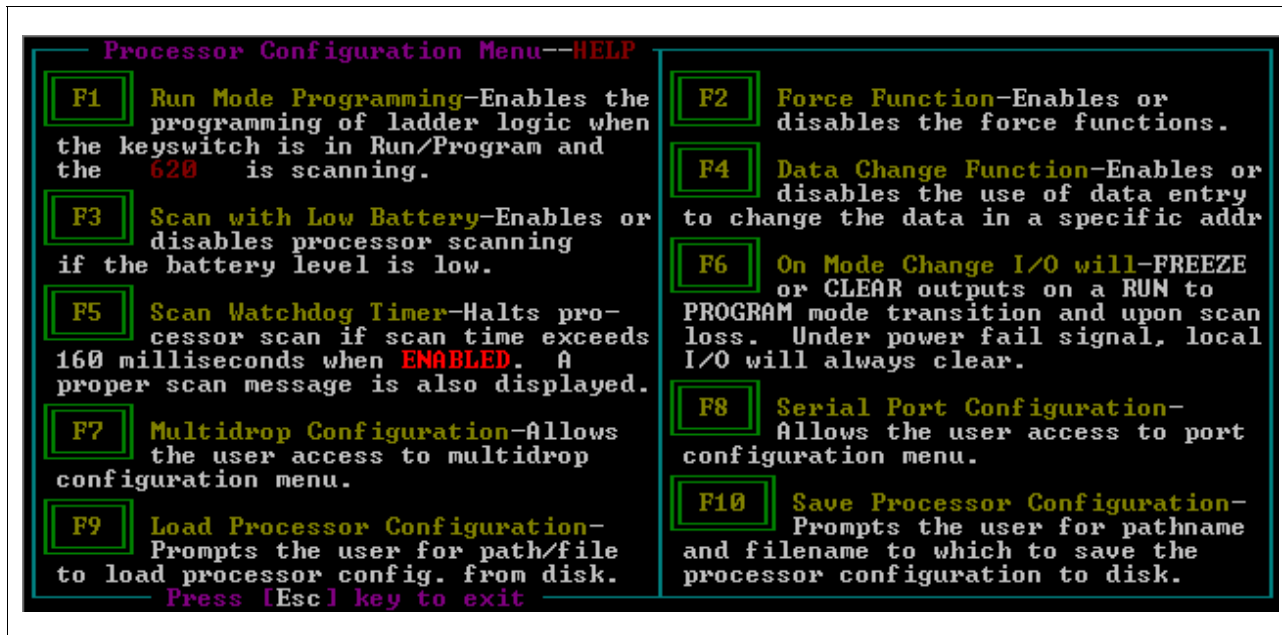
Accessing help screens

More than 60 Help screens are provided with the WinLoader program to provide additional information about Loader functions. A typical Help screen is presented in Figure 2-24 below.

A function with a Help screen is indicated by the words **ALT-F10 = HELP** in the upper left corner of the Loader display. When the software is in the desired function, that Help screen can be called up by pressing **[ALT] [F10]** only.

Some WinLoader functions require multiple Help screens; this is indicated by the message "**HELP [ALT] [F10] = NEXT**" at the bottom of the first Help screen display in a sequence. After viewing the additional Help screen, you may return to the previous Help screen by pressing **[ALT] [F9]**.

Figure 2-21 Typical WinLoader Help Screen



Section 3 – WinLoader Main Screen Display

3.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
3.1	Overview	51
3.2	Main Screen Display	52

Purpose of this section

This section describes the WinLoader Main Screen Display, to include:

- general description of Main Screen Display,
 - how to enter the Main Screen Display, and
 - individual components of the Main Screen Display.
-

3.2 Main Screen Display

Entering Main Screen Display

The WinLoader Main Screen Display may be entered from the Loader's Main Menu through either the **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** or **[F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader** selection (shown in Figure 2-1). Note that both the **[F1]** and **[F2]** selections from the WinLoader Main Menu are almost identical, the primary difference between the two is the operating characteristics of the path used to get to each function.

- **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** function requires that the PC running the WinLoader software be connected to a 620 LC.
- **[F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader** function does not require that the PC running the WinLoader software be connected to a 620 LC; rather, the WinLoader's software uses the PC's memory to emulate the memory of the 620 LC.

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Entering Main Screen Display via [F1] 620 Loader/Monitor

Perform the procedure presented in Table 3-1 to enter the WinLoader's Main Screen Display by using the **[F1] 620 Loader/Monitor** function. Note that this procedure requires that the PC running the WinLoader software be connected to a 620 LC.

Table 3-1 Entering Main Screen Display Via [F1] 620 Loader/Monitor

Step	Action
1	Press [F1] 620 Loader/Monitor from WinLoader Main Menu to access 620 Selection Menu.
2	Refer to Subsection 2.2 <i>620 Loader/Monitor (F1)</i> in Section 2 of this manual for instructions on configuring 620 Selection Menu.
3	<p>After 620 Selection Menu is configured as desired, press [ENTER] to proceed to Title Page display (shown in Figure 3-1); refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Title Page Display</i> for additional information.</p> <div>ATTENTION If a ladder logic program currently resides in memory, a prompt appears (after 620 Selection Menu configuration is entered) asking whether you want to load ladder logic; if nonexistent pathname and file name are entered, an error message appears;</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• if you respond yes (Y) to load ladder logic, you are then prompted to enter the pathname and file name to be used;• if you respond no (N) to the prompt, you will proceed directly to the Title Page display.

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Entering Main Screen Display via [F2] 620 Stand-Alone Loader

Perform the procedure presented in Table 3-2 to enter the WinLoader's Main Screen Display by using the **[F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader** function. Note that this procedure does not require that the PC running the WinLoader software be connected to a 620 LC.

Table 3-2 Entering Main Screen Display Via [F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader

Step	Action
1	Press [F2] 620 Stand Alone Loader from WinLoader Main Menu to access 620 Selection Menu.
2	Refer to Subsection 2.3 <i>620 Stand Alone Loader (F2)</i> in Section 2 of this manual for instructions on configuring 620 Selection Menu.
3	<p>After 620 Selection Menu is configured as desired, press [ENTER] to proceed to Title Page display (shown in Figure 3-1); refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Title Page Display</i> for additional information.</p> <div>ATTENTION If a ladder logic program currently resides in memory, a prompt appears (after 620 Selection Menu configuration is entered) asking whether you want to load ladder logic;</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• if you respond yes (Y) to load ladder logic, you are then prompted to enter the pathname and file name to be used;• if you respond no (N) to the prompt, you will proceed directly to the Title Page display.

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Title Page display

The Title Page display (shown in Figure 3-1 below) provides two blocks of information:

- WinLoader software and 620 LC's CPM status, which indicate –
 - firmware revision level of CPM,
 - operating status (enabled, disabled, or secured) of software configurable functions, and
 - pass/fail result of CPM's Power-up Self Test.
- Ladder logic program title block, which (if a ladder logic program currently resides in memory) indicates:
 - program title,
 - date program was written or last modified, and
 - programmer's name.

ATTENTION Title Page display indicates a firmware revision level of zero when WinLoader software is in 620 Stand Alone Loader mode.

Figure 3-1 Typical Title Page Display



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

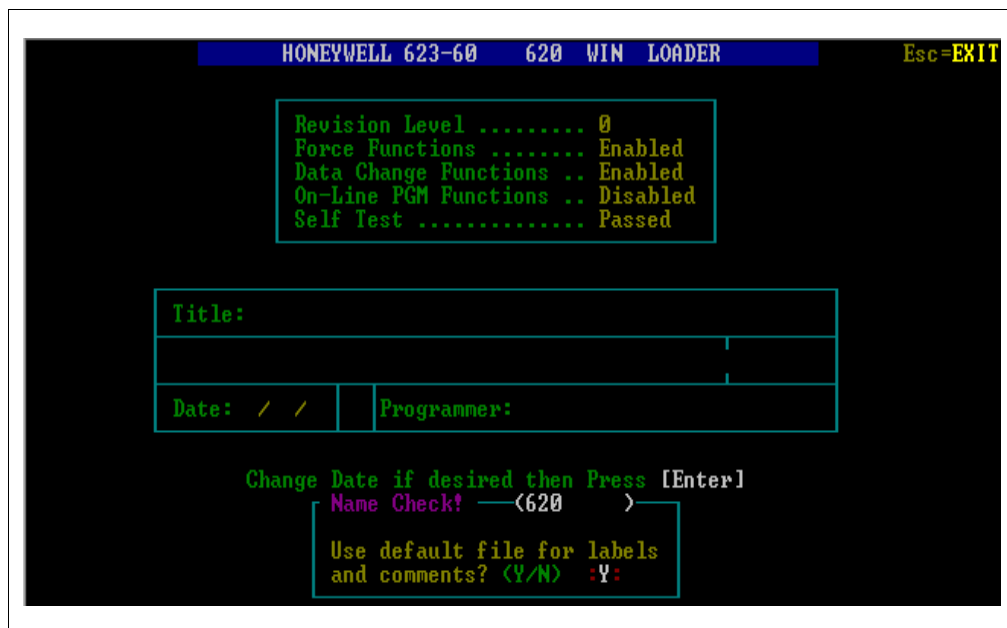
Name check

Pressing [ENTER] at the Title Page displays a message box (shown in Figure 3-2 below) which asks if you wish to use the default file to load any previously configured labels or comments from disk to be used in your ladder logic program.

ATTENTION

- Note that to right of title "Name Check!" current default file name (assigned during software configuration) appears as shown in Figure 3-2.
- Refer to subsection 3.4 of *620 WinLoader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for procedure for editing default file.
- Note that if a name is entered that is too long for title field so that it extends into default file name field (last 8 characters as shown in Figure 3-2), when program is loaded into CPM, WinLoader recognizes that this field contains characters and incorrectly identifies them as desired default file; these characters then appear in name check displayed beneath title block;
 - to correct situation, edit title block to remove or set last 8 characters of title to default file name preferred;
 - refer to subsection 3.5 of *620 Win Loader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for procedure for editing title block.

Figure 3-2 Name Check



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Name check, continued

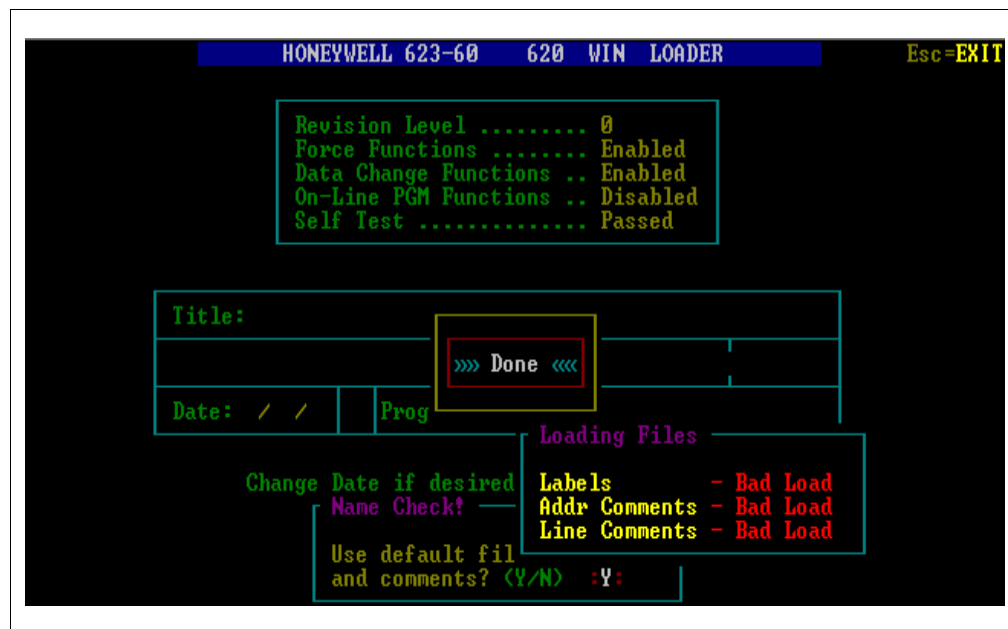
When responding to the Name Check message box:

- if you respond yes (Y or [ENTER]) to load any previously configured labels or comments, the software initiates the loading of labels, address comments, and comment files that bear the default file name (see Figure 3-3); a subsequent message displays during this operation which indicates the status of the loading operation –
 - **Bad Load** indicates that the file name specified does not exist or is blank;
 - **No message** indicates that the file name specified does exist, that it contains data, and that it was successfully loaded.

After the loading operation is complete, the message "**Done**" displays (as shown in Figure 3-3 below); press [ENTER] or [Esc] at this point to call up the WinLoader Main Screen Display (shown in Figure 3-4).

- if you respond no (N or [Esc]) to the Name Check message box, the loading procedure is aborted and the WinLoader Main Screen Display appears immediately on the screen (shown in Figure 3-4).

Figure 3-3 Loading Operation Messages



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

PROGRAM and MONITOR modes

The WinLoader Main Screen Display (shown in Figure 3-4) is also known as the Editor/Monitor Mode Menu because it is used to both edit/program and monitor ladder logic control programs. Once you enter the Main Screen Display, you must select the type of software operation desired – **PROGRAM** or **MONITOR**:

Use **[F11] Mode** (that is, press **[SHIFT] [F1]** from WinLoader Main Screen Display) to toggle between **PROGRAM** and **MONITOR** modes.

ATTENTION

- WinLoader software normally follows keyswitch position of 620 LC, so it will be in **MONITOR** mode for all keyswitch positions except **PROGRAM**.
- When in 620 Stand Alone Loader mode, you are limited to **PROGRAM** mode only, and may only create, edit, and document ladder logic programs.

Figure 3-4 Main Screen Display



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

PROGRAM and MONITOR modes, continued

- In **PROGRAM** mode, you may create and edit ladder logic programs using available 620 logic elements and numeric addresses associated with real and internal I/O points or registers;
 - can also refer to on-line or off-line programming;
 - if CPM's keyswitch is in RUN/PRGM position, on-line editing of ladder logic program is permitted;
 - on-line programming may be disabled or may include a security code as specified in software configuration (refer to Subsection 2.5 *Password & Security Functions (F4)* in Section 2 of this manual for more information of security codes);
 - if CPM's keyswitch is in PRGM position, off-line editing of ladder logic program is permitted.
 - In **MONITOR mode**, you may monitor execution of a program in a 620 LC and program the processors' memory on-line.
 - if CPM's keyswitch is in RUN, RUN/PRGM, or DISABLE position, a real-time indication of TRUE/FALSE conditioning and data handling of any executing ladder logic may be observed;
 - editing of ladder logic program is not permitted.
-

Continued on next page

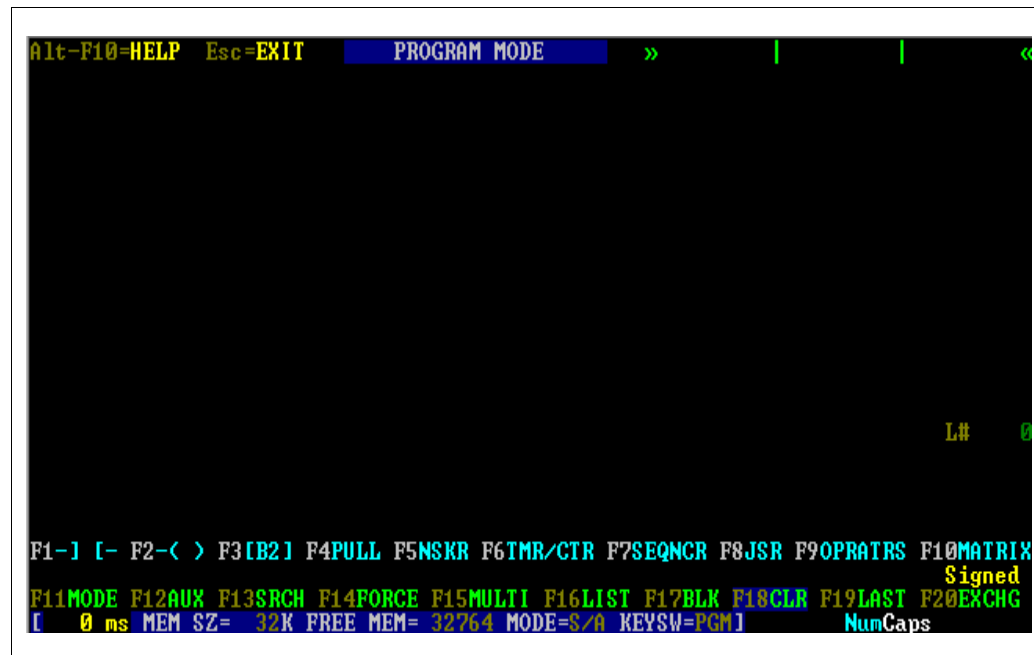
3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Banner

At the very top of the Main Screen Display a banner appears which includes the following information (see Figure 3-5):

- **Keystroke Functions** – the following two keystroke functions are available:
 - **ALT-F10=HELP** — pressing [Alt] [F10] calls up on-line Help screen for current display; refer to Subsection 2.12 *Help Screens* in Section 2 of this manual for complete coverage of Help screens.
 - **ESC=Exit** — pressing [Esc] brings up exit prompt to exit Main Screen Display and return to 620 Selection Menu;
- **Software Mode** – indicates either of the following modes:
 - **PROGRAM** mode
 - **MONITOR** mode
- **Ladder Logic Output Element Description area** –
 - displays three 9-character lines that describe output-type ladder logic elements;
 - if displayed line of ladder logic includes this form of documentation, it is automatically displayed here;
 - refer to *620 WinLoader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for more information on documentation functions.

Figure 3-5 Main Screen Display Banner

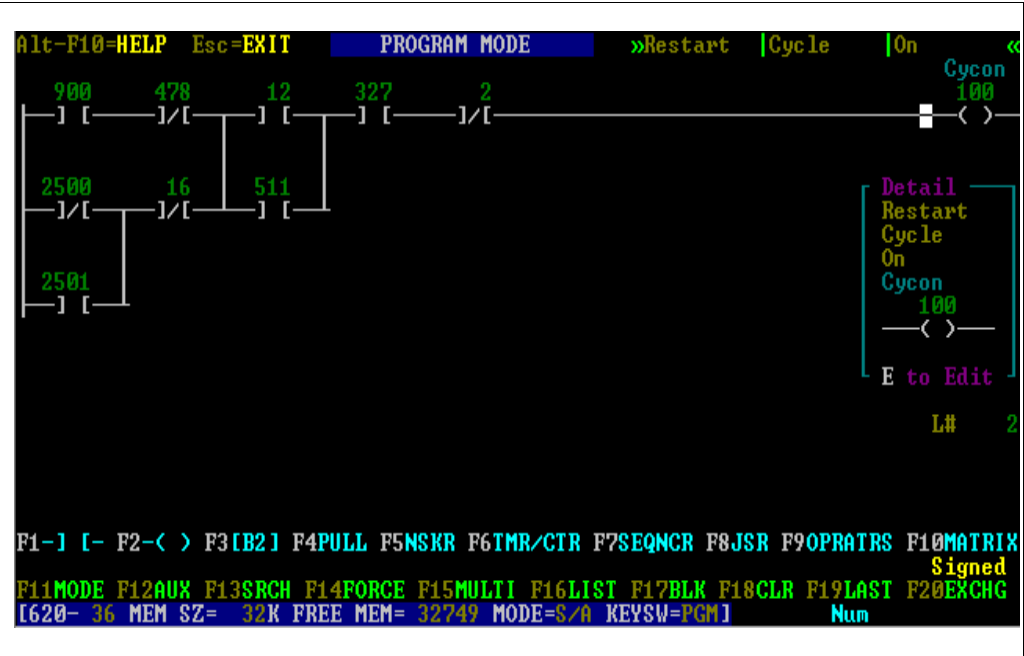


Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Program area The center portion of the Main Screen Display is the program area (see Figure 3-6); this is where ladder logic and supporting information are displayed.

Figure 3-6 Main Screen Display Program Area



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Program area, continued

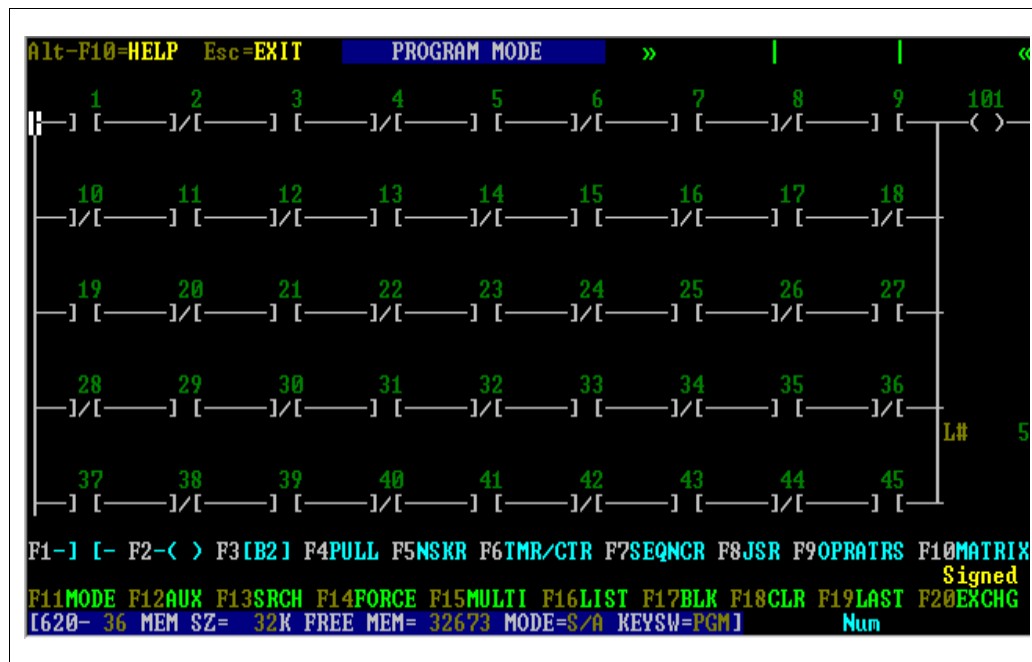
The program area displays one line of ladder logic at a time; as shown in Figure 3-7 below, a ladder logic line has a maximum size (matrix) of:

- 9 input-type logic elements in series,
- 5 parallel branches, and
- 1 output-type logic element (line terminator).

ATTENTION

Some logic elements may require the display space of more than one "typical" element; for example, a counter instruction is 2 elements wide and 3 elements high; in this case, only 7 input-type logic elements may be placed in series with the counter.

Figure 3-7 9 x 5 x 1 Ladder Logic Matrix



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

**Program area,
continued**

In addition to ladder logic, the program area is also capable of displaying the following types of support information:

- Ladder logic documentation – to include:
 - labels supplying a 7-character description of logic elements associated with an address,
 - detail providing an element's symbol, address, label, and a 27-character description, and
 - comment markers indicating that ladder logic line includes a comment (which is a page of text used to describe the line).
 - Current line number
 - Execution status of ladder logic, which are messages indicating that certain operations are taking place, such as:
 - forced elements exist in program,
 - current line is being skipped, and
 - current line is not being scanned (executed).
-

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Logic Group Selection Menu

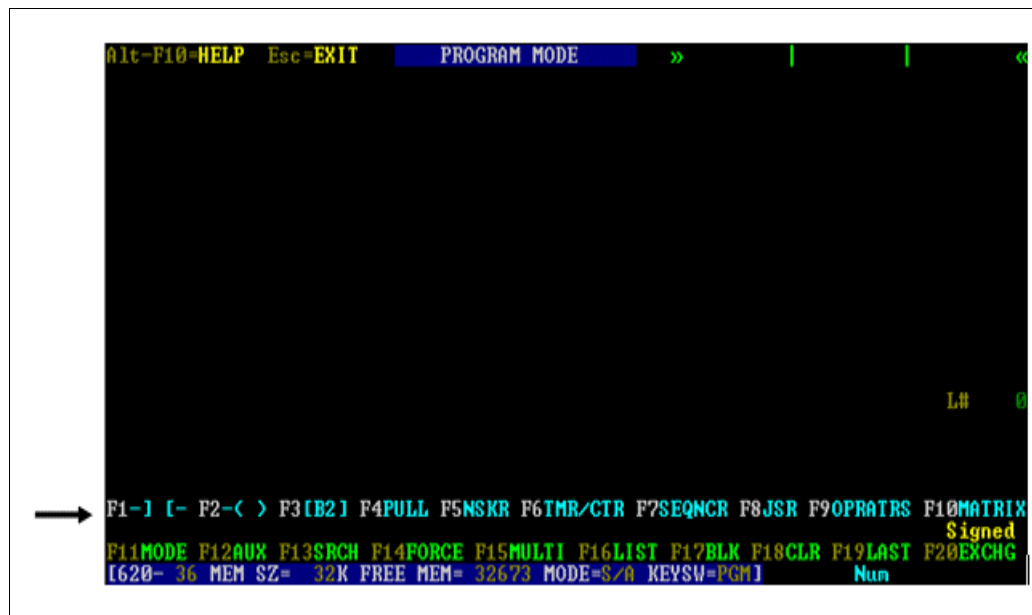
The Logic Group Selection Menu (highlighted in Figure 3-8 below) provides access to the various instructions (elements) used to program ladder logic control programs. This menu appears directly below the program area, and is the first of several lines of menus and information located at the bottom of the WinLoader's Main Screen Display.

There are ten menu selections available through the Logic Group Selection Menu, and each is identified by function keys F1 through F10. Each logic group selection contains a number of similar elements (instructions) which are used to program your ladder logic control program.

Pressing a particular function key (**F1** through **F10**) will cause a corresponding menu to display which illustrates the particular logic elements contained in the selected group. The new menu displays in the space directly below the Logic Group Selection Menu, which then disappears while the new menu is open.

Refer to *620 WinLoader Programming Reference* (LDR004) and *620 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions* (LDR005) for more complete coverage of WinLoader ladder logic elements, available instructions, and the Logic Group Selection Menu.

Figure 3-8 Logic Group Selection Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Edit and Display Functions Menu

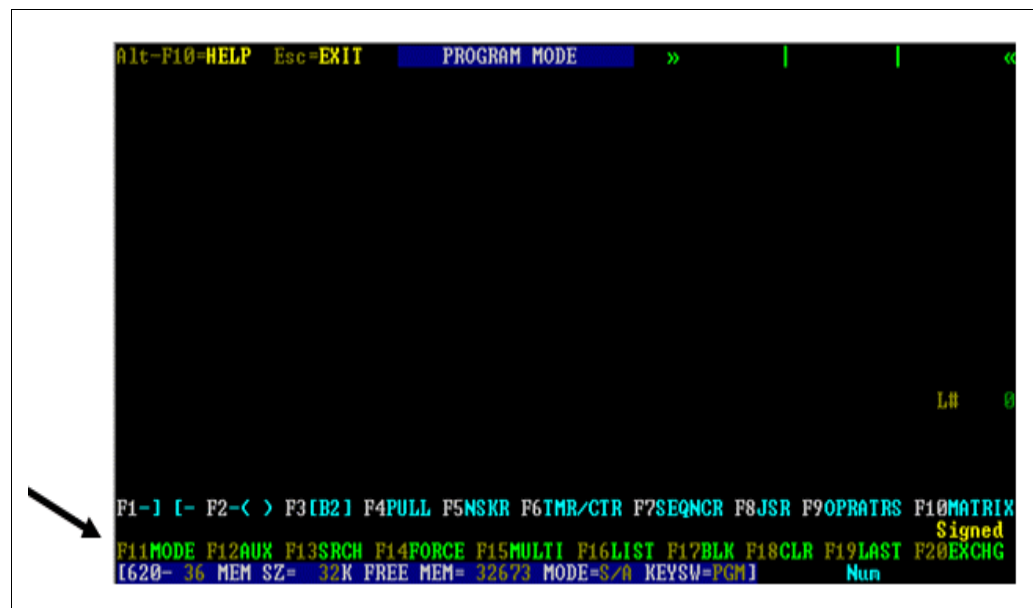
The Edit and Display Functions Menu (highlighted in Figure 3-9 below) provides access to various functions used to edit, display, and control ladder logic programs and their associated data. This menu appears below the Logic Group Selection Menu.

There are ten menu selections available through the Edit and Display Functions Menu, and each is identified by function keys F11 through F20. Many Edit and Display Functions contain a menu of available operations for the particular function selected; others directly initiate the function that they represent.

Pressing a particular function key (**F11** through **F20**) will either display another menu which contains accessible operations for the selected function, or will initiate the desired function directly. For example, the F12—AUX (Auxiliary) function displays a second menu containing the available auxiliary operations, while the F16—LIST function immediately begins listing the line contained in the control program.

Refer to *620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions* (LDR005) for complete coverage of WinLoader ladder logic elements and the Edit and Display Functions Menu.

Figure 3-9 Edit and Display Functions Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

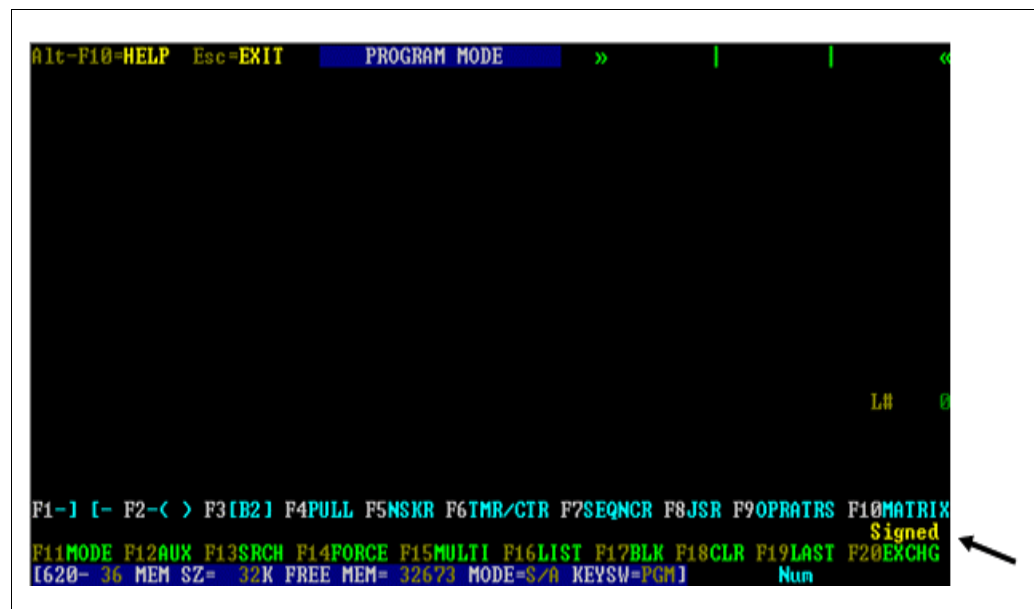
Program area integer display formats

Integer data values may be displayed with ladder logic in the WinLoader's Main Screen Display program area in the following three formats:

- signed
- unsigned
- hex (hexadecimal)

As highlighted in Figure 3-10 below, the current integer display format is displayed on the Main Screen Display in the far right-hand side of the line space between the Logic Group Selection Menu and the Edit and Display Function Menu.

Figure 3-10 Program Area Integer Display Format



Continued on next page

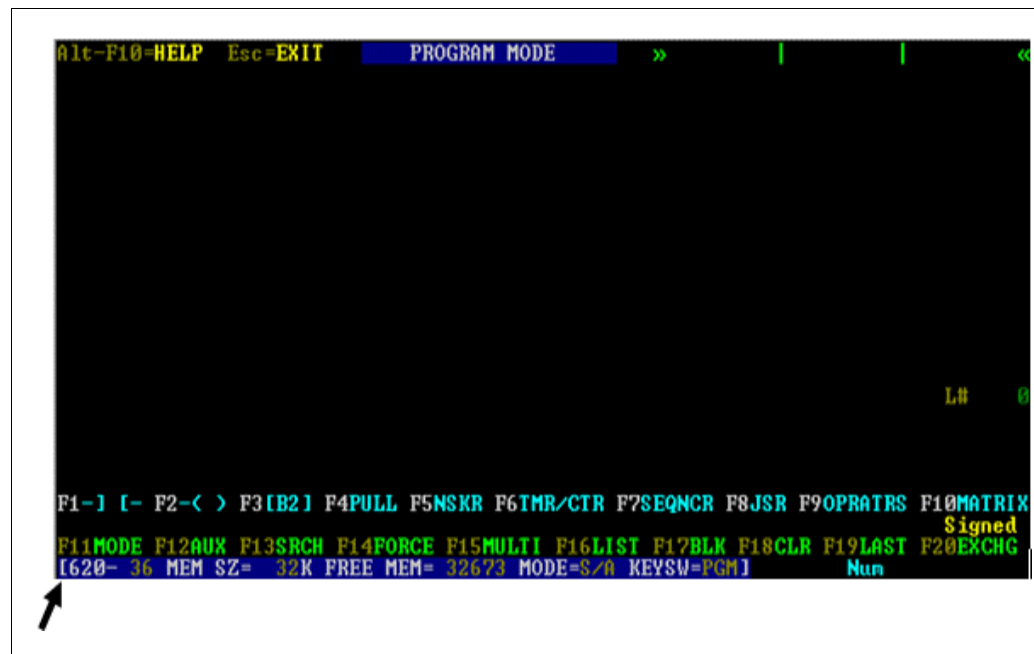
3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Status line

At the very bottom of the Main Screen Display there is a status line (highlighted in Figure 3-11 below) which displays the following two categories of information:

- displays information pertaining to physical status of the connected 620 LC CPM; note that the following five statuses (described in Table 3-3, next two pages) are permanently displayed on the status line (in display order from left to right) –
 - CPM type,
 - memory size (or User Memory Session),
 - available CPM memory,
 - CPM mode of operation,
 - CPM keyswitch position.
- displays certain information (in blank area to the right) regarding actions taken from the WinLoader's keyboard.

Figure 3-11 Main Screen Display Status Line



Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Status line information

Refer to Table 3-3 below for descriptions of the five CPM statuses which are permanently displayed on the Main Screen Display status line.

Table 3-3 Status Line Information

Status Field	Description														
CPM Type	Displays model number of connected CPM; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when in Stand-Alone mode, model number specified in 620 Selection Menu is displayed. 														
MEM SZ	Displays available memory size for corresponding 620 LC model number.														
SESSION	<p>ATTENTION When 620-12/1633/36 Version 2.0 or greater CPMs are connected to WinLoader (Version 3.5 or greater), the status line MEM SZ parameter is replaced by the SESSION parameter (described below).</p> <p>Indicates CPM's current User Memory Session (UMS) status as indicated in table below (refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>User Memory Session</i> for complete description;</p> <table> <tr> <th>SESSION Indicator</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>LP</td><td>Loader port owns UMS.</td></tr> <tr> <td>FP</td><td>Fixed port owns UMS.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OP1</td><td>Option card 1 owns UMS.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OP2</td><td>Option card 2 owns UMS.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OP3</td><td>Option card 3 owns UMS.</td></tr> <tr> <td>OP4</td><td>Option card 4 owns UMS.</td></tr> </table> <p>ATTENTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When SESSION indication flashes a UMS status, your Loader device owns the UMS; • When no one Loader device has established a session, all Loader devices may read program memory, this means that you can monitor and save the user program memory with your Loader device; • When another Loader device establishes a session, you cannot monitor, load, save, or print the user program memory with your Loader device; • When you establish a session with your Loader device, you can monitor, load, save, and print user program memory. 	SESSION Indicator	Description	LP	Loader port owns UMS.	FP	Fixed port owns UMS.	OP1	Option card 1 owns UMS.	OP2	Option card 2 owns UMS.	OP3	Option card 3 owns UMS.	OP4	Option card 4 owns UMS.
SESSION Indicator	Description														
LP	Loader port owns UMS.														
FP	Fixed port owns UMS.														
OP1	Option card 1 owns UMS.														
OP2	Option card 2 owns UMS.														
OP3	Option card 3 owns UMS.														
OP4	Option card 4 owns UMS.														
FREE MEM	Displays (in number of 24-bit memory words) the amount of available memory for ladder logic storage; this figure is the difference between size of memory function used by a given CPM and number of words used in the ladder logic control program; number is updated as additions and deletions are made to the control program.														

Table 3-3 is continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Status line
information,
continued

Table 3-3 Status Line Information, Continued

Status Field	Description																
MODE	Displays current mode of CPM via the following mode indicators:																
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The following mode indicators are used by all CPM models:																
	<table><tr><th>Mode Indicator</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>S/A</td><td>WinLoader in Stand-Alone mode; no communications with CPM.</td></tr><tr><td>RUN</td><td>CPM in standard run mode; keyswitch in RUN position.</td></tr><tr><td>PGM</td><td>CPM in program mode; keyswitch in PROGRAM position.</td></tr><tr><td>DIS</td><td>CPM in disable version of RUN mode; keyswitch in DISABLE position.</td></tr><tr><td>STF</td><td>Self-test failure has occurred in CPM.</td></tr><tr><td>SPG</td><td>Non-IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) CPM is in software program mode.</td></tr><tr><td>P/F</td><td>I/O power fail has occurred.</td></tr></table>	Mode Indicator	Description	S/A	WinLoader in Stand-Alone mode; no communications with CPM.	RUN	CPM in standard run mode; keyswitch in RUN position.	PGM	CPM in program mode; keyswitch in PROGRAM position.	DIS	CPM in disable version of RUN mode; keyswitch in DISABLE position.	STF	Self-test failure has occurred in CPM.	SPG	Non-IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) CPM is in software program mode.	P/F	I/O power fail has occurred.
	Mode Indicator	Description															
	S/A	WinLoader in Stand-Alone mode; no communications with CPM.															
	RUN	CPM in standard run mode; keyswitch in RUN position.															
	PGM	CPM in program mode; keyswitch in PROGRAM position.															
	DIS	CPM in disable version of RUN mode; keyswitch in DISABLE position.															
	STF	Self-test failure has occurred in CPM.															
	SPG	Non-IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) CPM is in software program mode.															
	P/F	I/O power fail has occurred.															
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The following are 6 additional mode indicators used by CPM models 620-12/1633/36 with firmware revision 70 or greater:																
	<table><tr><th>Mode Indicator</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>SLP</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of WinLoader and is being accessed via Loader port; CPM keyswitch must be in PROGRAM position.</td></tr><tr><td>SFP</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of fixed port (serial communications port).</td></tr><tr><td>OP1</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 1.</td></tr><tr><td>OP2</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 2.</td></tr><tr><td>OP3</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 3.</td></tr><tr><td>OP4</td><td>CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 4.</td></tr></table>	Mode Indicator	Description	SLP	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of WinLoader and is being accessed via Loader port; CPM keyswitch must be in PROGRAM position.	SFP	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of fixed port (serial communications port).	OP1	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 1.	OP2	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 2.	OP3	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 3.	OP4	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 4.		
	Mode Indicator	Description															
	SLP	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of WinLoader and is being accessed via Loader port; CPM keyswitch must be in PROGRAM position.															
SFP	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of fixed port (serial communications port).																
OP1	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 1.																
OP2	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 2.																
OP3	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 3.																
OP4	CPM has been placed in PROGRAM (software program) mode by way of Option Module 4.																
KEYSW	Displays one of the following 3 physical positions of CPM keyswitch:																
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">PRGM — program positionDIS — disable positionRUN/PRGM — run/program position																

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

User Memory Session

(Not supported in Winloader 5.4)

ATTENTION

The following information about User Memory Session and Session Parameter only applies if you are running WinLoader software Version 5.3 or higher with a Rev. 70 or greater (620-12/1633/36 Version 2.0 or greater) CPM. This information pertains to Multiple Loader/Terminal configurations.

Multiple Loader/Terminal configurations allow all devices to see the CPM's user program memory when the User Memory Session (UMS) is not owned by any device. When a Loader starts a UMS, all other Loader devices lose visibility to the CPM's program memory. When a Loader loses visibility, the following pop-up displays:

USER MEMORY CHANGE

The program memory is now only visible to another session. Wait until the memory is visible to your session or press ESCape to exit your loader session and return to the 620 Selection Menu.

ESC-Exit F12-Aux

After losing visibility to program memory, the Loader device can only perform these limited tasks:

- mode change menu commands,
- register menu commands, and
- view menu commands.

Any Loader can issue a master clear program session command to end the UMS owned by another Loader by selecting **[Ctrl] [F4] Master Clear Program Session** from the Mode Change Functions Menu.

Continued on next page

3.2 Main Screen Display, Continued

Periodic statuses

The blank area to the right of the permanent status line information is used to periodically display active keystroke-based actions when you are performing general editing of your ladder logic program. Table 3-4 presents descriptions of the four basic messages that might be displayed.

ATTENTION Numeric data can also be displayed in the periodic status area; if the number keys or the numeric keypad is used to input numeric data when a data entry window is not open, the value displays at the right side of the blank area.

Table 3-4 Periodic Statuses

Status	Description
Ins	Indicates that Insert key has been pressed and that Insert Logic Function is enabled.
Del	Indicates that Delete key has been pressed and that Delete Logic Function is enabled.
Num	Indicates that Num Lock key has been pressed and that keyboard's numeric keypad can be used to enter numeric data.
Caps	Indicates that the Caps Lock key has been pressed and that all alphabetic keystrokes will input capitalized characters.

Honeywell

Industrial Automation and Control
Honeywell, Inc.
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania 19034

**620 WinLoader,
Version 5.4,
User Manual**

620-8983

620 WinLoader

***620 WinLoader
Programming
Reference***

LDR004

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This manual presents:

- a general overview of ladder logic entry and editing procedures which are required for programming 620 LC instructions;
- a general overview of the different categories of ladder logic instructions that are available for 620 LCs;
- descriptions of each instruction in the 620 LC instruction set, to include methods for entering each instruction; and
- an additional section that describes –
 - 620 LC data representation,
 - the 16-bit error/status word used to indicate any conditions or errors associated with programming operations, and
 - conditional data handling, whereby conditional contacts are used to control 620 LC arithmetic or comparison operations.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – GENERAL LADDER LOGIC ENTRY/EDIT PROCEDURES	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 General Entry Procedures.....	2
1.3 General Editing Procedures	6
SECTION 2 – 620 INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW	13
2.1 Overview.....	13
2.2 Valid ladder Logic Instructions	16
2.3 System Status Information	20
SECTION 3 – 623 WINLOADER INSTRUCTION SET	39
3.1 Overview.....	39
3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions	40
3.3 Single Bit Instructions.....	54
3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions.....	62
3.5 Skip Instructions	77
3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions.....	85

Figures

Figure 1-1	WinLoader 's 9 x 5 x 1 Ladder Logic Matrix.....	3
Figure 1-2	Series and Parallel Lines of Logic	4
Figure 1-3	Up and Down Branches in a Parallel Line of Logic	5
Figure 2-1	Logic Group Selection Menu	14
Figure 2-2	Contact Logic Group on Main Screen Display.....	15
Figure 2-3	System Status, I/O, and Register Table Configuration.....	21
Figure 3-1	Normally Open/Closed Contact Characteristics	44
Figure 3-2	Transition ON and OFF Contact Characteristics	47
Figure 3-3	Nonretentive and Retentive Coil Characteristics	50
Figure 3-4	Latch and Unlatch Coil Characteristics.....	53
Figure 3-5	Bit Read Characteristics	57
Figure 3-6	Bit Write Characteristics.....	59
Figure 3-7	Logic Inverter Characteristics	61
Figure 3-8	On and Off Delay Timer Characteristics.....	69
Figure 3-9	Retentive Timer Characteristics.....	72
Figure 3-10	Counter Characteristics	76
Figure 3-11	Sample Application Using Skip Instructions	79
Figure 3-12	Nested Skip Instructions	80
Figure 3-13	Skip Characteristics	83
Figure 3-14	32-Bit Floating Point Structure	89
Figure 3-15	32-Bit Floating Point Operand	89
Figure 3-16	Bring In Characteristics.....	92
Figure 3-17	Indirect Bring In Characteristics.....	94
Figure 3-18	Indirect Bring In with Indexing Characteristics.....	96
Figure 3-19	Floating Point Bring In Characteristics.....	99
Figure 3-20	Send Out Characteristics	102
Figure 3-21	Indirect Send Out Characteristics	104
Figure 3-22	Indirect Send Out with Indexing Characteristics.....	106
Figure 3-23	Floating Point Send Out Characteristics.....	109

Tables

Table 1-1	Three Methods for Entering Ladder Logic Instructions	2
Table 1-2	General Editing Instructions Keystroke Guide	6
Table 1-3	Moving Cursor Within a Line of Ladder Logic	7
Table 1-4	Moving Cursor Between Lines of Ladder Logic	7
Table 1-5	Entering a Down Branch in a Line of Ladder Logic.....	7
Table 1-7	Entering a Blank Logic Element in a Line of Ladder Logic	8
Table 1-8	Inserting a Logic Element Within a Line of Ladder Logic.....	8
Table 1-9	Deleting a Logic Element from Within a Line of Ladder Logic	9
Table 1-10	Entering a Line of Ladder Logic	9
Table 1-11	Deleting a Line of Ladder Logic	10
Table 1-12	Editing Numeric Entries for Logical Elements	10
Table 1-13	Editing Timer/Counter Preset, Accumulator, or Bring In Data	10
Table 1-14	Logic Group Hold Function Example	11
Table 2-1	Ten Categories of MS-DOS Loader Ladder Logic Instructions	16
Table 2-2	620 LC Instruction Set.....	17
Table 2-3	Additional Programming Functions and Features	19
Table 3-1	Contacts and Coils	40
Table 3-2	Normally Open (NO) Contact Specifications.....	42
Table 3-3	Normally Closed (NO) Contact Specifications	43
Table 3-4	Transition ON Contact Specifications	45
Table 3-5	Transition OFF Contact Specifications.....	46
Table 3-6	Nonretentive Coil Specifications	48
Table 3-7	Retentive Coil Specifications.....	49
Table 3-8	Latch Coil Specifications	51
Table 3-9	Unlatch Coil Specifications.....	52
Table 3-10	Single Bit Instructions.....	54
Table 3-11	Bit Read Specifications	56
Table 3-12	Bit Write Specifications.....	58
Table 3-13	Logic Inverter Specifications	60
Table 3-14	Timer and Counter Instructions.....	62
Table 3-15	620 LC Address Ranges and Maximum Timers/Counters	63
Table 3-16	On Delay Timer Specifications	65
Table 3-17	Off Delay Timer Specifications	67
Table 3-18	Retentive Timer Specifications.....	70
Table 3-19	Counter Specifications	73
Table 3-20	Skip Instructions	77
Table 3-21	Not Skip and Retain (NSKR) Specifications.....	81
Table 3-22	Not Skip and Deenergize (NSKD) Specifications	82
Table 3-23	End of Skip (EOS) Specifications.....	84
Table 3-24	Data Manipulation Instructions.....	85
Table 3-25	Bring In Specifications.....	90
Table 3-26	Indirect Bring In Specifications.....	93
Table 3-27	Floating Point Bring In Specifications.....	97
Table 3-28	Send Out Specifications	100
Table 3-29	Indirect Send Out Specifications	103
Table 3-30	Floating Point Send Out Specifications	107
Table 3-31	Constant Specifications.....	110

Acronyms

ABC.....	Asynchronous Byte Count Protocol
ABS.....	Absolute
BCD.....	Binary Coded Decimal
BIN.....	Binary
BR.....	Bit Read
BW.....	Bit Write
CTD.....	Count Down
CTU.....	Count Up
EOS.....	End of Skip
FLT.....	Floating Point
FP.....	Floating Point
FPK.....	Floating Point Constant
INT.....	Integer
ISS.....	Input Status Scan
JSR.....	Jump to Subroutine
LC.....	Logic Controller
NC.....	Normally Closed
NEG.....	Negate
NO.....	Normally Open
NOP.....	No Operation
NSKD.....	Not Skip and Deenergize
NSKR.....	Not Skip and Retain
OUT.....	Output
RBP.....	Return to Beginning of Program
RTS.....	Return to Subroutine
RST.....	Reset
SUB.....	Subroutine
XOR.....	Exclusive OR

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>620 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions</i>	LDR005	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	620 WinLoader	620-8983
<i>620 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	620 WinLoader	620-8983

Section 1 – General Ladder Logic Entry/Edit Procedures

1.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	General Entry Procedures	2
1.3	General Editing Procedures.....	6

Purpose of this section

This section presents a general overview of ladder logic entry and editing procedures which are required for programming the 620 LC instructions presented in Section 3 of this manual.

ATTENTION

Refer to *620 WinLoaderEdit & Display Functions* (LDR005) for more complete information on entering and editing 620 LC ladder logic instructions.

Continued on next page

1.2 General Entry Procedures

Ladder logic entry keystrokes

Table 1-1 lists the three basic methods of keystroking when entering a ladder logic instruction. Each method involves (in some particular order):

- selecting a logic group,
- selecting a logic element, and
- entering a specific address or numeric label.

When referring to these three methods, note that complete descriptions of the available 620 LC logic groups are presented in Section 2 of this manual, while individual descriptions of logic elements, addresses, and numeric labels are presented in Section 3 (which presents descriptions of each individual instruction in the 620 LC instruction set).

ATTENTION

Although some instructions require additional keystrokes to complete entry, the keystrokes listed in Table 1-1 are the base keystrokes for all ladder logic instruction entries.

Table 1-1 Three Methods for Entering Ladder Logic Instructions

Ladder Logic Entry Method	General Procedure
Method 1 – preferred method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• select logic group.• enter address or numeric label.• select logic element.
Method 2[†] – alternate method (for experienced users).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• enter address or numeric label.• select logic group.• select logic element.
Method 3[†] – alternate method.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• select logic group.• select logic element.• enter address of numeric label.

[†] With these methods, numeric keypad must be enabled manually.

Continued on next page

1.2 General Entry Procedures, Continued

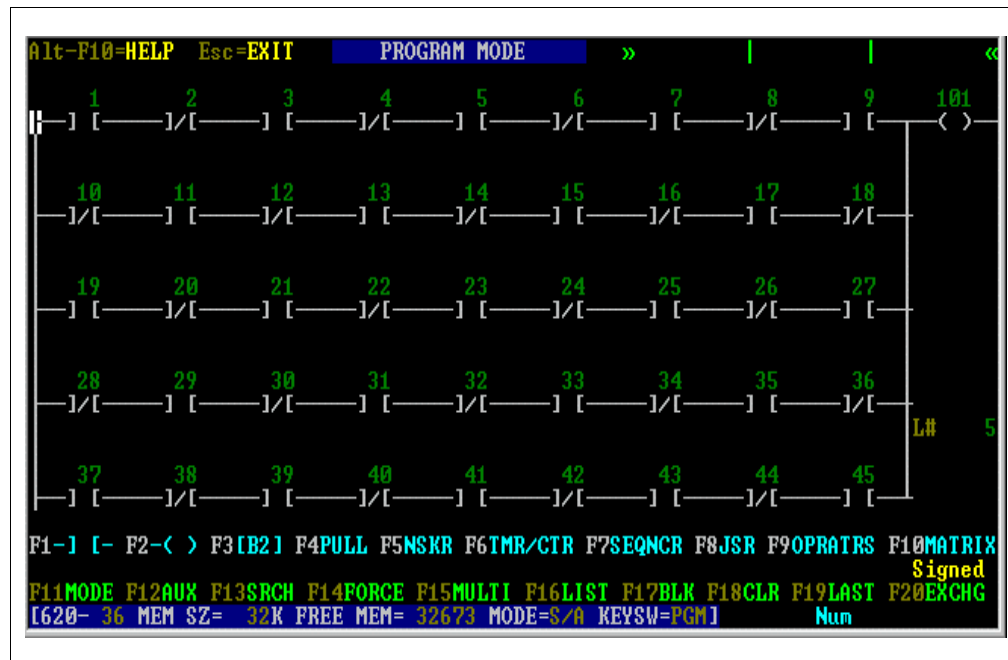
Displaying ladder logic

The program area of the WinLoader allows one line of ladder logic to be displayed at any given time. As illustrated in Figure 1-1, the displayed ladder logic line has a maximum size (matrix) of:

- nine input-type logic elements in series,
- five parallel branches, and
- one output-type logic element (line terminator).

ATTENTION Some logic elements may require the display space of more than one "typical" logic element. For example, a counter instruction is two elements wide and three elements high. For this particular instance, only seven input-type logic elements may be placed in series with the counter.

Figure 1-1 WinLoader's 9 x 5 x 1 Ladder Logic Matrix



Continued on next page

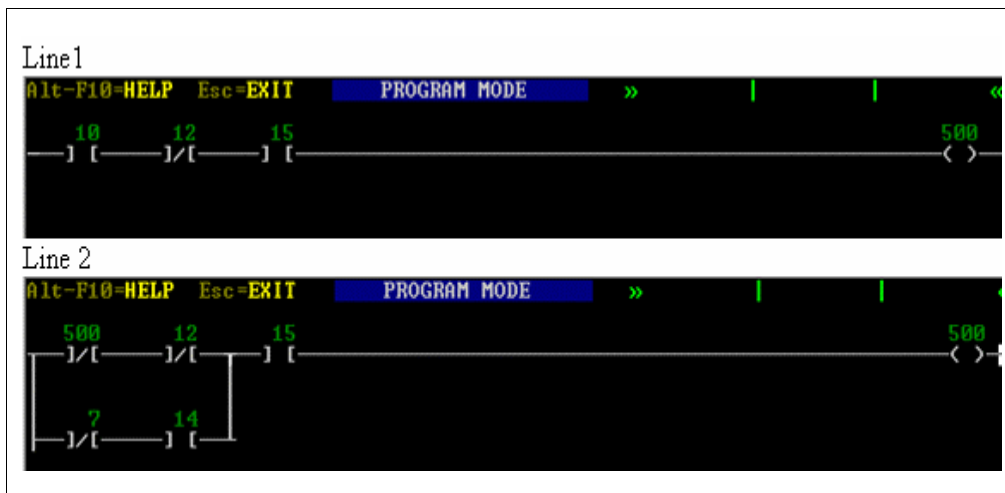
1.2 General Entry Procedures, Continued

Series and parallel logic

Any line of ladder logic entered in the WinLoader will be either a series, parallel, or combination of both series and parallel line of logic (refer to Figure 1-2 which illustrates a line of each of these types of logic).

- Line 1 in Figure 1-2 illustrates a series-only line of logic; this line has three contact instructions (addressed 10, 12, and 15) in series, as well as a "serial" output instruction (coil addressed 500 – also referred to as the line terminator).
- Line 2 in Figure 1-2 illustrates a parallel line of logic; in this example, the "serial" contacts addressed 7 and 14 are in "parallel" with the "serial" contacts 10 and 12; the contact addressed 15 is in series with both contacts 10 and 12, as well as contacts 7 and 14; note that the output instruction (coil addressed 500 – also referred to as the line terminator) is always in series with the other instructions in the 9 x 5 matrix.

Figure 1-2 Series and Parallel Lines of Logic



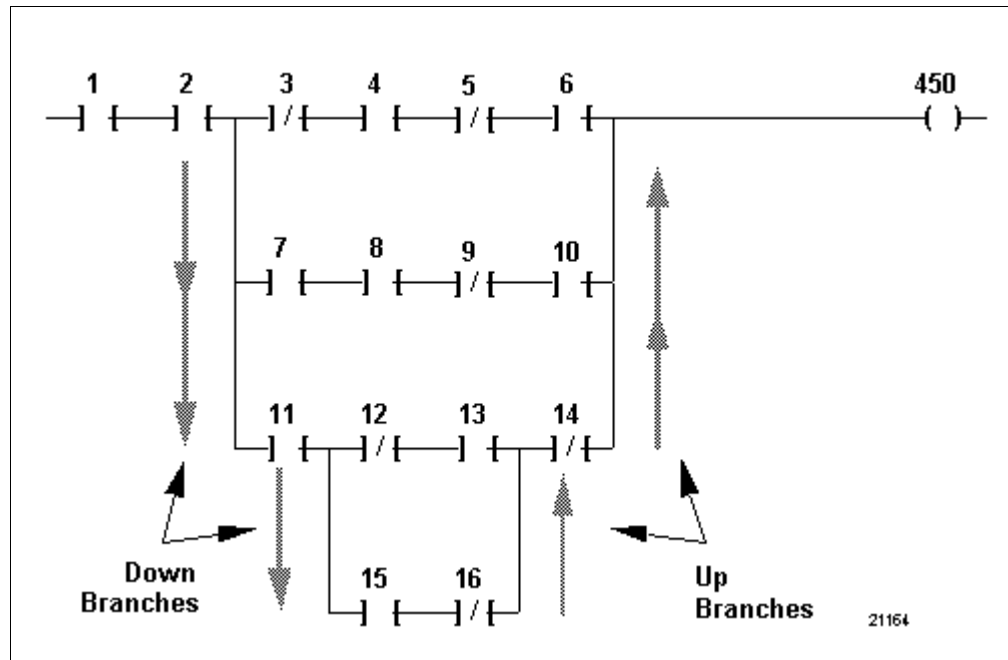
Continued on next page

1.2 General Entry Procedures, Continued

Branching

Branching is inherent to parallel ladder logic. For these instances, each line of logic consists of up to three rungs. Each rung (line) includes elements in series connected to other rungs by branches. Each branch represents the particular path by which the current (logical power flow) must flow to and from the parallel logic. Figure 1-3 illustrates a line of parallel logic whereby each of the branches is identified.

Figure 1-3 Up and Down Branches in a Parallel Line of Logic



1.3 General Editing Procedures

Ladder logic editing keystroke guide

Table 1-2 presents the basic keystrokes required for general editing procedures when programming lines of ladder logic using the WinLoader

Table 1-2 General Editing Instructions Keystroke Guide

Procedure	Keystrokes
MOVE to LEFT of FIRST ELEMENT	[Home]
MOVE to LEFT of LINE TERMINATOR	[END]
DISPLAY LINE 1 in control program	[Control] [Home]
DISPLAY LAST LINE in control program	[Control] [End]
MOVE one LINE UP	[Page Up]
MOVE one LINE DOWN	[Page Down]
DELETE an existing logic ELEMENT	[DEL] K -or- [-]
ENTER a BLANK ELEMENT	[-]
ENTER a DOWN BRANCH	[+]
MOVE to left-most down branch or left rail and ENTER a DOWN BRANCH	[TAB]
MOVE to LEFT-MOST or LEFT RAIL and move CURSOR one branch DOWN	[Shift] [TAB]
DELETE a DOWN BRANCH	[DEL]
LOAD a LINE to the END of the control PROGRAM	[ENTER]
INSERT a LINE BETWEEN two existing LINES	[INS] [Page Down]
DELETE an existing LINE	[DEL] [Page Down]
OVERWRITE an EXISTING LINE	[INS] [ENTER]
CLEAR displayed LINE from view	[Alt] [F8]
DATA CHANGE	[=]
NUMBER SYSTEM CHANGE	[Shift] [#]
EDIT LINE MARKER OR DISPLAY LINE COMMENT	[/]

Continued on next page

1.3 General Editing Procedures, Continued

Move cursor within a line of ladder logic

Perform the appropriate Table 1-3 procedure to move the cursor within a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-3 Moving Cursor Within a Line of Ladder Logic

Procedure	Actions
1	To move cursor within a line of ladder logic using arrow keys: Use cursor (arrow) keys up, down, left, or right as desired; each time one of these keys is pressed, cursor moves one logic element space in specified direction.
2	To move cursor to home position: Press [HOME] key to return cursor to home position in 9 x 5 ladder logic element array.
3	To move cursor to end position: Press [END] key to return cursor to line terminator position in 9 x 5 ladder logic element array.

Move cursor between lines of ladder logic

Perform the appropriate Table 1-4 procedure to move the cursor between lines of ladder logic.

Table 1-4 Moving Cursor Between Lines of Ladder Logic

Procedure	Actions
1	To move from line to line while editing a ladder logic program: Use [PgUp] and [PgDn] keys.
2	To move cursor to home position: Press [CTRL] [HOME] keys.
3	To move cursor to end position: Press [CTRL] [END] keys.

Entering a down branch

Perform the Table 1-5 procedure to enter a down branch in a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-5 Entering a Down Branch in a Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Place cursor in the desired position.
2	Press [+] key. <div>ATTENTION To move to left-most branch or left-hand rail and enter a down branch (from anywhere in the 9 x 5 matrix), press [TAB] key.</div>

Continued on next page

1.3 General Editing Procedures, Continued

Programming parallel lines of logic

Perform the Table 1-6 procedure to program parallel lines in a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-6 Programming Parallel Lines of Logic

Step	Action
1	Press [TAB] key; this moves cursor from its present position to the left-hand rail (or left-most vertical branch), inserts a down branch, then moves to bottom of down branch.
2	To execute this function without inserting a down branch, simply press [SHIFT] key and then the [TAB] key.

Entering a blank logic element

Perform the Table 1-7 procedure to enter a blank logic element in a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-7 Entering a Blank Logic Element in a Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Place cursor in desired location.
2	Press [-] key. <div>ATTENTION This function overwrites any existing element to the right of the cursor.</div>

Inserting a logic element within a line of ladder logic

Perform the Table 1-8 procedure to insert a particular logic element within a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-8 Inserting a Logic Element Within a Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Place cursor in desired location.
2	Press [INSERT] key then right arrow key; this inserts a blank logic element field at the cursor's position.
3	Select and enter desired logic element.
4	Load line of ladder logic into program using one of the line loading procedures presented in Table 1-10.

Continued on next page

1.3 General Editing Procedures, Continued

Deleting a logic element from within a line of ladder logic

Perform the Table 1-9 procedure to delete a logic element from within a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-9 Deleting a Logic Element from Within a Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Place cursor to left of element to be deleted.
2	Press [DELETE] key, then [RIGHT ARROW] key; this deletes element to the right of the cursor, leaving an open space at that point in the line of logic. Note that lines with open spaces are not valid. ATTENTION Logic element can also be deleted by first placing cursor to right of element to be deleted, then pressing [-] key thereby causing a blank element field to overwrite the element that was to be deleted on the screen.
3	Load line of logic into program.

Entering a line of ladder logic

Perform the appropriate Table 1-10 procedure to enter (validate) a completed line of ladder logic into a 620 Logic Controller.

Table 1-10 Entering a Line of Ladder Logic

Procedure	Actions												
1	To load a line of ladder logic at the end of a program: Press the [ENTER] key.												
2	To overwrite an old line of ladder logic with a new line: <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Edit old line as desired.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [INSERT] key.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER] key.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Edit old line as desired.	2	Press [INSERT] key.	3	Press [ENTER] key.				
Step	Action												
1	Edit old line as desired.												
2	Press [INSERT] key.												
3	Press [ENTER] key.												
3	To insert a line of ladder logic between two existing lines: <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Display line of logic ahead of where new line is to be inserted.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [ALT] [F8] to clear screen.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Create line to be inserted.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [INSERT] key.</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [PgDn] key.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Display line of logic ahead of where new line is to be inserted.	2	Press [ALT] [F8] to clear screen.	3	Create line to be inserted.	4	Press [INSERT] key.	5	Press [PgDn] key.
Step	Action												
1	Display line of logic ahead of where new line is to be inserted.												
2	Press [ALT] [F8] to clear screen.												
3	Create line to be inserted.												
4	Press [INSERT] key.												
5	Press [PgDn] key.												

Continued on next page

1.3 General Editing Procedures, Continued

Deleting a line of ladder logic

Perform the Table 1-11 procedure to delete a line of logic.

Table 1-11 Deleting a Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Display line of ladder logic to be deleted.
2	Press [DELETE] key and then [PgDn] key.

Editing numeric entries

Perform the Table 1-12 procedure to edit numeric entries (such as addresses, data values, or numeric information) for logical elements in a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-12 Editing Numeric Entries for Logical Elements

Step	Action
1	Delete digits from right to left by pressing [BACKSPACE] key.
2	Number presently being edited may be reset to 0 by pressing the [SPACEBAR] .

Editing timer/counter preset, accumulator, or bring in data

Perform the Table 1-13 procedure to edit a timer/counter's preset value, accumulator value, or bring in data.

Table 1-13 Editing Timer/Counter Preset, Accumulator, or Bring In Data

Step	Action
1	Place cursor at desired location.
2	Press [=] key.
3	Enter desired new value.
4	<p>Press [ENTER] to complete entry.</p> <div>ATTENTION This function is enabled:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• in 620-20/25/35 LCs by closing DIP switch 5 on the Parallel Link Driver Module;• in 620-15 LCs by closing DIP switch 5 on the processor module; and• in 620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs by enabling function from Processor Configuration menu selected from 620 Selection Menu of WinLoader software. <div>ATTENTION Refer to <i>620 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003) for more information on how to configure the Processor Configuration menu.</div>

Continued on next page

1.3 General Editing Procedures, Continued

Logic group hold function

The Logic Group Hold function, whether selected from either: the Software Configuration Menu (which enables this operation on F1 CONTACTS only), or by pressing the **[CTRL]** key and then **[F1]**, **[F3]**, or **[F4]**, allows you to enter several elements from one logic group without leaving the logic group's display field. This saves you one keystroke per element when programming.

When using Logic Group Hold, note that all cursor control functions and special edit functions (such as **[TAB]**, **[+]** branch, **[-]** blank element, **[DEL]**, and **[INS]** elements) are available; it is not necessary to return to the main logic group menu to access these functions.

For a typical example, perform the Table 1-14 procedure to program a line of ladder logic with one normally open element followed by two normally closed elements.

Table 1-14 Logic Group Hold Function Example

Step	Action
1	<p>Proceed as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Check that F9 Logic Group Hold in Configuration Menu is toggled to ON and then begin entering line of logic by selecting F1 CONTACT logic element group; <p style="text-align: center;">– OR –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [CTRL] [F1]. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Never leave the CONTACT menu while entering contacts, but if Logic Group Hold function was not selected, you will need to select F1 CONTACT each time before entering address of the element; Logic Group Hold:ON acts as a default operation; the capability must be de-selected to OFF if it is not desired.Another way to enter consecutive elements from the same logic group without leaving the logic group menu is to select [CTRL] and either [F1], [F3], or [F4] simultaneously; then follow steps 2 through 7 as follows; this also causes a "hold"-type operation on the group selected, but only until the [Esc] key is pressed.
2	Enter address of first element (normally-open contact).
3	Select F1 from CONTACT menu to enter normally-open contact.
4	Enter address for second element (normally-closed contact).
5	Select F2 from CONTACT menu to enter normally-closed contact.
6	Enter address for third element (normally-closed contact).
7	Select F2 from CONTACT menu to enter normally-closed contact.

Section 2 – 620 Instruction Set Overview

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
2.1	Overview	13
2.2	Valid ladder Logic Instructions	16
2.3	System Status Information	20

Purpose of this section

This section presents:

- General overview of the ten different categories of Ladder Logic instructions available for use by 620 LCs.
- Valid 620 LC Ladder Logic instructions.
- 620 LC System Status information.

Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Logic Group Selection Menu

Each category of ladder logic instructions that are available for use by the 620 LC is represented on the WinLoader main screen display as part of the Logic Group Selection Menu. This menu provides access to the various instructions (logic elements) used to program ladder logic control programs. As highlighted in Figure 2-1, the Logic Group Selection Menu appears directly below the programming area. It is the first of several lines of menus and information located at the bottom of the display. There are ten menu selections each identified by function keys F1 through F10. Each logic group selection contains a number of similar elements (instructions) used to program your ladder logic control program.

Figure 2-1 Logic Group Selection Menu



Continued on next page

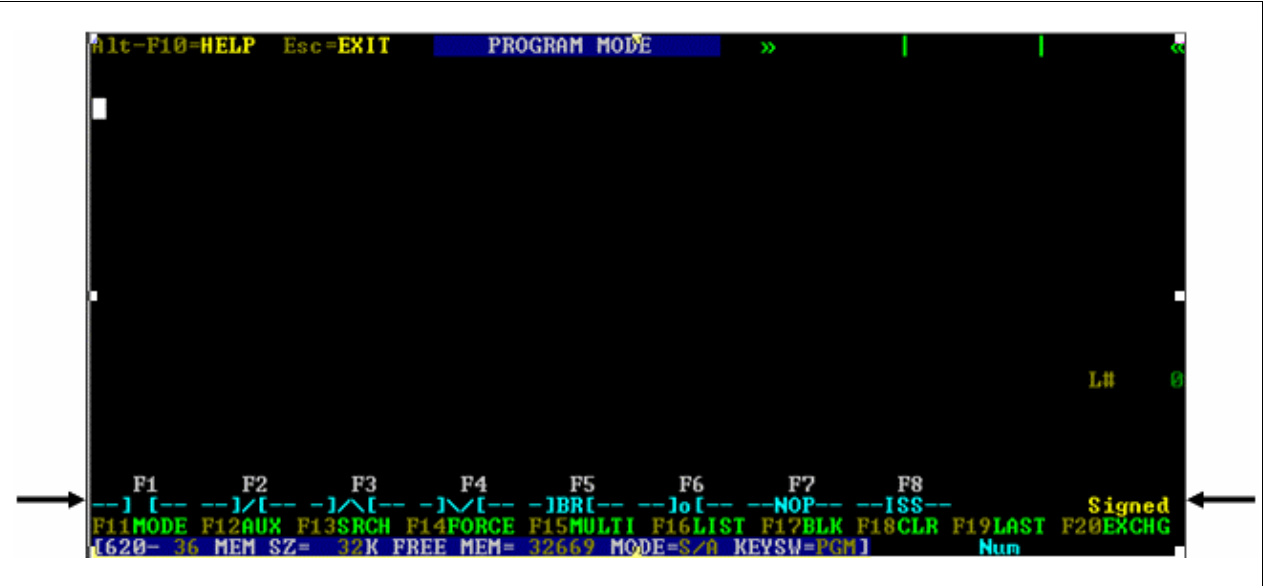
2.1 Overview, Continued

Accessing logic groups from Logic Group Selection Menu

The logic groups in the Logic Group Selection Menu are accessed using the function keys F1 through F10. When one of these groups is selected (by pressing the corresponding function key), the instructions in that group are displayed. The new menu displays in the space directly below the Logic Group Selection Menu, and the Logic Group Selection Menu then disappears while the logic group is open. Some logic groups, such as the Operators Group, contain subgroups of instructions.

Figure 2-2 illustrates and highlights the Contact logic group after it has been accessed by pressing F1 from the Logic Group Selection Menu.

Figure 2-2 Contact Logic Group on Main Screen Display



2.2 Valid Ladder Logic Instructions

WinLoader ladder logic groups

Refer to Table 2-1 (below) for a listing of each WinLoader ladder logic group and respective instructions contained within each category.

Instruction/CPM compatibility

Table 2-2 (next page) lists each available 620 LC instruction, along with each element's corresponding symbol and CPM compatibility.

Table 2-1 Ten Categories of WinLoader Ladder Logic Instructions

Logic Group	Description	Ladder Logic Instructions							
		F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7	F8
F1 -] [-	Contact Logic Group	Normally Open	Normally Closed	Transition On	Transition Off	Bit Read	Logic Inverter	No Operation	Input Status Scan
F2 -()-	Coil Logic Group	Retentive	Non-Retentive	Latch	Unlatch	Bit Write			
F3 -[B2]-	Single Data Word Logic Group	Indirect Bring In	Indirect Send Out	Bring In	Send Out	Constant	Floating Point Constant	Floating Point Bring In	Floating Point Send Out
F4 PULL	Multiple Data Word Logic Group			Push	Pull	Pull from System Status Table			
F5 NSKR	Skip/Jump Logic Group			End of Skip	Return to Beginning of Program	Not Skip and Retain	Not Skip and De-energize		
F6 TMR/CT R	Timer Counter Logic Group			Off Delay Timer	On Delay Timer	Counter	Retentive Timer		Delay
F7 SEQNCR	Sequencer Logic Group					Load Sequencer	Unload Sequencer	Sequencer	
F8 JSR	Subroutine Logic Group					Subroutine	Return from Subroutine		Jump to Subroutine
F9 OPRATRS	Operators Logic Group						Conversion Operators Sub-Group	Math Operators Sub-Group	Logical Operators Sub-Group
	Conversion Sub-Operator Group	Binary to BCD	BCD to Binary	Floating Point to Integer	Integer to Floating Point	Absolute	Square Root		
	Math Sub-Operator Group	Multiply	Divide	Greater Than	Less Than	Equal To	Test for Zero	Addition	Subtraction
	Logical Sub-Operator Group	AND	OR	Exclusive OR	Negate	Not			
F10 MATRIX	Matrix Logic Group	Move	Invert	Set	OR	Exclusive OR	Compare	AND	

2.2 Valid Ladder Logic Instructions, Continued

Table 2-2 620 LC Instruction Set

INSTRUCTION	SYMBOL	620-06, -15	620-10	620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, -36	620-25, -35
Normally Open Contact	-] [-	X	X	X	X
Normally Closed Contact	-] / [-	X	X	X	X
Transition ON Contact	-] \ [-	X	X	X	X
Transition OFF Contact	-] \ / [-	X	X	X	X
Bit Read	-]BR[-			X	
Logic Inverter	-] o [-			X	
Series and Parallel Branches		X	X	X	X
Non-Retentive Output	-()-	X	X	X	X
Retentive Output	-(R)-	X	X	X	X
Latch Output	-(L)-	X	X	X	X
Unlatch Output	-(U)-	X	X	X	X
Bit Write	-(BW)-			X	
0.1, 1.0 Second ON Delay Timers	-(TON)-	X	X	X	X
0.1, 1.0 Second OFF Delay Timers	-(TOF)-	X	X	X	X
0.1, 1.0 Second Retentive ON Delay Timers	-(TON)-	X	X	X	X
.01 Second ON Delay Timer	-(TON)-			X	X
.01 Second OFF Delay Timer	-(TOF)-			X	X
.01 Second Retentive Timer	-(TON)-			X	
Counter	CTU/CTD-	X	X	X	X
Delay	-[DLA]-			X	
Not Skip and Retain	NSKR	X	X	X	X
Not Skip and De-energize	NSKD	X	X	X	X
Jump (labeled 8192-8447)	NSKR	X	X	X	X
Indirect Jump (labeled 8448)	NSKR	X		X	X
End of Skip	EOS	X	X	X	X
Return to Beginning of Program	RBP	X	X	X	X
No Operation	NOP	X	X	X	X
Input Status Scan	ISS	X	X	X	X
Sequencer		X	X	X	X
Load Sequencer	-(LS2)-	X		X	X
Unload Sequencer	-(US2)-			X	X
Bring In	-[B2]-	X		X	X
Indirect Bring In	-<B2>-	X		X	X
Floating Point Bring In	-[FP]-			X	

2.2 Valid Ladder Logic Instructions, Continued

Table 2-2 620 LC Instruction Set, Continued

INSTRUCTION	SYMBOL	620-06, -15	620-10	620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, -36	620-25, -35
Send Out	-(S2)-	X		X	X
Indirect Send Out	-(I2)-	X		X	X
Floating Point Send Out	-(FP)-			X	
Constant	-[K2]-	X		X	X
Floating Point Constant	-[FPK]-			X	
PULL	-[PUL]-	X		X	X
PUSH	-(PSH)-	X		X	X
PULL System Status Table	-[PULS]-			X	
Add	-[+]-	X		X	X
Subtract	-[-]-	X		X	X
Multiply	-[*]-	X		X	X
Divide	-[/]-	X		X	X
Equal To	-] = [-	X		X	X
Less Than	-] < [-	X		X	X
Greater Than	-] > [-	X		X	X
Test for Zero	-] Z [-	X		X	X
Binary-to-BCD/ BCD-to-Binary Converter	-[BCD]- -[BIN]-			X	
Integer-to-Floating Point/ Floating Point-to-Integer	-[FLT]- -[INT]-			X	
AND	-[&]-			X	
OR	-[OR]-			X	
XOR	-[XOR]-			X	
Absolute	-[ABS]-			X	
Square Root	-[SQRT]-			X	
Negate	-[NEG]-			X	
NOT	-[NOT]-			X	
Jump to Subroutine	JSR			X	X
Subroutine	SUB			X	X
Return to Subroutine	RTS			X	X
Matrix Instructions				X	X

Continued on next page

2.2 Valid Ladder Logic Instructions, Continued

Additional programming functions and features

Refer to Table 2-3 for additional programming functions and features offered by the 620 WinLoader for use in manipulating ladder logic instructions.

Table 2-3 Additional Programming Functions and Features

Function/Feature	Description								
Address/Reference Number Ranges	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer to Figure 2-3 (in subsection 2.3) for address/reference number ranges for 620-12/1633/36 LCs; Refer to <i>Appendix A</i> for address/reference number ranges for 620-06/10/11/14/15/1631/25 and 35 LCs. 								
Documentation Detail Feature	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> WinLoader offers a comprehensive documentation feature to create fully annotated ladder logic programs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> allows creating documentation that can be assigned to particular instruction addresses, as well as to specific ladder logic lines; all documentation may be displayed in any 620 LC mode of operation; refer to <i>620 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i> (LDR007) for more information. 								
Search & Exchange Function	Used to search for every occurrence of a specific address and instruction and exchange it with either a new address or a new instruction and address (see <i>620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions</i> – LDR005).								
Data Change Function	Allows inserting data into register address at present cursor position (see <i>620 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions</i> – LDR005).								
Data Value Format Function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 620 LCs can display data as unsigned integers, signed integers, or as floating point data values with the following data value ranges: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Data Type</th><th>Data Value Range</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unsigned Integer</td><td>0 to 65535</td></tr> <tr> <td>Signed Integer</td><td>-32768 to 32767</td></tr> <tr> <td>Floating Point Data Value (applicable only for Floating Point instructions)</td><td>$\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$ to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$; and the value zero (0)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> Refer to subsection 4.2 of this manual for more information on 620 LC data types and data value ranges. 	Data Type	Data Value Range	Unsigned Integer	0 to 65535	Signed Integer	-32768 to 32767	Floating Point Data Value (applicable only for Floating Point instructions)	$\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$ to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$; and the value zero (0)
Data Type	Data Value Range								
Unsigned Integer	0 to 65535								
Signed Integer	-32768 to 32767								
Floating Point Data Value (applicable only for Floating Point instructions)	$\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$ to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$; and the value zero (0)								
Error Word Option (620-12/1633/36 LCs only)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows specifying user register for storing 16-bit formatted word which indicates any particular conditions of note for any of the following operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> addition, subtraction; multiplication; division square root; absolute value floating point-to-integer conversion integer-to-BCD conversion BCD-to-integer conversion Refer to Section 4 of this manual for more information on error/status word. 								

2.3 System Status Information

Background

Each 620 CPM is a self-contained processor consisting of a logic processor, user program memory, 16-bit user register area, and I/O status tables (see Figure 2-3 - next page).

The 620-12 CPM has 2K of user memory words; the 620-1633 CPM has 8K of user memory words; and the 620-36 CPM has 32K of user memory words (see Figure 2-3). Each word is 24 bits wide and each ladder element of a logic line uses one word.

ATTENTION

- Note that floating point constants and JSR, TON, and TOF instructions each use two words of user memory; floating point bring in and send out instructions each use two registers.
- Refer to *Appendix A* for System Status information for 620-06/10/11/14/ 15/1631/25 and 35 LCs.

I/O Status Table

Each processor's I/O Status Table is contained on each CPM's processor board. The status of real I/O is stored in locations 0-255 for the 620-12 CPM, locations 0-1023 for the 620-1633 CPM, and locations 0-2047 for the 620-36 CPM (see Figure 2-3). Control relay (internal I/O) statuses are stored in locations 256-4096 for the 620-12 CPM, locations 1024-4095 for the 620-1633 CPM, and locations 2048-4095 for the 620-36 CPM.

Data Register Table

Timer and counter instruction preset and accumulator values (described in subsection 3.4), and other user data are contained in the Data Register Table (see Figure 2-3). Each timer or counter uses two registers and each register is 16-bits wide. The 620-12 CPM has 256 registers (4096-4351), and the 620-1633 and 620-36 CPMs each have 4096 registers (4096-8191). Refer to the memory map (Figure 2-3) which shows I/O bit and register capacities. Note that individual bits within a register may be read from or written to using Bit Read (-)JBR[-) and Bit Write (-)BW(-) instructions.

System Status Table

Each 620 CPM's System Status Table stores processor diagnostic information that can be accessed by the WinLoader or by a PULS instruction in the control program. The System Status Table consists of memory locations that are 8 bits wide (see Figure 2-3). The table is divided into three sections: System Identification, System Hardware, and System Diagnostics. Refer to the remainder of this subsection for definitions of the 8-bit address registers contained in the System Status Table.

ATTENTION

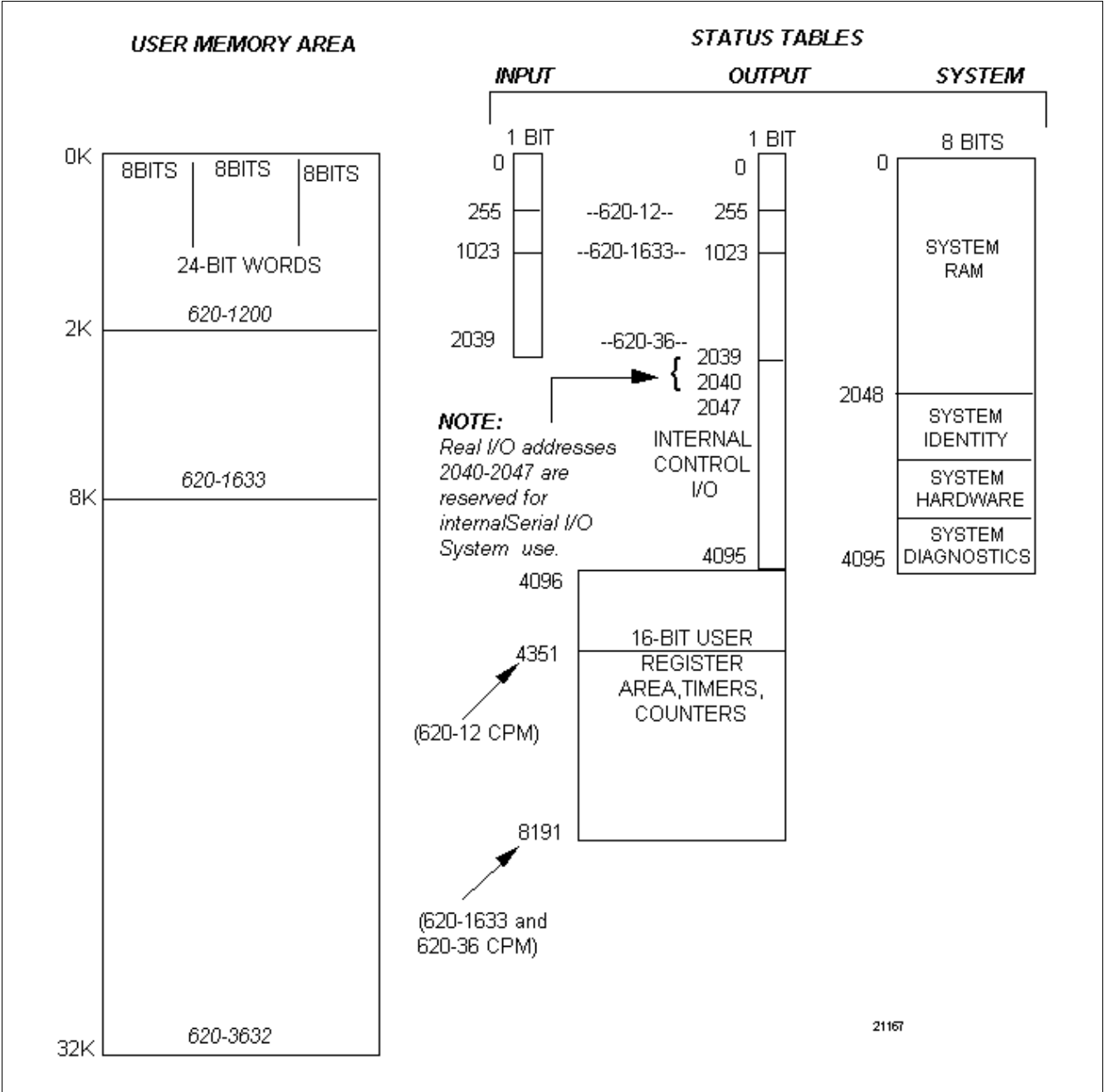
System Status Table addresses appear to overlap internal real and control addresses; System Status memory is a separate area of memory that cannot be affected by the execution of relay ladder logic.

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

System Status, I/O, and Register Table configurations, continued

Refer to Figure 2-3 for System Status, I/O, and Register Table configuration information for 620-12/1633/36 LCs; refer to *Appendix A* for other processors.

Figure 2-3 System Status, I/O, and Register Table Configuration



2.3 System Status Information, Continued

System Diagnostic status

Following is a list of 8-bit address registers and the system status information they contain.

2488 21845 = No ARMP in progress

2487 43690 = ARMP in progress

2470 Control Relay Size

MSB (before usage of real I/O)

2469 LSB

2468 Real I/O Size MSB

2467 LSB

2466 Register Size MSB

2465 LSB

2432 Model # (BCD)

2431 Card Fault Address1 MSB

2430 LSB

2429 Card Fault Address2 MSB

2428 LSB

2427 Card Fault Address3 MSB

2426 LSB

2425 Card Fault Address4 MSB

2424 LSB

2423 Card Fault Address5 MSB

2422 LSB

2421 Card Fault Address6 MSB

2420 LSB

2419 Card Fault Address7 MSB

2418 LSB

Continued on next page

2.3 **System Status Information,** Continued

2417 Card Fault Address8	MSB
2416 LSB	
2415 Card Fault Count	MSB
2414 LSB	
2413 Scan Loss	
(Scan Loss = 0; Valid Scan = 128)	
2412 Battery	(Bad = 0; Good = 128)
2411 PM	(Fail = 0; Pass = 128)
2408 Motherboard ID	(Correct -128)

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

System Diagnostic status, continued

2404	Option Card CIM or CNM	(see NOTE below)
2403	Option Card CIM or CNM	(see NOTE below)
2402	Option Card CIM or CNM	(see NOTE below)
2401	Option Card CIM or CNM	(see NOTE below)
2399	Control Network Status Bits, Option Card1	
2398	Control Network Status Bits, Option Card2	
2397	Control Network Status Bits, Option Card3	
2396	Control Network Status Bits, Option Card4	
2395	PC Checksum	MSB
2394		LSB
2393	PC Checksum Error Flag	MSB
	(0 = no error, 1 = error)	
2392		LSB
2391	PC Initial Checksum Flag - System use only	
2390	PC Initial Checksum Flag	
	(0 = initial checksum calculation in progress)	
	(1 = initial checksum complete)	
2318	Option Card Fault Bits 1, CIM/CNM	
2317	Option Card Fault Bits 2, CIM/CNM	
2316	Option Card Fault Bits 3, CIM/CNM	
2315	Option Card Fault Bits 4, CIM/CNM	

NOTE

11111111 Component Not Present
00000001 CIM Present & Failed
10000001 CIM Present & Passed
00000010 CNM Present & Failed
10000010 CNM Present & Passed

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

**System Hardware
status**

2303	Processor Type: 1 = 620-12/1633/36		
2302	Revision Level (≥ 65 in the 620-12/1633/36)		
2299	Memory Size	MSB	
2298		LSB	
2297	Memory Used	MSB	
2296		LSB	
2295	Force Count		MSB
2294		LSB	
2293	0		MSB
2292	Baud Rate	LSB	
2291	0		MSB
2290	Scan Time	LSB	
2287	Software Request for Program		MSB
2286		LSB	
2284	Memory Type (EPROM = 128; Fail = 255)		
2275	Option Card 1 ID		
2274	Option Card 2 ID		
2273	Option Card 3 ID		
2272	Option Card 4 ID		

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

System identification	2175	ASCII Character (Bit) Pattern for Program Date	
	2170		
	2169	ASCII Character (Bit) Pattern for Programmer	
	2144		
	2143	ASCII Character (Bit) Pattern for Program Title	
	2048		
For 620-12/1633/36 Models	2502	MSB	Top Address of Flag Bit Area
	2501	LSB	
	2499	System Status Table Size (Hex)	
	2498	Firmware Revision (Hex)	
	2497	Firmware Version (Hex)	
	2496-2491	Communication Port Configuration (See Appendix B for definition)	
	2047	I/O Configuration Request	
		85-I/O is configured	
		170-Reconfiguration requested	
	2043	Processor Control Configuration	
		B7, B6 Not used	
	B5	Watchdog Timer Enable/Disable	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	B4	Data Change Enable/Disable	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	B3	Allow Scan with Low Battery Enable/Disable	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	B2	Clear I/O Enable/Disable	
		0 = Freeze	
		1 = Clear	
	B1	Force Enable/Disable	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	B0	On-Line Programming Enable/Disable	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	2042	Processor Control Configuration	
	B7	Enable Multidrop Operation	
		0 = Disabled	
		1 = Enabled	
	B6, B5	Not used	
	B4, B3, B2, B1, B0	Loader Port Nodal Address	

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

For 620-12/1633/36
Models, continued

2041-1904 I/O Configuration Table

0019 SPEEDFLG 620-1633/36 Microprocessor Clock Speed

This register contains one of the following codes which allows other devices in the system to determine the microprocessor speed of the embedded microprocessor's system clock:

FFH = 10 MHz
00H = 16.7 MHz
7FH = 12.5 MHz

0018 BKPLNID 620-1633/36 Backplane Functional Identification

This byte will hold a code identifying the type of backplane determined to be in the system. The least significant nibble specifies processor backplane functional type:

00H Undefined/unspecified
X1H Full "rack", two SLM slots available
X2H Full "rack", one SLM slot available
X3H Half "rack"

The most significant nibble specifies "Slave" backplane type.

0XH No "slave rack" present.
1XH Full "slave rack"
2XH Half "slave rack"

The 620-36 platform can determine whether or not it resides in a four option slot/two SLM backplane. It will then write either a 00H or 01H code as appropriate. All other backplane types, as well as any backplane type specification for the 620-1633 platform are specified by the user and written in this location by either a Loader/Terminal device or an option card.

This byte is initialized to 00H upon "cold start". The 620-1633 platform will not otherwise alter this byte unless commanded to do so by a peripheral device (Loader/Terminal or Host via a CIM).

The 620-36 platform will only alter this byte if a four option slot/two SLM backplane is determined to be present or if commanded to do so by a peripheral device.

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

For 620-12/1633/36
Models, continued

0016 SLMSTAT2 SLM #1 Diagnostics Status Register
(see **NOTE** below).

0014 SLMSTAT2 SLM #2 Diagnostics Status Register
(see **NOTE** below).

NOTE Registers 0014 and 0016 pass the most significant data at the lower address.

These words contain the following information:

<u>DATA</u>	<u>STATUS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
0 (0000)	SLM not present	There is no SLM specified in the I/O Configuration Table, or the SLM has not gone active.
255 (00FFH)	SLM present/ not tested	The SLM does not have diagnostics capability, or there is a Redundancy Module in the system.
16384 (4000H)	SLM Diagnostics Pass	The SLM handshake is passing.
32768 (8000H)	SLM Diagnostics Fail	The SLM handshake is failing.

0013 MSB Executive ROM Check Code
0012 LSB

0011 Location currently unused.
0010 Location currently unused.

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

**For 620-12/1633/36
Models, continued**

0009	WDT_FAIL Watchdog Timer Failure Byte
	This byte is used to indicate which general executive operation the PLC was performing when a WDT failure occurred.
	It has the following format:
	B7 “Lock” bit (asserted to “one” by the scan loss service routine,; indicates that the byte should not be modified; when a peripheral device reads this register, it should then clear this register to 00)
	B4-B6 Not defined.
	B3 Option Card window executing
	B2 On-board Communications Port Window executing.
	B1 Loader/Terminal window executing.
	B0 “Real scan” (user program) executing.
0008	Reserved byte for expansion of KEYJMP2 (This byte is cleared to zero on cold start).
0007	KEYJMP2 Expansion of change history information for MODCON
	B0 IO_CONF change history for MODCON
0006	IO_CHK_WIP Configuration Table Checksum Write-in-Progress
	AAH = No Write-in-Progress 55H = No Write-in-Progress
0005	Reserved byte for expansion of SYS ERR. This byte is cleared to zero on cold start.

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

**For 620-12/1633/36
Models, continued**

0004 SYS_ERR System Error Word

Signals the nature of an error indicated by the assertion of B0 of ERROR2

It has the following format:

B7 No longer defined (was previously defined as User Checksum Error bit – this information is contained in ERRFLG).

B6 Processor Control/IO Configuration Checksum Error.

B5 RUN attempted without valid Processor Control/IO Configuration.

B4 RUN attempted with failed battery AND “RUN with low battery” negated.

B3 Self Test Failure

B2 Illegal IO Configuration

B1 Scan Loss

B0 No ISS/IOM in User Program

0003 MSB 0.01 Timebase Counter History for Last Scan

0002 LSB

0001 MSB 0.01 Timebase Counter
LSB

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

Rev 2.0 620-12/1633/36 Processors

All of the above plus:

0021 - User Program Rev Ctr LSB
0020 - User Program Rev Ctr MSB

Rev. 3.0 620-12/1633/36 Processors

All of the above plus:

REAL TIME CLOCK DATA FROM 620-0073 OR 620-0089

LOCATION	22	OPTION CARD ADDRESS 0	USER DEFINES CARD ADDRESSES BY SETTING A DIP SWITCH ON THE CARD.
LOCATION	29		
LOCATION	30	OPTION CARD ADDRESS 1	
LOCATION	37		
LOCATION	38	OPTION CARD ADDRESS 2	
LOCATION	45		
LOCATION	46	OPTION CARD ADDRESS 3	
LOCATION	53		

Each of the 8-byte blocks above are structured as per the following example:

0	SECONDS (00 – 3BH)		ONE LOCATION.
1	SECONDS ALARM (00 – 3BH)		
2	MINUTES (00 – 3BH)		ONE LOCATION.
3	HOURS – 12 HOUR MODE (01 – CH . . . AM, 81 – 8CH . . . PM) HOURS – 24 HOUR MODE (00 – 17H)		
4	DAY OF THE WEEK (01 – 07H)		
5	DATE OF THE MONTH (01 – 1FH)		
6	MONTH (01 – 0CH)		
7	YEAR (00 – 63H)		

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

Rev 2.0 620-1633/36
Processors

Serial I/O Diagnostic Registers:

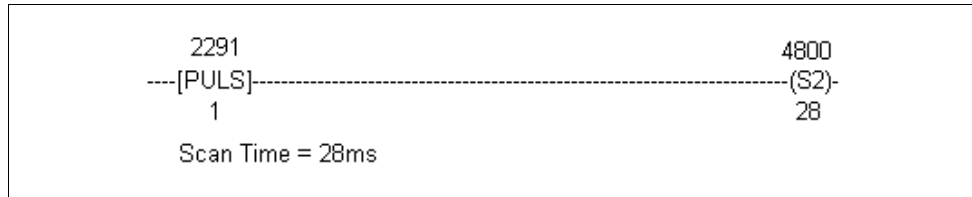
3119	MSB	Number of SIOMs ONLINE Link #4.
3118	LSB	Number of SIOMs ONLINE Link #3.
3117	MSB	Number of SIOMs ONLINE Link #2.
3116	LSB	
3115	MSB	Number of SIOMs ONLINE Link #1
3114	LSB	
3113	MSB	Starting Address of OFFLINE SIOM Link #4.
3112	LSB	
3111	MSB	Starting Address of OFFLINE SIOM Link #3.
3110	LSB	
3109	MSB	Starting Address of OFFLINE SIOM Link #2.
3108	LSB	
3107	MSB	Starting Address of OFFLINE SIOM Link #1.
3106	LSB	
3105	MSB	B15 For Redundancy Use * B14 For Redundancy Use * B13 Input/PULL Data Ready, Link #4 B12 SIOM OFFLINE Flag, Link #4 B11 For Redundancy Use * B10 For Redundancy Use * B9 Input/PULL Data Ready, Link #3 B8 SIOM OFFLINE Flag, Link #3
3104	LSB	B7 For Redundancy Use * B6 For Redundancy Use * B5 Input/PULL Data Ready, Link #2 B4 SIOM OFFLINE Flag, Link #2 B3 For Redundancy Use * B2 For Redundancy Use * B1 Input/PULL Data Ready, Link #1 B0 SIOM OFFLINE Flag, Link #1

* 620-1200, 620-1633, and 620-3632 LCs do not support redundancy.

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

System Status Table programming examples

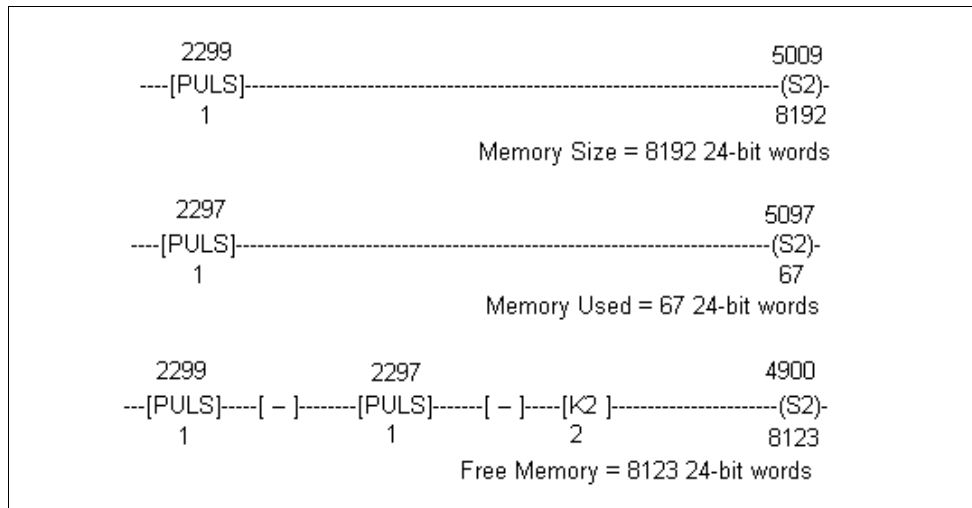
Example 1 — Collect program's scan time value (ms) in addresses 2291 and 2290.



Example 2 — Collect memory size and memory used values to calculate the free memory value.

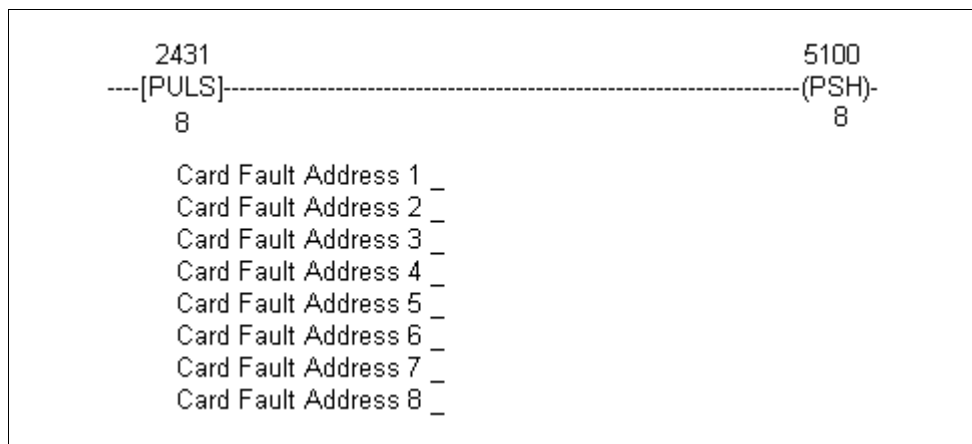
Addresses 2299 and 2298 contain memory size (in bytes).

Addresses 2297 and 2296 contain memory used (in bytes).



Example 3 — Collect the first eight card fault addresses.

Addresses 2431 and 2430 contain the first detected card fault address.



2.3 System Status Information, Continued

Communication port protocol registers

620-12/1633/36 CPMs each have a 25-pin communication port for serial communications with host computers. Through this port the 620 CPM accepts commands, carries out data exchange requests, and returns a response to the host computer.

620 CPMs support the following three protocols:

- Asynchronous Byte Count (ABC),
- MODBUS RTU, and
- PeerData network.

Refer to Tables 2-4, 2-5, and 2-6 for System Status Table register definitions for each respective protocol.

ABC protocol

Table 2-4 lists 8-byte blocks which are reserved for On-Board Communications Port Transaction Records using the ABC protocol. Each count consists of two System Status Table locations that should be interpreted as a 16-bit word with a binary range of 0-65535.

ATTENTION

- In the case of word-wide registers, the least significant byte is located in the System Status Table byte with the lower address, and the most significant byte is located in the System Status Table byte with the higher address.
- Note the following example to read Receive Message Count:

2511 5000
——— [PULS] ——— (S2) ———

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

Table 2-4 ABC Protocol Registers

Register	8-Byte Block	Description
2511 – 09CFh	FIXP_REC+7	MSB Receive Message Count
2510 – 09CEh	FIXP_REC+6	LSB
2509– 09CDh	FIXP_REC+5	MSB Transmit Message Count
2508 09CCh	FIXP_REC+4	LSB
2507 – 09CBh	FIXP_REC+3	MSB Receive Error Count
2506 – 09CAh	FIXP_REC+2	LSB
2505 - 09C9h	FIXP_REC+1	MSB Event Count
2504 - 09C8h	FIXP_REC	LSB

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

MODBUS/RTU protocol

Table 2-5 lists 8-byte blocks which are reserved for On-Board Communications Port Transaction Records using the MODBUS/RTU protocol. Each count consists of two System Status Table locations that should be interpreted as a 16-bit word with a binary range of 0-65535.

ATTENTION In the case of word-wide registers, the least significant byte is located in the System Status Table byte with the lower address, and the most significant byte is located in the System Status Table byte with the higher address.

Table 2-5 MODBUS/RTU Protocol Registers

Register	8-Byte Block	Description
2504 - 09C8h	FIXP_REC	LSB Event Count
2505 - 09C9h	FIXP_REC+1	MSB
2506 - 09CAh	FIXP_REC+2	LSB LSB Valid Message Count
2507 - 09CBh	FIXP_REC+3	MSB

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

PeerData network

Table 2-6 (next page) lists 8-bit address registers used for the PeerData Network.

CAUTION

Whenever any PeerData Network configuration value is changed, the restart network byte must be set to 170 by the same command that changes the value. This rule applies to the nodal address as well. If the restart cannot be asserted in the same command, and the same memory word zero, the port must be disabled (location 2491), the configuration changed, and the port then reenabled.

ATTENTION

System Status Table locations 2548 through 2556 relate to MSB and LSB as indicated in Table 2-6; for example, for location 2548, node 31 is the MSB and node 24 is the LSB.

Continued on next page

2.3 System Status Information, Continued

PeerData network

Table 2-6 PeerData Network Registers

Register	Description	Register	Description
2493	This node's nodal address	2534	# of registers to transfer for node 18
2512	MSB Register table start address	2535	# of registers to transfer for node 19
2513	LSB	2536	# of registers to transfer for node 20
2514	Restart network byte 170 = restart/enable 85 = enable PeerData Net 00 = disable PeerData Net (port must also be enabled 2491)	2537	# of registers to transfer for node 21
2515	Maximum nodal address	2538	# of registers to transfer for node 22
2516	# of registers to transfer for node 0	2539	# of registers to transfer for node 23
2517	# of registers to transfer for node 1	2540	# of registers to transfer for node 24
2518	# of registers to transfer for node 2	2541	# of registers to transfer for node 25
2519	# of registers to transfer for node 3	2542	# of registers to transfer for node 26
2520	# of registers to transfer for node 4	2543	# of registers to transfer for node 27
2521	# of registers to transfer for node 5	2544	# of registers to transfer for node 28
2522	# of registers to transfer for node 6	2545	# of registers to transfer for node 29
2523	# of registers to transfer for node 7	2546	# of registers to transfer for node 30
2524	# of registers to transfer for node 8	2547	# of registers to transfer for node 31
2525	# of registers to transfer for node 9	2548	Nodes 31 (MSB) thru 24 (LSB) online if corresponding bit is set
2526	# of registers to transfer for node 10	2549	Nodes 23 (MSB) thru 16 (LSB) online if corresponding bit is set
2527	# of registers to transfer for node 11	2550	Nodes 15 (MSB) thru 8 (LSB) online if corresponding bit is set
2528	# of registers to transfer for node 12	2551	Nodes 7 (MSB) thru 0 (LSB) online if corresponding bit is set
2529	# of registers to transfer for node 13	2552	Nodes 31 (MSB) thru 24 (LSB) have config. error if corresponding bit is set
2530	# of registers to transfer for node 14	2553	Nodes 23 (MSB) thru 16 (LSB) have config. error if corresponding bit is set
2531	# of registers to transfer for node 15	2554	Nodes 15 (MSB) thru 8 (LSB) have config. error if corresponding bit is set
2532	# of registers to transfer for node 16	2555	Nodes 7 (MSB) thru 0 (LSB) have config. error if corresponding bit is set
2533	# of registers to transfer for node 17	2556	Listen only/fatal error flag 80 = fatal/listen only 00 = nonfatal/operational

Section 3 – 620 WinLoader Instruction Set

3.1 Overview

Section contents These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
3.1	Overview	39
3.2	Contact and Coil Instructions.....	40
3.3	Single Bit Instructions	54
3.4	Timer and Counter Instructions	62
3.5	Skip Instructions.....	77
3.6	Data Manipulation Instructions	85

Purpose of this section This section describes each instruction in the 620 LC instruction set, and also presents methods (in terms of programming keystrokes) for entering each instruction. The instructions are presented by groups as indicated in the Topic table above.

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions

Contact and coil types Table 3-1 presents the eight types of contacts and coils presented in this section.

Table 3-1 Contacts and Coils

Contact and Coil Instructions	Refer to pages:
Normally Open (NO) Contact	40, 42
Normally Closed (NC) Contact	41-42
Transition ON Contact	43, 45
Transition OFF Contact	44-45
Nonretentive Coil	46, 48
Retentive Coil	47-48
Latch Coil	49, 51
Unlatch Coil	50-51

Contacts

Contacts are logic inputs that correspond to field devices or internal coils, and can be used to:

- input the ON/OFF states of field devices, such as:
 - toggle switches
 - infrared sensors
 - flow switches
 - proximity switches
 - level switches
 - push buttons
- input the ON/OFF states of internal coils or logic outputs, and can be used to provide interlocking and internal control in situations where external, physical input devices are not needed or desired.

Coils

Coils are logic line terminators (or outputs) that correspond to field devices or internal coils, and can be used to:

- control the ON/OFF states of field devices, such as:
 - indicator lamps
 - solenoids
 - motor starters
 - control relays
 - fans
 - alarms
- control the ON/OFF states of internal coils, which might be used to provide interlocking and internal control in situations where external, physical output devices are not needed or desired.

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Additional information Note the following when using contact and coil instructions:

- contact and coil instructions may reference (that is, may be assigned the address of) any real or internal address in the I/O Status Table.
 - bit read and write instructions may reference any bit in any register in the Register Table.
 - contact instructions may be placed anywhere in a logic line's 9-by-5 matrix, except:
 - the logic terminator position,
 - positions that violate the rules of programming, which are generally related to the algorithm used to solve logic, and
 - instructions that limit the available placement options of controlling and controlled logic.
 - coil instructions may be positioned only as line terminators;
 - if a coil is programmed at any other point, the WinLoader automatically repositions it as the output.
 - a maximum of one line terminator per logic line is permitted;
 - to reduce the number of memory function words required per line, a line terminator designates the end of a specific line of logic;
 - the effect of multiple outputs can be achieved by using multiple lines of logic, which will generally use no more memory than if multiple outputs per line were permitted.
-

Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Normally open (NO) contact Refer to Table 3-2 for normally open (NO) contact specifications.

Table 3-2 Normally Open (NO) Contact Specifications

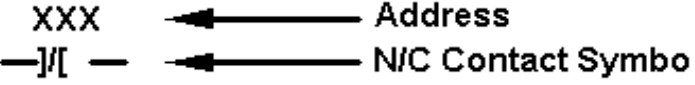
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	Examines Input and Output Status Tables at specified address for ON condition in order to pass power to succeeding instructions.								
Characteristics	<p>Examines specified address in I/O Status Table (see Figure 3-1) to determine CURRENT condition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if ORed result of bits read from I/O Status Table produces zero, NO contact interpreted as being in normal position – open; instruction considered OFF or FALSE. if ORed result of bits read from I/O Status Table produces a one, NO contact interpreted as being in abnormal position – closed; instruction considered ON or TRUE. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a normally open (NO) contact in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F1] to select the normally open (NO) contact.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F1] to select the normally open (NO) contact.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F1] to select the normally open (NO) contact.								

Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Normally closed (NC) contact Refer to Table 3-3 for normally closed (NC) contact specifications.

Table 3-3 Normally Closed (NC) Contact Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	 <p>XXX ← Address —] [— ← N/C Contact Symbol</p>								
Usage	Examines Input and Output Status Tables at specified address for OFF condition in order to pass power to succeeding instructions.								
Characteristics	<p>Examines specified address in I/O Status Table (see Figure 3-1) to determine CURRENT condition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if ORed result of bits read from I/O Status Table produces zero, NC contact interpreted as being in normal position – closed; instruction considered ON or TRUE. if ORed result of bits read from I/O Status Table produces a one, NC contact interpreted as being in abnormal position – open; instruction considered OFF or FALSE. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a normally closed (NC) contact in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select normally closed (NC) contact.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F2] to select normally closed (NC) contact.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F2] to select normally closed (NC) contact.								

Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

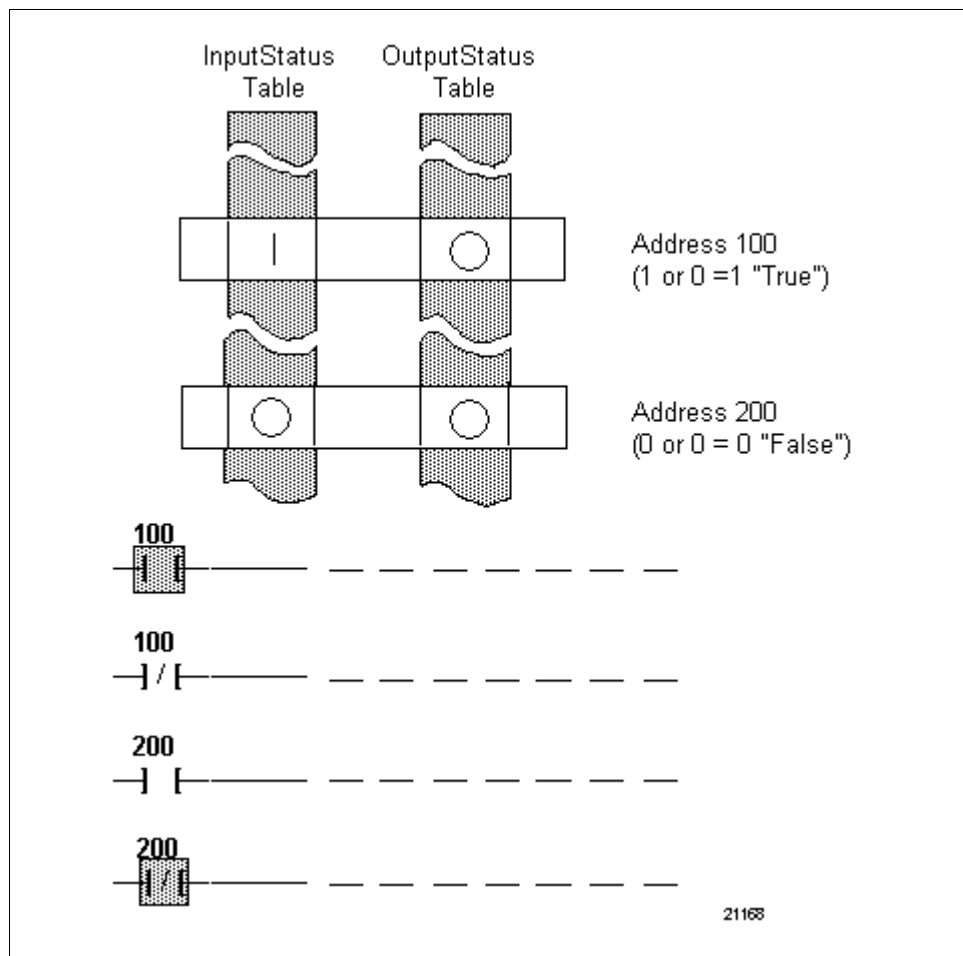
Normally open/closed contact characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-1, normally open and normally closed contacts have similar characteristics regarding True/False conditioning; they differ only in their True/False responses.

ATTENTION

- Input Status Table is updated by Input Status Scan (ISS) at beginning of scan.
- Output Status Table is controlled by relay ladder logic execution and option modules.

Figure 3-1 Normally Open/Closed Contact Characteristics

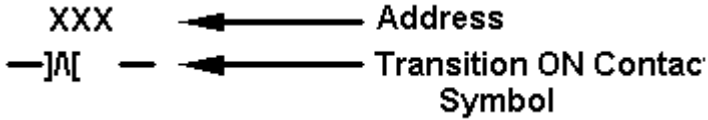


3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Transition ON contact

Refer to Table 3-4 for transition ON contact specifications.

Table 3-4 Transition ON Contact Specifications

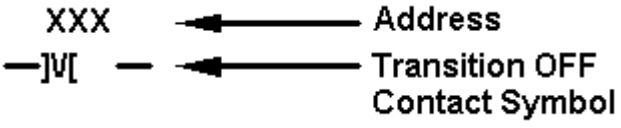
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	<p>Examines Input and Output Status Tables at specified address for OFF to ON transition in order to pass power for one logic controller scan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> simulates momentary push button operation – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nonmomentary input device, such as toggle switch, reacts similarly to momentary push button when transition ON contact is addressed to it. provides "read-in" type pulse – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> block of ladder logic may be conditioned to execute only when field device or internal coil addressed by transition ON contact transitions from OFF to ON; can input/output specific values from continuous signal or stream of values at predetermined time. contact is TRUE only during program scan immediately following OFF to ON change of state. may be used to condition NSKD and NSKR skip instructions, but should not be used inside a skip element. 								
Characteristics	<p>Examines specified address in I/O Status Table (see Figure 3-2) to determine CURRENT condition; this is then compared with PREVIOUS condition as determined from History bits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if contact has transitioned from OFF to ON, it is interpreted as being TRUE; if contact has not transitioned from OFF to ON, it is interpreted as being FALSE; this includes ON to OFF, ON to ON, and OFF to OFF comparisons. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a transition ON contact in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select Transition On contact.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F3] to select Transition On contact.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F3] to select Transition On contact.								

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Transition OFF contact

Refer to Table 3-5 for transition OFF contact specifications.

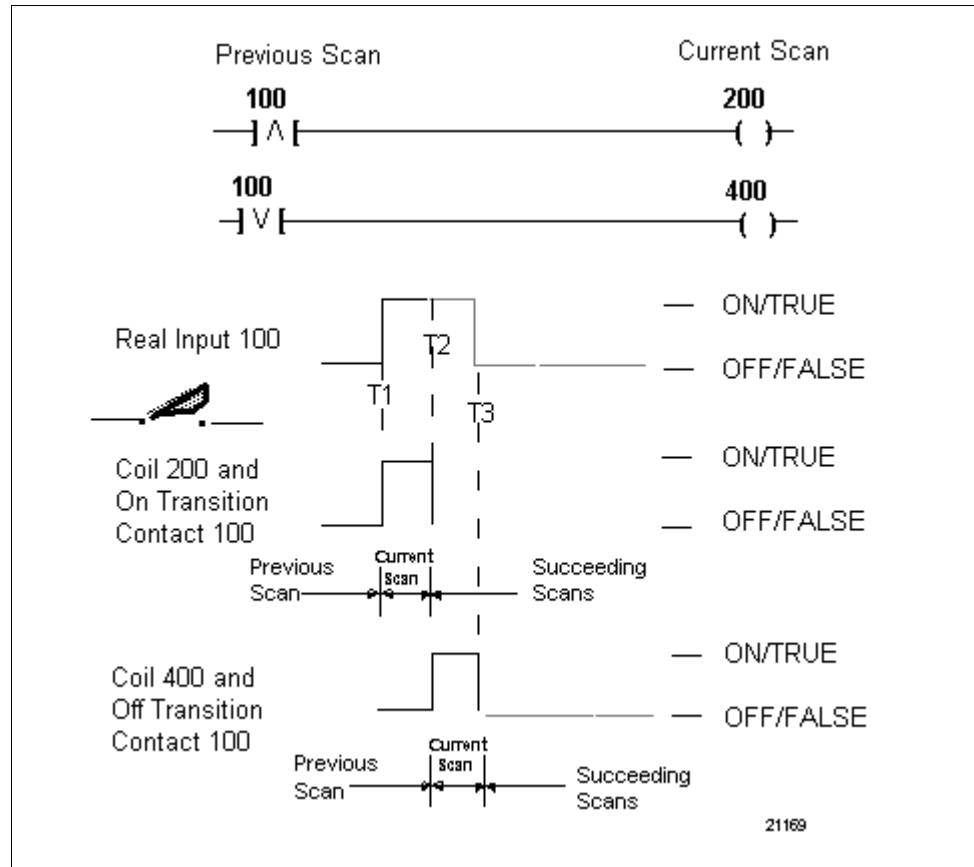
Table 3-5 Transition OFF Contact Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	<p>Examines Input and Output Status Tables at specified address for an ON to OFF transition in order to pass power for one logic controller scan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> simulates momentary push button operation – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> nonmomentary input device, such as toggle switch, reacts similarly to momentary push button when transition ON contact is addressed to it. provides "read-in" type pulse – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> block of ladder logic may be conditioned to execute only when field device or internal coil addressed by transition ON contact transitions from OFF to ON; can input/output specific values from continuous signal or stream of values at predetermined time. may be used to condition NSKD and NSKR skip instructions, but should not be used inside a skip element. contact is TRUE only during program scan immediately following ON to OFF change of state. 								
Characteristics	<p>Examines specified address in I/O Status Table (see Figure 3-2) to determine CURRENT condition; this is then compared with PREVIOUS condition as determined from History bits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if contact has transitioned from ON to OFF, it is interpreted as being TRUE;. if contact has not transitioned from ON to OFF, it is interpreted as being FALSE; this includes OFF to ON, ON to ON, and OFF to OFF comparisons. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a transition OFF contact in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select transition OFF contact.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F4] to select transition OFF contact.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F4] to select transition OFF contact.								

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Transition ON and OFF contact characteristics

Figure 3-2 Transition ON and OFF Contact Characteristics

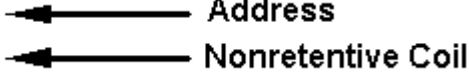


Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Nonretentive coil Refer to Table 3-6 for nonretentive coil specifications.

Table 3-6 Nonretentive Coil Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div><div>XXX</div><div>— () —</div><div></div></div>								
Usage	Corresponds to and controls ON/OFF states of field devices or internal coils.								
Characteristics	Turns ON when preceding logic is TRUE and OFF when preceding logic is FALSE; after power-fail condition (or PRGM-to-RUN), all nonretentive coils are reset to zero (OFF) regardless of previous states prior to first logic scan (see Figure 3-3).								
Programming keystrokes	<div>Perform the following steps to program a nonretentive coil in a line of logic.</div> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select nonretentive coil.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F2] to select nonretentive coil.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F2] to select nonretentive coil.								



Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Retentive coil

Refer to Table 3-7 for retentive coil specifications.

Table 3-7 Retentive Coil Specifications

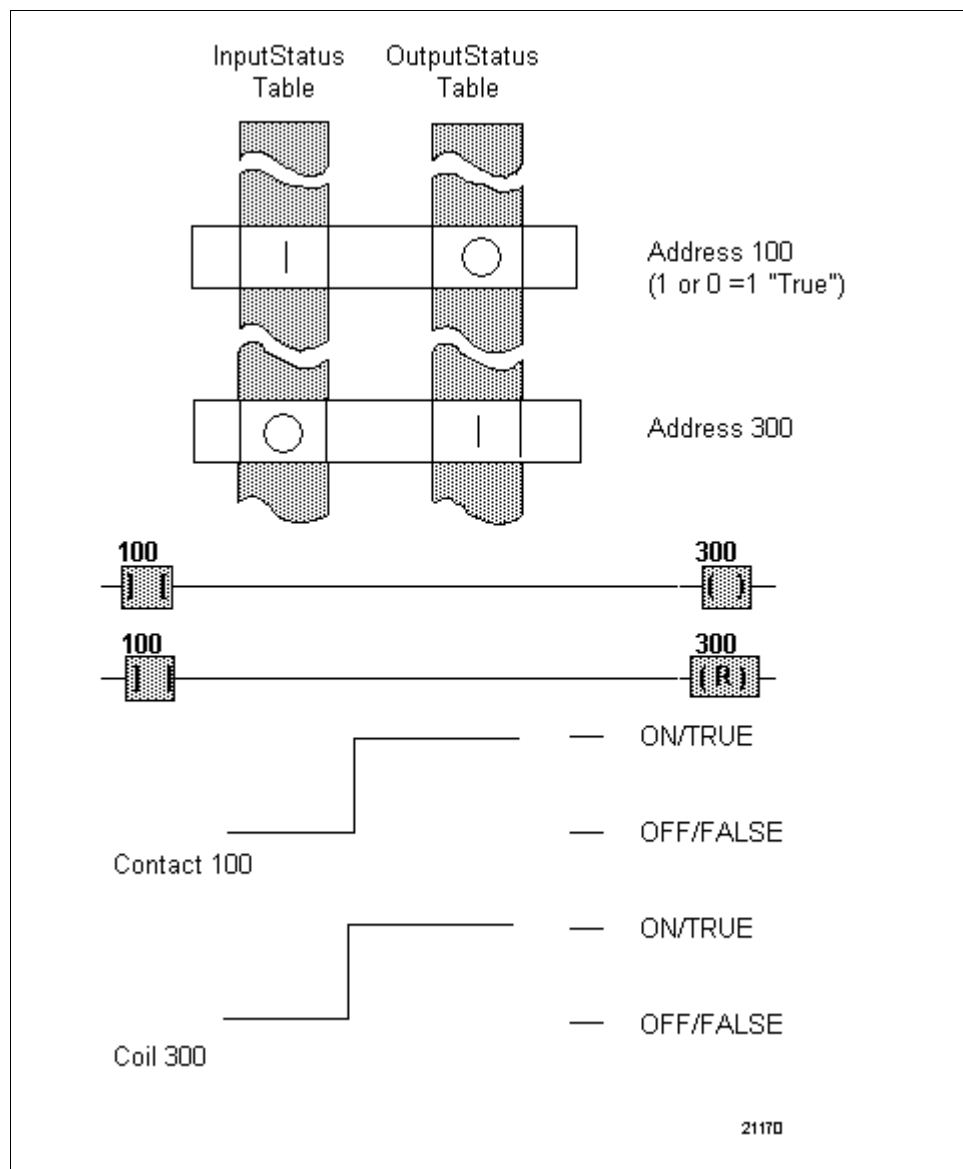
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> <p>XXX</p> <p>—(R)—</p> </div> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">  <p>Address</p>  <p>Retentive Coil</p> </div> </div>								
Usage	Corresponds to and controls ON/OFF states of field devices or internal coils.								
Characteristics	Turns ON when preceding logic is TRUE and OFF when preceding logic is FALSE; after power-fail condition (or PRGM-to-RUN), all retentive coils are returned to previous state after all start-up routines are completed, but before user program is executed (including input status scan).								
Retentive scan	<p>After power is reestablished to CPM, standard start-up routines are performed, and before program executes, a retentive scan is executed during which each word in memory is read to find any retentive instructions (such as retentive coil); if retentive coil is found, history bits from 24-bit word are read (bits 21 and 20 in opcode); previous condition of coil is determined and immediately written to Output Status Table; if coil's address resides in real world, device it controls returns to state it held prior to power-fail (that is, ON or OFF) (see Figure 3-3).</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>ATTENTION</p> </div> <p>It is important to note that retentive scan executes prior to execution of user program; therefore, even if field input is made false during power-fail (or anytime prior to execution after restart) field device returns to previous ON/OFF condition before controlling logic executes. For example, a motor controlled by retentive coil which was running at power fail could restart or "jog" prior to the logic which directs it to turn off; therefore, care must be used when determining which field devices are controlled by retentive coils.</p>								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a retentive coil in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Step</th><th style="text-align: center;">Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td>Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td>Press [F1] to select retentive coil.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F1] to select retentive coil.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F1] to select retentive coil.								

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Nonretentive and retentive coil characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-3, nonretentive and retentive coils have similar characteristics regarding True/False conditioning; the difference between the two is in their operation following a power-fail situation.

Figure 3-3 Nonretentive and Retentive Coil Characteristics



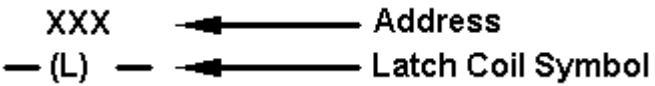
Continued on next page

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Latch coil

Refer to Table 3-8 for latch coil specifications.

Table 3-8 Latch Coil Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	Used along with unlatch coil to control latched or unlatched ON/OFF state of same real world device or internal coil.								
Characteristics	<p>Turns ON when preceding logic is TRUE and remains ON even if preceding logic goes FALSE (see Figure 3-4); latch coil can <u>only</u> turn ON (or latch) its addressed point; cannot turn it off.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Latch coils are retentive and will return to previous ON/OFF state during a retentive scan. • Because of their operation, latch and unlatch coils are used together to control the ON/OFF state of their addressed point (device or internal coil); these coils simulate operation of electrically controlled, mechanically-latching/unlatching relay coil. • When line with a latch coil is monitored, output status displayed is result of logic; to determine actual status of address, enter address into multielement or data display screens. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a latch coil output in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F2] to select Coil Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select latch coil.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F2] to select Coil Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F3] to select latch coil.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F2] to select Coil Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F3] to select latch coil.								

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Unlatch coil

Refer to Table 3-9 for unlatch coil specifications.

Table 3-9 Unlatch Coil Specifications

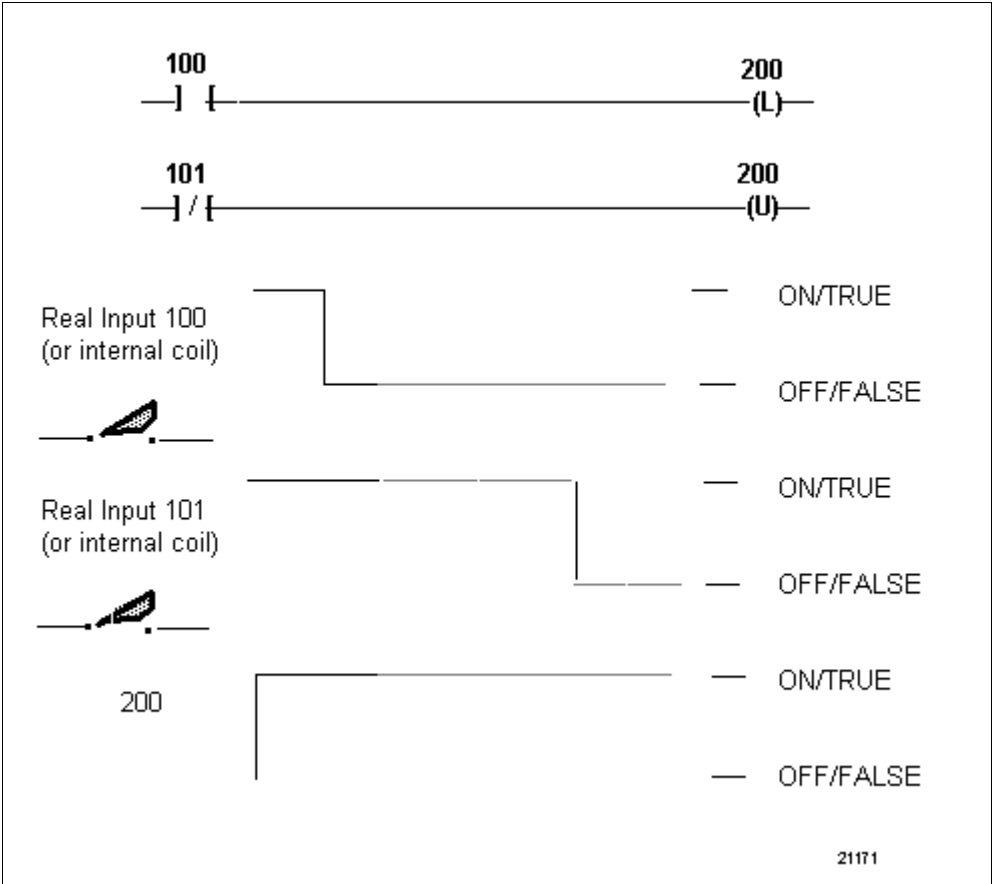
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	Used along with latch coil to control latched or unlatched ON/OFF state of same real world device or internal coil.								
Characteristics	<p>Turns OFF when preceding logic is TRUE and remains OFF even if preceding logic goes FALSE (see Figure 3-4); unlatch coil can <u>only</u> turn OFF (or unlatch) its addressed point; cannot turn it ON.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Latch coils are retentive and will return to previous ON/OFF state during a retentive scan. Because of their operation, latch and unlatch coils are used together to control the ON/OFF state of their addressed point (device or internal coil); these coils simulate operation of electrically controlled, mechanically-latching/unlatching relay coils. When line with an unlatch coil is monitored, output status displayed is result of logic; to determine actual status of address, enter address into multielement or data display screens. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an unlatch coil output in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select unlatch coil.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F4] to select unlatch coil.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F4] to select unlatch coil.								

3.2 Contact and Coil Instructions, Continued

Latch and unlatch coil characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-4, latch and unlatch coils have similar characteristics regarding True/False conditioning; they are used as a pair to control the latched or unlatched on/off state of the same field device or internal coil.

Figure 3-4 Latch and Unlatch Coil Characteristics



3.3 Single Bit Instructions

Single bit instruction types

Table 3-10 presents the three types of single bit instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-10 Single Bit Instructions

Single Bit Instructions	Refer to page:
Bit Read	54-55
Bit Write	56-57
Logic Inverter	58-59

Bit read /bit write instructions

Bit read and bit write instructions have similar uses and characteristics; these instructions:

- permit you to access a single bit within a 16-bit word, which allows –
 - reading the state (one/zero) of a particular bit position, and
 - controlling (or writing to) the state (one/zero) of a particular bit position.
 - can be used to eliminate the more excessive scan time and register requirements needed to mask off bits.
 - extend number of single bit addresses beyond maximum for a particular 620 LC processor type.
-

Logic inverter instruction

The logic inverter instruction inverts the status of the result of all True/False logic solved up to the point where the instruction is inserted in a given line of logic;

- this permits creation of Boolean algebraic statements in ladder logic.
-

Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

**Additional
information**

Bit read and logic inverter instructions are similar to contact instructions in that:

- bit read tests for a single True or False condition;
 - unlike contact instructions, however, bit read accesses a single, specified bit position within a 16-bit word in Data Register Table.
- logic inverter instruction inverts the result of all relay ladder logic that is in series with it and precedes it; result of inversion is then used to condition any subsequent logic.
- both instructions may be used in series or parallel logic.

Bit write instruction is similar to coil instructions in that:

- bit write returns a single true or false condition to a specified location in the Data Register Table;
 - unlike coil instructions, however, bit write accesses (writes to) a single, specified bit position within a 16-bit word in the Data Register Table.

Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Bit read

Refer to Table 3-11 for bit read specifications.

Table 3-11 Bit Read Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs												
Symbol													
Usage	Examines the status of a single bit within a 16-bit data register in the Register Function; the True or False state of this bit is then sent to the processor, where it is used in a line of ladder logic in the same manner as any contact instruction.												
Characteristics	<p>Operates with the same characteristics as any contact (see Figure 3-5), except that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – it reads a single bit position within a 16-bit word in the Data Register Table; – it can only access Register addresses 4096 to 8191 (upper range dependent on CPM model); – it does not read from the I/O Status Table. <p>ATTENTION When programming this instruction you must specify the data register address and bit position of the word to be accessed; bit position is specified as 0 through 15, with 0 being the least significant bit and 15 the most significant bit.</p>												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a bit read instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select bit read.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter desired bit position.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F5] to select bit read.	4	Enter desired bit position.	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .
Step	Action												
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired address.												
3	Press [F5] to select bit read.												
4	Enter desired bit position.												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .												

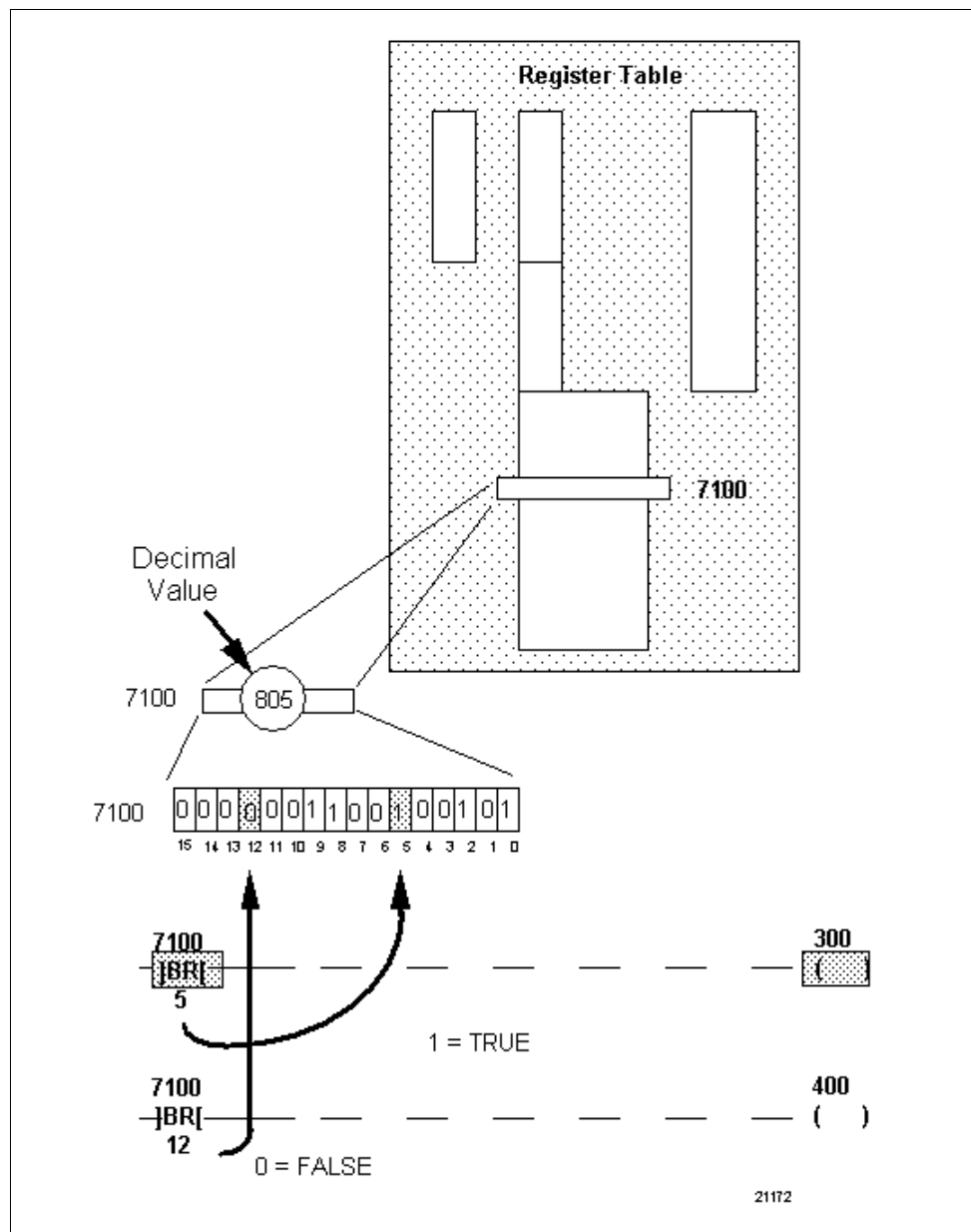
Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Bit read characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-5, bit read is an input instruction that examines the status of a single bit within a 16-bit data register in the Data Register Table.

Figure 3-5 Bit Read Characteristics



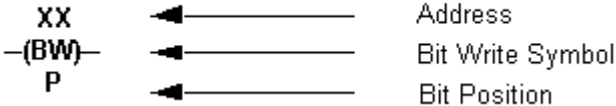
Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Bit write

Refer to Table 3-12 for bit write specifications.

Table 3-12 Bit Write Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs												
Symbol													
Usage	Acts as an output instruction that controls (or writes to) the status of a single bit within a 16-bit data register in the Data Register Table; the True or False state of this bit is determined by the status of the preceding line of logic.												
Characteristics	<p>Operates with the same characteristics as a nonretentive coil (see Figure 3-6), except that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – it writes to a single bit position within a 16-bit word in the Data Register Table; – it can only access Register addresses 4096 to 8191 (upper range dependent on CPM model); – it does not write to the I/O Status Table. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>ATTENTION When programming this instruction you must specify the data register address and bit position of the word to be accessed; bit position is specified as 0 through 15, with 0 being the least significant bit and 15 the most significant bit.</p> </div>												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a bit write instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td>Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td>Press [F5] to select bit write.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td><td>Enter desired bit position.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F5] to select bit write.	4	Enter desired bit position.	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .
Step	Action												
1	Press [F2] to select the Coil Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired address.												
3	Press [F5] to select bit write.												
4	Enter desired bit position.												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .												

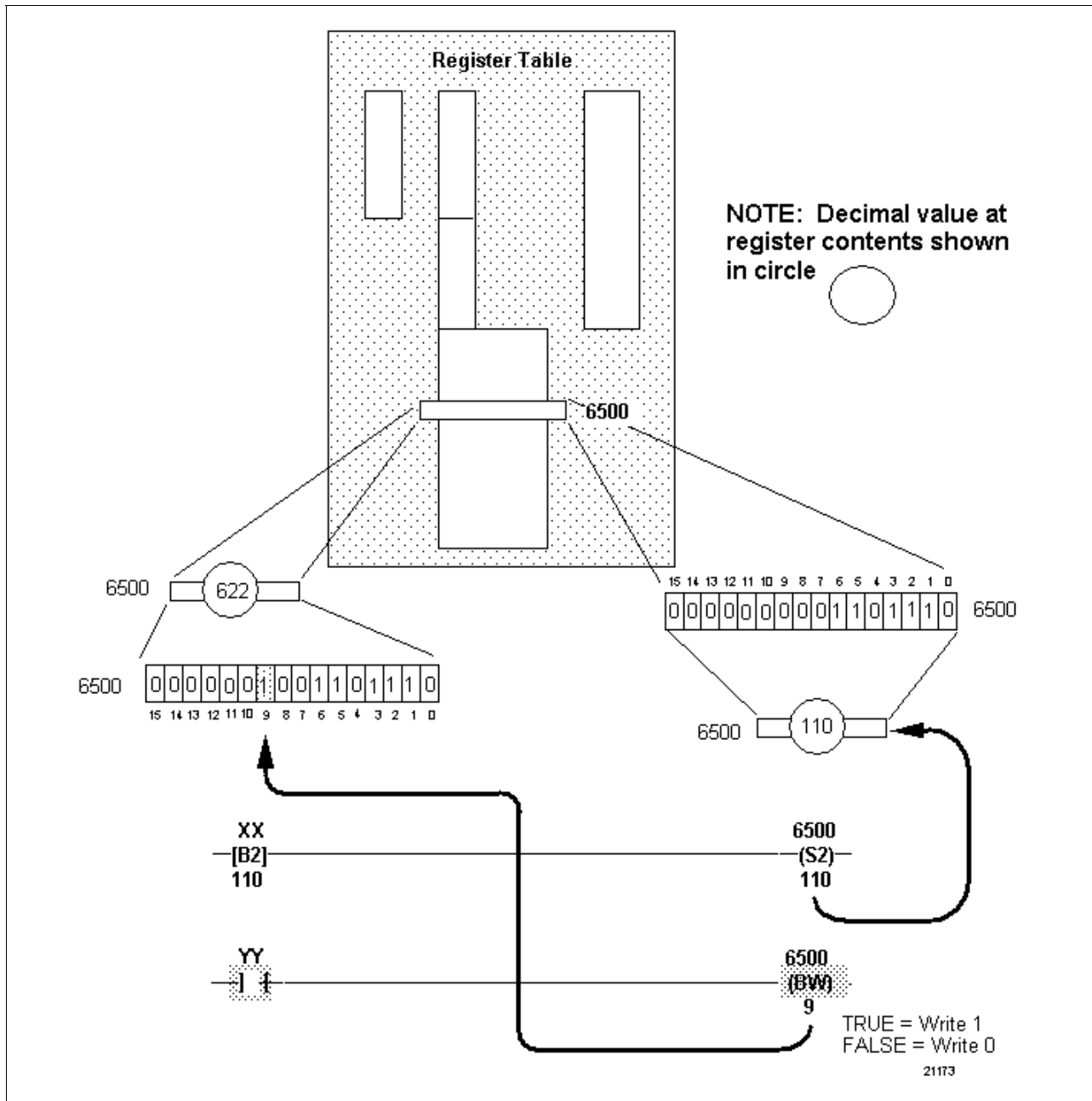
Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Bit write characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-6, bit write is an output instruction that controls, or writes to, the status of a single bit within a 16-bit data register in the Register Function.

Figure 3-6 Bit Write Characteristics

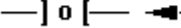


3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Logic inverter

Refer to Table 3-13 for logic inverter specifications.

Table 3-13 Logic Inverter Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION						
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs						
Symbol	<p style="text-align: center;"> XX  </p> <p style="text-align: right;">Logic Inverter</p>						
Usage	<p>Examines overall True/False status of preceding logic on its line of ladder logic:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • if a logical current path exists through preceding logic (True), logic inverter instruction inverts this state to False; • If logical current path does not exist through preceding logic (False), logic inverter instruction inverts this state to True (see Figure 3-7). 						
Characteristics	Requires no address, numeric label, or other identifier; it operates only on the line of logic in which it is programmed (see Figure 3-7).						
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a logic inverter instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select logic inverter.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select logic inverter.
Step	Action						
1	Press [F1] to select the Contact Logic Group.						
2	Press [F6] to select logic inverter.						

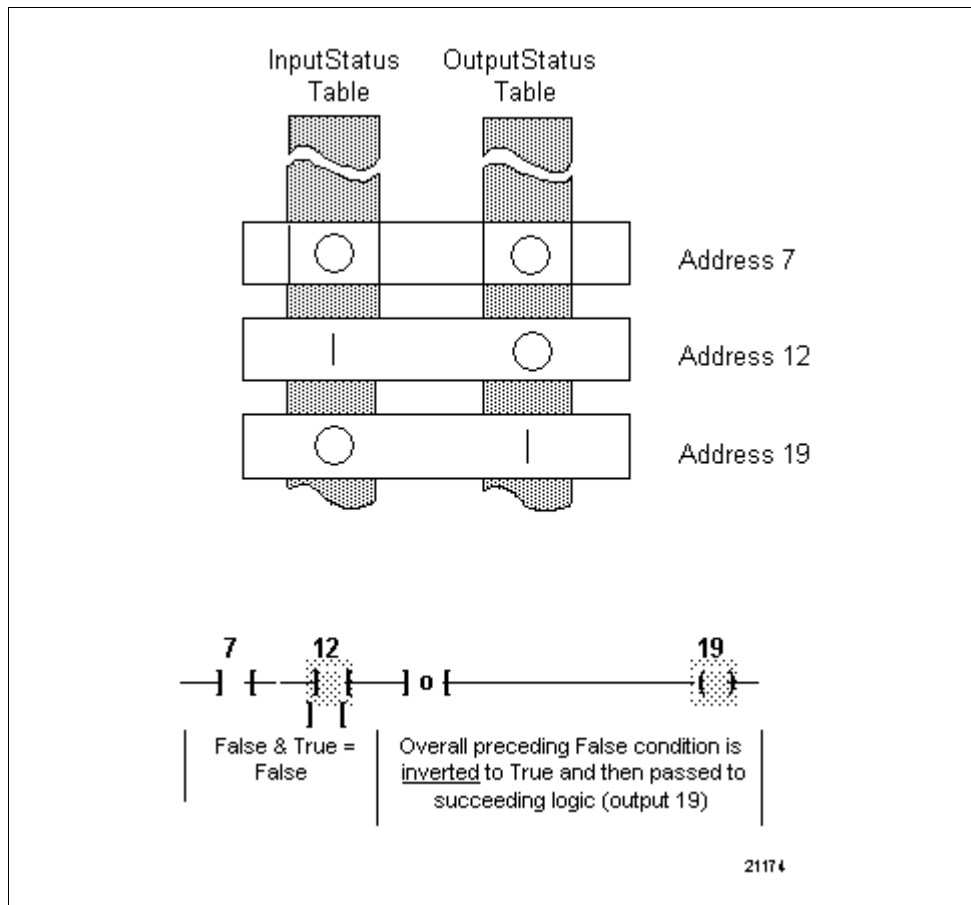
Continued on next page

3.3 Single Bit Instructions, Continued

Logic inverter characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-7, logic inverter is a logic instruction that allows the 620 LC to invert the status of the result of all logic solved up to the point when the invert element is executed.

Figure 3-7 Logic Inverter Characteristics



3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions

Timer and counter types

Table 3-14 presents the four types of timer and counter instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-14 Timer and Counter Instructions

Timer and Counter Instructions	Refer to page:
On Delay Timer	63, 64, 67
Off Delay Timer	65-67
Retentive Timer	68-70
Retentive Counter	71-74

Timers and counters

Timer and counter instructions are used in much the same way as external, hardware timers and counters. They are used to activate or deactivate a field device or internal block of program logic after a predetermined period of time has elapsed or a specific count has been reached. Timers and counters can both be logically or manually paused, resumed, or reset (cleared).

ATTENTION

If necessary, refer to the *Glossary* at the end of this manual for definitions of terms used in this section.

Resolution

Resolution is often referred to as the time base. It refers to the period of time that constitutes one count in a timing operation. The three timers available in the 620 LC instruction set each have the following three resolution options:

- 1 second resolution (whole second);
- 0.1 second resolution (1/10 second);
- 0.01 second resolution (1/100 second).

The resolution is specified when the logic element is programmed and becomes part of the specific instruction's opcode.

Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Address range

Each timer and counter requires two data registers which contain the logic element's preset and accumulator values. Any consecutive pair of data registers can be specified. On and off delay timers also require a real or internal I/O address.

The maximum number of timers and counters is limited only by CPM model as indicated in Table 3-15.

ATTENTION

- In 620-35 LCs/Logic Managers, .01 second timers must be programmed in register addresses 4097-4111.
- The 0.01 second timer is updated by the controller on a 0.01 second interrupt basis. For this reason, the maximum error in any 0.01 second timer is one program scan. This can be reduced by programming multiple 0.01 second timers with the same output address, preset register, and accumulator register (in 620-35 processors only).

Table 3-15 620 LC Address Ranges and Maximum Timers/Counters

CPM	Data Register Address Range	I/O Register Address Range	Maximum Timers/Counters
620-12	4096 to 4351	0 to 255 (on/off delay timers)	max. of 128 counters or any timers
620-1633	4096 to 8191	0 to 1023 (on/off delay timers)	max. of 2048 counters and retentive timers, or 1024 on/off delay timers
620-36	4096 to 8191	0 to 255 (on/off delay timers)	max. of 2048 counters or any timers

Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Additional information Note the following when using timer and counter instructions:

- all timers and counters are internal to the CPM and use the Register Function's data table to store preset and accumulated values; on/off delay timers also use the I/O Status Table.
- all timers increment from zero to the preset value, which can range from 0 to 65535.
- counters increment or decrement through 65536 counts –
 - in the unsigned mode these counts range from 0 to 65535 from zero to the preset value, which can range from 0 to 65535;
 - in the signed mode the range is -32768 to +32767;
- preset and accumulator registers can be accessed (read from or written to) by data manipulation instructions (see subsection 3.6);
- counter and timer outputs can be forced;
- since all timers and counters require two data registers, it is good practice to use an odd address for the accumulated value;
 - this practice provides for the maximum number of timers and counters;
 - the preset register is automatically assigned as the accumulator address minus one;
- data manipulation and comparison instructions should not be programmed in the same line of logic as a timer or counter;
- when using the F3 Search function to find a timer or counter, preset address must be used; this is only address actually stored in 620 CPM memory.
- a maximum of one retentive timer or counter is allowed per line of logic;
 - on and off delay timers can be combined on the same line of logic with the retentive timer or counter.

Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

On delay timer

Refer to Table 3-16 for on delay timer specifications.

Table 3-16 On Delay Timer Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>XXX</div> <div>(TON)</div> <div>XXX</div> <div>PRS</div> <div>XX</div> <div>XXX</div> <div>ACC</div> <div>XX</div> </div> <div> <div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> </div> </div> <div> <div>TON Coil Address</div> <div>TON Coil Symbol</div> <div>Preset Register Address</div> <div>Preset Value</div> <div>Accumulator Register Address</div> <div>Accumulator Value</div> </div> </div> </div>
Usage	<p>Used as logic line terminators where it is wished to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • delay energizing output or internal coil by predetermined time once conditioning logic becomes True; • delay de-energizing output or internal coil by predetermined time once controlling logic becomes False.
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When controlling logic preceding on delay timer is False, timer's coil de-energizes (turns off/False); • When control logic is True, timer begins accumulating time in selected resolution until accumulated value equals preset value; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – at this time timer's coil energizes (turns on); – coil remains energized until control logic goes False (de-energizes immediately); • Accumulated value is automatically reset to zero (nonretentive on delay timer) when: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – control logic goes False, or – power is restored after power failure. • Other than time delay, timer coil functions like nonretentive coil.

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

On delay timer,
continued

Table 3-16 On Delay Timer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION														
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program an on delay timer instruction in a line of logic.														
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F4] to select On Delay Timer</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter desired I/O address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Press [RETURN] to enter on delay timer.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.	2	Press [F4] to select On Delay Timer	3	Enter desired I/O address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .	4	Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .	5	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.	6	Press [RETURN] to enter on delay timer.
	Step	Action													
	1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.													
	2	Press [F4] to select On Delay Timer													
	3	Enter desired I/O address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .													
	4	Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .													
	5	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.													
6	Press [RETURN] to enter on delay timer.														

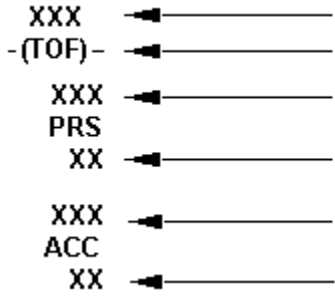
Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Off delay timer

Refer to Table 3-17 for off delay timer specifications.

Table 3-17 Off Delay Timer Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>XXX</p> <p>-(TOF)-</p> <p>XXX</p> <p>PRS</p> <p>XX</p> <p>XXX</p> <p>ACC</p> <p>XX</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="text-align: left;"> <p>TOF Coil Address</p> <p>TOF Coil Symbol</p> <p>Preset Register Address</p> <p>Preset Value</p> <p>Accumulator Register Address</p> <p>Accumulator Value</p> </div> </div>
Usage	<p>Used as logic line terminators where it is wished to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • have output coil or internal coil energize immediately once controlling logic becomes True; • delay de-energizing output or internal coil by predetermined time once controlling logic becomes False.
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When conditioning logic preceding off delay timer is True, timer's coil energizes (turns On/True); • When conditioning logic is False, timer begins accumulating time in selected resolution until accumulated value equals preset value; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – at this time timer's coil de-energizes (turns off); – coil remains deenergized until control logic goes True (energizes immediately); • Accumulated value is automatically reset to zero (nonretentive on delay timer) when conditioning logic goes True; • If power is lost and then restored while control logic is False, accumulated value is set equal to preset value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – coil deenergizes immediately upon execution of retentive scan; – accumulated value set equal to preset value. • Other than time delay, timer coil functions like nonretentive coil.

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Off delay timer,
continued

Table 3-17 Off Delay Timer Specifications, Continued

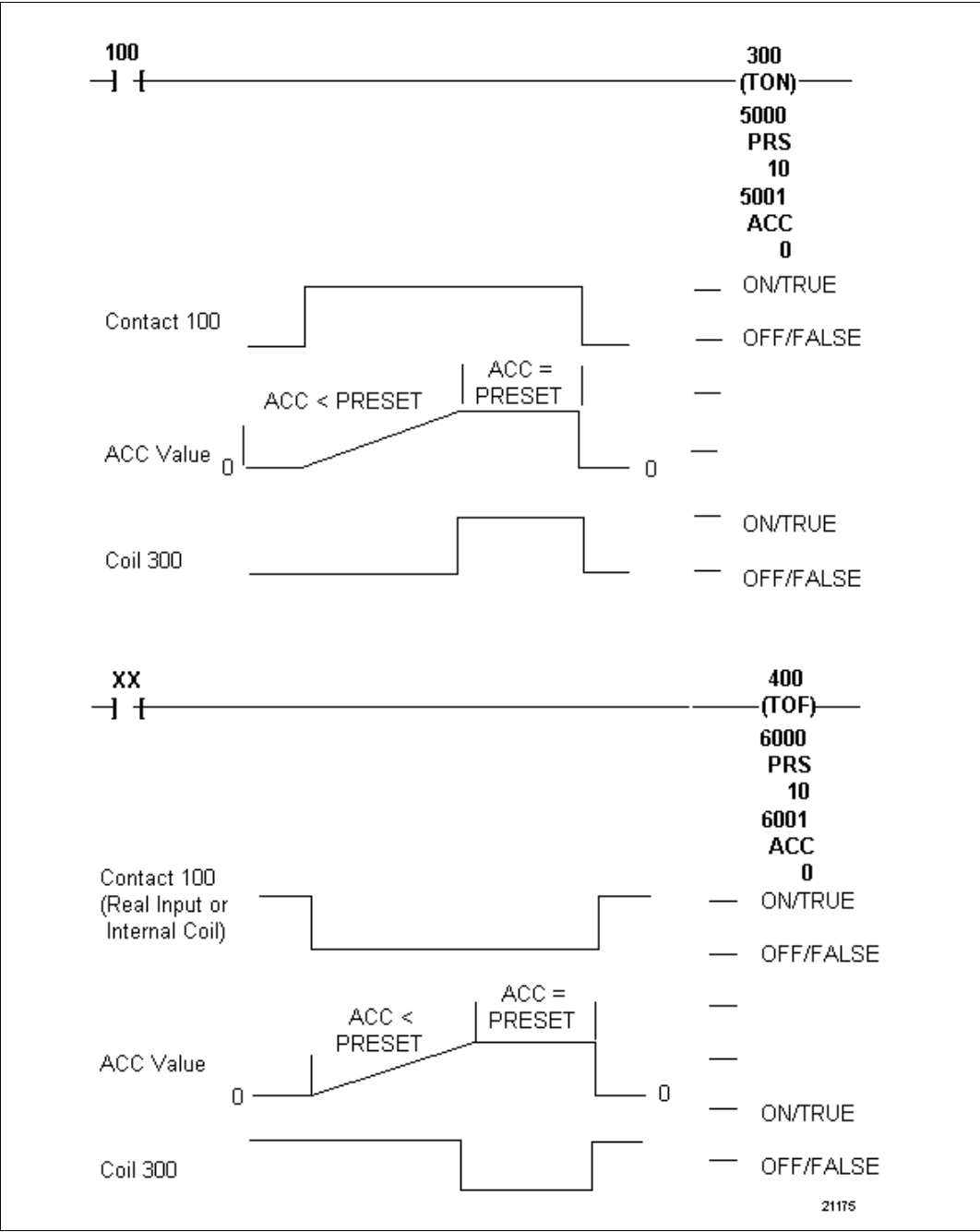
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION														
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program an off delay timer instruction in a line of logic.														
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F3] to select Off Delay Timer</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter desired I/O register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter desired accumulator register address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Press [RETURN] to enter off delay timer.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.	2	Press [F3] to select Off Delay Timer	3	Enter desired I/O register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .	4	Enter desired accumulator register address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .	5	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.	6	Press [RETURN] to enter off delay timer.
	Step	Action													
	1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.													
	2	Press [F3] to select Off Delay Timer													
	3	Enter desired I/O register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .													
	4	Enter desired accumulator register address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .													
	5	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.													
6	Press [RETURN] to enter off delay timer.														

Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

On and off delay timer characteristics As shown in Figure 3-8, on and off delay timers are similar in appearance and structure; they differ only in operation for True/False conditioning.

Figure 3-8 On and Off Delay Timer Characteristics



3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Retentive timer Refer to Table 3-18 for retentive timer specifications.

Table 3-18 Retentive Timer Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	
Usage	<p>Resides in 9-by-5 matrix portion of logic line and used when wished to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • delay energizing output or internal coil by predetermined time once controlling logic becomes True; • retain accumulated value during power failures and resume timing from value when power is restored.
Characteristics	<p>Retentive timer has two input lines and one output line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TRN (timer run input line) – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when True (and RST is True), as defined by conditioning logic, timer begins accumulating time in selected resolution until accumulated value equals preset value; – when False, as defined by preceding control logic, timer stops accumulating time, but accumulated value is retained. • RST (reset input line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when True, as defined by preceding control logic, timer is permitted to accumulate time if TRN input line is also True; – when False, accumulator value is reset to zero regardless of current value or status of TRN line. • OUT (output line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when accumulated value equals preset value, OUT line goes True; – provides logical current flow to succeeding logic elements on its line. <p>Up to seven logic elements may be entered in series on each input line; paralleling elements on an input line is not valid, but such complex logic structures can be programmed on a preceding line with their output coil controlling a contact on counter's input line; additional complex logic structures may also be programmed on output line after timer and before line terminator.</p>

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Retentive timer, continued

Table 3-18 Retentive Timer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
Characteristics, continued	<div>ATTENTION</div> <p>Retentive timer is similar to contact instruction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• if accumulator's value equals preset value, logic element is True and logical current is passed;• if accumulator's value does not equal preset value, logic element is False and logical current is not passed.												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a retentive timer instruction in a line of logic:</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select retentive timer.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] to enter retentive timer.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select retentive timer.	3	Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .	4	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.	5	Press [RETURN] to enter retentive timer.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F6] to select Timer/Counter Logic Group.												
2	Press [F6] to select retentive timer.												
3	Enter desired accumulator register address and then press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .												
4	Enter desired preset value in desired resolution.												
5	Press [RETURN] to enter retentive timer.												

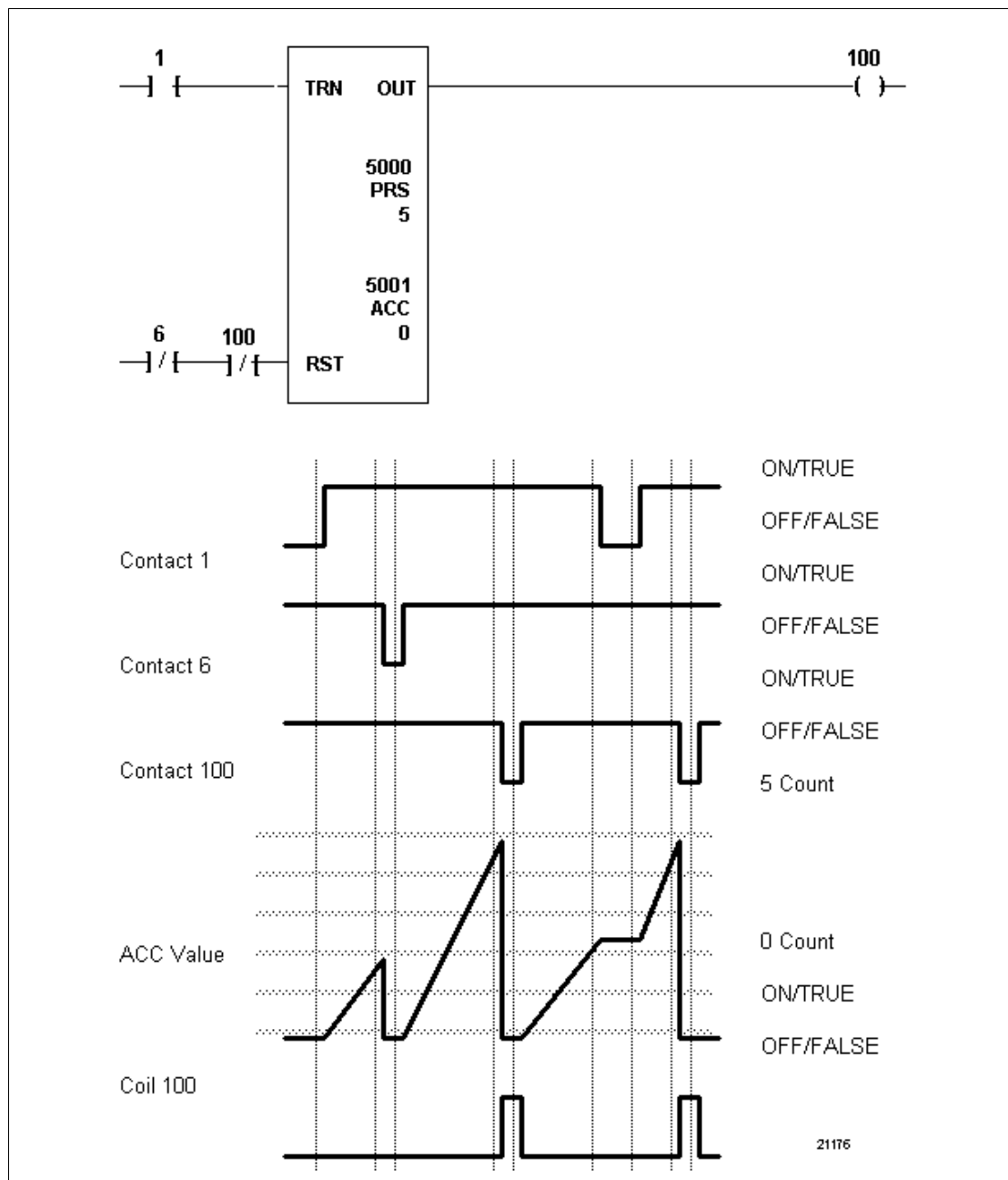
Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Retentive timer characteristics

The retentive timer is illustrated in Figure 3-9.

Figure 3-9 Retentive Timer Characteristics



3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Counter Refer to Table 3-19 for counter specifications.

Table 3-19 Counter Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div><div><div>Count Up Line</div><div>CTU</div><div>OUT</div></div><div>Count Down Line</div><div>CTD</div><div>Reset Line</div><div>RST</div></div> <div><div>XXXX PRS XX</div><div>XXXX ACC XX</div></div> <div><div>Output Line</div><div>Preset Register Address</div><div>Preset Value</div><div>Accumulation Register Address</div><div>Accumulation Value</div></div>

Table 3-19 is continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Counter, continued

Table 3-19 Counter Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Characteristics	<p>Counter has three input lines and one output line:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CTU (count up input line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – counter counts, or increments its accumulated value, on leading edge of CTU line; – when CTU line transitions from False/off to True/on (and RST is True/on), accumulated value is incremented by one. – no up count is recorded when CTU line is in steady True/on or False/off state, or transitions from True/on to False/off. • CTD (count down input line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – counter counts, or decrements its accumulated value, on leading edge of CTD line; – when CTD line transitions from False/off to True/on (and RST is True/on), accumulated value is decremented by one; – no up count is recorded when CTD line is in steady True/on or False/off state, or transitions from True/on to False/off. • RST (reset input line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when True, as defined by preceding control logic, counter is permitted to increment or decrement accumulated value by one each time CTU or CTD lines go True; – when False, accumulator value is rest to zero regardless of current value or status of CTU and CTD lines. • OUT (output line) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – when accumulated value equals preset value, OUT line goes True; – True condition provides logical current flow to succeeding logic elements on output line. <p>Up to seven logic elements can be entered in series on each input line; paralleling elements on an input line is not valid, but such complex logic structures can be programmed on a preceding line with their output coil controlling a contact on the counter's input line; additional complex logic structures can also be programmed on output line after counter and before line terminator.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To create up- or down-only counter, simply do not enter any logic element on undesired input line; this holds line in constant True state so leading edges (transitions) do not occur; • To create a counter with a negative preset, press minus sign before entering preset value; data should be set to signed mode for programs with counters using negative presets; this also limits maximum positive integer to 32767; if data is set to unsigned mode, this negative value will be interpreted as a positive integer between 32768 and 65535; CPM will not see this as a negative; • Counter can be thought of as similar to contact instruction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – if accumulator value equals preset value, then logic element is True and logical current is passed; – if accumulator value does not equal preset value, then logic element is False and logical current is not passed.

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Counter, continued Refer to Table 3-19 for counter specifications.

Table 3-19 Counter Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a counter instruction in a line of logic:

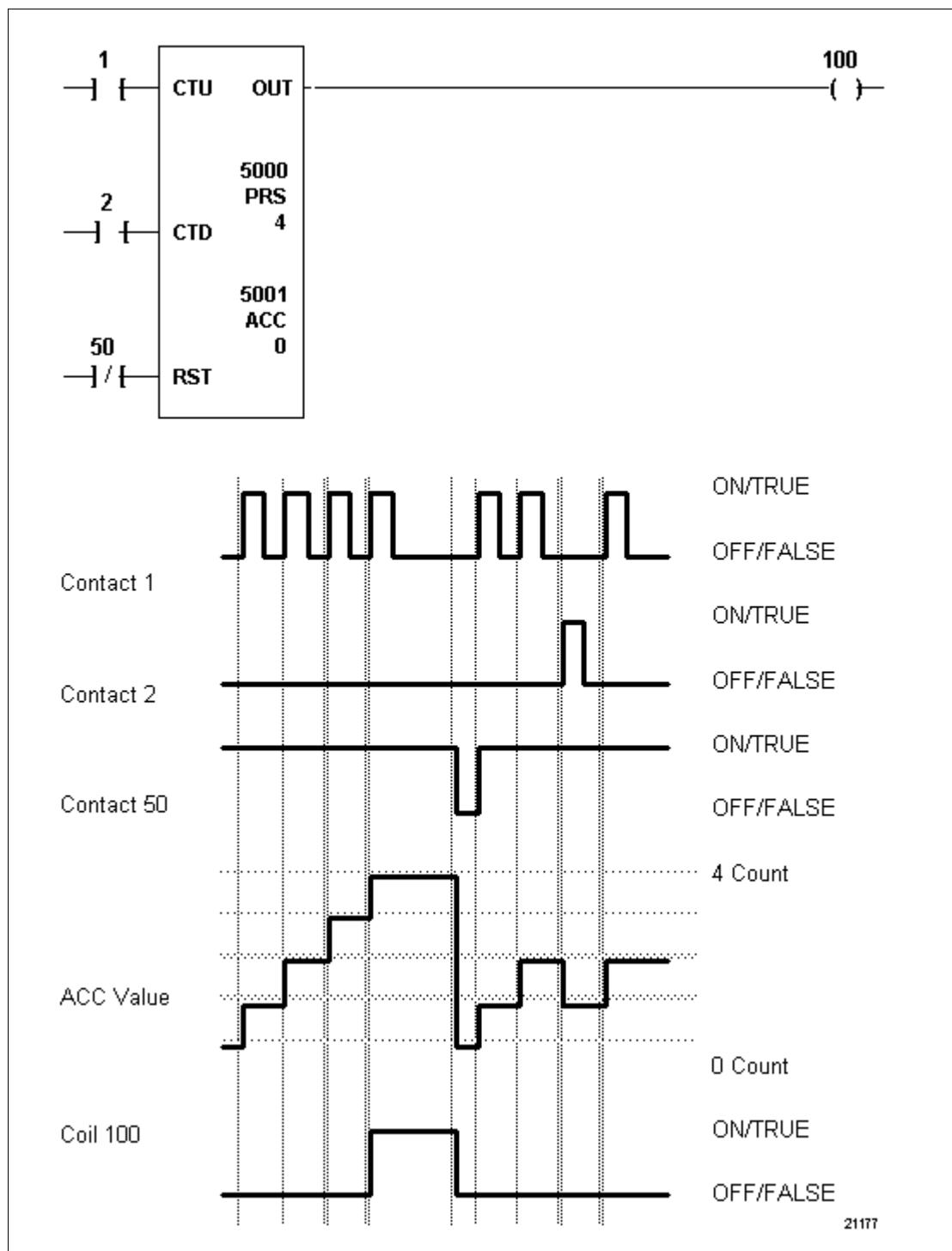
Continued on next page

3.4 Timer and Counter Instructions, Continued

Counter characteristics

As shown in Figure 3-10, the counter instruction can be configured to count up, down, or up and down.

Figure 3-10 Counter Characteristics



3.5 Skip Instructions

Skip instruction types Table 3-20 presents the three types of skip instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-20 Skip Instructions

Skip Instructions	Refer to page:
Not Skip and Retain (NSKR)	79, 81
Not Skip and Deenergize (NSKD)	80, 81
End of Skip (EOS)	82

Skip instructions – background

Skip instructions control the behavior of a segment or "block" of a program that consists of one or more lines of logic. These instructions are used to define the "boundaries" of a "skip block." An NSKR or NSKD instruction marks the beginning of the skip block, and the EOS instruction marks the end of the skip block.

The behavior of the skip block is controlled by the conditioning elements that precede the NSKR or NSKD instruction, either of which would be a terminating element. By the "behavior" of the block, it is meant that certain events within the block either occur (that is, they are not skipped), or they do not occur (that is, they are skipped).

ATTENTION

If necessary, refer to the *Glossary* at the end of this manual for definitions of terms used in this section.

Additional information

- Skip instructions can be used when a manufacturing process consists of multiple subprocesses, some of which might always be performed while others might be option-based, which means they depend on the actions of the operator, the process, or other factors.
- Skip blocks are referenced by common numeric labels which are assigned to the beginning skip (NSKR or NSKD) and the terminating end of skip (EOS) instructions; these numeric labels:
 - link the NSKR or NSKD instruction to the proper EOS;
 - range from 0 to 8191, and from 8449 to 32767 (note that 8192 to 8448 are reserved for jump instructions which have different operating characteristics);
 - are displayed by the WinLoader software directly under the instruction's symbol (refer to Figure 3-11).

Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

Sample application

Figure 3-11 illustrates a manufacturing process called "Process 1, 2, 3" which consists of three sub-processes. In this multipart process, Processes 1 and 3 are always performed, while Process 2 is performed only if the operator manually positions a control switch (called "Process 2") to the on position. Note that if this switch is positioned to the off position, Process 2 is skipped; if it is positioned on, Process 2 is **not** skipped.

Observe the simplified block diagram in Figure 3-11 which illustrates the CPM's Memory Function.

Note that the control logic of Process 2 is contained in a skip block defined by:

- a not skip and retain (NSKR) instruction –
 - where normally open (NO) contact 10 is the controlling logic; and
- an end of skip (EOS) instruction.

Normally open contact 10 conditions the skip instruction and thereby the skip block; by toggling the switch addressed to contact 10, operator can determine if skip block is to be executed or skipped.

Address 10 could also be tied to some other control logic which, acting independently of the operator, would determine whether the block is to be executed or skipped.

For example:

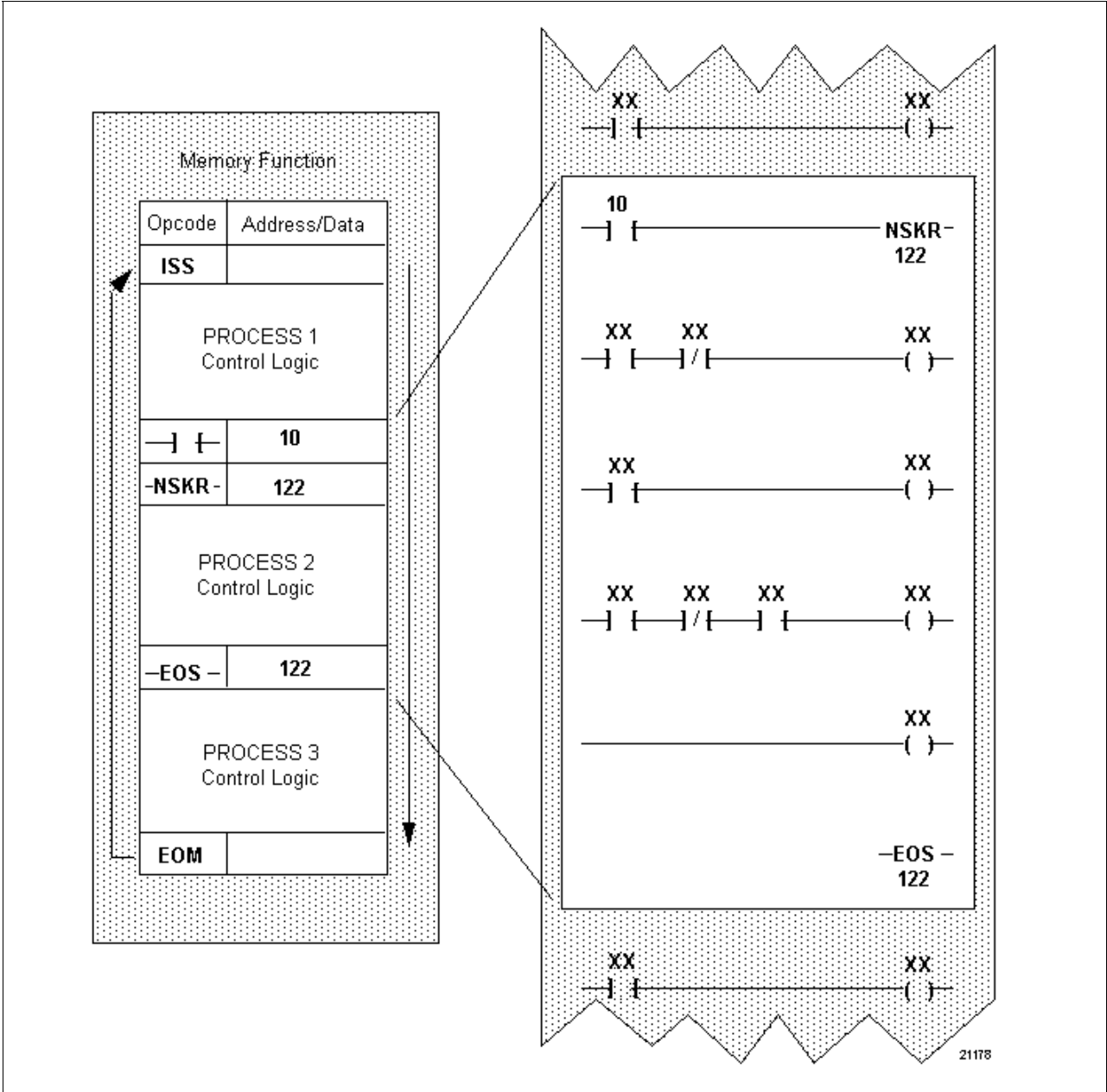
- Process 1 might first perform some operation on the manufactured product, then test it to ensure it meets the required specification:
 - if it does, Process 2 is skipped;
 - if it **does not**, Process 2 is executed.
- Process 2 rejects substandard product (as defined and executed by Process 1); otherwise product is passed to Process 3.
- Process 3 performs some final operation on the product.

Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

**Additional
information**

Figure 3-11 Sample Application Using Skip Instructions



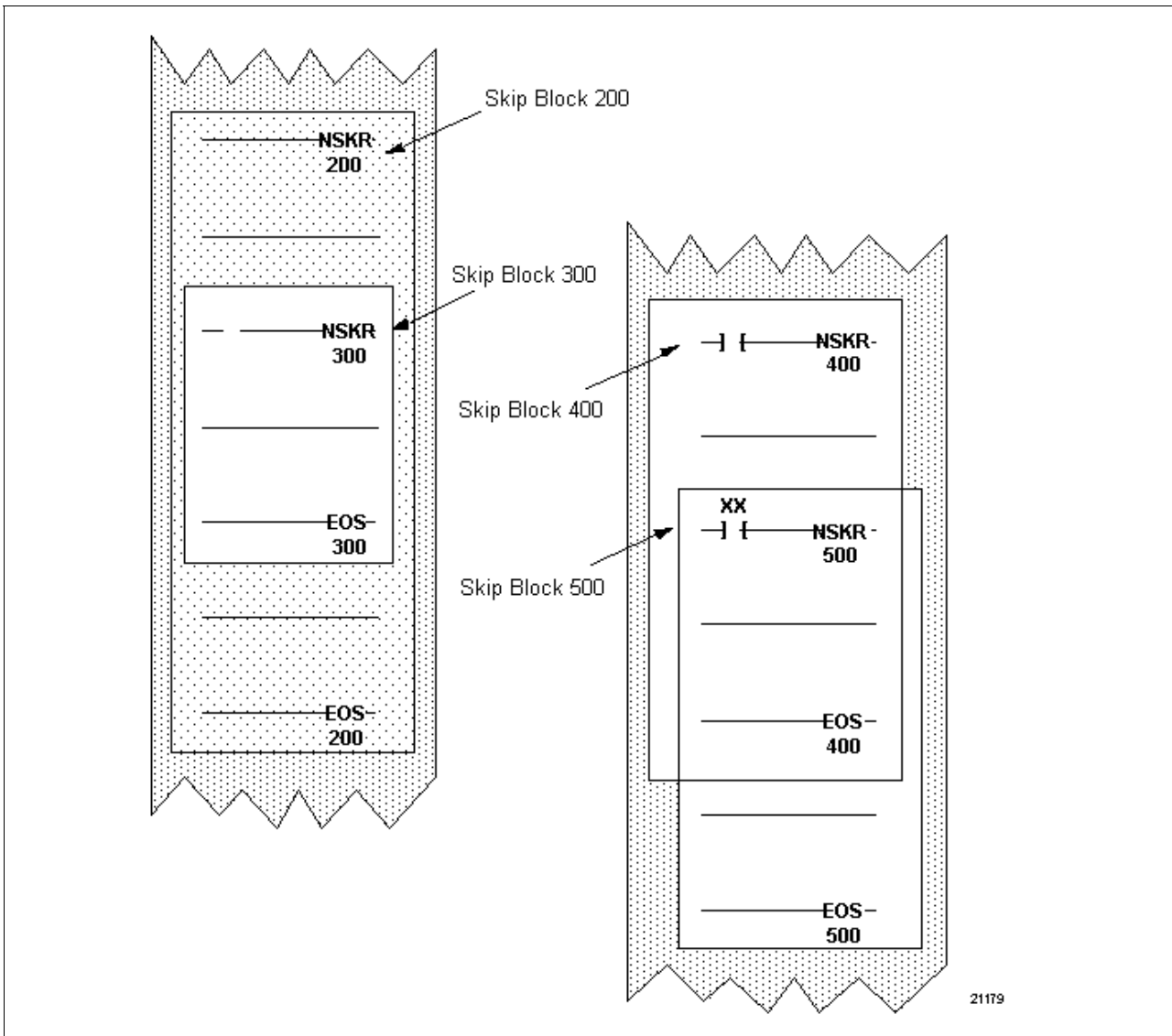
Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

Nesting skip instructions

Skip instructions may be nested, and most programming languages permit nesting of certain instructions. The most common nesting instructions are usually defined as one program block entirely included within another program block (as shown in left-hand side of Figure 3-12). Interleaved nests (that is, nests that either begin in or end in another nest but are **not** wholly contained in that nest), although less common, are also permitted (as shown in right-hand side of Figure 3-12).

Figure 3-12 Nested Skip Instructions



Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

Not skip and retain (NSKR)

Refer to Table 3-21 for not skip and retain specifications.

Table 3-21 Not Skip and Retain (NSKR) Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>-NSKR-</div> <div>XXX</div> </div> <div> <div>←</div> <div>←</div> </div> <div> <div>Not skip and retain symbol</div> <div>Numeric label</div> </div> </div>								
Usage	Enables program scan to skip over logic lines while retaining on/off status of output coils and freezing data in send outs and Push instructions (refer to subsection 3.6 for description of Push instruction).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When preceding control logic is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True – scan does NOT SKIP any lines of logic in skip block (skip block logic is executed); False – scan SKIPS any lines of logic in skip block (skip block logic is <u>not</u> executed). All on/off conditions and data values within an active (skipped) skip block are retained: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> output coils are frozen in last state prior to being skipped; data values (timer accumulators, send-outs, Push instruction values, etc.) are frozen in last states prior to being skipped. Can be forced to a desired True/False state using force function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> when FORCED ON – acts as if control logic is True; when FORCED OFF – acts as if control logic is False. Acts as a line terminator (see Figure 3-13). 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a not skip and retain instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired numeric label.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select NSKR.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.	2	Enter desired numeric label.	3	Press [F5] to select NSKR.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired numeric label.								
3	Press [F5] to select NSKR.								


Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

Not skip and deenergize (NSKD)

Refer to Table 3-22 for not skip and deenergize specifications.

Table 3-22 Not Skip and Deenergize (NSKD) Specifications

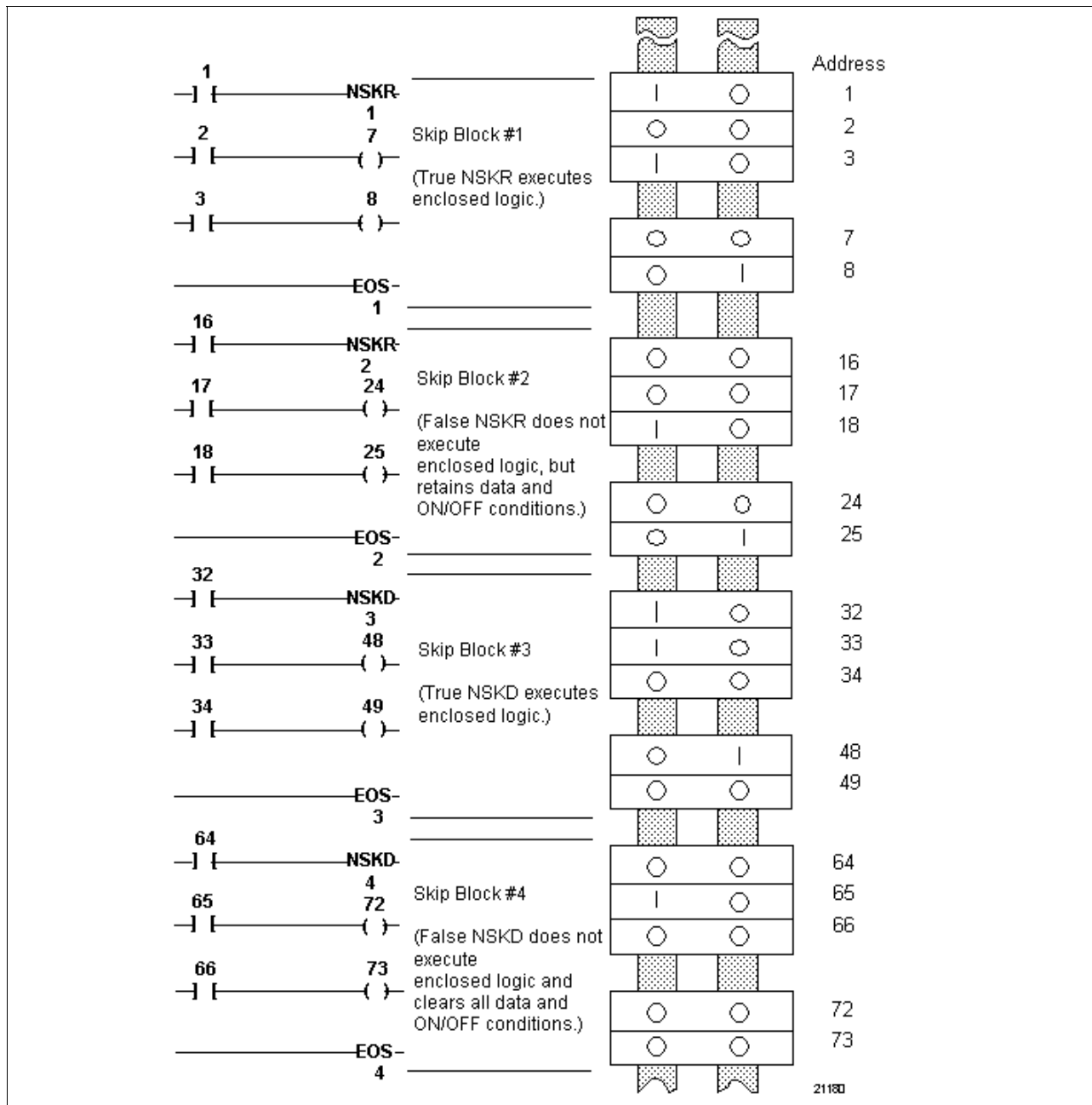
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	 <p>Not skip and deenergize symbol Numeric label</p>								
Usage	Enables program scan to skip over logic lines, but clears output coil status and data of any send outs or Push instructions in first scan; after first scan, acts as an NSKR.								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When preceding control logic is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True – scan does NOT SKIP any lines of logic in skip block (skip block logic is executed); False – scan SKIPS any lines of logic in skip block (skip block logic is <u>not</u> executed). All on/off conditions and data values within an active (skipped) skip block are deenergized (cleared): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> output coils are turned OFF regardless of their last state prior to being skipped; data values (timer accumulators, send-outs, Push instruction values, etc.) are all zeroed regardless of their last states prior to being skipped; when skip block is no longer active, on/off conditions and data values are initially off or zero. Can be forced to a desired True/False state using force function: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> when FORCED ON – acts as if control logic is True; when FORCED OFF – acts as if control logic is False. Acts as a line terminator (see Figure 3-13). 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a not skip and deenergize instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired numeric label.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select NSKD.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.	2	Enter desired numeric label.	3	Press [F6] to select NSKD.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired numeric label.								
3	Press [F6] to select NSKD.								

Continued on next page

3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

Skip characteristics As shown in Figure 3-13, skip instructions have similar True/False conditioning and operating characteristics; they differ only with regards to their operational effect on skipped logic.

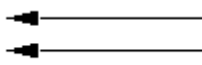
Figure 3-13 Skip Characteristics



3.5 Skip Instructions, Continued

End of skip (EOS) Refer to Table 3-23 for end of skip (EOS) specifications.

Table 3-23 End of Skip (EOS) Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>–EOS–</div> <div>XXX</div> </div> <div>  </div> <div> <div>End of skip symbol</div> <div>Numeric label</div> </div> </div>								
Usage	Used with either NSKR or NSKD instruction to mark end of skip block.								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Marks end of skip block which begins with NSKR or NSKD instruction bearing same numeric label; Should not be preceded by conditioning logic; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cannot create a skip block with multiple EOS instructions; when within active skip block, CPM reads EOS instruction which carries same numeric label as active NSKR or NSKD; program scan resumes executing logic at next word in memory; conditioning EOS has no effect; next word is always first word in next line of logic. <u>Cannot</u> be forced to a desired True/False state using Force function; Acts as a line terminator (see Figure 3-13). 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an end of skip instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired numeric label.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select EOS.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.	2	Enter desired numeric label.	3	Press [F3] to select EOS.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired numeric label.								
3	Press [F3] to select EOS.								

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions

Data manipulation instruction types

Table 3-24 presents the eleven types of data manipulation instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-24 Data Manipulation Instructions

Data Manipulation Instructions	Refer to page:
Bring In	90
Indirect Bring In	93
Floating Point Bring In	97
Send Out	100
Indirect Send Out	103
Floating Point Send Out	107
Constant	110
Floating Point Constant	LDR004(2) Page 7
Pull	LDR004(2) Page 9
Push	LDR004(2) Page 12
Pull from System Status Table	LDR004(2) Page 15

Data manipulation instructions - background

Data manipulation instructions are used to collect, transfer, and compare data stored in the I/O Status Tables, System Status Table, or register tables. The 620 LC instruction set includes the following three classifications of data manipulation instructions:

- Direct integer data manipulation instructions –
 - use direct addressing techniques;
 - integer (whole number) numeric data values only.
- Indirect integer data manipulation instructions –
 - use indirect addressing techniques;
 - integer (whole number) numeric data values only.
- Floating point data manipulation instructions –
 - use direct addressing techniques;
 - floating point numeric data values only (real numbers which include a fractional part).

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Direct integer data manipulation instructions

Direct data manipulation instructions are used to transfer data words (16 bits) between the Register Function and a working buffer in the CPM called the stack. Numeric values can be collected from or transferred to the I/O Status Table, Data Registers, System Status Table, or in some cases the I/O modules.

ATTENTION If necessary, refer to the *Glossary* at the end of this manual for definitions of terms used in this section (such as the stack).

The 620 LC instruction set offers the following direct integer data manipulation instructions:

- bring in
- send out
- constant
- Pull
- Push
- Pull from System Status Table

Typical uses for direct integer data manipulation instructions include:

- reading or writing data values to and from analog I/O modules;
- reading or writing data values to and from special function I/O modules;
 - permits transfer of data words to and from intelligent field devices;
- reading current status of system operation from System Status Table which provides ability to:
 - condition execution of control program (entirely or partially) to system status;
 - collect system information for transfer to another or higher level control system;
- providing a means to compare or act upon numeric data mathematically.

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect integer data manipulation instructions

The 620 LC instruction set offers the following indirect integer data manipulation instructions:

- indirect bring in
- indirect send out

Like their *direct* counterparts, these indirect integer data manipulation instructions are also used to transfer data words (16 bits) between the Register Function and a working buffer in the CPM called the stack. Indirect data manipulation instructions are different from direct data manipulation instructions in that they use a technique of indirectly addressing the location where data is to be retrieved or stored. The address assigned to the indirect instruction does not specify the location where data is to be read from or written to in the Register Function, rather it specifies the address of the address where data is to be read from or written to. Although this round-about approach might seem pointless and clumsy, it should be noted that indirect addressing provides flexibility that is not available in direct addressing.

For example, suppose you wished to create a "history table" of data values read from a field device, and you also wanted to periodically record the current value sequentially, one at a time, stored in registers 6001 through 6010. You can do this by "indexing" the address of the registers that contain the data values. This technique of indexing, which is used with indirect addressing, permits you to use a minimal amount of logic (therefore, less memory) to create larger data bases.

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point data manipulation instructions

The 620 LC instruction set offers the following floating point data manipulation instructions:

- floating point bring in
- floating point send out
- floating point constant

Like their *integer* counterparts, floating point data manipulation instructions are used to collect, transfer, and compare numeric values within the CPM. These instructions are most commonly used to handle data used in math operations which require a greater degree of accuracy than simple integers can provide. Floating point instructions allow chain-type math calculations (like those used in integer mathematics) to be executed with a much greater degree of accuracy. Floating point chain-type math also eliminates the build-up in round-off errors typically found in integer math calculations.

Important characteristics that are unique to floating point instructions include:

- floating point values consist of three parts:
 - sign
 - exponent
 - mantissa
- floating point numerical value is determined as:

$$V = (-1)^s M r^e$$

where:

- s = sign bit
- r = base for exponent
- M = mantissa
- e = exponent

This format is analogous to scientific notation, where the value is determined by raising ten to the power of the exponent and multiplying by the mantissa; the difference is that in floating point, the exponent represents a power of two (not a power of ten).

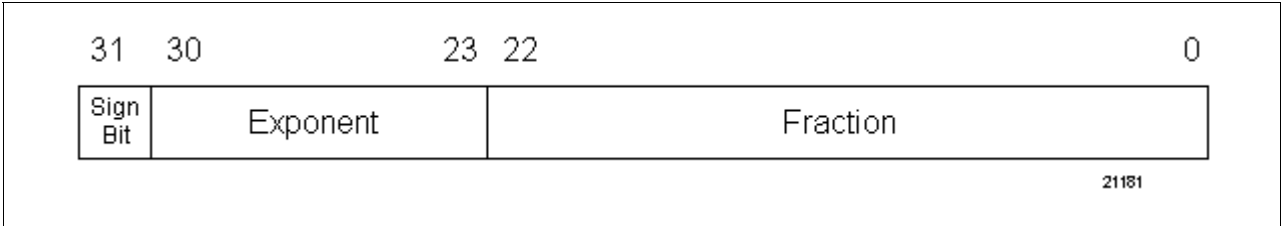
- method used by 620 LC for handling floating point values follows ANSI/IEEE specification 754-1985 single precision format which consists of the following three fields:
 - sign bit
 - 8-bit biased exponent
 - 23-bit fraction

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point data manipulation instructions, continued

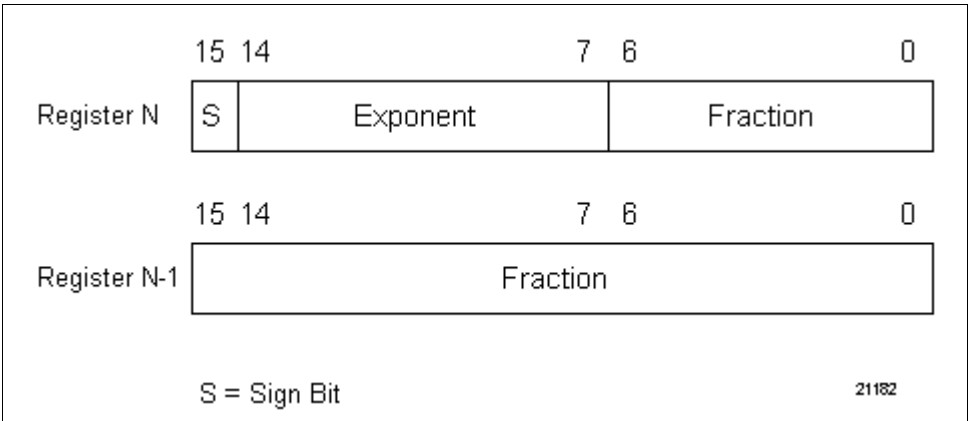
- Figure 3-14 illustrates the structure of the 32-bit floating point value which is used by the 620 LC.

Figure 3-14 32-Bit Floating Point Structure



- floating point operands used by 620 LC are 32 bits in length and require two contiguous Data Table Registers for storage; when executed, Floating Point Data Manipulation instructions operate on two contiguous registers (see Figure 3-15).

Figure 3-15 32-Bit Floating Point Operand



ATTENTION

Specify the most significant register address (N), and system automatically allocates next lower register address (N-1); bit 15 in register N provides sign, bits 14 through 7 provide exponent, and bits 6 through 0 provide upper seven bits of 23-bit floating point value; register N-1 provides lower 16 bits of 23-bit floating point value.

- advantages of floating point notation include:
 - eliminates rounding errors inherent to integer math;
 - reduces amount of ladder logic needed to structure math operations;
 - increases range of data values available to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$ to $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$.
 - increases precision in chains of math calculations.
- typical applications include manipulation of process data, such as performing PID algorithms and other math-intensive process industry applications.

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Bring in

Refer to Table 3-25 for bring in specifications.

Table 3-25 Bring In Specifications


SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	
Usage	Collects 16 consecutive I/O addresses or one data register and deposits this data into processor for use within logic line.
Characteristics	<p>Data word can be read from Register Function's data or I/O Status Tables; when accessing I/O Status Table, CPM must "construct" 16-bit word since each register location consists of a single bit; specific bring in operations for each location include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data Register Table <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – reads single 16-bit word from specified address in data table (see Figure 3-16); – specifying address 4095 or lower transfers data from I/O Status Table. • I/O Status Table <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – reads 16 consecutive I/O Status Table registers using specified address as most significant bit (MSB) (see Figure 3-16); – when reading from real I/O, this operation is not limited by physical I/O card boundaries (module addresses) or type of discrete I/O module (input or output); – lowest valid address specified is 15, which provides bits 15 (MSB) through 0 (LSB); – specifying address 4096 and greater transfers data from data table; – <u>not</u> used to access analog or special function I/O and addresses assigned to these modules should <u>not</u> fall within 16-bit range;

Table 3-25 is continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Bring in, continued

Table 3-25 Bring In Specifications, Continued

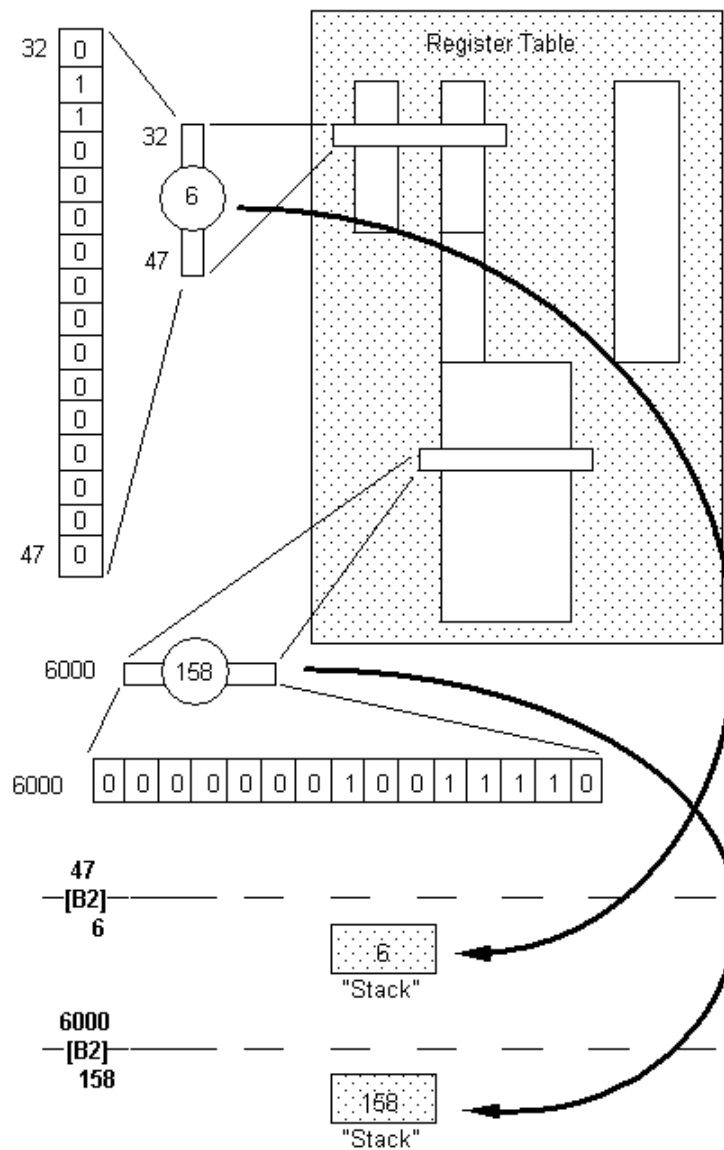
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Characteristics, continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When viewed through WinLoader , data read from Register Function displays beneath instruction;<ul style="list-style-type: none">regardless of the True/False state of any conditioning logic (except jump blocks), the data located in the specified address is read (and also placed on the stack), then displayed beneath instruction as either an unsigned, signed, or hexadecimal integer.Bring in data can be changed using data change function; this technique is often called "forcing data" because you are placing specific value on CPM's stack regardless of data read from specified address;<ul style="list-style-type: none">perform the following steps to use data change function:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press equal key [=].</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.</td></tr></table>Bring in instruction is not affected by skip instructions.	Step	Action	1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.	2	Press equal key [=].	3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.	4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.
Step	Action										
1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.										
2	Press equal key [=].										
3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.										
4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a bring in instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F3] to select Bring In instruction.		
Step	Action										
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.										
2	Enter desired address.										
3	Press [F3] to select Bring In instruction.										

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Bring in characteristics

Figure 3-16 Bring In Characteristics



21183

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect bring in

Refer to Table 3-26 for indirect bring in specifications.

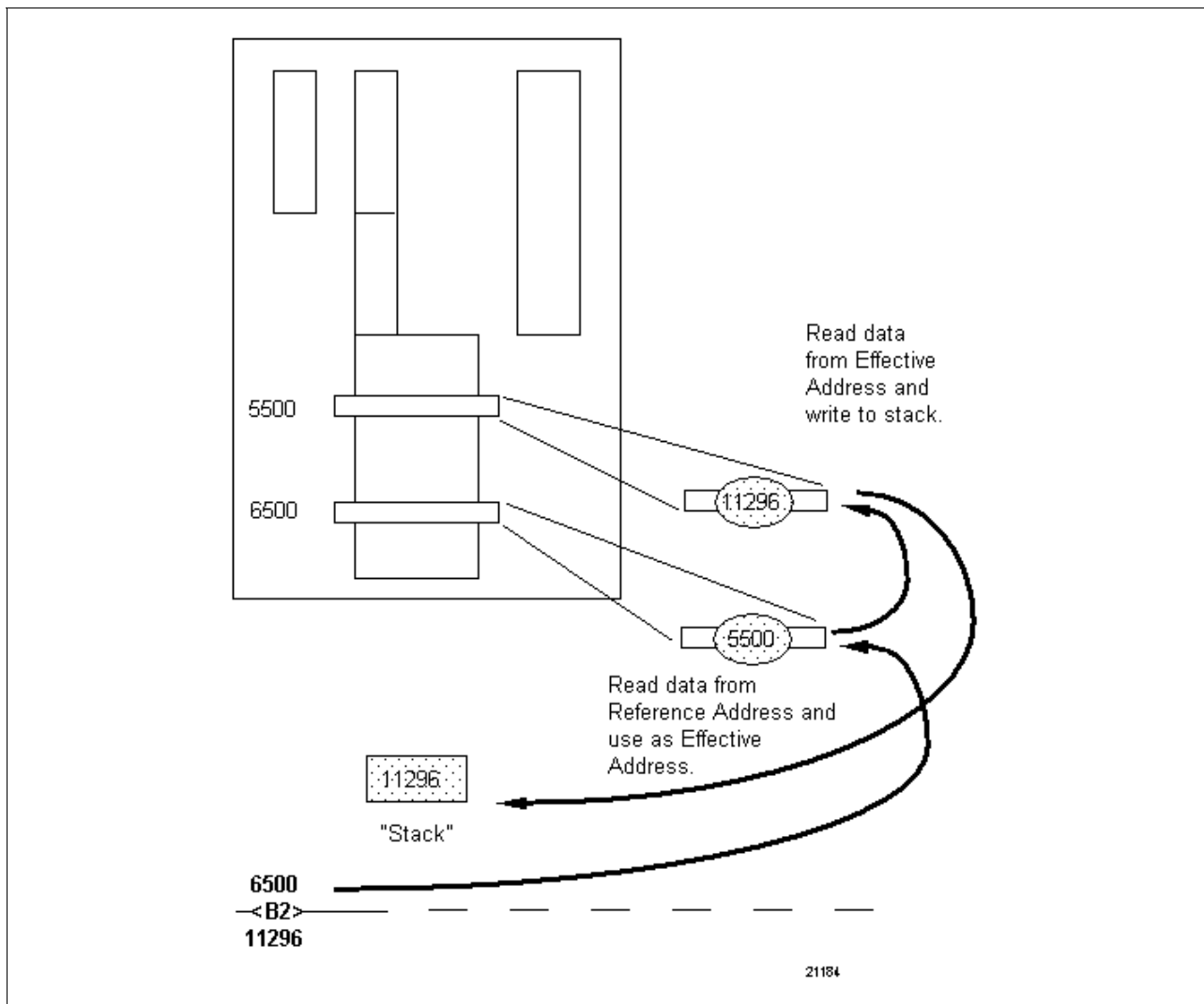
Table 3-26 Indirect Bring In Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol									
Usage	Operates much like direct bring in instruction in that it transfers a single 16-bit data word from Register Function to CPM's stack; this data word can be read from Register Function's data or I/O Status Tables.								
Characteristics	<p>As illustrated in Figures 3-17 and 3-18, two addresses are associated with indirect bring ins:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference Address (XXXX) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contains data which identifies second address known as effective address; Effective Address (YYYY) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contains final (process/manufacturing-related) data required by control program; "normally" not shown by instruction. final data (ZZZZ) is displayed beneath bring in symbol. <p>ATTENTION Although Effective Address (YYYY) is normally not shown, it can be temporarily displayed; to determine address where final data is being accessed from when using indirect bring in, use WinLoader ; paging up or down to line of logic which contains indirect bring in causes Effective Address to display briefly as data (ZZZZ); this value then changes to final data value; while it is brief, length of time Effective Address displays is sufficient enough to be read.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indirect bring in cannot be forced and is not affected by skip instructions. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an indirect bring in instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F1] to select Indirect Bring In instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F1] to select Indirect Bring In instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F1] to select Indirect Bring In instruction.								

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect bring in characteristics

Figure 3-17 Indirect Bring In Characteristics



3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect bring in characteristics

Figure 3-18 illustrates indexing used with indirect bring in instruction:

- first line reads value from Register Address 5000, adds "1" to this value, and places new sum back into address 5000;
- in line two, indirect bring in instruction has reference address of 5000; when this instruction is executed, it reads current value in reference address and uses this value as its Effective Address; processor then reads final data from Effective Address and places this value on stack; value is then pushed to real I/O address 72;
- lines three and four reset value in address 5000 back to its original value when it has been incremented to 6010.

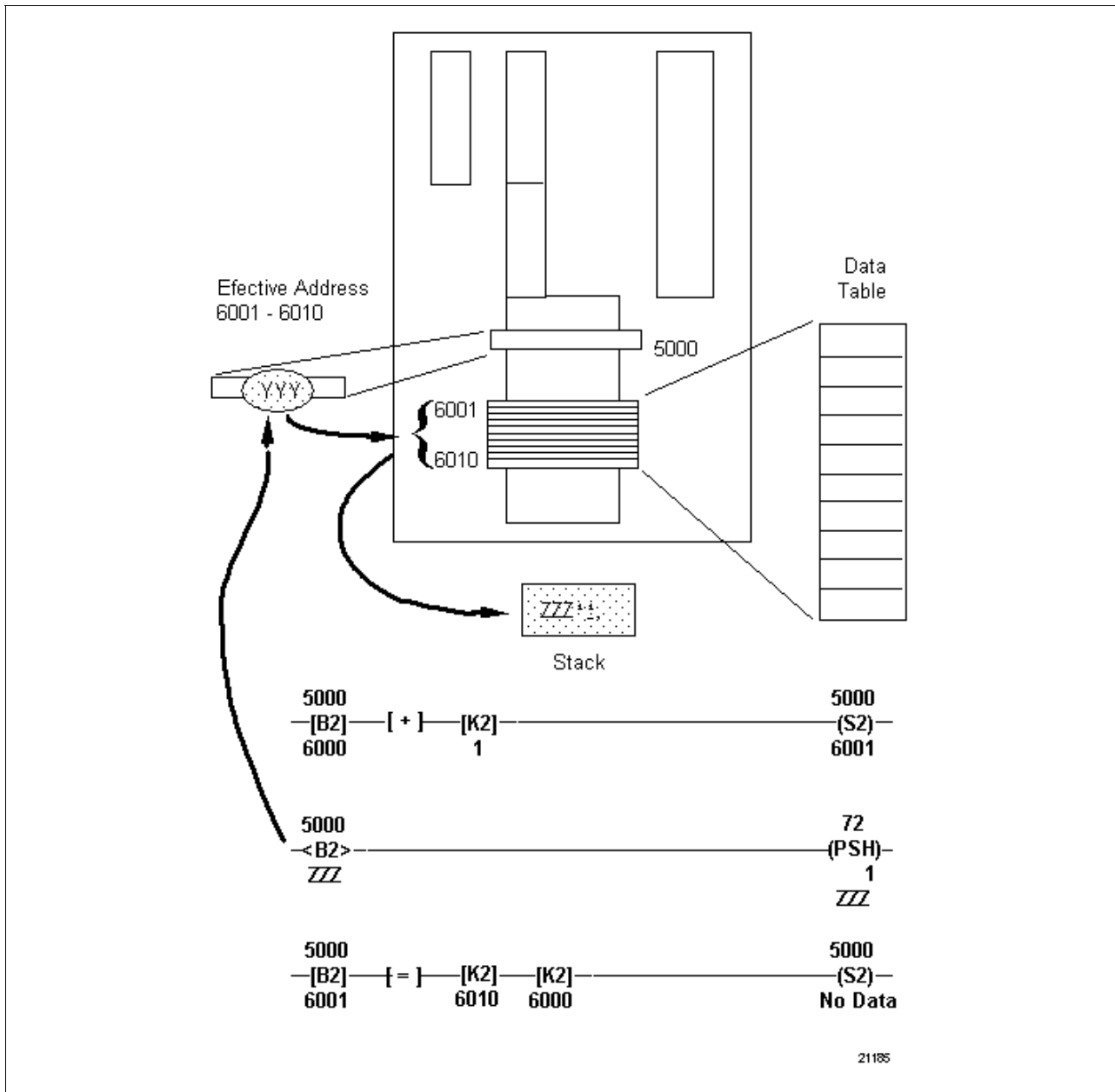
Assuming that address 5000 is preset to a value of 6000, this permits routine to cycle (index) through table of values in addresses 6001 through 6010.

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect bring in characteristics, continued

Figure 3-18 Indirect Bring In with Indexing Characteristics



3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point bring in Refer to Table 3-27 for floating point bring in specifications.

Table 3-27 Floating Point Bring In Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol											
Usage	Allows chain-type math calculations (like those used in integer math) to be executed with much greater degree of accuracy; eliminates build-up in round-off errors typically found in integer math calculations; used to handle data used in math operations which require greater degree of accuracy than simple integers can provide.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> transfers two contiguous 16-bit words from Register Function's Data Register Table to CPM's stack (see Figure 3-19); <ul style="list-style-type: none"> address associated with instruction is most significant of the two registers and is specified when instruction is programmed; least significant register is automatically allocated by system as next lower address. when viewed through WinLoader, data read from Register Function is displayed beneath instruction when True; when False, the message "No Data" appears, indicating that <u>currently</u> no data is being read. can be changed using data change function; this technique is often called "forcing data" because you are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> placing specific value on CPM's stack regardless of data read from specified address; perform the following steps to use data change function: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press equal key [=].</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.	2	Press equal key [=].	3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.	4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.
Step	Action										
1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.										
2	Press equal key [=].										
3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.										
4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.										

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point bring
in, continued

Table 3-27 Floating Point Bring In Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a floating point bring in instruction in a line of logic.								
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired most significant address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F7] to select Floating Point Bring In instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired most significant address.	3	Press [F7] to select Floating Point Bring In instruction.
	Step	Action							
	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.							
	2	Enter desired most significant address.							
3	Press [F7] to select Floating Point Bring In instruction.								


Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Send out

Refer to Table 3-28 for send out specifications.

Table 3-28 Send Out Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	
Usage	Transfers last 16-bit data word written from CPM's stack to Register Function; this data word can be written to either the Register Function's data or I/O Status Tables; when accessing I/O Status Table, CPM must "dissect" 16-bit word since each of these locations consists of a single bit.
Characteristics	<p>Specific send out operations for each location include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data Register Table – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – reads last 16-bit word from stack and transfers it to specified address in data table (see Figure 3-20); – specifying addresses 4095 and lower transforms data to I/O Status Table; • I/O Status Table – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – reads last 16-bit word from stack and transfers it to 16 consecutive I/O Status Table registers using specified address as most significant bit (see Figure 3-20); – to ensure accuracy, this operation should remain within physical I/O card boundaries (module addresses); – when writing to real I/O, this operation should be limited to addresses occupied by discrete output modules; – lowest valid address specified is 15 which provides bits 15 (MSB) through 0 (LSB); – specifying address 4096 and greater transfers data from data table; – <u>not</u> used to access analog or special function I/O and addresses assigned to these modules should <u>not</u> fall within the 16-bit range.

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Send out, continued

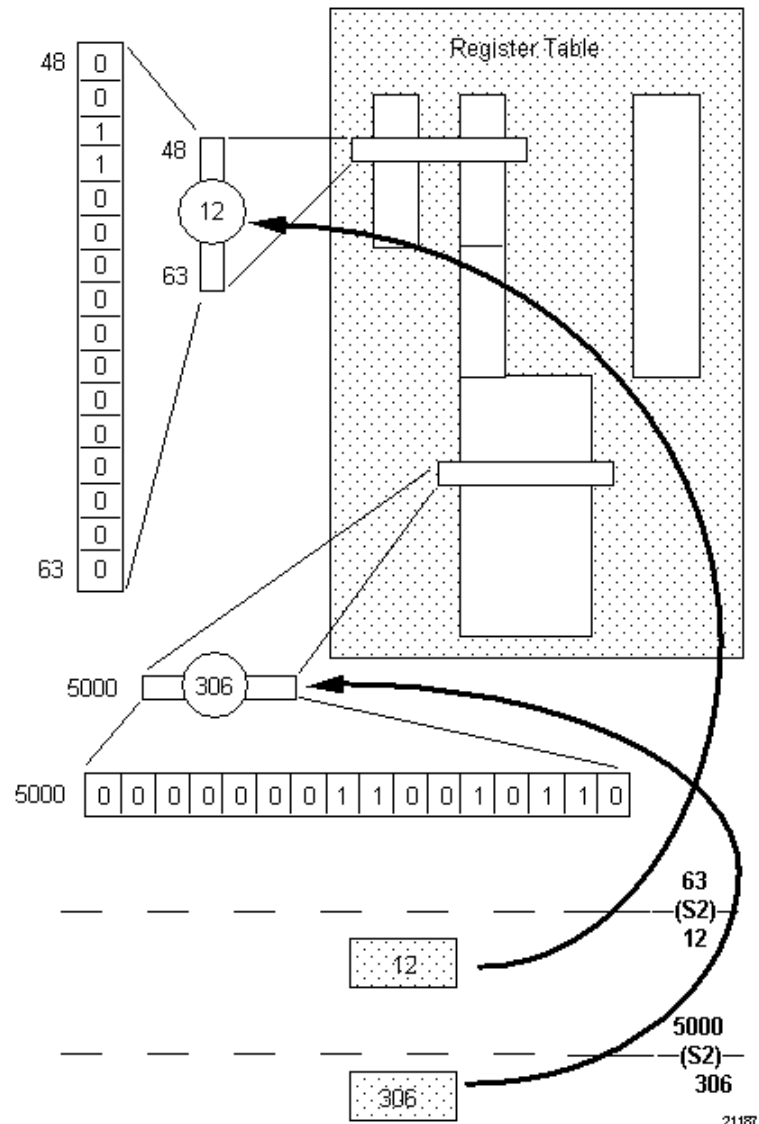
Table 3-28 Send Out Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Characteristics, continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When viewed through WinLoader, data read from the Register Function displays beneath the instruction:<ul style="list-style-type: none">if True (or is preceded by True conditioning logic), the last data word written to stack is read, transferred to specified address, then displayed beneath instruction as either an unsigned, signed, or hexadecimal integer.if False (or is preceded by False conditioning logic), the message "No Data" appears beneath the symbol indicating that no data is <u>currently</u> being transferred.Send out data can be changed using data change function; this technique is often called "forcing data" because you are writing specific value through send out instruction to specified register function address regardless of value read from CPM's stack;<ul style="list-style-type: none">perform the following steps to use data change function:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press equal key [=].</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.</td></tr></table>Send out skipped by NSKR stops transferring data to registers; send out skipped by NSKD transfers 0's (all bits off) to appropriate address on first skip, then stops transferring on all subsequent skips.	Step	Action	1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.	2	Press equal key [=].	3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.	4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.
Step	Action										
1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.										
2	Press equal key [=].										
3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.										
4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a send out instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select Send Out instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F4] to select Send Out instruction.		
Step	Action										
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.										
2	Enter desired address.										
3	Press [F4] to select Send Out instruction.										

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Send out characteristics

Figure 3-20 Send Out Characteristics

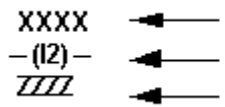


3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect send out

Refer to Table 3-29 for indirect send out specifications.

Table 3-29 Indirect Send Out Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	 <p>XXXX ← Reference Address (Holds Effective Address YYYY) -(I2)- ← INDIRECT SENDOUT Symbol ZZZZ ← Data Value</p>								
Usage	Like direct send out, transfers single 16-bit data word from CPM's stack to Register Function which can be written to Register Function's data table or I/O Status Table.								
Characteristics	<p>As illustrated in Figures 3-21 and 3-22, two addresses are associated with indirect send out:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reference Address (XXXX) – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contains data which identifies second address known as Effective Address; Effective Address (YYYY) – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contains Final (process/manufacturing related) Address where data is to be stored; "normally" not shown by instruction; Data sent out (ZZZZ) displays beneath send out symbol; <p>ATTENTION Although Effective Address (YYYY) is not normally shown, it can be temporarily displayed; to determine address where data is being written when using indirect send out, use WinLoader ; paging up/down to line of logic which contains indirect send out causes Effective Address to display briefly as data (ZZZZ); value then changes to actual data value; Effective Address displays long enough to be read.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indirect send out cannot be forced. An indirect send out skipped by a NSKR freezes data in specified address; indirect send out skipped by NSKD clears data in specified address. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an indirect send out instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select Indirect Send Out instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F2] to select Indirect Send Out instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired address.								
3	Press [F2] to select Indirect Send Out instruction.								

Indirect send out characteristics

Read data from Reference Address and use as effective address.

Write value from stack to the Effective Address.

5000
<12>
2045

21188

4/05

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect send out characteristics

Figure 3-22 illustrates indexing used with indirect send out:

- first line reads value from register address 5000, adds "1" to this value, and places this new sum back into address 5000;
- in line two, Pull of 1 instruction inputs a value from address 64 (Pulls from real I/O read 16-bit words from analog and special function I/O modules); this value is then transferred to register function using indirect send out; when instruction executes, it reads current value in Reference Address and uses this value as Effective Address; processor then writes data obtained from address 64 to Effective Address;
- line three resets value in address 5000 back to its original value after it has been incremented to 6010;

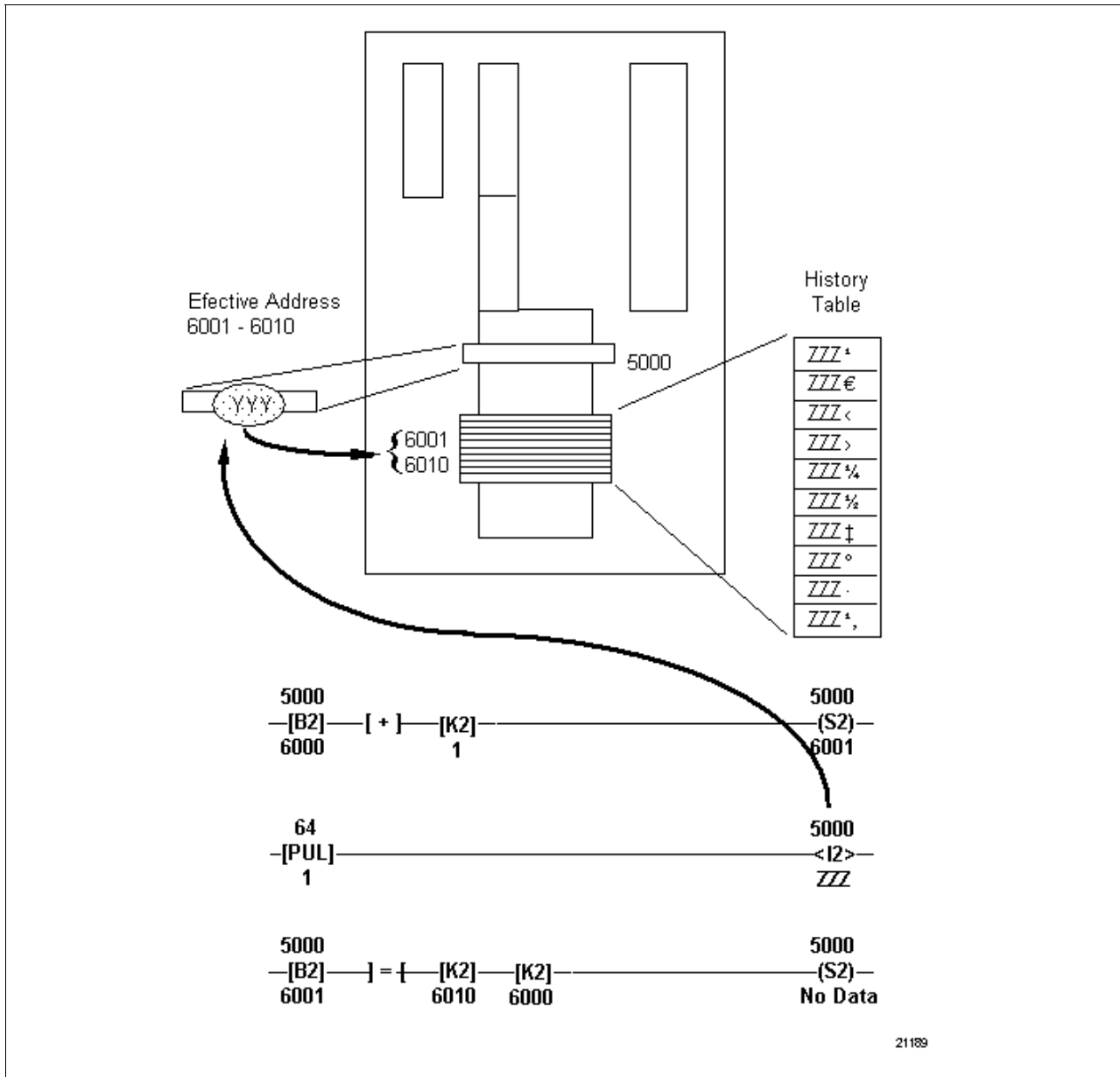
Assuming address 5000 is preset to a value of 6000, this permits routine to cycle (index) through history table and record a current value from field in addresses 6001 through 6010.

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Indirect send out characteristics

Figure 3-22 Indirect Send Out with Indexing Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point send out

Refer to Table 3-30 for floating point send out specifications.

Table 3-30 Floating Point Send Out Specifications


SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs
Symbol	 <p>XX Most Significant Address -(FP)- Floating Point Send Out Symbol D Data Written to Addresses</p>
Usage	Allows chain-type math calculations (like those used in integer math) to be executed with much greater degree of accuracy; eliminates build-up in round-off errors typically found in integer math calculations; typical applications include manipulation of process data, such as performing PID algorithms and other math intensive process industry applications.
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfers two 16-bit words (32 bits) from CPM's stack to two contiguous registers in Register Function's Data Register Table within range of 4097 to 8191 (see Figure 3-23); <ul style="list-style-type: none"> address associated with instruction is most significant of the two registers and is specified when instruction is programmed; least significant register is automatically allocated by system as next lower address; When viewed through WinLoader , data read from Register Function displays beneath instruction when True; when False, the message "No Data" appears, indicating that <u>currently</u> no data is being read; If skipped by NSKR, stops transferring data to registers; when skipped by NSKD, gives all zeroes (all bits off); when controlled by False conditioning logic, data being transferred out freezes at last value transferred while True.

Table 3-30 is continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point send out, continued

Table 3-30 Floating Point Send Out Specifications, Continued

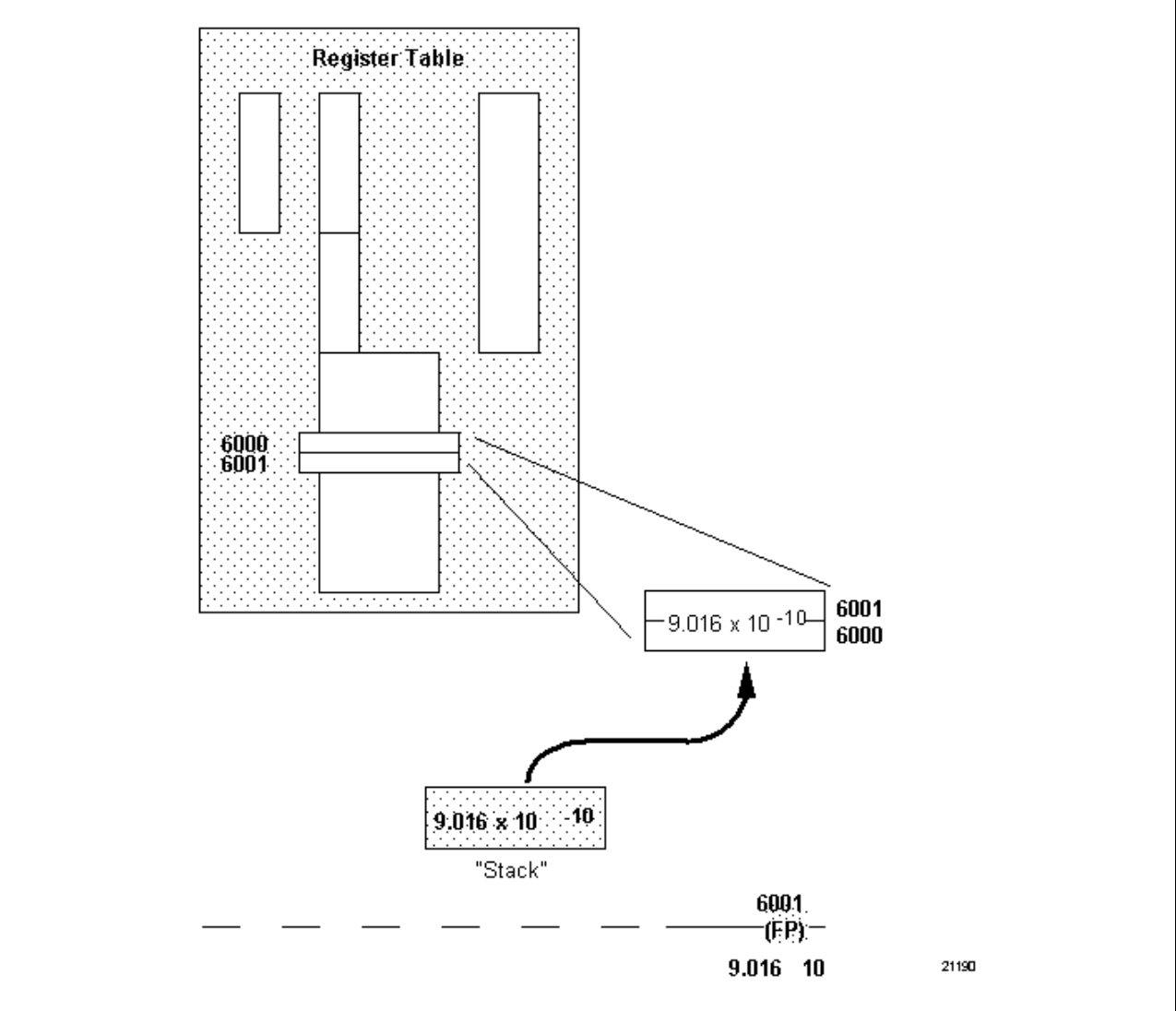
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Characteristics, continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Send out data can be changed using data change function; this technique is often called "forcing data" because you are writing specific value through send out instruction to specified register function address regardless of value read from CPM's stack;<ul style="list-style-type: none">perform the following steps to use data change function: <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press equal key [=].</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.	2	Press equal key [=].	3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.	4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.
Step	Action										
1	Use cursor control keys to position cursor to immediate left of instruction.										
2	Press equal key [=].										
3	Enter numeric value to be "forced" into CPM.										
4	Press [ENTER] or [RETURN] key.										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a floating point send out instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired most significant address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F8] to select Floating Point Send Out instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired most significant address.	3	Press [F8] to select Floating Point Send Out instruction.		
Step	Action										
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.										
2	Enter desired most significant address.										
3	Press [F8] to select Floating Point Send Out instruction.										

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point send
out characteristics

Figure 3-23 Floating Point Send Out Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Constant

Refer to Table 3-31 for constant specifications.

Table 3-31 Constant Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center; margin-right: 10px;"> $\overline{[K2]}$ D </div> <div style="margin-right: 10px;"> </div> <div> CONSTANT Numeric Value </div> </div>								
Usage	<p>Allows programming a 16-bit data value for use in several types of operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • math – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – provides means for establishing constant values in mathematical formulas; • comparisons – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – provides means for establishing benchmark or parameters upon which process/manufacturing data can be judged; • program logic utilization – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – provides means for setting an instruction, which uses data values (like a timer/counter preset) to a predetermined value through ladder logic. 								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Does not use an address, numeric label, or reference number; • Numeric value is stored in memory function as part of 24-bit word (see Figure 3-24): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – upper eight bits are constant's opcode; – lower 16 bits are constant's numeric value • Numeric value does not change and cannot be forced; • Range of numeric value is dependent upon data representation used: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – unsigned integer – 0 to 65535 – signed integer – +32767 to -32768 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a constant instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td>Enter desired numeric value.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td>Press [F5] to select constant.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Enter desired numeric value.	3	Press [F5] to select constant.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.								
2	Enter desired numeric value.								
3	Press [F5] to select constant.								

Note: This is a continuation of L620 Winloader Programming Reference Guide.

Table of Contents

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued 6

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions 18

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued 30

3.8 Math Instructions 31

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions 48

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions 55

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions 71

3.12 Sequencer Instructions..... 93

3.13 Matrix Instructions 115

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions 125

Section 4 – Characteristics of Data Representation and the Error/Status
Word..... 133

Appendix A – System Status Information for 620-06/10/11/14/15/1631/25/35
LCs..... 147

Glossary 163

Figures

Figure 3-24	Constant Characteristics.....	6
Figure 3-25	Floating Point Constant Characteristics.....	8
Figure 3-26	Pull Characteristics.....	11
Figure 3-27	Push Characteristics.....	14
Figure 3-28	System Status Table Structure.....	15
Figure 3-29	Pull from System Status Table Characteristics.....	17
Figure 3-30	Complex Comparison Structures.....	19
Figure 3-31	Equal To Characteristics.....	22
Figure 3-32	Less Than Characteristics.....	25
Figure 3-33	Greater Than Characteristics.....	28
Figure 3-34	Test for Zero Characteristics.....	30
Figure 3-35	Basic Addition Operation.....	34
Figure 3-36	Basic Subtraction Operation.....	37
Figure 3-37	Basic Multiplication Operation.....	41
Figure 3-38	Scaling Unsigned Integers for Multiplication.....	42
Figure 3-39	Basic Division Operation.....	47
Figure 3-40	AND Characteristics.....	50
Figure 3-41	OR Characteristics.....	52
Figure 3-42	Exclusive OR Characteristics.....	54
Figure 3-43	Jump Characteristics.....	58
Figure 3-44	Indirect Jump Characteristics.....	60
Figure 3-45	Jump to Multiple (EOS) Characteristics.....	62
Figure 3-46	Jump to Subroutine (JSR) Characteristics.....	64
Figure 3-47	Subroutine Characteristics.....	66
Figure 3-48	Return to Subroutine Characteristics.....	68
Figure 3-49	Return to Beginning of Program Characteristics.....	70
Figure 3-50	Binary to BCD Conversion Characteristics.....	74
Figure 3-51	BCD to Binary Conversion Characteristics.....	77
Figure 3-52	Integer to Floating Point Conversion Characteristics.....	80
Figure 3-53	Floating Point to Integer Conversion Characteristics.....	84
Figure 3-54	Absolute Conversion Characteristics.....	86
Figure 3-55	Square Root Conversion Characteristics.....	88
Figure 3-56	Negate Characteristics.....	90
Figure 3-57	NOT Characteristics.....	92
Figure 3-58	Sequencer Instruction Block Diagram.....	94
Figure 3-59	Sequencer Symbols (Output to I/O Status Table).....	95
Figure 3-60	Sequencer Symbols (Output to Data Register Table).....	96
Figure 3-61	Sequencer Characteristics.....	100
Figure 3-62	Load Sequencer Characteristics.....	103
Figure 3-63	Unload Sequencer Characteristics.....	106
Figure 3-64	Matrix with Reference Address of 5000 Comprising 4 Registers.....	115
Figure 3-65	OR Function Matrix Example.....	116
Figure 3-66	Delay Characteristics.....	128
Figure 3-67	No Operation Characteristics.....	130
Figure 3-68	Input Status Scan Characteristics.....	132
Figure 4-1	Common Methods of Representing Integer Data.....	135
Figure 4-2	32-Bit Floating Point Structure.....	137
Figure 4-3	32-Bit Floating Point Operand.....	138
Figure 4-4	Number Line for Floating Point Data Value Range.....	139

Figure 4-5	Error/Status Word Format (Floating Point Bits).....	142
Figure 4-6	Conditional Contact Example	143
Figure 4-7	Example of Using Skip Instruction to Control Execution	143
Figure 4-8	Example of Using Conditional Contact to Control Execution.....	144
Figure 4-9	Example of Using Conditional Contact to Control Execution at Various Points	
Within Logic Line	144
Figure 4-10	Example Logic Line That Does Not Follow Conditional Data Handling Rules.	
	145
Figure A-1	Register Memory Map for 620-06 LCs	148
Figure A-2	Register Memory Map for 620-10/15 LCs.....	151
Figure A-3	620-11/14/1631 LC 8K System Memory Map	154
Figure A-4	Register Memory Map for 620-25/35 LCs.....	159

Tables

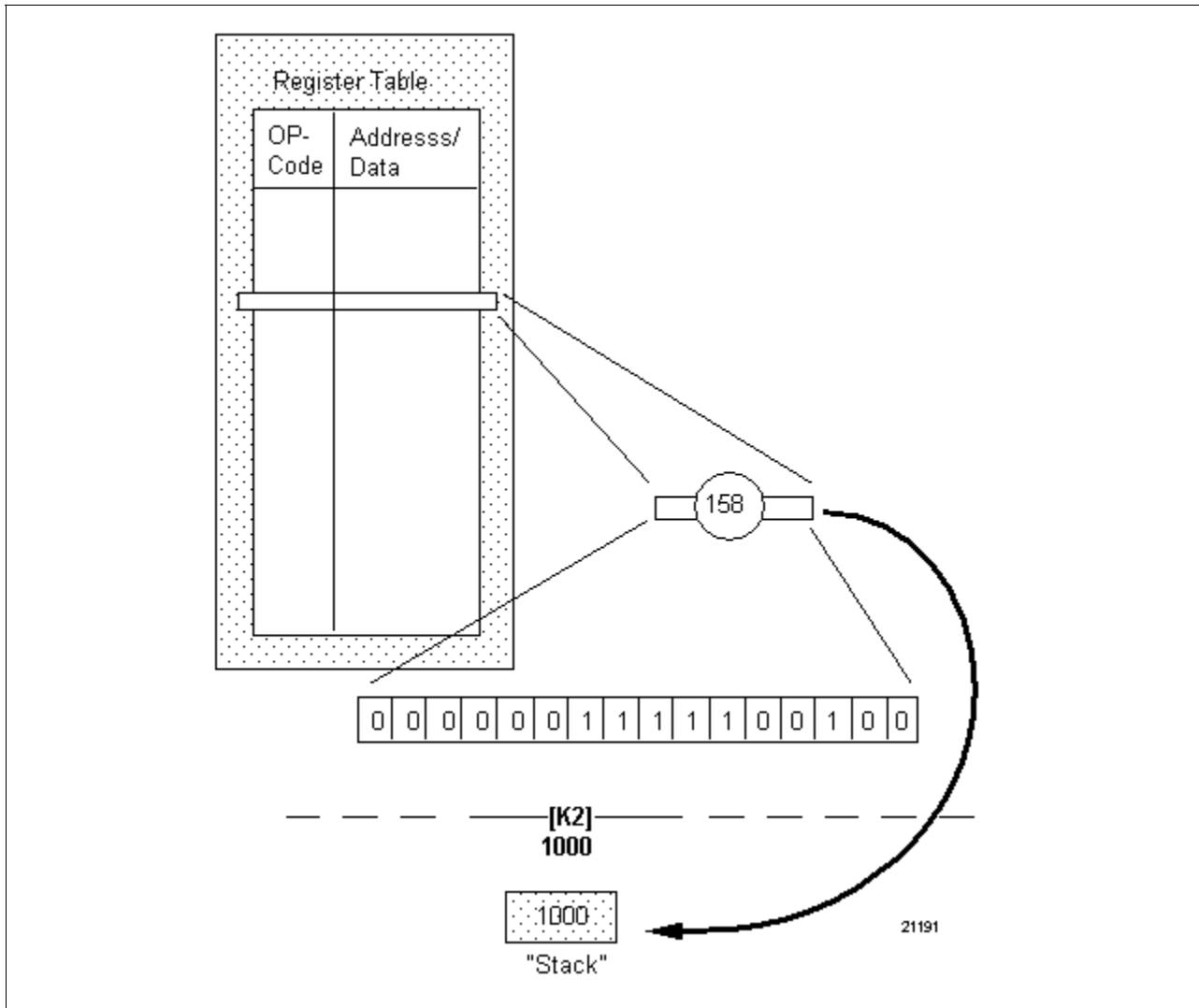
Table 3-32	Floating Point Constant Instruction Specifications.....	7
Table 3-33	Pull Specifications.....	9
Table 3-33	Pull Specifications, Continued.....	10
Table 3-34	Push Specifications.....	12
Table 3-35	Pull from System Status Table Specifications.....	16
Table 3-36	Integer Comparison Instructions.....	18
Table 3-37	Equal To Specifications.....	20
Table 3-38	Less Than Specifications.....	23
Table 3-39	Greater Than Specifications.....	26
Table 3-40	Test for Zero Specifications.....	29
Table 3-41	Math Instructions.....	31
Table 3-42	Addition Specifications.....	32
Table 3-42	Addition Specifications, Continued.....	33
Table 3-43	Subtraction Specifications.....	35
Table 3-43	Subtraction Specifications, Continued.....	36
Table 3-44	Multiplication Specifications.....	38
Table 3-44	Multiplication Specifications, Continued.....	39
Table 3-45	Division Specifications.....	43
Table 3-45	Division Specifications, Continued.....	44
Table 3-45	Division Specifications, Continued.....	45
Table 3-46	Logical Operator Instructions.....	48
Table 3-47	AND Specifications.....	49
Table 3-48	OR Specifications.....	51
Table 3-49	Exclusive OR (XOR) Specifications.....	53
Table 3-50	Data Conversion Instructions.....	55
Table 3-51	Jump Specifications.....	57
Table 3-52	Indirect Jump Specifications.....	59
Table 3-53	End of Jump Specifications.....	61
Table 3-54	Jump to Subroutine Specifications.....	63
Table 3-55	Subroutine Specifications.....	65
Table 3-56	Return to Subroutine Specifications.....	67
Table 3-57	Return to Beginning of Program Specifications.....	69
Table 3-58	Data Conversion Instructions.....	71
Table 3-59	Binary to BCD Conversion Specifications.....	72
Table 3-60	BCD to Binary Conversion Specifications.....	75
Table 3-61	Integer to Floating Point Conversion Specifications.....	78
Table 3-62	Floating Point to Integer Conversion Specifications.....	81
Table 3-63	Absolute Specifications.....	85
Table 3-64	Square Root Conversion Specifications.....	87
Table 3-65	Negate Specifications.....	89
Table 3-66	NOT Specifications.....	91
Table 3-67	Sequencer Instructions.....	93
Table 3-68	Sequencer Specifications.....	97
Table 3-68	Sequencer Specifications, Continued.....	98
Table 3-68	Sequencer Specifications, Continued.....	99
Table 3-69	Load Sequencer Specifications.....	101
Table 3-69	Load Sequencer Specifications, Continued.....	102
Table 3-70	Unload Sequencer Specifications.....	104
Table 3-70	Unload Sequencer Specifications, Continued.....	105

Table 3-71	Edit the Control Output Address or Step Number Register Address.....	108
Table 3-72	Edit an Existing Step in Program Mode.....	109
Table 3-73	Edit an Existing Step in Run Mode.....	110
Table 3-74	Insert a New Step in Program Mode.....	111
Table 3-75	Insert a New Step While in Run Mode.....	112
Table 3-76	Delete an Existing Step in Program Mode.....	113
Table 3-77	Delete an Existing Step in Run Mode.....	114
Table 3-78	Matrix Instructions.....	115
Table 3-79	Set Zero Matrix Specifications.....	117
Table 3-80	Set One Matrix Specifications.....	118
Table 3-81	Move Matrix Specifications.....	119
Table 3-82	Invert Matrix Specifications.....	120
Table 3-83	OR Matrix Specifications.....	121
Table 3-84	Exclusive OR (XOR) Matrix Specifications.....	122
Table 3-85	AND Matrix Specifications.....	123
Table 3-86	Compare Specifications.....	124
Table 3-87	Miscellaneous Instructions.....	125
Table 3-88	Delay Specifications.....	126
Table 3-88	Delay Specifications, Continued.....	127
Table 3-89	No Operation Specifications.....	129
Table 3-90	Input Status Scan Specifications.....	131
Table 4-2	Send Out Values for Conditional Contacts Example.....	144
Table A-1	620-06 LC I/O and Register Capacities.....	148
Table A-2	620-06 LC System Status Table.....	149
Table A-3	620-10/15 LC I/O and Register Capacities.....	150
Table A-4	620-10/15 LC System Status Table.....	152
Table A-5	620-11/14/1631 LC I/O and Register Capacities.....	153
Table A-6	620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Diagnostic Status.....	155
Table A-7	620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Hardware Status.....	156
Table A-8	620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Identification.....	156
Table A-9	620-25/35 LC System Status Table -System Diagnostic Status.....	160
Table A-10	SLM Statuses for 620-35 LC Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostics.....	161

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Constant characteristics

Figure 3-24 Constant Characteristics

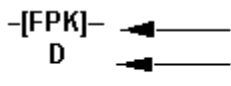


Continued on next page

Floating point constant

Refer to Table 3-32 for floating point constant instruction specifications.

Table 3-32 Floating Point Constant Instruction Specifications

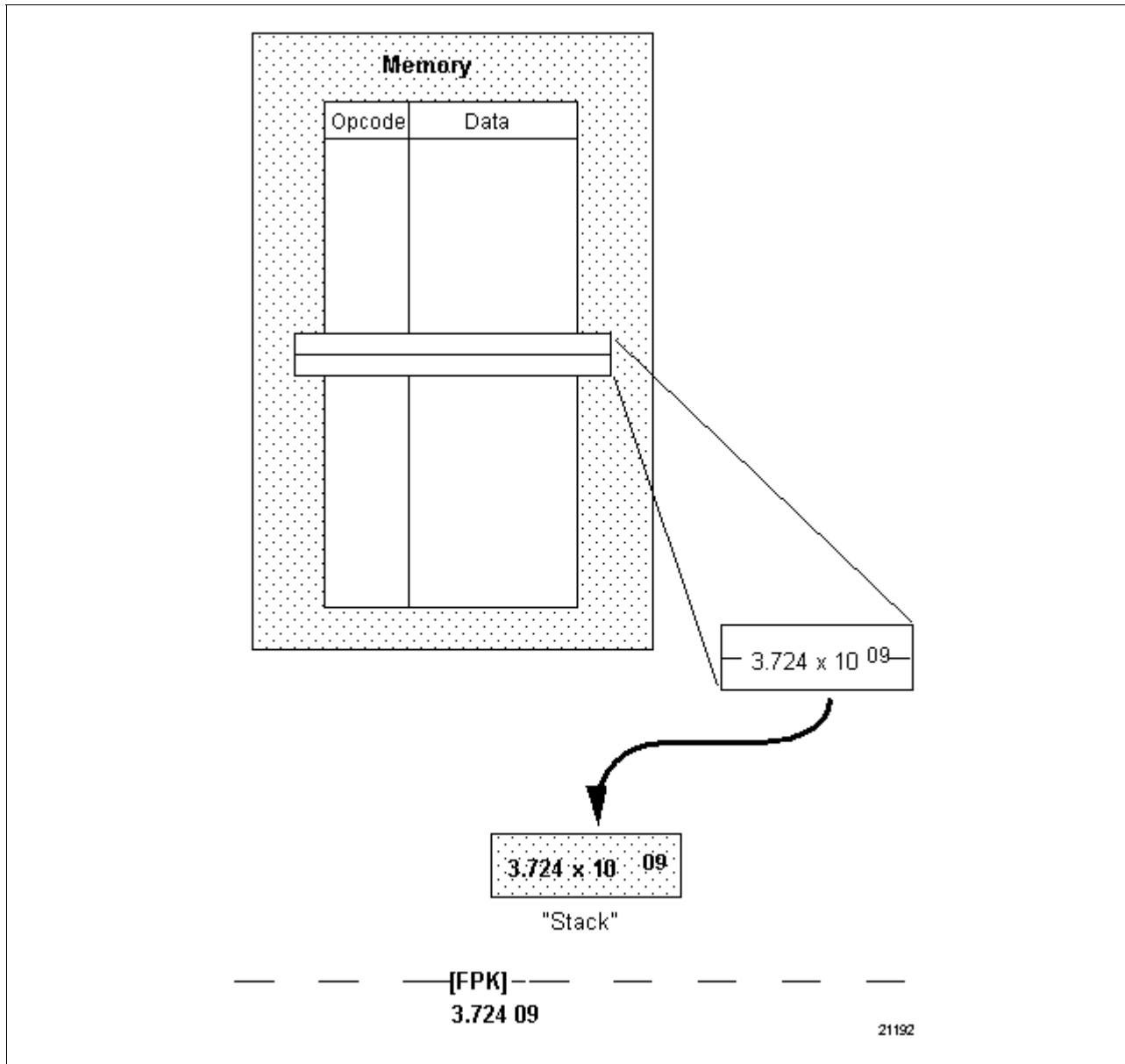
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	 <p> -[FPK]- Floating Point Constant Symbol D 32-Bit Numeric Value Placed on CPM Stack </p>								
Usage	<p>allows programming a 32-bit data value for use in several types of floating point operations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> math – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provides means for establishing constant values in mathematical formulas; comparisons – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> provides means for establishing a benchmark or parameters upon which process/manufacturing data can be judged. 								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does not use address, numeric label, or reference number; Numeric value is stored in memory function as part of two 24-bit words (see Figure 3-25): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> upper eight bits of each word are opcodes indicating most or least significant part of 32-bit data word; lower 16 bits of each word are its numeric value including sign, exponent, and fraction; Numeric value does not change and cannot be forced; Range of numeric value is $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$ to $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a floating point constant instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select floating point constant.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Enter desired floating point constant and press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select floating point constant.	3	Enter desired floating point constant and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .
Step	Action								
1	Press [F3] to select Bring In Logic Group.								
2	Press [F6] to select floating point constant.								
3	Enter desired floating point constant and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .								

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Floating point constant characteristics

Figure 3-25 Floating Point Constant Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Pull

Refer to Table 3-33 for Pull specifications.

Table 3-33 Pull Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<p> XXX ← Most Significant Address -[PUL]- ← PULL Symbol N ← Number of registers to Pull </p> <p> Dn Dn-1 Dn-2 Dn-3 Dn-4 Dn-5 Dn-6 Dn-7 </p> <p> ← Data written to each address, listed Most to Least Significant </p>
Usage	Transfers one to eight 16-bit words to CPM's stack; this data word can be read from the Register Function's data table or directly from analog or special function input modules.

Table 3-33 is continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Pull, continued

Table 3-33 Pull Specifications, Continued

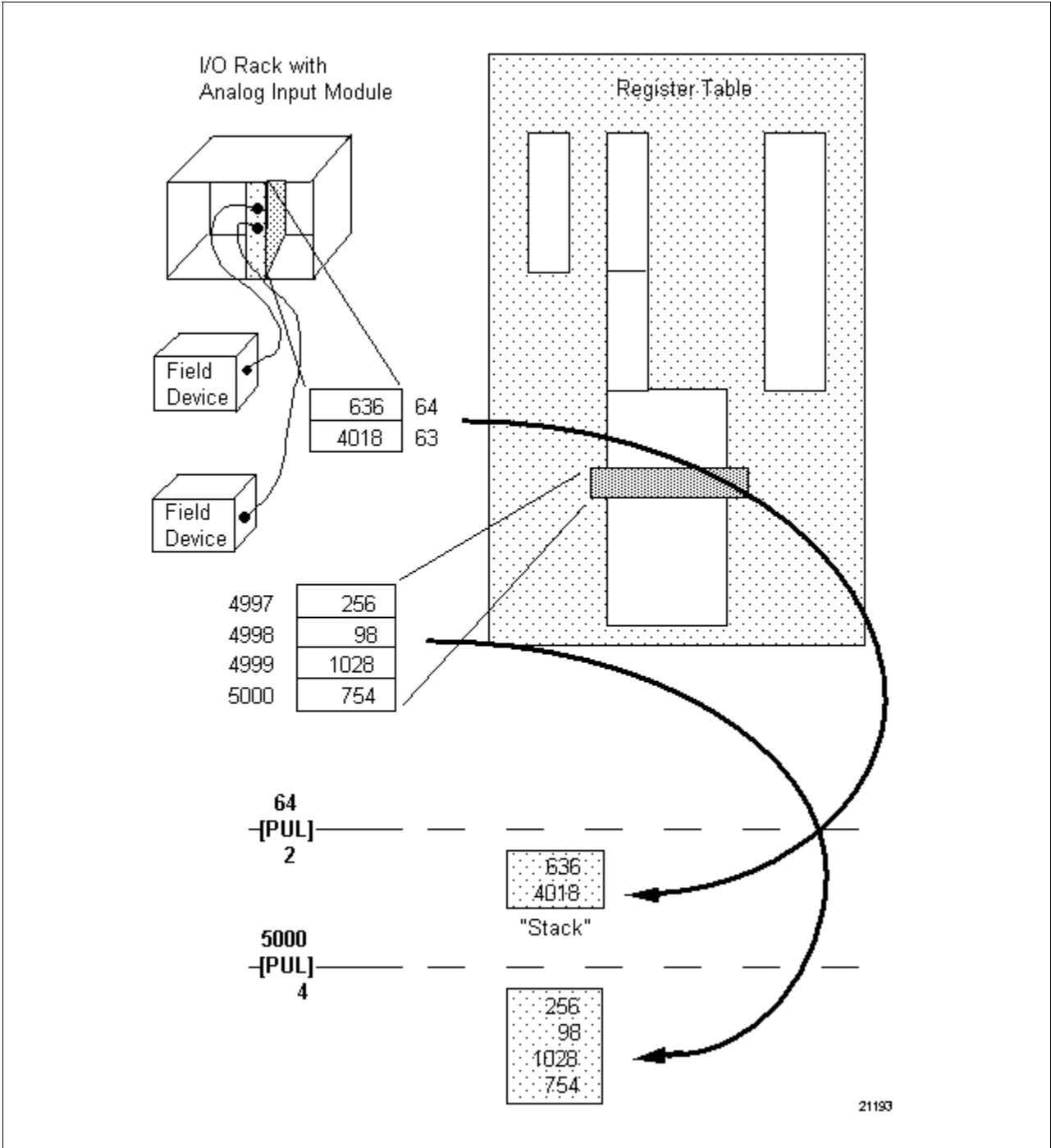
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
Characteristics	<p>Specific Pull operations for each accessible location include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Data Register Table –<ul style="list-style-type: none">– reads one to eight 16-bit words using specified address as most significant register (see Figure 3-26);• analog and special function input modules –<ul style="list-style-type: none">– instruction reads one 16-bit word from each specified address (see Figure 3-26);– <u>not</u> used to access I/O Status Table addresses that do not contain analog or special function modules;– these inputs are read in "real-time";– specifying address 4096 and greater transfers data from data table;• real time access to analog and special function input modules –<ul style="list-style-type: none">– these inputs are read in "real-time";– when Pull instruction addressed to real I/O address is executed, CPM retrieves current data directly from that module (local and parallel I/O only);– if addressed module is located in serial I/O, Pull generates a read (Pull) request which SLM processes and executes;• when viewed through WinLoader, data read displays beneath instruction's "number of Pulled registers" note:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– if True (or is preceded by True conditioning logic) each data word Pulled displays from most to least significant;– if False (or is preceded by False conditioning logic) the message "No Data " appears beneath symbol indicating that no data is <u>currently</u> being read.												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a Pull instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F4] to select Pull Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select Pull.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter desired number of words to be Pulled.</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F4] to select Pull Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F4] to select Pull.	4	Enter desired number of words to be Pulled.	5	Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F4] to select Pull Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired address.												
3	Press [F4] to select Pull.												
4	Enter desired number of words to be Pulled.												
5	Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.												

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Pull characteristics

Figure 3-26 Pull Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Push

Refer to Table 3-34 for Push specifications.

Table 3-34 Push Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<p> XXX ← Most Significant Address -(PSH) ← PUSH Symbol N ← Number of registers to Push Dn Dn-1 Dn-2 Dn-3 Dn-4 Dn-5 Dn-6 Dn-7 </p> <p>← Data written to each address, listed Most to Least Significant</p>
Usage	Transfers one to eight 16-bit data words from CPM's stack to specified location; this data word can be written to Register Function's data table or directly to analog or special function input modules.

Table 3-34 is continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Push, continued

Table 3-34 Push Specifications, Continued

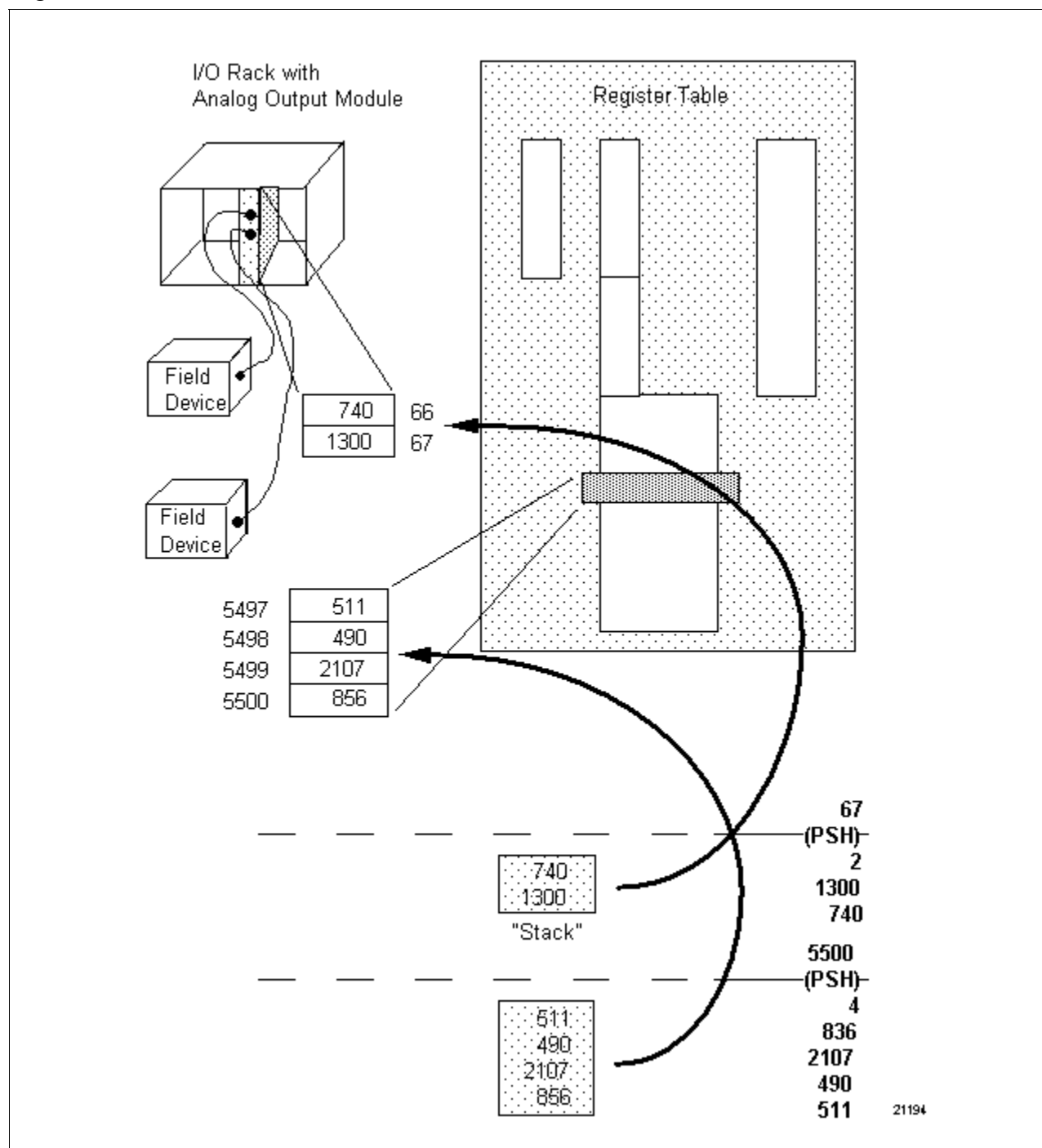
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
Characteristics	<p>Specific Push operations for each accessible location include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data Register Table – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> writes one to eight 16-bit words using specified address as most significant register (see Figure 3-27); analog and special function input modules – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> instruction writes one 16-bit word to each specified address (see Figure 3-27); <u>not</u> used to access I/O Status Table address that does not contain analog or special function modules; these inputs are written to module in "real-time" Push data addressed to real I/O is <u>not</u> written to I/O Status Table; specifying address 4096 and greater transfers data from data table. real time access to analog and special function output modules: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> when Push instruction addressed to real I/O address is executed, CPM sends new data directly to that module (local and parallel I/O only); if addressed module is located in serial I/O, Push generates a write (Push) request, which SLM processes and executes; when viewed through WinLoader, data read displays beneath instruction's "number of Pushed registers" note. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> neither data Pushed nor message "No Data" appears, regardless if it is True or is preceded by True conditioning logic. 												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a Push instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F4] to select Push Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select Push.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter desired number of words to be Pushed.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>ATTENTION The [RETURN] described above for the Push instruction will not validate the line of logic; it only serves to establish the instruction in the personal computer's memory.</p>	Step	Action	1	Press [F4] to select Push Logic Group.	2	Enter desired address.	3	Press [F3] to select Push.	4	Enter desired number of words to be Pushed.	5	Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F4] to select Push Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired address.												
3	Press [F3] to select Push.												
4	Enter desired number of words to be Pushed.												
5	Press [RETURN] to enter instruction.												

Continued on next page

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Push characteristics

Figure 3-27 Push Characteristics



3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Pull from System Status Table instruction

The System Status Table is one of the three tables which make up the CPM's Register Function; it is used by the CPM to store system information, including:

- status of jumper, DIP switch, or software-selectable features of CPM;
- I/O card faults;
- processor rack module statuses;
- force count; and
- other appropriate status information.

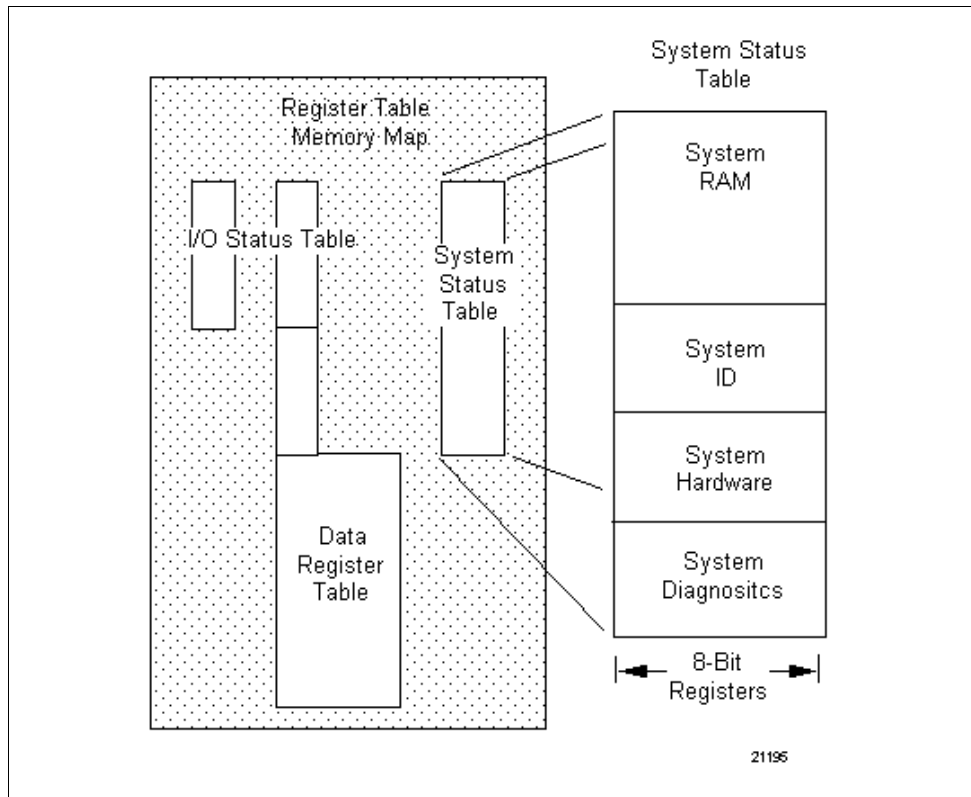
The data displayed by the WinLoader on the status line in any of the three built-in diagnostic displays is obtained from the System Status Table.

As illustrated in Figure 3-28, the System Status Table consists of 4096 eight-bit registers which are addressed from 0 to 4095.

ATTENTION

Note that while the System Status Table and the I/O Status Table each share identical addresses, they are two separate tables. The bring in instruction is used to access the I/O Status Table, while the Pull from System Status Table instruction accesses the System Status Table.

Figure 3-28 System Status Table Structure



3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

Pull from System Status Table

Refer to Table 3-35 for Pull from System Status Table specifications.

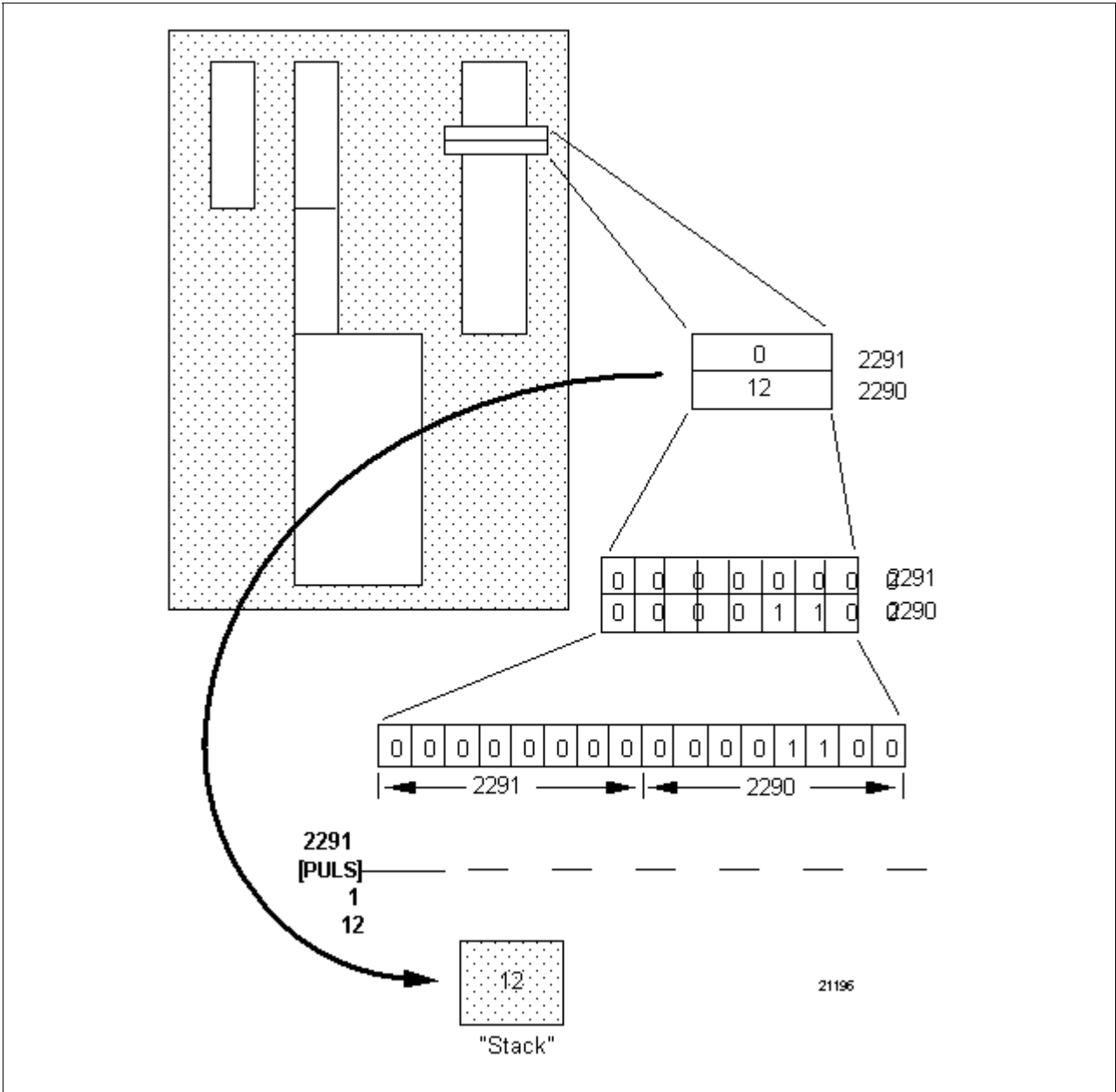
Table 3-35 Pull from System Status Table Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>XX</div> <div>←</div> </div> <div>Most Significant Address</div> </div> <div> <div>-[PULS]</div> <div>←</div> </div> <div>PULL from System Status Table Symbol</div> <div> <div>X</div> <div>←</div> </div> <div>Number of registers to PULL</div>

3.6 Data Manipulation Instructions, Continued

**Pull from System
Status Table
characteristics**

Figure 3-29 Pull from System Status Table Characteristics



3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions

Integer comparison instruction types

Table 3-36 presents the four types of integer comparison instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-36 Integer Comparison Instructions

Integer Comparison Instructions	Refer to page:
Equal To	20
Less Than	23
Greater Than	26
Test for Zero	29

Integer comparison instructions

Integer comparison instructions are used to compare two data values obtained from data manipulation instruction (see subsection 3.6). These instructions are useful in determining whether a given process value (such as might be obtained from a field device, operator data entry, math operation result, etc.) is equal to, or within a predetermined range of values.

ATTENTION

Although this subsection is specifically dedicated to their use with signed and unsigned integer data, 620 LC comparison instructions can also be used with floating point data.

Typical application

A typical application using integer comparison instructions would be a manufacturing process whereby the process liquid must be maintained within a specified temperature range. A loop controller (or device executing a PID algorithm) could be used to measure and control the temperature, but a comparison routine within a 620 LC would provide additional benefits. If the process temperature were to exceed the specified parameter range before the loop controller could regulate the heating device, the comparison routine would be used to automatically execute an emergency contingency program to protect any nearby workers and equipment, as well as the process itself.

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Complex comparison structures

Complex signed and unsigned comparison structures may be programmed for use with both signed and unsigned integer values using the three basic integer comparison instructions presented in this subsection. These complex comparison structures are illustrated in Figure 3-30. Refer to the remainder of this subsection for descriptions of each basic instruction and its associated symbol.

Figure 3-30 Complex Comparison Structures

Comparison Operation	Signed Structure	Unsigned Structure
Not Equal To	$\neg [] < [] > []$	$\neg [] < [] > []$
Less Than or Equal To	$\neg [] < [] = []$	$\neg [] < [] < [] = []$
Greater Than or Equal To	$\neg [] > [] = []$	$\neg [] > [] > [] = []$

21197

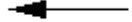
Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Equal to

Refer to Table 3-37 for equal to specifications.

Table 3-37 Equal To Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	$\neg] = \vdash$  Equal to Symbol								
Usage	Compares two data values and passes power to succeeding instructions when values are equal.								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compares two 16-bit words (bit by bit) obtained by data manipulation instructions (see Figure 3-31). Requires no special considerations when applied to signed or unsigned integer values. Uses no addressing and displays no data. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an equal to instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select equal to instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F5] to select equal to instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F5] to select equal to instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Equal to characteristics

Figure 3-31 illustrates characteristics associated with the equal to instruction:

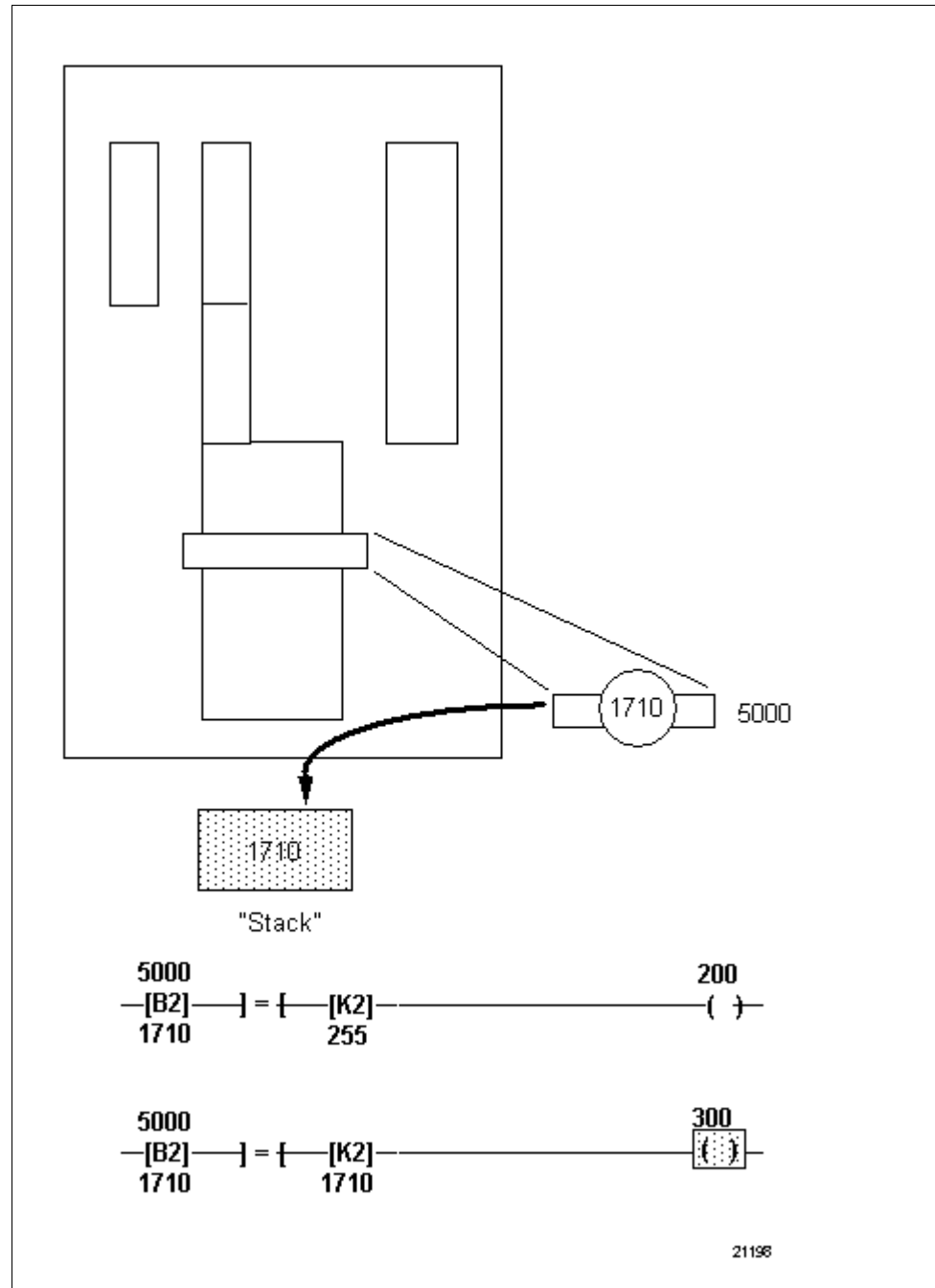
- in the first line, the value read from address 5000 is compared to the specified constant value of 255; since 1710 does not equal 250 –
 - a logical current path does not exist through the equal to instruction;
 - the output coil is deenergized.
- in the second line, the value read from address 5000 is compared to the specified constant value of 1710; since it is equal:
 - a logical current path exists through the equal to instruction;
 - the output coil is energized.

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Equal to
characteristics,
continued

Figure 3-31 Equal To Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Less than

Refer to Table 3-38 for less than specifications.

Table 3-38 Less Than Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs										
Symbol	Comparison Operation Less Than	Signed Structure → < ←	Unsigned Structure → < ← ← < ←								
Usage	Compares two data values, and if the first value is less than the second, power is passed to succeeding instructions (see Figure 3-32).										
Characteristics	<p>Cannot execute a direct bit-by-bit comparison of both values since most significant bit is included as data for unsigned integer values and is a sign bit for signed integer values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Signed integer values range from +32767 to -32768 and use twos complement notation;<ul style="list-style-type: none">if sign bit is "0", remaining 15 bits represent a positive value from 0 to 32767;if sign bit is a "1", remaining 15 bits represent a negative value from -1 to -32768.Unsigned integer values range from 0 to +65535;<ul style="list-style-type: none">all 16 bits represent data.Requires special considerations regarding type of data being compared (signed or unsigned) and display mode (signed or unsigned) of WinLoader.Uses no addressing and displays no data.										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a less than instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select less than instruction.</td></tr></table>			Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F4] to select less than instruction.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F4] to select less than instruction.										

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Less than characteristics

Figure 3-32 illustrates characteristics associated with the less than instruction:

- in the first line, the WinLoader is in the signed mode of display and the signed value read from address 5000 is compared to determine if it is less than the signed value read from address 5500; since +225 is less than +2115 –
 - a logical current path exists through the less than instruction;
 - the output coil is energized.
- in the second line, the WinLoader is in the signed mode of display and the signed value read from address 5500 is compared to determine if it is less than the signed value read from address 6000; since +2115 is not less than +30:
 - a logical current path does not exist through the less than instruction;
 - the output coil is deenergized.

ATTENTION

If for line 2, the signed value read from address 5500 had actually been +32769, and this value had been compared to the signed value read from address 6000 (that is, +30), the less than instruction would actually have declared this comparison True and stated that +32769 is less than +30 –

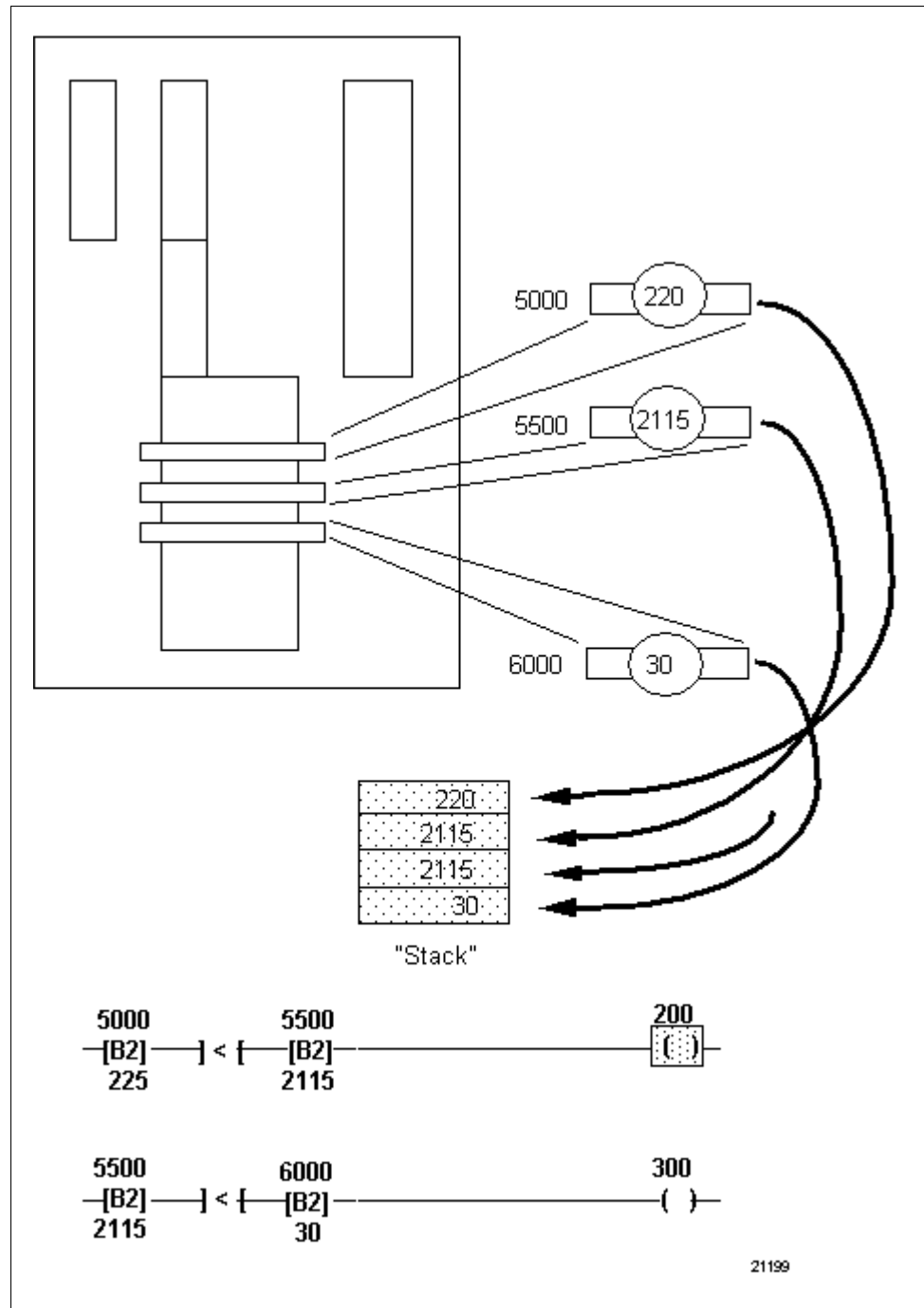
- this is because a single less than instruction always assumes that signed data is being compared;
- even if the value in address 5500 is an unsigned integer, the less than instruction assumes it is signed and interprets 32769 as -2, which is less than +30;
- the mode of data display as selected at the WinLoader only affects the display and not the operation of the CPM;
- if the data in address 5500 is a signed value, then the signed display mode should be used while viewing this line;
- if the data in address 5500 is an unsigned value, then the unsigned display mode should be used to view this line, and two less than instructions should be used to tell the CPM what integer comparison type to execute.

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Less than
characteristics,
continued

Figure 3-32 Less Than Characteristics



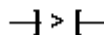

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Greater than

Refer to Table 3-39 for greater than specifications.

Table 3-39 Greater Than Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs										
Symbol	Comparison Operation Greater Than	Signed Structure 	Unsigned Structure 								
Usage	Compares two data values and if the first value is greater than the second value power is passed to succeeding instructions.										
Characteristics	<p>Cannot execute a direct bit-by-bit comparison of both values since most significant bit is included as data for unsigned integer values and is a sign bit for signed integer values.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Signed integer values range from +32767 to -32768 and use twos complement notation;<ul style="list-style-type: none">if sign bit is "0", remaining 15 bits represent a positive value from 0 to 32767;if sign bit is a "1", remaining 15 bits represent a negative value from -1 to -32768.Unsigned integer values range from 0 to +65535;<ul style="list-style-type: none">all 16 bits represent data.Requires special considerations regarding type of data being compared (signed or unsigned) and display mode (signed or unsigned) of WinLoader.Uses no addressing and displays no data.										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a greater than instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select greater than instruction.</td></tr></table>			Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F3] to select greater than instruction.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F3] to select greater than instruction.										

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Greater than, continued

Figure 3-33 illustrates characteristics associated with the greater than instruction:

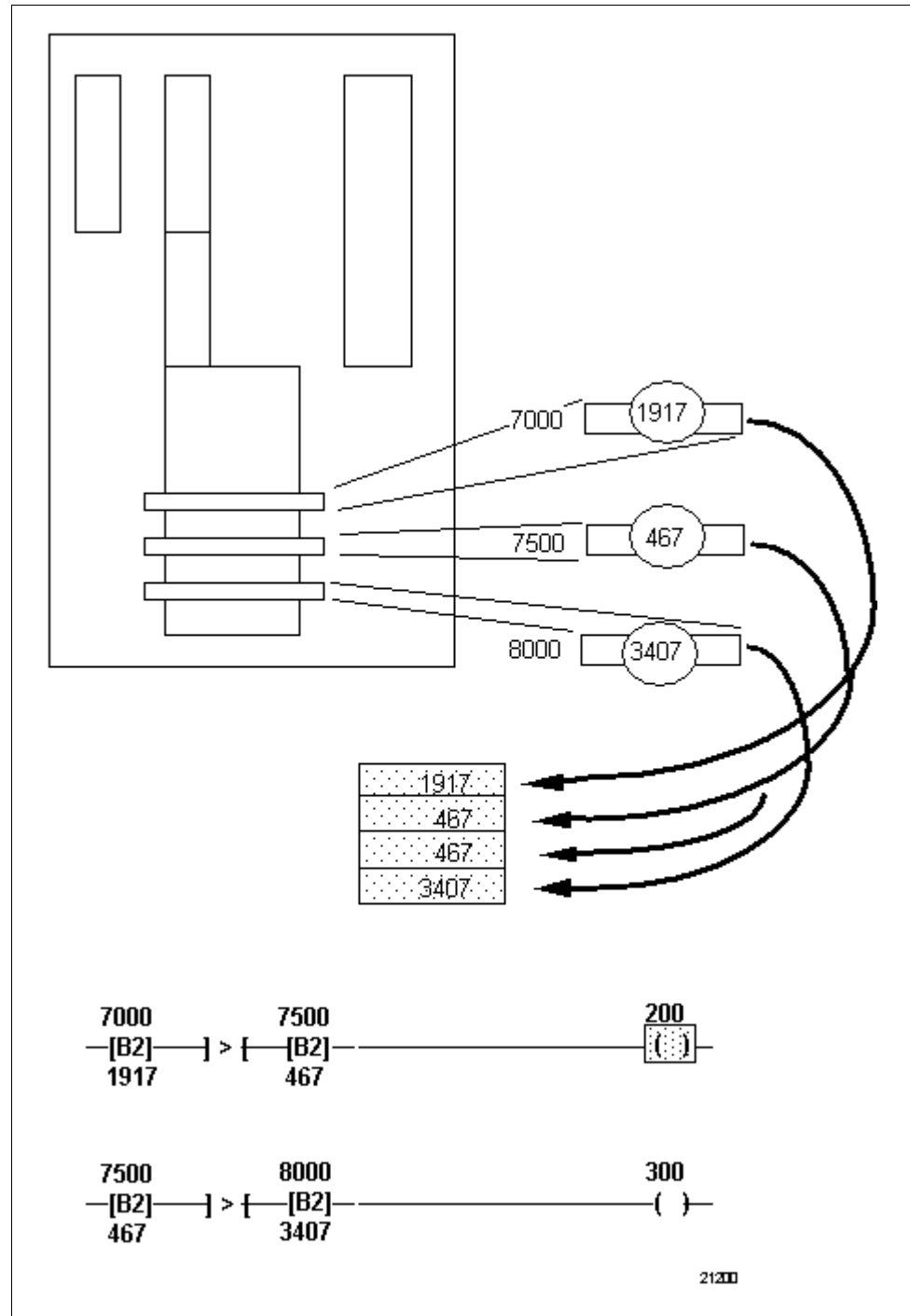
- in the first line, the WinLoader is in the signed mode of display and the signed value read from address 7000 is compared to determine if it is greater than the signed value read from address 7500; since +1917 is greater than +467 –
 - a logical current path exists through the greater than instruction;
 - the output coil is energized.
 - in the second line, the WinLoader is in the signed mode of display and the signed value read from address 7500 is compared to determine if it is greater than the signed value read from address 8000; since +467 is not greater than +3407 –
 - a logical current path does not exist through the greater than instruction;
 - the output coil is deenergized.
-

Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Greater than characteristics

Figure 3-33 Greater Than Characteristics



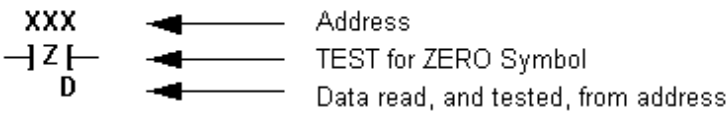
Continued on next page

3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Test for zero

Refer to Table 3-40 for test for zero specifications.

Table 3-40 Test for Zero Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs										
Symbol											
Usage	Used to examine contents of data register (or 16 consecutive I/O addresses) for a zero condition (see Figure 3-34).										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Zero condition exists when all bits are off/False or set to zero; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> can test signed/unsigned integer and floating point values. If zero condition is encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> instruction is True; logical current flow is passed to succeeding logic elements. If zero condition is not encountered: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> instruction is False; logical current flow is not passed to succeeding logic elements. Can be forced by using data change function. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a test for zero instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select test for zero instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter desired address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER].</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F6] to select test for zero instruction.	4	Enter desired address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F6] to select test for zero instruction.										
4	Enter desired address and press [RETURN] or [ENTER] .										

Continued on next page

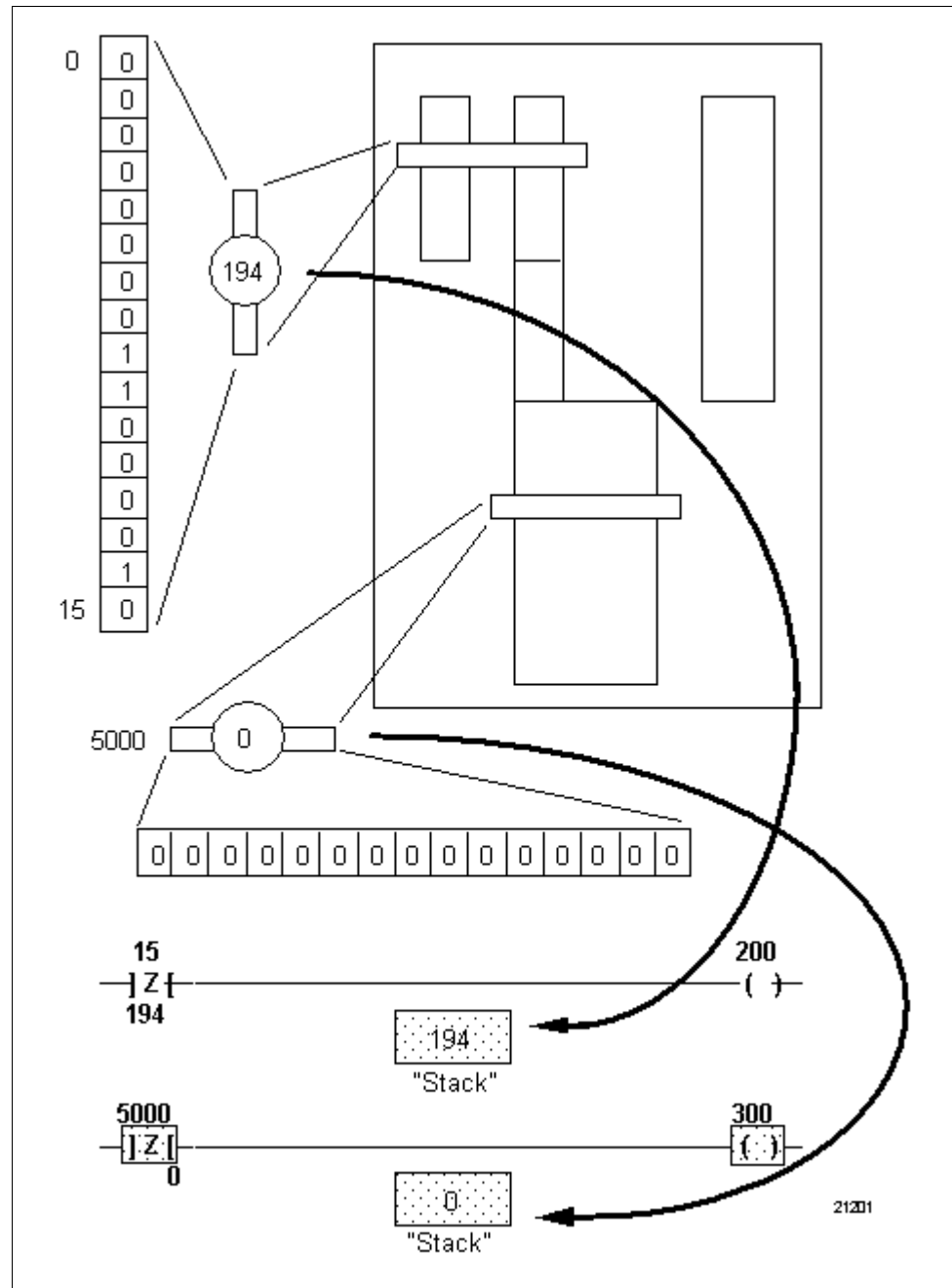
3.7 Integer Comparison Instructions, Continued

Test for zero characteristics

Figure 3-34 illustrates characteristics associated with the test for zero instruction.

- in line 1, since a zero condition is not encountered, the instruction is False and the output coil is deenergized.
- in line 2, since a zero condition is encountered, the instruction is True and the output coil is energized.

Figure 3-34 Test for Zero Characteristics



3.8 Math Instructions

Math instruction types Table 3-41 presents the four types of math instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-41 Math Instructions

Math Instructions	Refer to page:
Addition	32
Subtraction	35
Multiplication	38
Division	43

Math instructions

Math instructions allow you to manipulate program data through calculations which might be used to provide scaling, execute formulas, and perform other similar operations.

ATTENTION Although this subsection is specifically dedicated to their use with signed and unsigned integer data, 620 LC math instructions can also be used with floating point data.

Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Addition

Refer to Table 3-42 for addition specifications.

Table 3-42 Addition Specifications



SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<p> XXX  Address where <u>optional</u> MATH/ERROR status is written. --- [+]  ADDITION Symbol </p>
Usage	<p>Used to calculate sum of two 16-bit data values obtained through data manipulation instructions; sum is also generated as a 16-bit data value as shown below:</p> $ \begin{array}{rcc} 16 \text{ BITS} & + & 16 \text{ BITS} & = & 16 \text{ BITS} \\ \text{Augend} & & \text{Addend} & & \text{Sum} \end{array} $ <p>SIGNED 16 BIT WORD =</p> <p style="text-align: right;">-32768 to +32767</p> <p>UNSIGNED 16 BIT WORD =</p> <p style="text-align: right;">0 to 65535</p>

Table 3-42 is continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Addition, continued

Table 3-42 Addition Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Values being added can originate from I/O Status or Data Register Tables and can be obtained using any combination of the following instructions:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– bring in– indirect bring in– Pull of 1– constant• Sum can be output to I/O Status or Data Register Tables using the following instructions:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– send out– indirect send out– Push of 1• When adding unsigned integer data values, the two values being added and the sum can range from 0 to 65535; when adding signed register data values, the two values being added and the sum can range from +32767 to -32768.• Since addition of two 16-bit unsigned integers can produce a sum of 131070, and signed integers a sum of 65534, the following methods for handling or detecting these overflows should be considered;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– program an output coil directly after the addition operation (instead of a data manipulation instruction) to detect for overflow; if an overflow conditions occurs, the coil energizes; otherwise it remains unenergized.– error status word can also be assigned to addition operation; for unsigned operations, test for bit 0 (carry bit); for signed operations, test for bit 1 (signed overflow); refer to Section 4 for more information.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an addition instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F7] to select addition instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F7] to select addition instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F7] to select addition instruction.								

Continued on next page

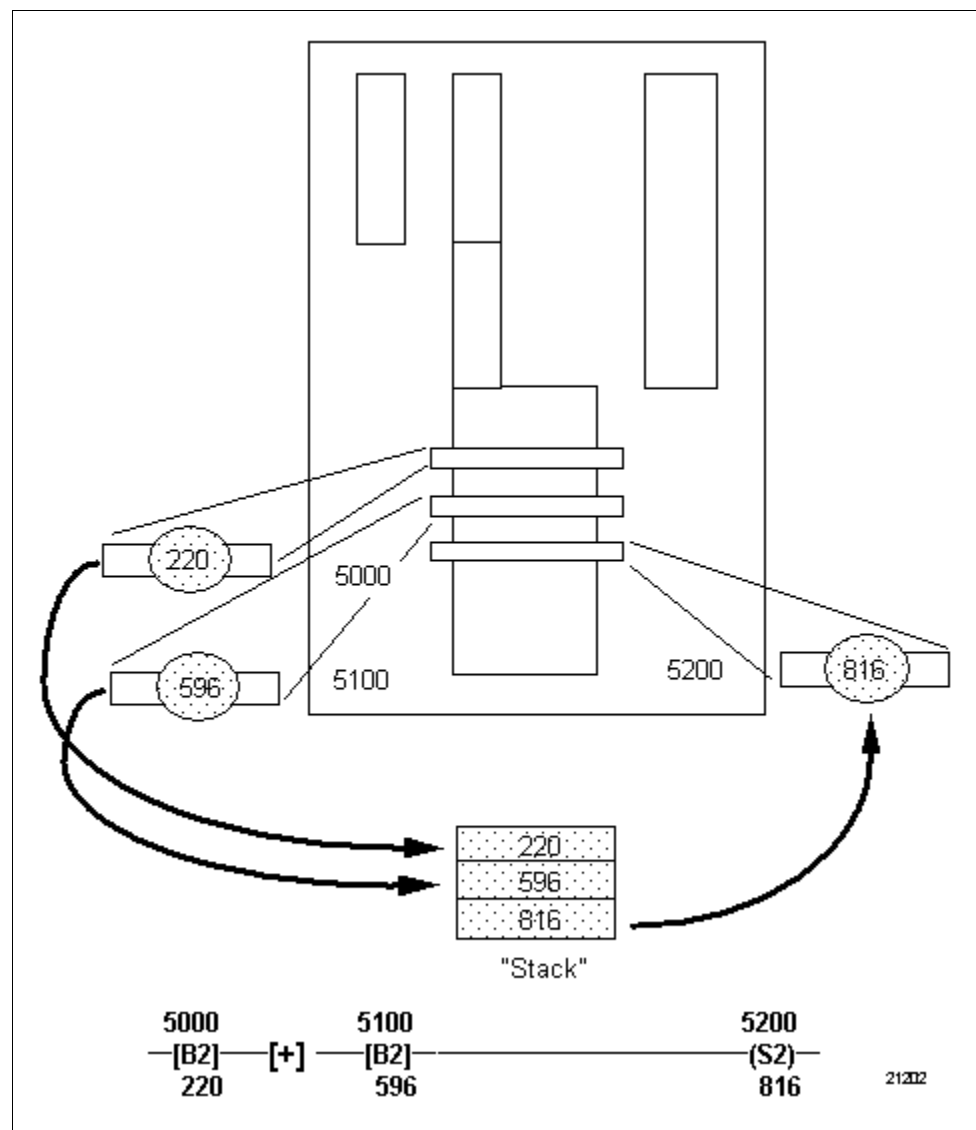
3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic addition operation

Figure 3-35 illustrates a simple line of logic which contains a basic addition operation:

- first bring in, from address 5000, places value 220 on stack;
- addition instruction tells processor to add last value placed on stack to next value placed there;
- second bring in, from address 5100, places value 596 on stack:
 - both values are immediately added and sum is placed on stack;
 - $220 + 596 = 816$
- send out writes last value placed on stack (816) to address 5200.

Figure 3-35 Basic Addition Operation



Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Subtraction Refer to Table 3-43 for subtraction specifications.

Table 3-43 Subtraction Specifications



SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div>Address where <u>optional</u> MATH/ERROR status is written.</div> <div> </div> <div>SUBTRACTION Symbol</div>
Usage	<div>Used to calculate the difference between two 16-bit data values obtained through data manipulation instructions; difference is also generated as a 16-bit value as shown below:</div> <div><div>16 BITS - 16 BITS = 16 BITS</div><div>Minuend Subtrahend Difference</div><div>SIGNED 16 BIT WORD =</div><div>-32768 to +32767</div><div>UNSIGNED 16 BIT WORD =</div><div>0 to 65535</div></div>

Table 4-43 is continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Subtraction, continued

Table 3-43 Subtraction Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Values being subtracted may originate from I/O Status or Data Register Tables and may be obtained using any combination of the following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bring in indirect bring in Pull of 1 constant Difference can be output to I/O Status or Data Register Table using the following instruction: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> send out indirect send out Push of 1 When subtracting unsigned integer data values, the two values being subtracted and the difference may range from 0 to 65535; when subtracting signed integer data values, the two values being subtracted and the difference can range from +32767 to -32768. Since subtraction of two 16-bit unsigned integers can produce a negative difference, following method for handling or detecting negatives should be considered (remember that signed integers provide for negative values of -1 to -32768, while unsigned integers provide for positive results): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program an output coil directly after the subtraction operation (instead of a data manipulation instruction) to detect for negative values; if a negative difference occurs, the coil energizes; otherwise it remains unenergized): error status word can also be assigned to subtraction operation; test for bit 3 (negative bit); refer to Section 4 for more information. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a subtraction instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F8] to select subtraction instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F8] to select subtraction instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F8] to select subtraction instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

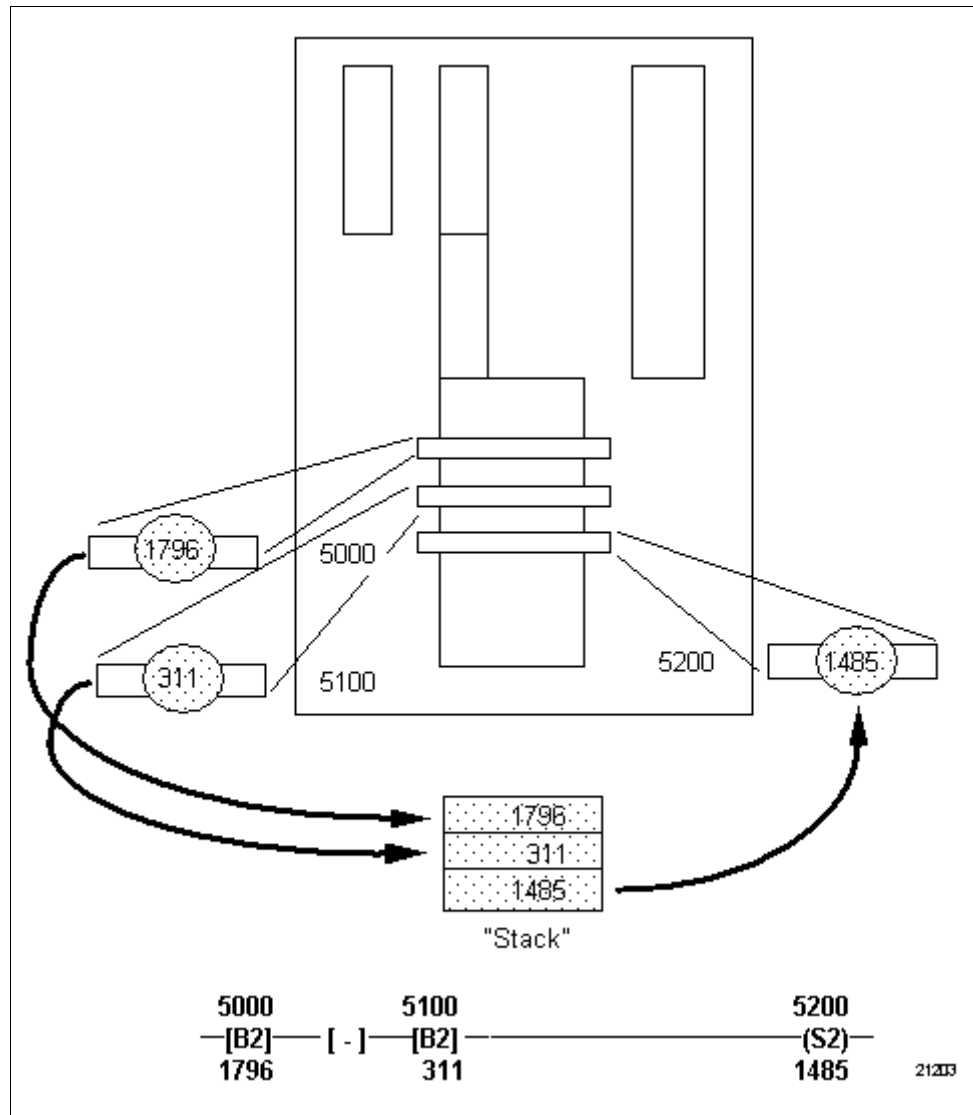
3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic subtraction operation

Figure 3-36 illustrates a simple line of logic which contains a basic subtraction operation:

- first bring in, from address 5000, places value 1796 on stack;
- subtraction instruction tells processor to subtract next value placed on stack from last value placed there;
- second bring in, from address 5100, places value 311 on stack:
 - both values are immediately subtracted and difference is placed on stack;
 - $1796 - 311 = 1485$
- send out writes last value placed on stack (1485) to address 5200.

Figure 3-36 Basic Subtraction Operation



Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Multiplication

Refer to Table 3-44 for multiplication specifications.

Table 3-44 Multiplication Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION															
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs															
Symbol	<div><div>XXX</div><div>←</div><div>Address where <u>optional</u> MATH/ERROR status is written.</div><div>—[*]—</div><div>←</div><div>MUTIPLICATION Symbol</div></div>															
Usage	<p>Used to calculate the product of two 16-bit data values obtained through data manipulation instructions; the product is generated as a 32-bit data value as shown below:</p> <p>16 BITS x 16 BITS = 16 BITS</p> <table><tr><td>Multiplicand</td><td>Multiplier</td><td>Product</td></tr></table> <p>SIGNED WORD =</p> <table><tr><td>-32768</td><td>to +32767</td><td>16 Bit Word</td></tr><tr><td>-32768</td><td>to +1073721824</td><td>32 Bit Word</td></tr></table> <p>UNSIGNED WORD =</p> <table><tr><td>0</td><td>to 65535</td><td>16 Bit Word</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>to 4294836225</td><td>32 Bit Word</td></tr></table>	Multiplicand	Multiplier	Product	-32768	to +32767	16 Bit Word	-32768	to +1073721824	32 Bit Word	0	to 65535	16 Bit Word	0	to 4294836225	32 Bit Word
Multiplicand	Multiplier	Product														
-32768	to +32767	16 Bit Word														
-32768	to +1073721824	32 Bit Word														
0	to 65535	16 Bit Word														
0	to 4294836225	32 Bit Word														

Table 3-44 is continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Multiplication

Table 3-44 Multiplication Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In general, 620 LCs only provide for signed integer multiplication operations; refer to last portion of this subsection for information on scaling unsigned integers for multiplication; Values being multiplied can originate from I/O Status or Data Register Table and can be obtained using any combination of following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bring in indirect bring in Pull of 1 constant Product can be output to I/O Status or Data Register Table using any of following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push of 2 indirect send out send out <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> ATTENTION Send out and indirect send out use only least significant 16 bits of product and should not be used if range values being multiplied can exceed +32767. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When multiplying signed integer values, two values being multiplied can range from +32767 to -32768; product is handled as two 16-bit data values from +32767 to -32768 and can represent values up to 1,073,721,824; most significant bit of most significant 16-bit word is sign bit; most significant bit of least significant word is data. Overflow conditions can occur when product of multiplication operation is handled using single 16-bit data manipulation instruction (send out, indirect send out, etc.); <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program output coil directly after multiplication operation (instead of after data manipulation instruction) to detect for overflow values; if overflow occurs, coil energizes; otherwise it remains unenergized; error status word can also be assigned to multiplication operation; test for bit 1 (signed overflow bit); refer to Section 4 for more information. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a multiplication instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td><td>Press [F1] to select multiplication instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td><td>Enter optional address.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F1] to select multiplication instruction.	4	Enter optional address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F1] to select multiplication instruction.										
4	Enter optional address.										

Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic multiplication operation

Figure 3-37 illustrates a simple line of logic which contains a basic multiplication operation:

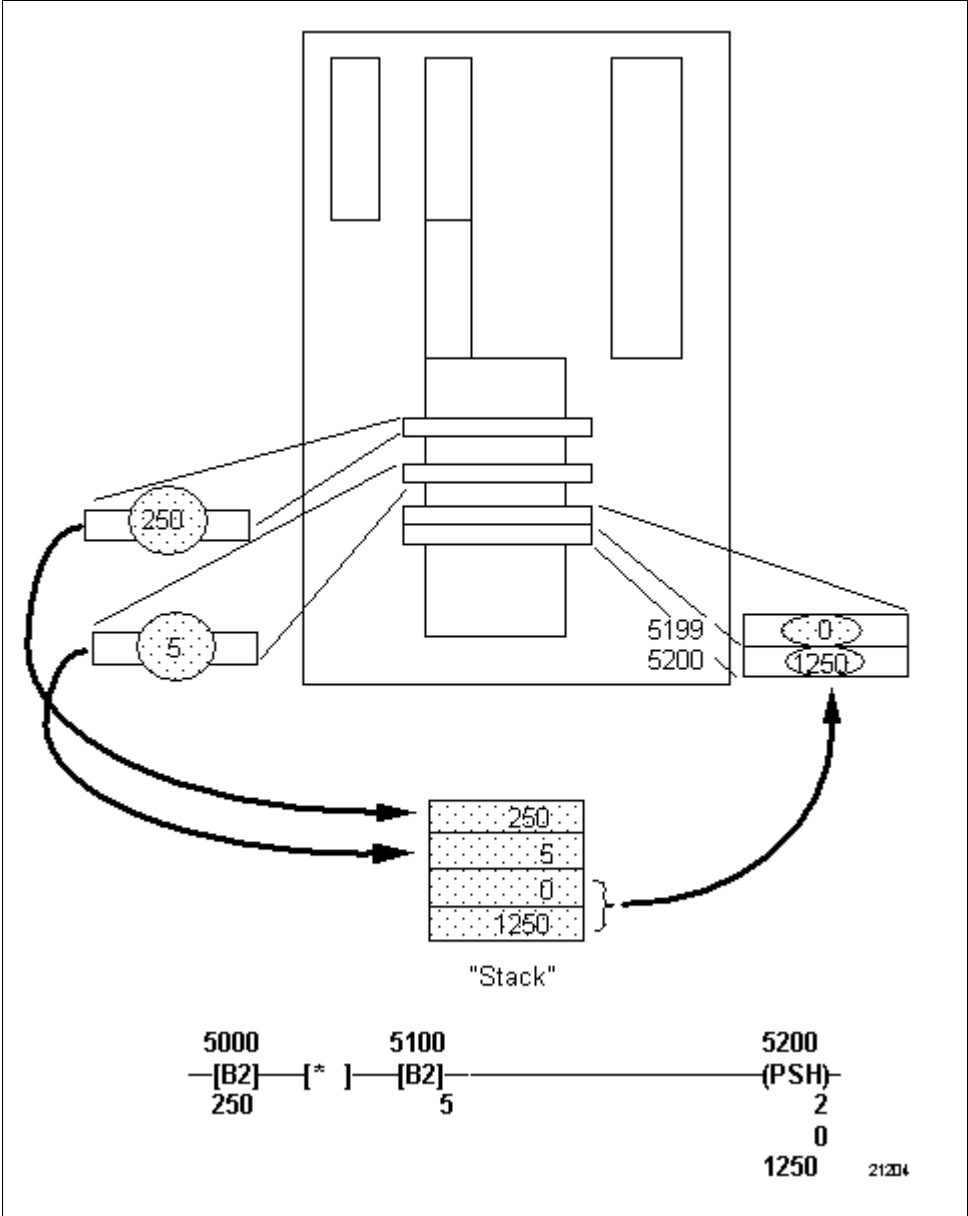
- first bring in, from address 5000, places value 250 on stack;
- multiplication instruction tells processor to multiply next value placed on stack with last value placed there;
- second bring in, from address 5100, places value 5 on stack:
 - values are immediately multiplied and product is placed on stack in form of two 16-bit values;
 - $250 \times 5 = 1250$
- Push 2 instruction writes last two values placed on stack to address 5200 and 5199:
 - address 5200 holds upper 16 bits of 32-bit result (0);
 - address 5199 holds lower 16 bits of 32-bit result (1250).

Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic multiplication
operation, continued

Figure 3-37 Basic Multiplication Operation



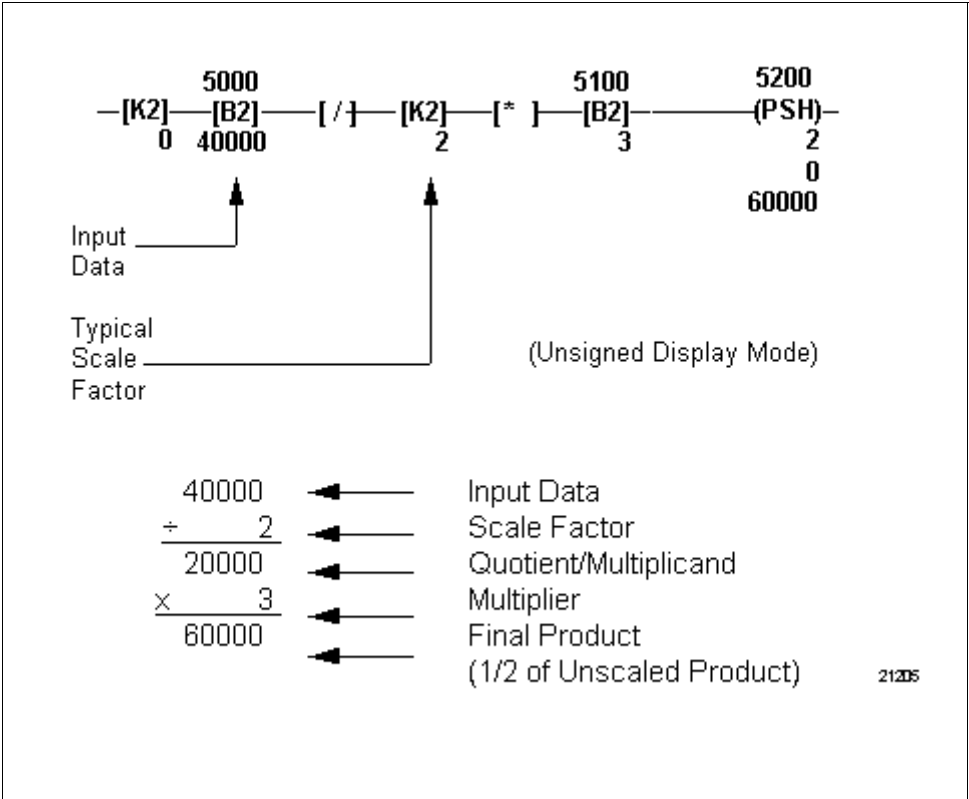
Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Scaling unsigned integers for multiplication

Although in general 620-12/1633/36 LCs do not provide a 16-bit unsigned integer multiplication operation, 16-bit unsigned integer values in the range of 0 to 32767 may be used as \square for signed integer multiplication. Therefore, unsigned integer values greater than 32767 can be scaled by dividing the desired operand by a known factor (typically "2") and using this result in further calculations (refer to Figure 3-38 which illustrates this technique).

Figure 3-38 Scaling Unsigned Integers for Multiplication



Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Division Refer to Table 3-45 for division specifications.

Table 3-45 Division Specifications



SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div>Address where <u>optional</u> MATH/ERROR status is written.</div> <div> </div>
Usage	<p>Used to calculate a quotient and remainder; the dividend is a 32-bit value, while the divisor is a 16-bit data value; both can be obtained through data manipulation instructions; the result of the division is a 32-bit data value generated as a 16-bit quotient and a 16-bit remainder as shown below:</p> <div><div>16 BITS ÷ 16 BITS = 16 BITS</div><div><div>Dividend</div><div>Divisor</div><div>Quotient</div></div><div>16 BITS</div><div>Remainder</div></div> <p>SIGNED WORD =</p> <div><div>-32768 to +32767</div><div>16 Bit Word</div></div> <div><div>-32768 to +1073721824</div><div>32 Bit Word</div></div> <p>UNSIGNED WORD =</p> <div><div>0 to 65535</div><div>16 Bit Word</div></div> <div><div>0 to 4294836225</div><div>32 Bit Word</div></div>

Table 3-45 is continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Division, continued

Table 3-45 Division Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In general, 620 LCs only provide for <u>signed</u> integer division operations; Values being divided can originate from I/O Status or Data Register Table and can be obtained using any combination of the following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bring in indirect bring in Pull of 1 constant <p>ATTENTION Two 16-bit values must be placed on stack as dividend; can be result of Pull of 2 or any pair of single 16-bit data manipulation instructions (including Pull of 1) programmed back-to-back; division always divides 32-bit equivalent of last two 16-bit values placed on stack <u>even if division instruction is preceded by single 16-bit instruction</u>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Product can be output to I/O Status or Data Register Table using following instructions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Push of 2 indirect send out send out When dividing signed integer data values, the dividend value can range from +1,073,721,824 to -32768, while divisor can range from +32767 to -32768; result is handled as two 16-bit data values from +32767 to -32768 representing a 16-bit quotient and a 16-bit remainder. Overflow conditions can occur when either quotient or remainder exceeds data value range; this happens when 32-bit value greater than 32767 is divided by value that produces quotient greater than 32767; for example, dividend of 80000 divided by 2 results in quotient of 40000 causing overflow; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program output coil directly after division (instead of data manipulation) to detect for overflow values; if overflow occurs, coil energizes; otherwise it remains unenergized. error status word can also be assigned to division operation; test for bit 1 (signed overflow bit); refer to Section 4 for more information. Dividing by "0" is invalid; there are two methods for handling or testing for this situation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> program output coil directly after division operation (instead of a data manipulation instruction) to test for a divide by zero condition; if divide by zero is attempted, coil energizes; otherwise it remains unenergized; error status word can also be assigned to division operation; test for bit 5 (integer divide by zero bit); refer to Section 4 for more information.

Table 3-45 is continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Division, continued

Table 3-45 Division Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a division instruction in a line of logic.										
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select division instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter optional address.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F2] to select division instruction.	4	Enter optional address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F7] to select Math Operators Logic Group.										
3	Press [F2] to select division instruction.										
4	Enter optional address.										

Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic division operation

Figure 3-39 illustrates a simple line of logic which contains a basic division operation:

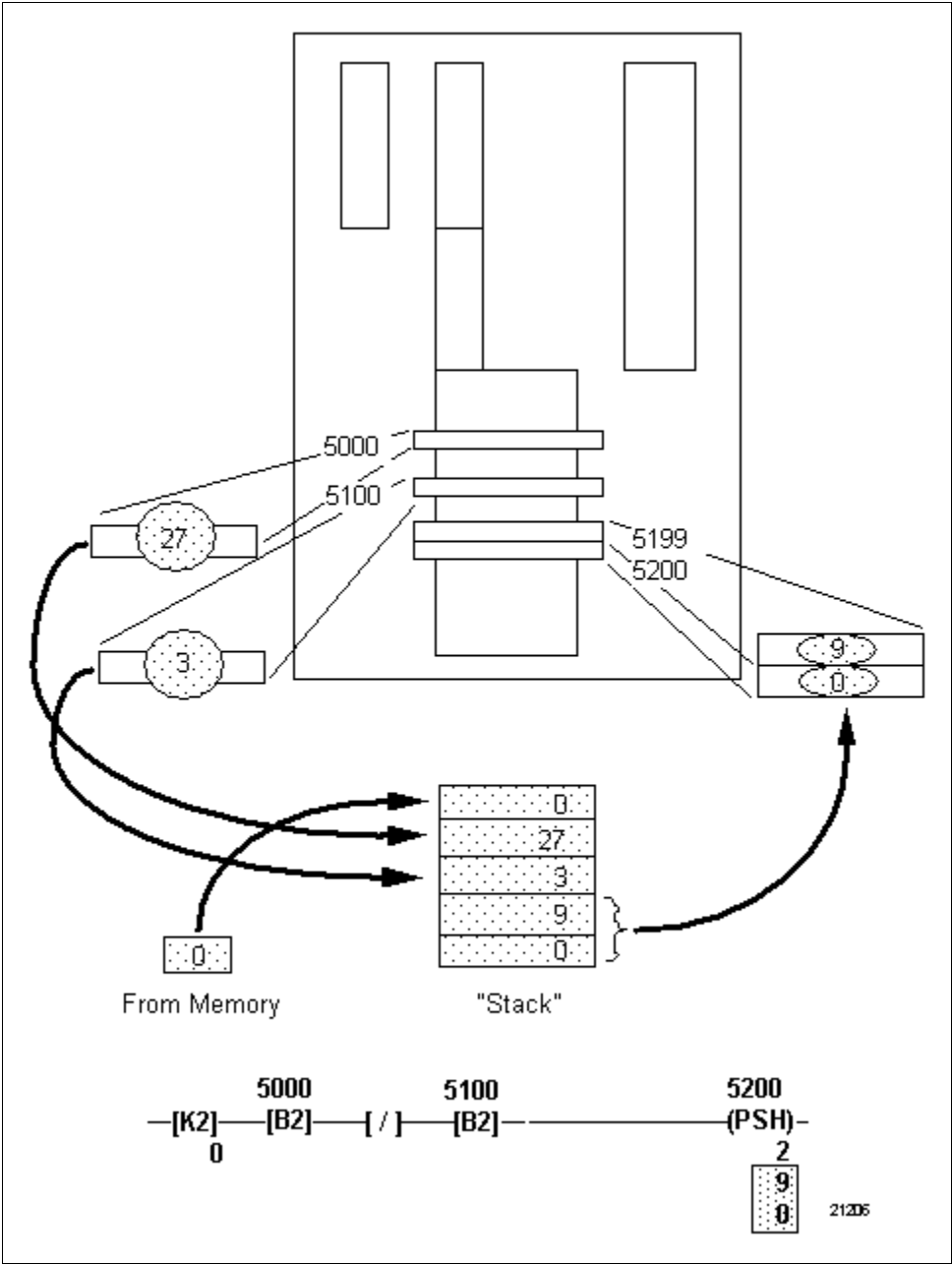
- first instruction, constant of "0", is placed on stack as upper 16 bits of 32-bit dividend;
- first bring in, from address 5000, places value 27 on stack;
- division instruction tells processor to divide combined 32-bit result from last two words placed on stack by next value placed on stack;
- second bring in, from address 5100, places value 3 on stack:
 - values are immediately divided and quotient and remainder are placed on stack in form of two 16-bit values;
 - $27 / 3 = 9$ with no remainder;
- Push 2 instruction writes last two values placed on stack to addresses 5200 and 5199:
 - address 5200 holds upper 16 bits or the remainder (0);
 - address 5199 holds lower 16 bits or the quotient (9).

Continued on next page

3.8 Math Instructions, Continued

Basic division
operation, continued

Figure 3-39 Basic Division Operation



3.9 Logical Operator Instructions

Logical operator
instruction types

Table 3-46 presents the three types of logical operator instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-46 Logical Operator Instructions

Logical Operator Instructions	Refer to page:
AND	49
OR	51
Exclusive OR	53

Logical operator
instructions

The logical operators AND, OR, and Exclusive OR are used to perform simple logic operations on two 16-bit data words.


Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

AND

Refer to Table 3-47 for AND specifications.

Table 3-47 AND Specifications

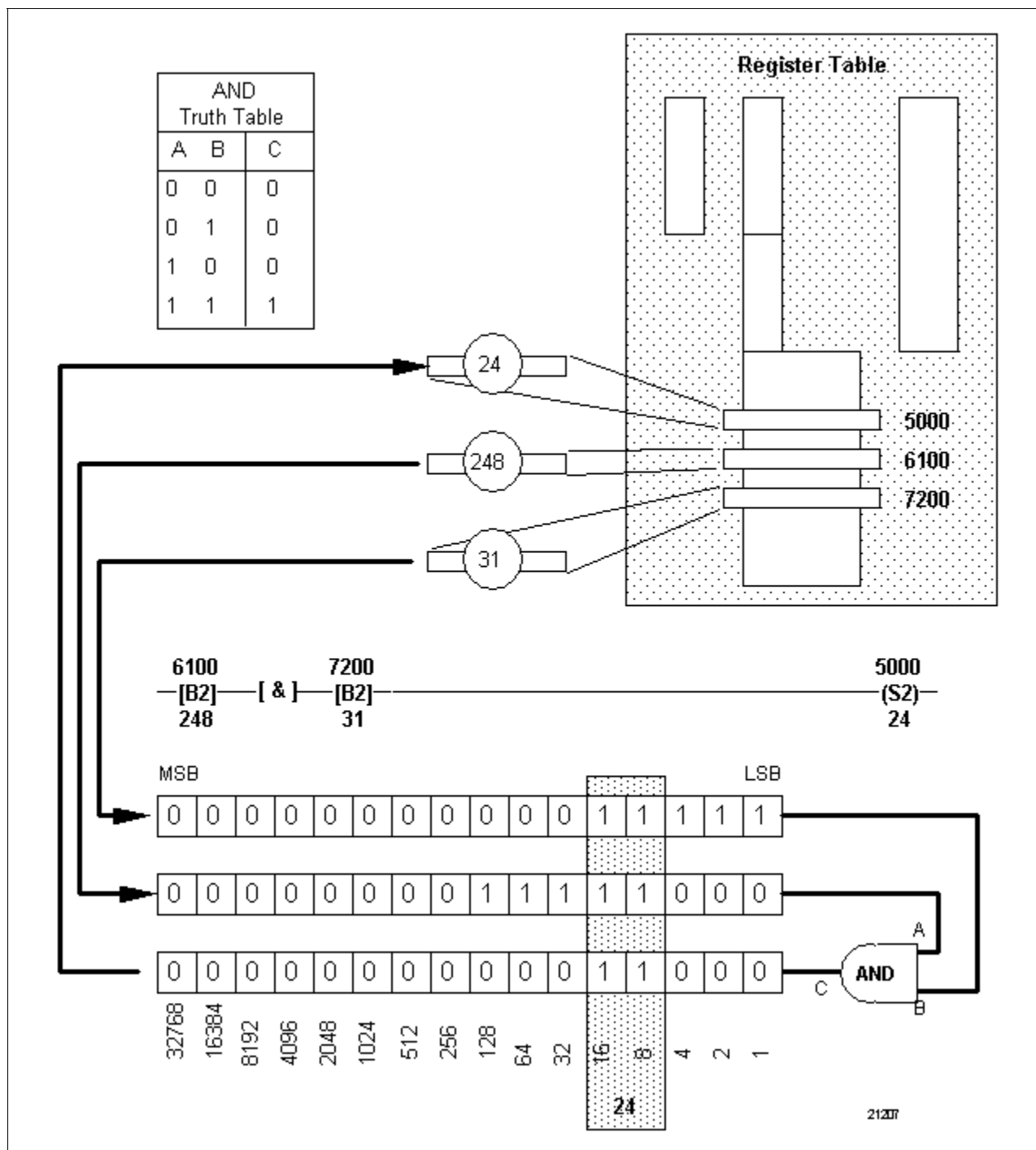
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	 AND Symbol								
Usage	Performs AND operation on two 16-bit data words (see Figure 3-40).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Each bit of one word is ANDed with corresponding bit position in other; for example:<ul style="list-style-type: none">bit position zero is always ANDed with bit position zero;bit position seven is always ANDed with bit position seven;and so on.Data manipulation instructions are used to place the two words onto stack; AND instruction tells processor to:<ul style="list-style-type: none">AND last word placed on stack with next word placed there;then to write results of operation back to stack;resulting word can then be read from stack by another data manipulation instruction and used as any other 16-bit data.Operates on 16-bit integer data only.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an AND instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F1] to select AND instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F1] to select AND instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F1] to select AND instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

AND characteristics Figure 3-40 illustrates characteristics associated with the AND instruction.

Figure 3-40 AND Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

OR

Refer to Table 3-48 for OR specifications.

Table 3-48 OR Specifications

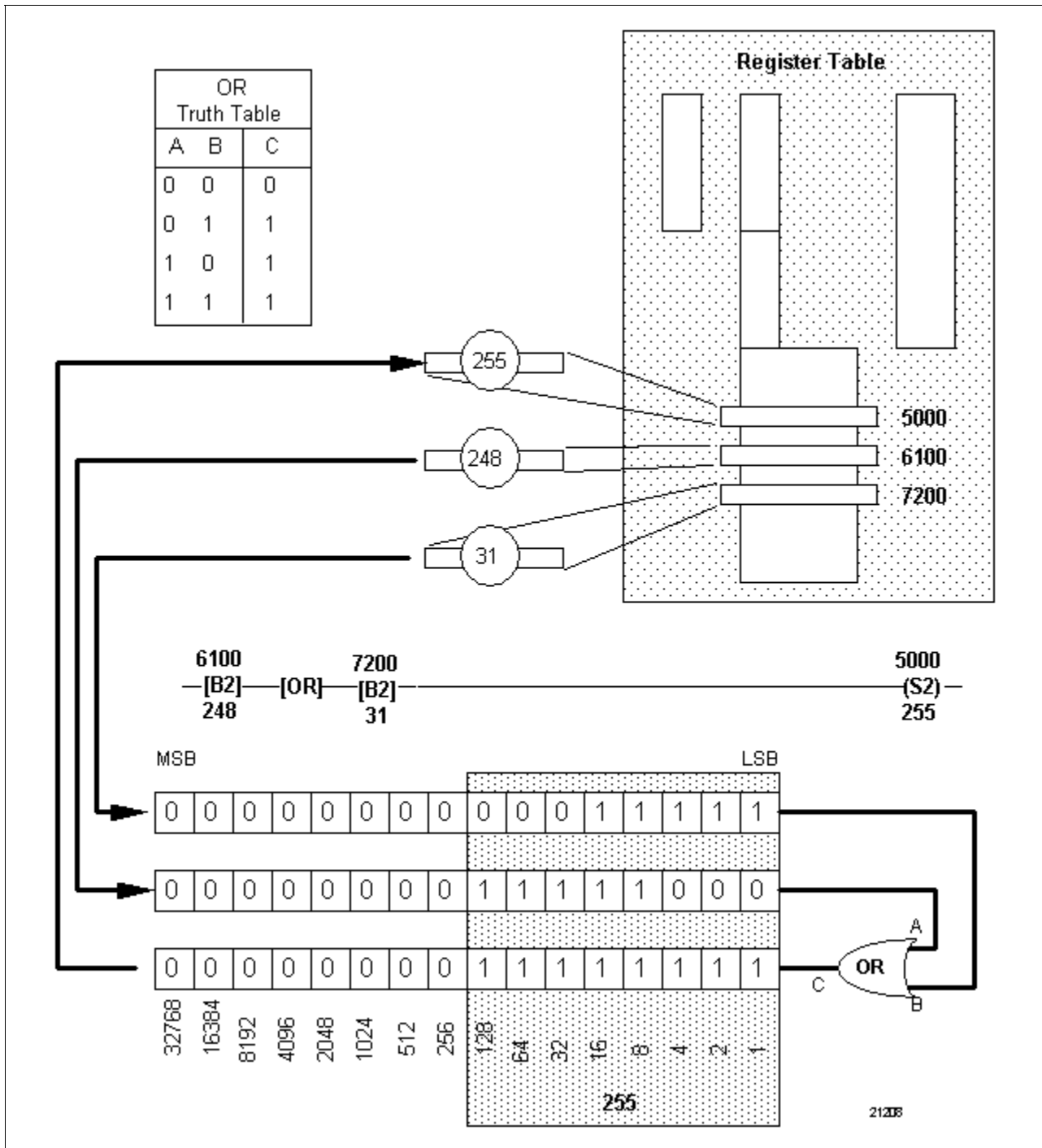
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	—[OR]—  OR Symbol								
Usage	Performs OR operation on two 16-bit data words (see Figure 3-41).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each bit of one word is ORed with corresponding bit position in other; for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bit position zero is always ORed with bit position zero; bit position seven is always ORed with bit position seven; and so on. Data manipulation instructions are used to place the two words onto stack; OR instruction tells processor to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> OR last word placed on stack with next word placed there; then to write results of operation back to stack; resulting word can then be read from stack by another data manipulation instruction and used as any other 16-bit data. Operates on 16-bit integer data only. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an OR instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select OR instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F2] to select OR instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F2] to select OR instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

OR characteristics Figure 3-41 illustrates characteristics associated with the OR instruction.

Figure 3-41 OR Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

Exclusive OR (XOR)

Refer to Table 3-49 for exclusive OR (XOR) specifications.

Table 3-49 Exclusive OR (XOR) Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	-[XOR]-  Exclusive OR Symbol								
Usage	Performs Exclusive OR operation on two 16-bit data words (see Figure 3-42).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Each bit of one word is XORed with corresponding bit position in other; for example:<ul style="list-style-type: none">bit position zero is always XORed with bit position zero;bit position seven is always XORed with bit position seven;and so on.Data manipulation instructions are used to place the two words onto stack; XOR instruction tells processor to:<ul style="list-style-type: none">XOR last word placed on stack with next word placed there;then to write results of operation back to stack;resulting word can then be read from stack by another data manipulation instruction and used as any other 16-bit data.Operates on 16-bit integer data only.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an exclusive OR instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select XOR instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F3] to select XOR instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F3] to select XOR instruction.								

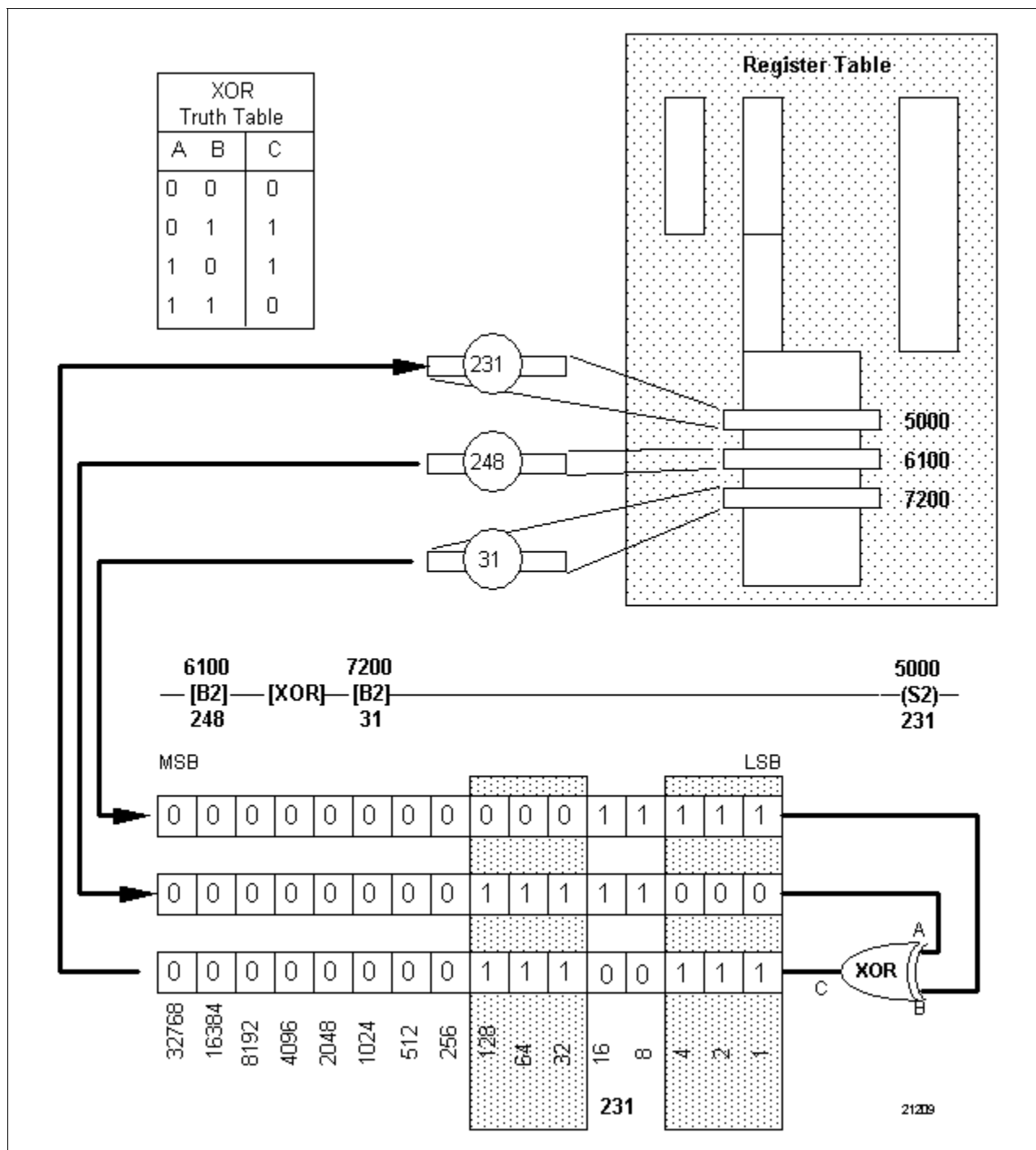
Continued on next page

3.9 Logical Operator Instructions, Continued

Exclusive OR characteristics

Figure 3-42 illustrates characteristics associated with the exclusive OR instruction.

Figure 3-42 Exclusive OR Characteristics



3.10 Memory Reference Instructions

Memory reference instruction types

Table 3-50 presents the seven types of memory reference instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-50 Data Conversion Instructions

Memory Reference Instructions	Refer to page:
Jump	56
Indirect Jump	59
End of Jump	61
Jump to Subroutine	63
Subroutine	65
Return to Subroutine	67
Return to Beginning of Program	69

Memory reference instructions

Memory reference instructions are used to redirect the normal sequential flow of control program execution. The 620 LC instruction set includes two classifications of memory reference instructions:

- Jump instructions –
 - use either direct or indirect addressing techniques;
 - can utilize multiple jump locations;
 - are used to redirect normal sequential control program scan.
- Subroutine instructions –
 - use only direct addressing techniques;
 - are used to redirect normal sequential control program scan to a specified block of ladder logic;
 - are used (after execution) to redirect control program scan back to what was normal sequential scan point prior to redirection.

Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump instructions

Jump instructions are variations of the not skip and retain (NSKR) instruction. Jump instructions cause the sequential program scan to jump directly to a specific line of logic in the control program. Unlike NSKR instructions, which read all skipped lines of logic, when a jump instruction is executed the lines of logic that are jumped are not read. This means that program scan time can be reduced using jump instructions.

There are two types of jump instructions:

- direct jump
- indirect jump

In addition, an end of jump instruction is used to mark the end of a jump. Note also that unlike skip instructions, direct jump instructions may include multiple end of jump instructions.

Subroutine instructions

Subroutine instructions have characteristics which are very much similar to skip instructions. Like skip instructions, subroutine instructions include reference numbers which are used to define individual blocks of ladder logic (that is, subroutines). A single control program may include multiple subroutines, each with its own function and set of conditions which control its execution.

The following subroutine instructions are used in conjunction with other instructions to create ladder logic subroutines for use in control programs:

- jump to subroutine (JSR)
 - subroutine (SUB)
 - return to subroutine (RTS)
 - return to beginning of program (RBP)
-

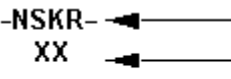
Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump

Refer to Table 3-51 for jump specifications.

Table 3-51 Jump Specifications

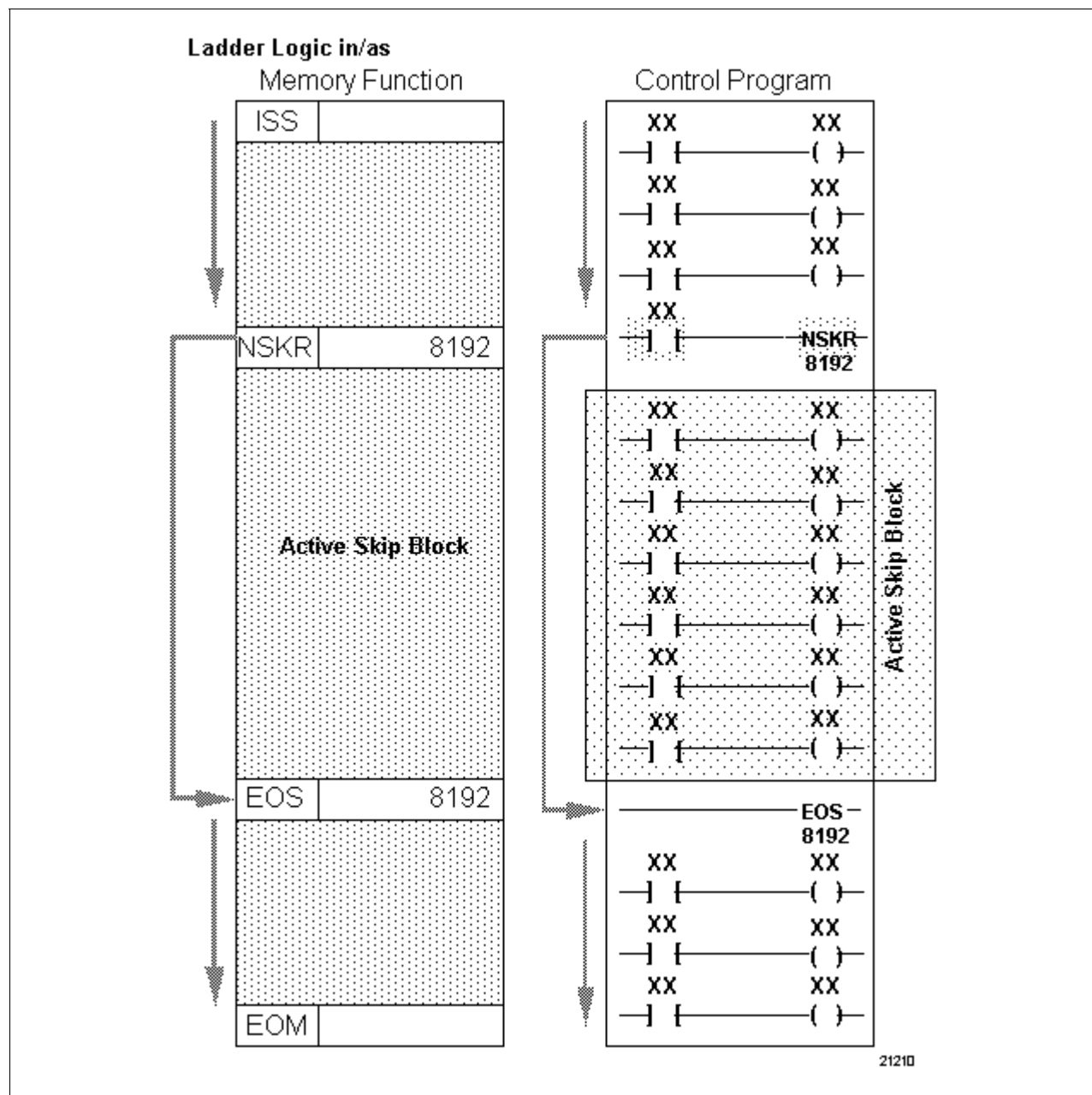
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	 <p>JUMP (Not Skip and Retain) Symbol Reference Number (8192 - 8447—Direct Jump)</p>								
Usage	Used as a line terminator to mark the beginning of a jump block (see Figure 3-43).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use reference numbers 8192 through 8447. When preceding control logic is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> scan will NOT JUMP any lines in jump block; jump block logic is executed. False – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> scan WILL JUMP to EOS with specified reference number; jumped logic is <u>not</u> read or executed; scan is redirected to first instruction after EOS with specified reference number. All on/off conditions and data values within active (jumped) jump block are retained; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> output coils are frozen in last state prior to being jumped; data values (timer accumulators; send outs; Pushes; and other instruction values) are frozen in last state prior to being jumped. Use same pneumatic symbol as not skip and retain (NSKR) instruction. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a jump instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 Group.</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label (8192 to 8447).</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select direct jump (NSKR) instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic	2	Enter appropriate numeric label (8192 to 8447).	3	Press [F5] to select direct jump (NSKR) instruction.
Step	Action								
1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label (8192 to 8447).								
3	Press [F5] to select direct jump (NSKR) instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump characteristics Figure 3-43 illustrates characteristics associated with the jump instruction.

Figure 3-43 Jump Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Indirect jump

Refer to Table 3-52 for indirect jump specifications.

Table 3-52 Indirect Jump Specifications

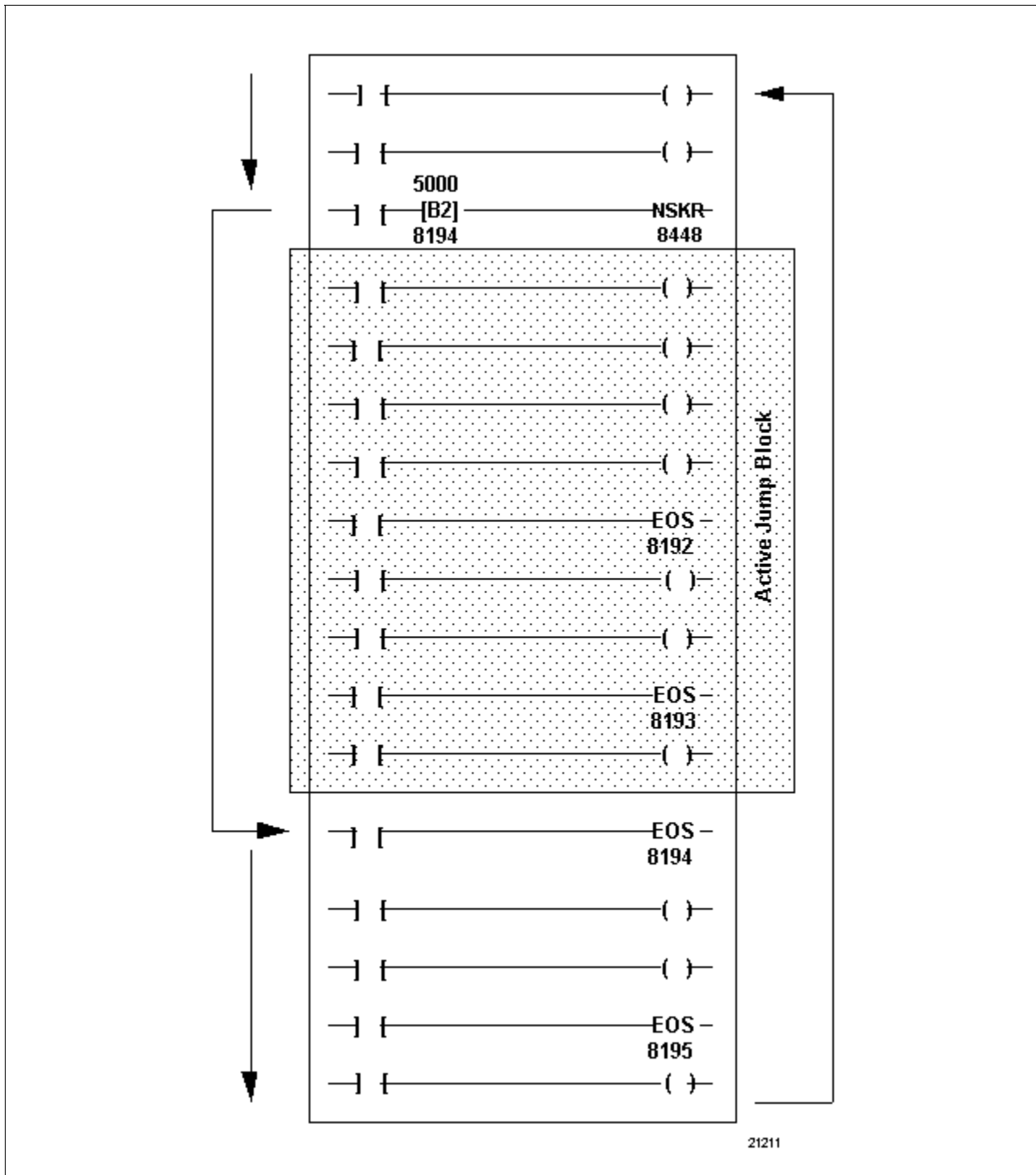
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>-NSKR-</div> <div>XX</div> </div> <div>  </div> </div> <div>JUMP (Not Skip and Retain) Symbol Reference Number (8448—Indirect Jump)</div>								
Usage	Used as a line terminator to mark the beginning of a jump block (see Figure 3-44).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Uses reference number 8448. Uses formatted logic line consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contact used to condition or control execution of line; data manipulation instruction (such as bring in) that places data value on stack to be used as reference number of EOS instruction to be jumped to. indirect jump (identified by numeric label 8448). When preceding control logic is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> scan will NOT JUMP any lines of logic in jump block; jump block logic is executed. False – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> scan WILL JUMP to EOS with specified reference number; jumped logic is <u>not</u> read or executed; scan is redirected to first instruction after EOS with specified reference number. All on/off conditions and data values within an active (jumped) jump block are retained; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> output coils are frozen in last state prior to being jumped; data values (timer accumulators; send outs; Pushes; and other instruction values) are frozen in last state prior to being jumped. Uses same neumatic symbol as not skip and retain (NSKR) instruction. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an indirect jump instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label (8448).</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select indirect jump (NSKR) instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.	2	Enter appropriate numeric label (8448).	3	Press [F5] to select indirect jump (NSKR) instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic Group.								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label (8448).								
3	Press [F5] to select indirect jump (NSKR) instruction.								

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Indirect jump characteristics

Figure 3-44 illustrates characteristics associated with the indirect jump instruction.

Figure 3-44 Indirect Jump Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

End of jump

Refer to Table 3-53 for end of jump specifications.

Table 3-53 End of Jump Specifications

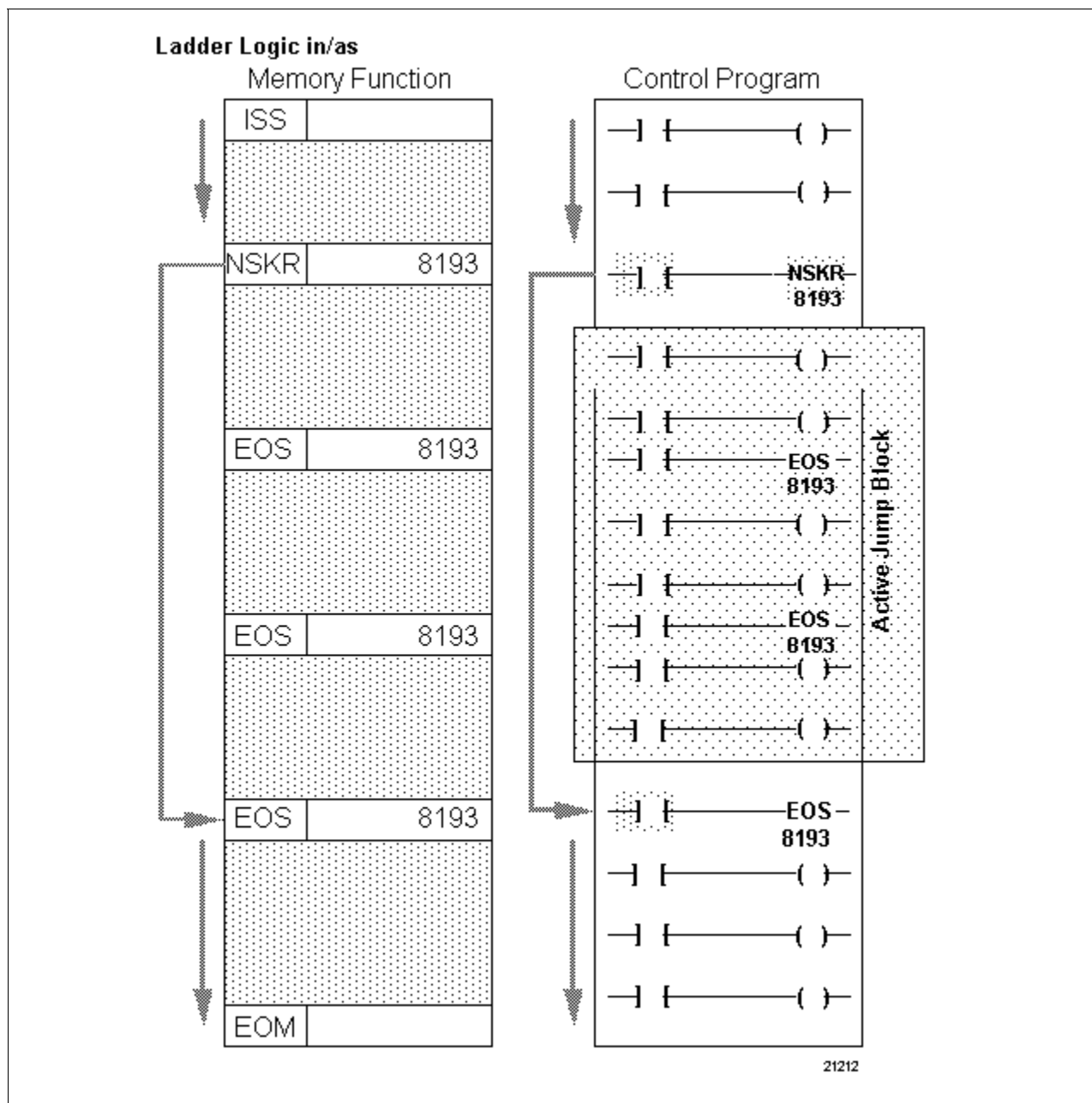
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>—EOS—</div> <div>XX</div> </div> <div> <div>←</div> <div>←</div> </div> <div> <div>END of JUMP (End of Skip) Symbol</div> <div>Reference Number (8192 - 8448)</div> </div> </div>								
Usage	Used with direct and indirect jumps to mark end of jump block.								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unlike skip instruction, direct jump can have multiple end of jump (EOS) instructions (see Figure 3-45) and each EOS can be controlled by conditioning logic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> each EOS bears same reference number as that of jump; program scan can be redirected selectively to one of several locations; scan will always be redirected to last True EOS with same reference number as True jump instruction. Uses the same neumatic symbol as end of skip (EOS) instruction. 								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an end of jump instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1 Group.</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select end of jump (EOS) instruction.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic	2	Enter appropriate numeric label.	3	Press [F3] to select end of jump (EOS) instruction.
Step	Action								
1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label.								
3	Press [F3] to select end of jump (EOS) instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump to multiple EOS characteristics Figure 3-45 illustrates characteristics associated with a jump to multiple (EOS) instruction.

Figure 3-45 Jump to Multiple (EOS) Characteristics



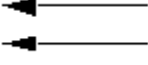
Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump to subroutine (JSR)

Refer to Table 3-54 for jump to subroutine specifications.

Table 3-54 Jump to Subroutine Specifications

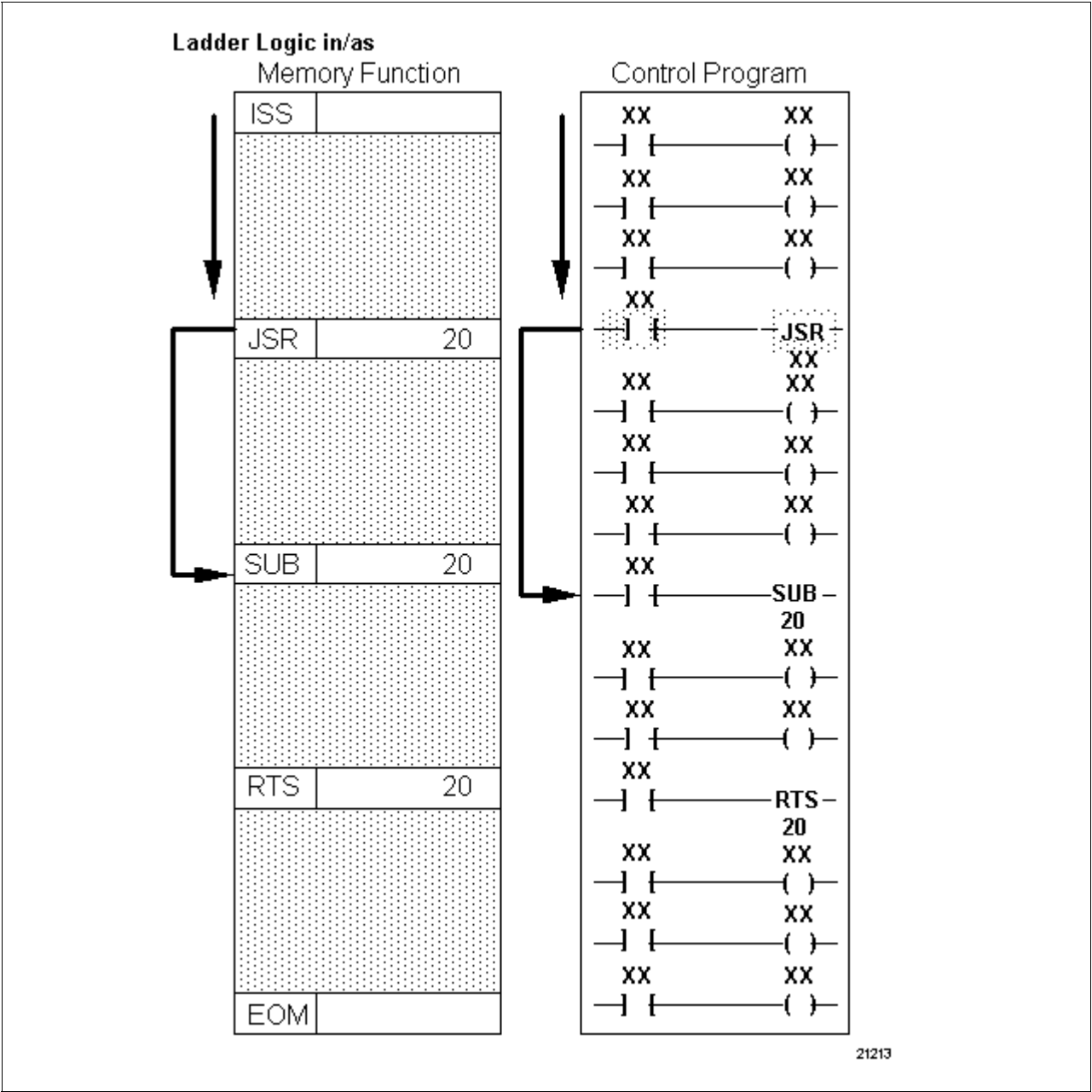
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div><div>– JSR – XX</div><div></div><div>JUMP to SUBROUTINE Symbol Numeric Label</div></div>								
Usage	Used as a line terminator and causes 620 LC to immediately begin executing a subroutine program (see Figure 3-46).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When enabled, causes normal sequential scan to be redirected to specified subroutine block which is typically located elsewhere in control program.Includes user-defined numeric label (0 to 255) which is used to identify subroutine (with same numeric label) to be jumped to.Can be controlled by conditioning logic (such as a contact); if conditioning logic is:<ul style="list-style-type: none">True – JSR is true and scan jumps to first line in subroutine block identified by JSR's numeric label;False – JSR is false and normal sequential scan of control program continues.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an end of jump instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F8] to select jump to subroutine (JSR) instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.	2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).	3	Press [F8] to select jump to subroutine (JSR) instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).								
3	Press [F8] to select jump to subroutine (JSR) instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Jump to subroutine characteristics Figure 3-46 illustrates characteristics associated with a jump to subroutine (JSR) instruction.

Figure 3-46 Jump to Subroutine (JSR) Characteristics





Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Subroutine (SUB)

Refer to Table 3-55 for subroutine specifications.

Table 3-55 Subroutine Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div><div><div>–SUB–</div><div>XX</div></div><div></div></div> SUBROUTINE Symbol Numeric label								
Usage	Used as line terminator to define beginning of group of logic lines that are to be used as subroutine (see Figure 3-47).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When SUB's line of logic is entered via a JSR and control logic is enabled, processor executes subroutine block.Includes user-defined numeric label (0 to 255) which is used to identify subroutine and as a link to its JSR.Can be controlled by conditioning logic (such as a contact); if conditioning logic is:<ul style="list-style-type: none">True – SUB is true and processor executes all lines in subroutine block;False – SUB is false and operates as if it were a False not skip and retain (NSKR) instruction; all lines of logic are read but not executed, while current data values and on/off conditions are retained.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an end of jump instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select subroutine instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.	2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).	3	Press [F5] to select subroutine instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).								
3	Press [F5] to select subroutine instruction.								

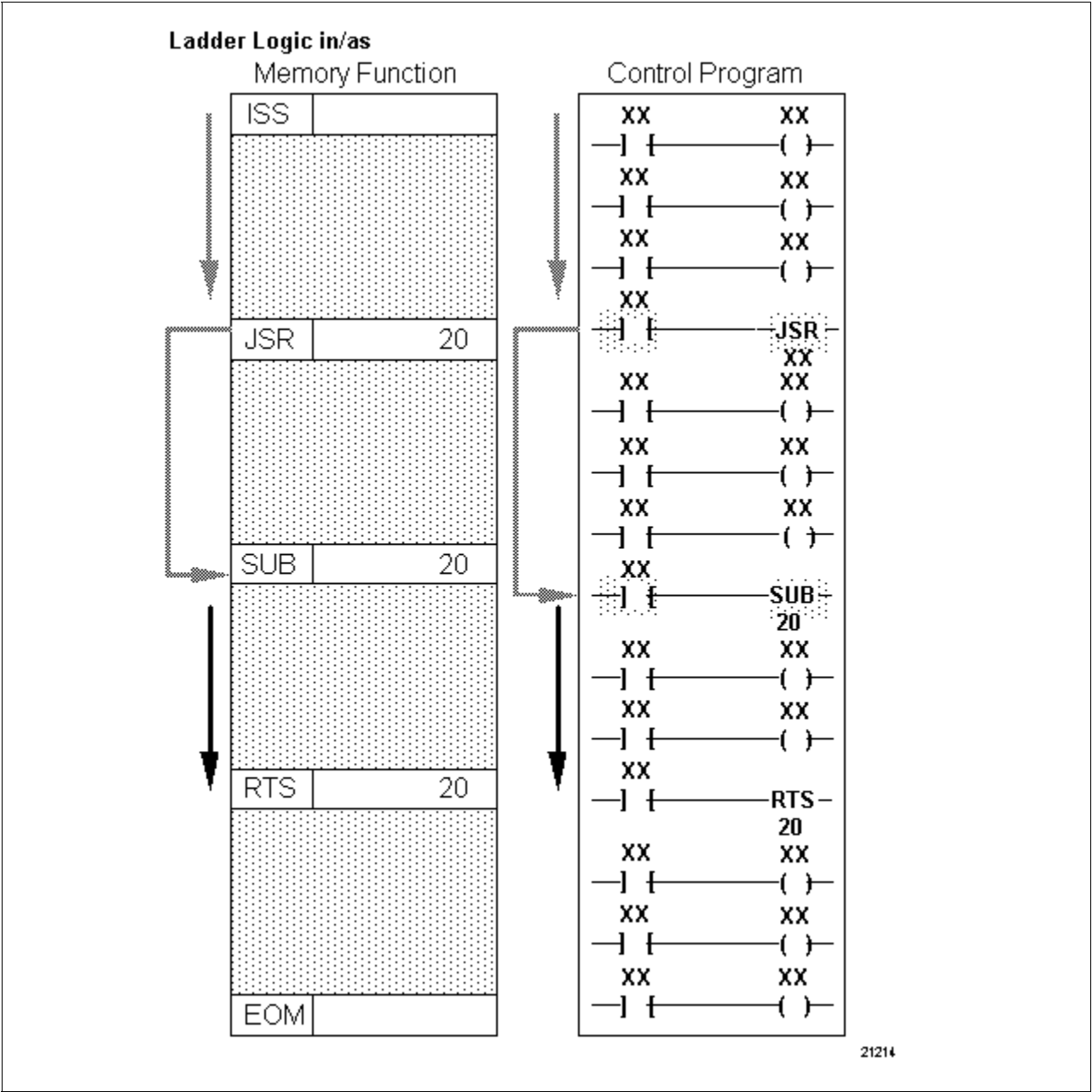
Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Subroutine characteristics

Figure 3-47 illustrates characteristics associated with a subroutine instruction.

Figure 3-47 Subroutine Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Return to subroutine (RTS)

Refer to Table 3-56 for return to subroutine specifications.

Table 3-56 Return to Subroutine Specifications

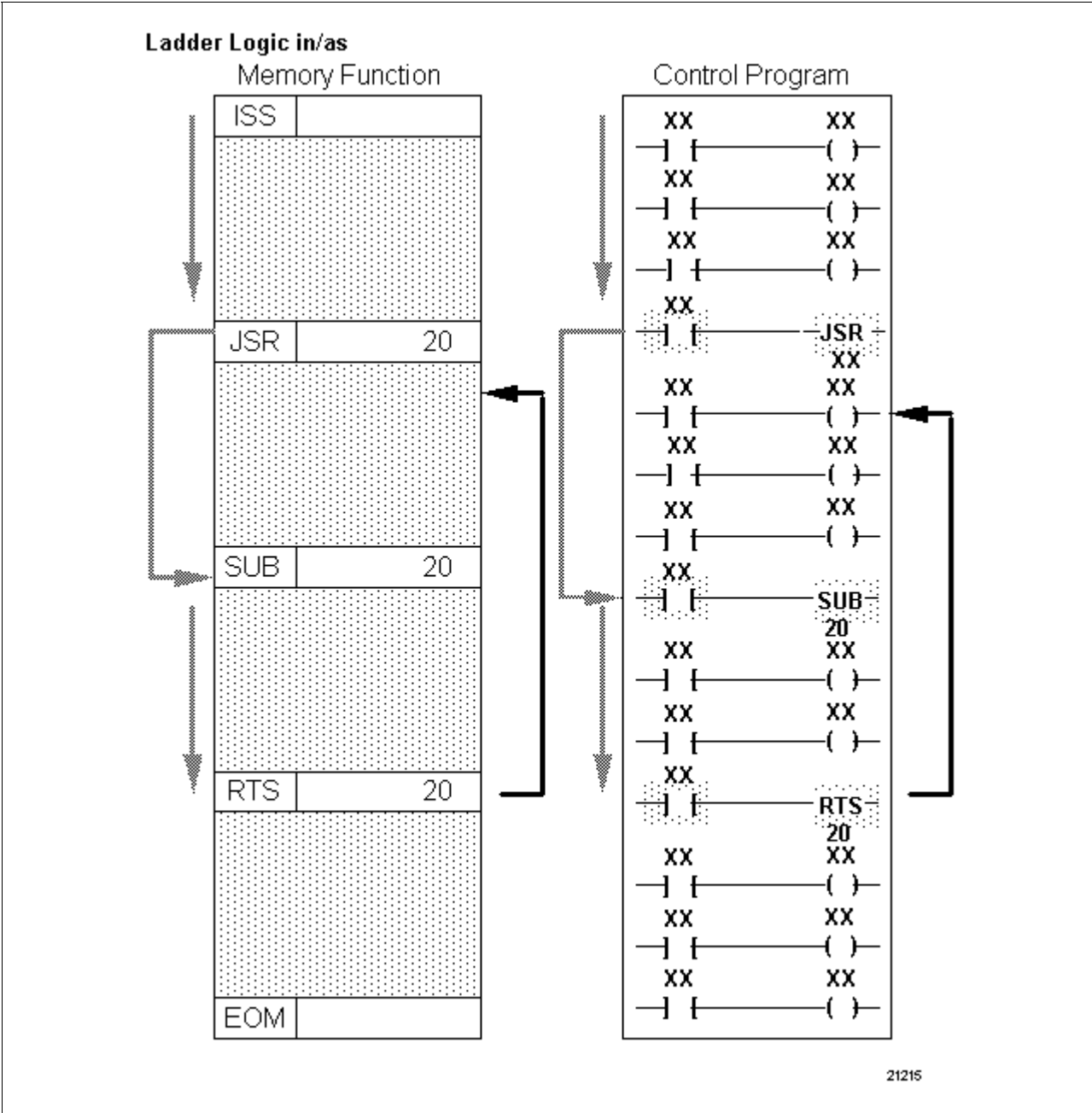
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs								
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>– RTS –</div> <div>XX</div> </div> <div>  </div> <div> RETURN to SUBROUTINE Symbol Numeric Label </div> </div>								
Usage	Used as a line terminator to identify the end of a subroutine (see Figure 3-48).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When enabled, causes normal sequential scan to be redirected to specified subroutine block; Includes a user-defined numeric label (0 to 255) which is used to identify subroutine and links it to its SUB; Can be controlled by conditioning logic (such as a contact); if conditioning logic is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> True – RTS is true and program scan is redirected to first word after JSR which caused subroutine to be entered; False – RTS is false and processor continues to any remaining ladder logic lines of control program. <div> ATTENTION <p>It may be desired to have no conditioning logic precede RTS so that RTS is always True; note, however, that it is also possible to include multiple RTS instructions within one subroutine, which permits creation of IF...THEN...ELSE-like logic to exit the subroutine.</p> <p>For example, you may wish to enter a subroutine, execute some logic, test for a desired condition, and then: if True, return to main program; if False, execute additional subroutine logic or any other desired logic.</p> </div>								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a return to subroutine instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select return to subroutine instruction.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.	2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).	3	Press [F6] to select return to subroutine instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F8] to select Subroutine Logic Group.								
2	Enter appropriate numeric label (0 to 255).								
3	Press [F6] to select return to subroutine instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Return to subroutine characteristics Figure 3-48 illustrates characteristics associated with a return to subroutine instruction.

Figure 3-48 Return to Subroutine Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Return to beginning of program (RBP)

Refer to Table 3-57 for return to beginning of program specifications.

Table 3-57 Return to Beginning of Program Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION						
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs						
Symbol	—RBP—  RETURN to BEGINNING of PROGRAM Symbol						
Usage	Used as a line terminator to mark the end of a subroutine block; its most common use is to separate subroutines from main body of program (see Figure 3-49).						
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When enabled, causes normal sequential scan to be redirected to first instruction (and reinitiate input status scan) in control program;<ul style="list-style-type: none">at this point, input status scan executes and program scan repeats.Can be controlled by conditioning logic (such as a contact); if conditioning logic is:<ul style="list-style-type: none">True – RBP is true and program scan is redirected to memory word zero (that is, initial line of input status scan);False – RBP is false and processor ignores RBP and continues executing any remaining lines of control program.						
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a return to beginning of program instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1 Group.</td><td>Press [F5] to select Skip Logic</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F4] to select return to subroutine instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic	2	Press [F4] to select return to subroutine instruction.
Step	Action						
1 Group.	Press [F5] to select Skip Logic						
2	Press [F4] to select return to subroutine instruction.						

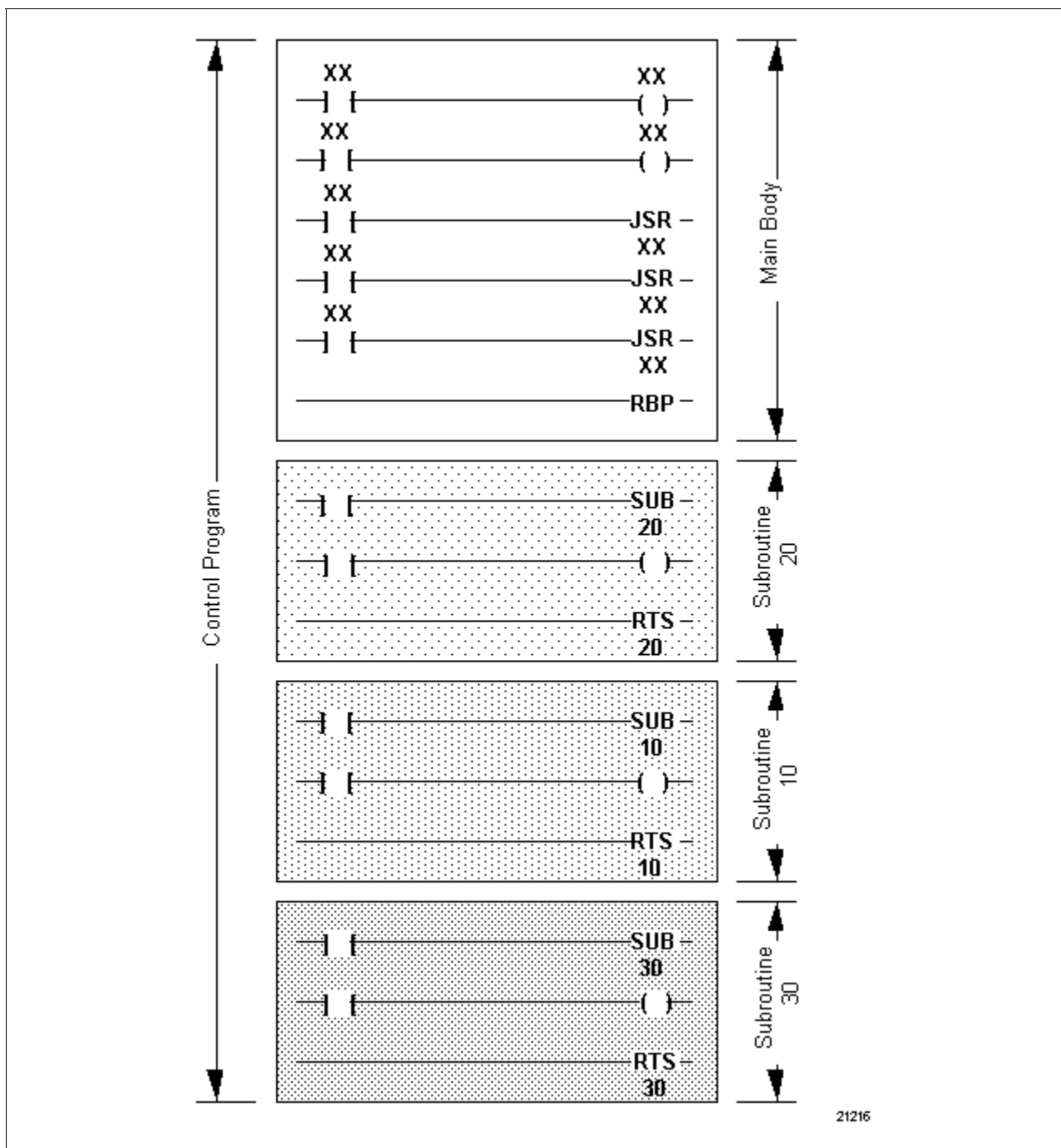
Continued on next page

3.10 Memory Reference Instructions, Continued

Return to beginning of program characteristics

Figure 3-49 illustrates characteristics associated with a return to beginning of program instruction.

Figure 3-49 Return to Beginning of Program Characteristics



3.11 Data Conversion Instructions

Data conversion instruction types

Table 3-58 presents the eight types of data conversion instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-58 Data Conversion Instructions

Data Conversion Instructions	Refer to page:
Binary to BCD Conversion	72
BCD to Binary Conversion	75
Integer to Floating Point Conversion	78
Floating Point to Integer Conversion	81
Absolute Conversion	85
Square Root Conversion	87
Negate	89
NOT	91

Data conversion instructions

Data conversion instructions provide a method for converting one data format to another format.

ATTENTION All data conversion instructions (except integer to floating point) can use the floating point or integer bits of the error/status word; see Section 4 for more information on the error/status word.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Binary to BCD Conversion

Refer to Table 3-59 for binary to BCD conversion specifications.

Table 3-59 Binary to BCD Conversion Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	<p>XX ← Optional Error/Status Address -[BCD]- ← Binary to BCD Instruction Symbol</p>										
Usage	Converts a two's complement binary number obtained from a data manipulation instruction or preceding calculation into a 4-digit BCD number within a range of 0 to 9999; BCD value can then be outputted through a discrete output module to a field device that requires BCD-coded input data.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sign of original binary value can be indicated by programming a coil immediately following conversion with a send out or Push of 1 instruction programmed on next line. • An optional error/status word may be assigned to monitor for non-BCD operands (out of range, invalid data); when this occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – bit 11 of error/status word is asserted (set to 1) and 2048 is written to specified error address; – conversion result of zero is placed on stack; – refer to Section 4 for information on error/status word. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a binary to BCD conversion instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F1] to select binary to BCD conversion instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F1] to select binary to BCD conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F1] to select binary to BCD conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Binary to BCD conversion characteristics

Figure 3-50 illustrates characteristics associated with the binary to BCD conversion instruction:

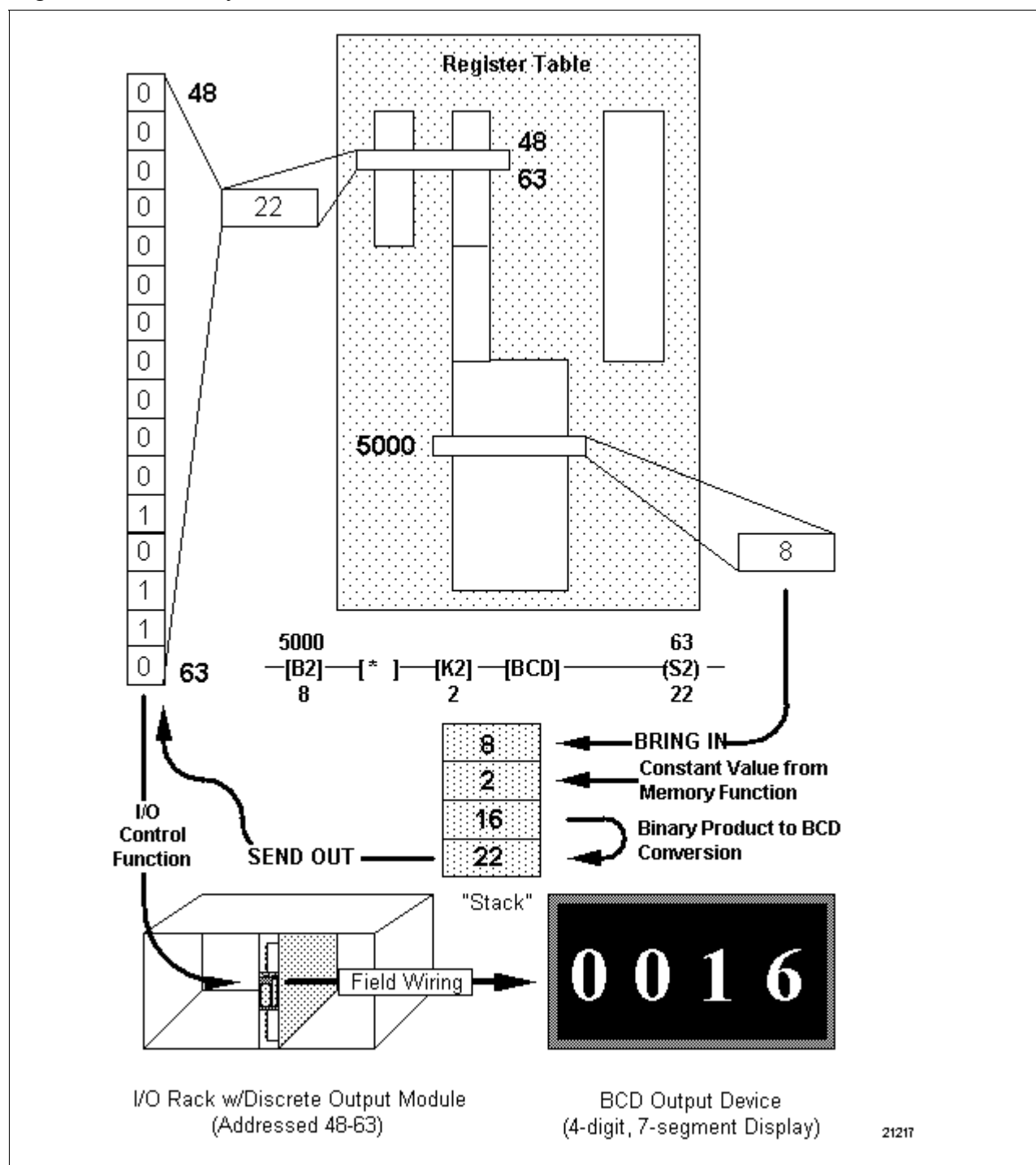
- Bring in instruction reads 16-bit word from address 5000 and places this value (8) on stack;
- Multiplication instruction multiplies last word placed on stack with next word placed there (2) by constant instruction;
 - $8 \times 2 = 16$;
 - resulting product of 16 is placed on stack.
- Binary to BCD conversion instruction reads last word written to stack;
 - interprets it as binary code and converts it to its BCD equivalent;
 - resulting bit pattern is then placed back on stack.
- Send out instruction reads last word written to stack and transfers it to addresses 63 through 48 in I/O Status Table;
 - since processor does not recognize BCD code directly, it interprets resulting bit pattern as if it were the binary value 22.
- CPM's I/O control function permits these on/off states to be sent to discrete output module in 621 I/O system.
- Output module sends on/off statuses to connected field device (4 digit, 7-segment BCD display) which:
 - interprets them as BCD code;
 - displays the value 16.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Binary to BCD conversion characteristics, continued

Figure 3-50 Binary to BCD Conversion Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

BCD to binary conversion

Refer to Table 3-60 for BCD to binary conversion specifications.

Table 3-60 BCD to Binary Conversion Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	XX ———— Optional Error/Status Address —[BIN] ———— BCD to Binary Instruction Symbol										
Usage	Converts a 4-digit BCD number from an integer data manipulation instruction (obtained from a field device and within range of 0 to 9999) to a 16-bit binary format.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sign of resulting binary value is always positive, therefore a coil programmed after conversion will always be off.• Optional error/status word may be assigned to monitor for non-BCD operands (out-of-range invalid data); when this occurs:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– bit 11 of error/status word is asserted (set to 1) and 2048 is written to specified error address;– conversion result of zero is placed on stack.										
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a BCD to binary conversion instruction in a line of logic. <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select BCD to binary conversion instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F2] to select BCD to binary conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F2] to select BCD to binary conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

BCD to binary conversion characteristics

Figure 3-51 illustrates characteristics associated with the BCD to binary conversion instruction:

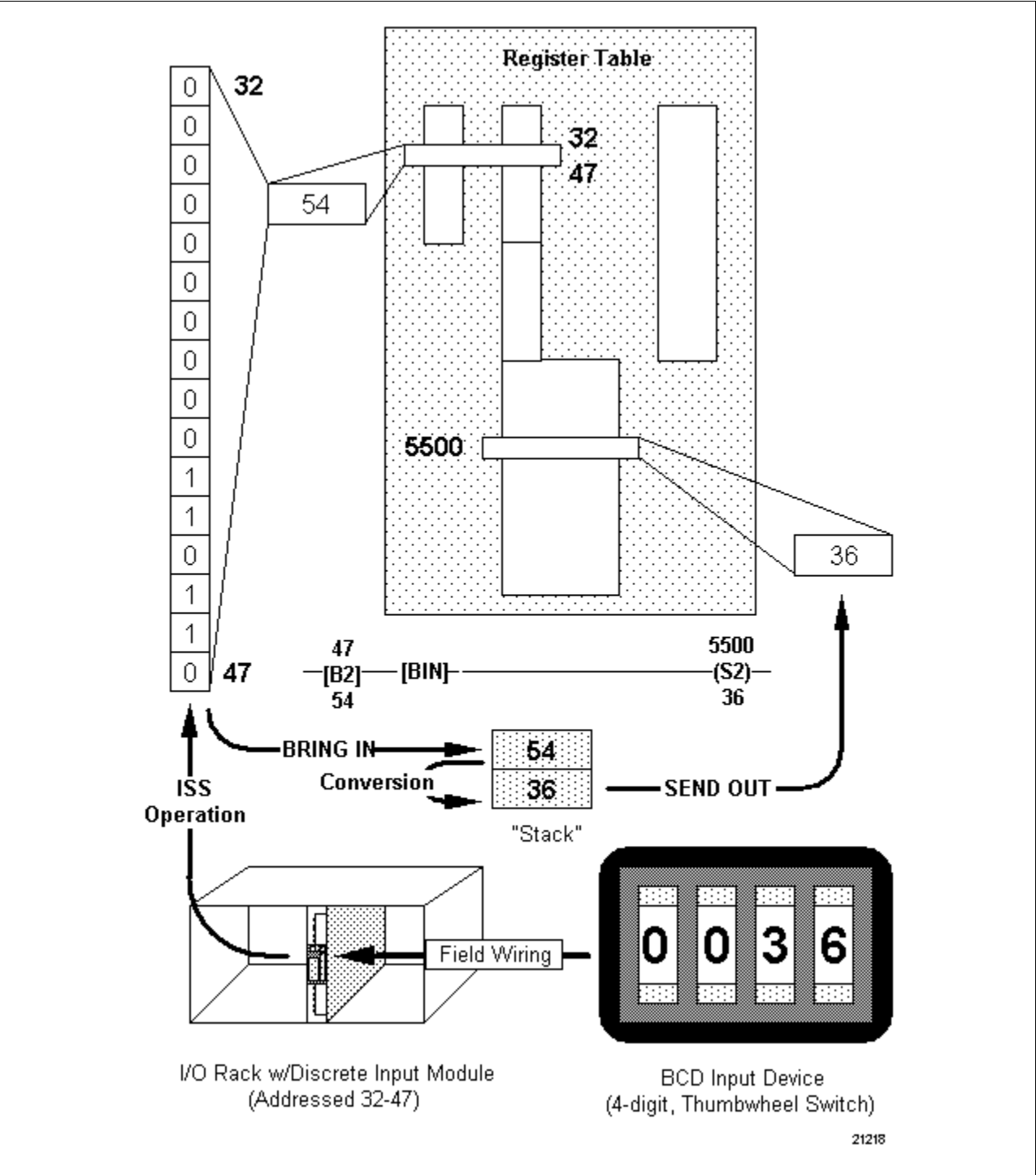
- Discrete input module in 621 I/O system constantly monitors on/off signal lines from field device (4-digit BCD thumbwheel switch);
 - during input status scan these on/off states are written to addresses 47 through 32 in I/O Status Table as a binary bit pattern;
 - since processor does not recognize BCD code directly, it interprets resulting bit pattern as if it were the binary value 54.
- Bring in instruction reads 16-bit word from addresses 47 through 32 and places this value (54) on stack.
- BCD to binary instruction reads last word written to stack:
 - interprets it as BCD code and converts it to binary equivalent (36);
 - resulting bit pattern is then placed back on stack.
- Bit pattern on stack is finally retrieved by send out instruction and written to address 5500 in Register Function's data table.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

**BCD to binary
conversion
characteristics**

Figure 3-51 BCD to Binary Conversion Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Integer to floating point conversion

Refer to Table 3-61 for integer to floating point conversion specifications.

Table 3-61 Integer to Floating Point Conversion Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	XX ← Optional Error/Status Address –[FLT]– ← Integer to Floating Point Instruction Symbol										
Usage	Converts 16-bit signed (two's complement) integer to 32-bit floating point value; integer value can be obtained from data manipulation instructions or as result of math operation; resulting converted value can be used in subsequent math operation or written to data table using floating point send out or Push of 2 instruction.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Since all valid integers can be represented in 620 LC as floating point values, no error/status word may be assigned to this instruction.										
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program an integer to floating point conversion instruction in a line of logic. <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select integer to floating point conversion instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F3] to select integer to floating point conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F3] to select integer to floating point conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Integer to floating point conversion characteristics

Figure 3-52 illustrates characteristics associated with the integer to floating point conversion instruction.

In the first line of logic:

- Bring in instruction reads integer value 185 from Data Register Table address 5000 and places it on stack.
- Integer to floating point instruction:
 - reads last word placed on stack;
 - converts last word on stack to its floating point equivalent (1.85×10^2);
 - places 32-bit result (two 16-bit words) on stack.
- Floating point send out instruction reads last two 16-bit words from stack and writes them to Data Register Table addresses 5109 and 5108.

In the second line of logic:

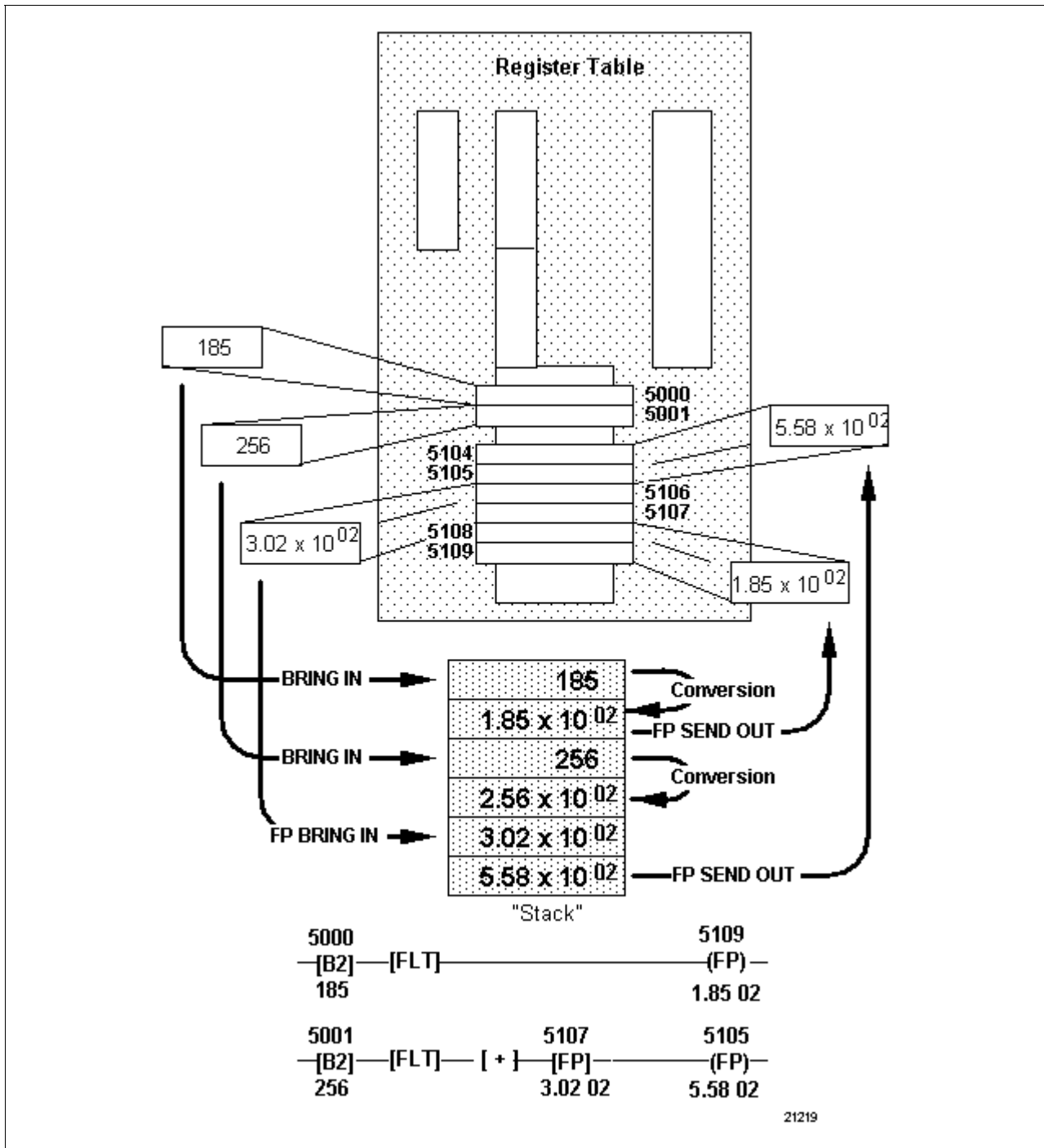
- Bring in instruction reads integer value 256 from Data Register Table address 5001 and places it on stack.
- Integer to floating point instruction:
 - reads last word placed on stack;
 - converts last word on stack to its floating point equivalent (2.56×10^2);
 - places 32-bit result (two 16-bit words) on stack.
- Addition instruction adds last two 16-bit words placed on stack with next two 16-bit words placed on stack:
 - floating point bring in instruction reads floating point value 3.02×10^2 from Data Register Table addresses 5107 and 5106 and places this value on stack;
 - addition operation is immediately executed and result (5.58×10^2) is placed on stack;
 - $(2.56 \times 10^2) + (3.02 \times 10^2) = 5.58 \times 10^2$
- Floating point send out instruction reads last two 16-bit words from stack (5.58×10^2) and writes them to Data Register Table addresses 5105 and 5104.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Integer to floating point conversion characteristics

Figure 3-52 Integer to Floating Point Conversion Characteristics



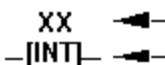
Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Floating point to integer conversion

Refer to Table 3-62 for floating point to integer conversion specifications.

Table 3-62 Floating Point to Integer Conversion Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	 <p>Optional Error/Status Address Floating Point to Integer Instruction Symbol</p>										
Usage	Converts a 32-bit floating point value into a 16-bit signed (two's complement) value; integer value can be obtained from floating point data manipulation instructions or as result of a floating point math operation; resulting converted value can be used like any other integer value.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Round-to-nearest integer convention is used in conversion process to maintain highest level of precision; Overflow condition can occur if resulting value is beyond range of valid signed integers (that is, -32768 to +32767); when this occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bit 2 of error/status word is asserted (set to 1) and "2" is written to specified error address; proper saturated integer value is placed on stack: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if result exceeds -32768, then -32768 is placed on stack; if result exceeds +32767, then +32767 is placed on stack; coil programmed after conversion operation energizes. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a floating point to integer conversion instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select floating point to integer conversion instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F4] to select floating point to integer conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F4] to select floating point to integer conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Floating point to integer conversion characteristics

Figure 3-53 illustrates characteristics associated with the floating point to integer conversion instruction:

In the first line of logic:

- Floating point bring in instruction reads value (5.12×10^{02}) from Data Register Table addresses 5001 and 5000 and places it on stack.
- Floating point to integer instruction:
 - reads last two 16-bit words placed on stack;
 - converts last two 16-bit words from stack to integer equivalent (512);
 - places 16-bit result back on stack.
- Send out instruction reads last 16-bit word from stack (512) and writes it to Data Register Table address 5109.

In the second line of logic:

- Floating point bring in instruction reads value (2.1892×10^{04}) from addresses 5003 and 5002 and places them on stack.
- Division instruction divides last floating point value placed on stack by next value placed on stack.
- Floating point constant instruction places value (5.12×10^{02}) on stack:
 - division operation is immediately executed and result ($4.27578125 \times 10^{01}$) is placed on stack;
 - $(2.1892 \times 10^{04}) \div (5.12 \times 10^{02}) = 4.27578125 \times 10^{01}$
- Floating point to integer instruction:
 - reads last word placed on stack;
 - converts last word on stack to its integer equivalent (43);
 - places 16-bit result on stack.
- Send out instruction reads 16-bit word from stack (43) and writes it to Data Register Table address 5111.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Floating point to
integer conversion
characteristics,
continued

In the last two lines of logic:

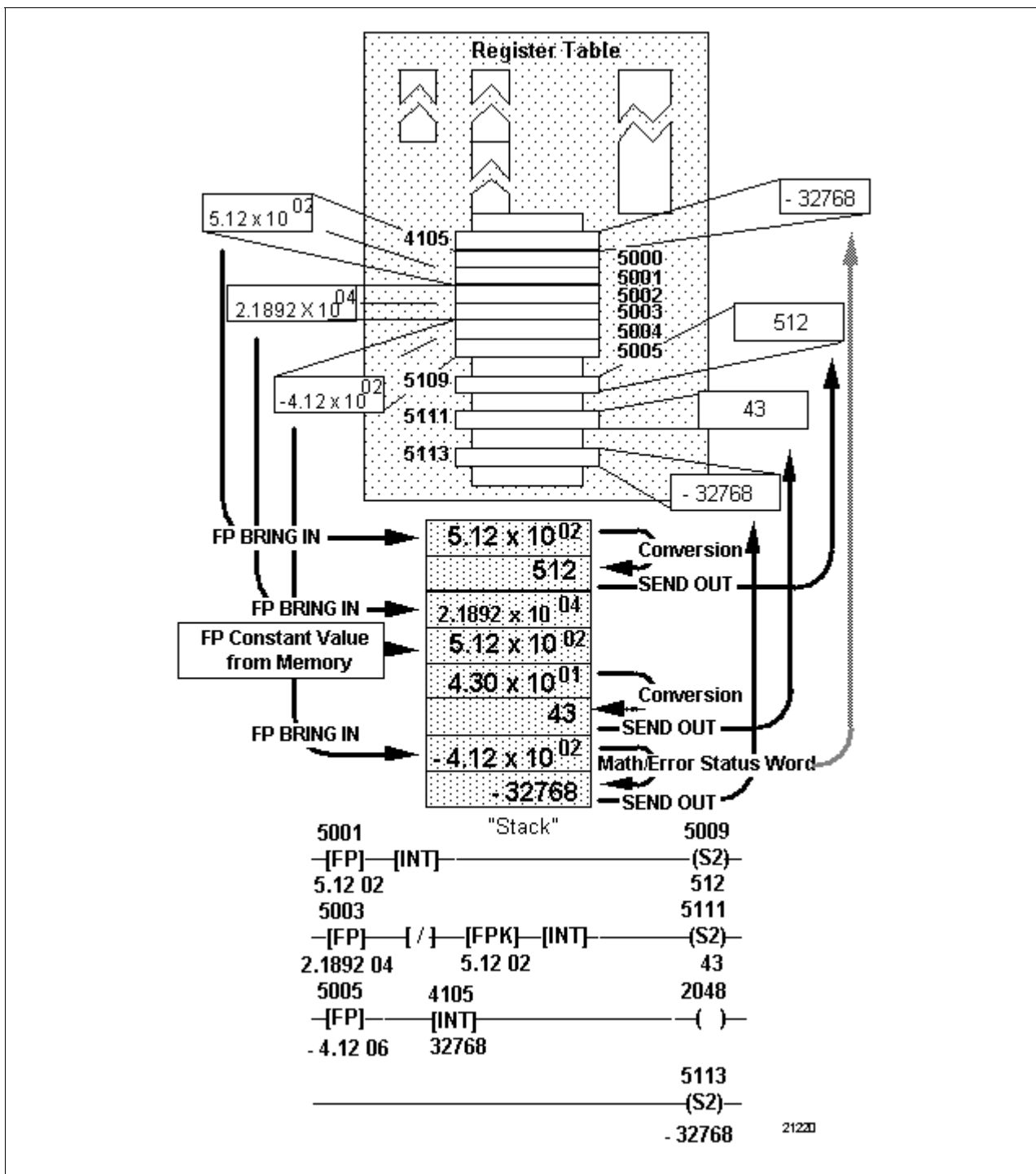
- Floating point bring in instruction reads value (-4.12×10^{06}) from addresses 5005 and 5004 and places it on stack.
- Floating point to integer instruction:
 - reads last two 16-bit words placed on stack;
 - converts last two 16-bit words from stack to their integer equivalent;
 - -4.12×10^{06} floating point equals -4120000 integer.
- Since true result of conversion exceeds maximum negative signed integer limit, an overflow condition occurs;
 - error/status word (-32768) is written to error address 4105;
 - 32768 = bit 15 (floating point overflow);
 - either coil or error/status word (or both) can be used by control program to flag overflow condition;
 - coil energizes indicating overflow.
- Send out instruction reads last 16-bit word from stack (saturated value -32768) and writes it to Data Register Table address 5113.

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Floating point to
integer conversion
characteristics,
continued

Figure 3-53 Floating Point to Integer Conversion Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Absolute conversion Refer to Table 3-63 for absolute conversion specifications.

Table 3-63 Absolute Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	<div> <div>XX</div> <div>Optional Error/Status Address</div> </div> <div> <div>-[ABS]-</div> <div>Absolute Instruction Symbol</div> </div>										
Usage	Converts negatively-signed (two's complement) integer to absolute (positive) value.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Absolute value of -32768 <u>cannot</u> be represented since greatest valid positively-signed integer is 32767; optional error/status word may be assigned to monitor for this occurrence; when this occurs <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bits 0, 1, and 4 of error/status word are asserted (set to 1) and 13 is written to specified error address; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 (bit 0) + 4 (bit 3) + 8 (bit 4) = 13 saturated value -32767 is placed on stack. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a floating point to integer conversion instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select the absolute conversion instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F5] to select the absolute conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F5] to select the absolute conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

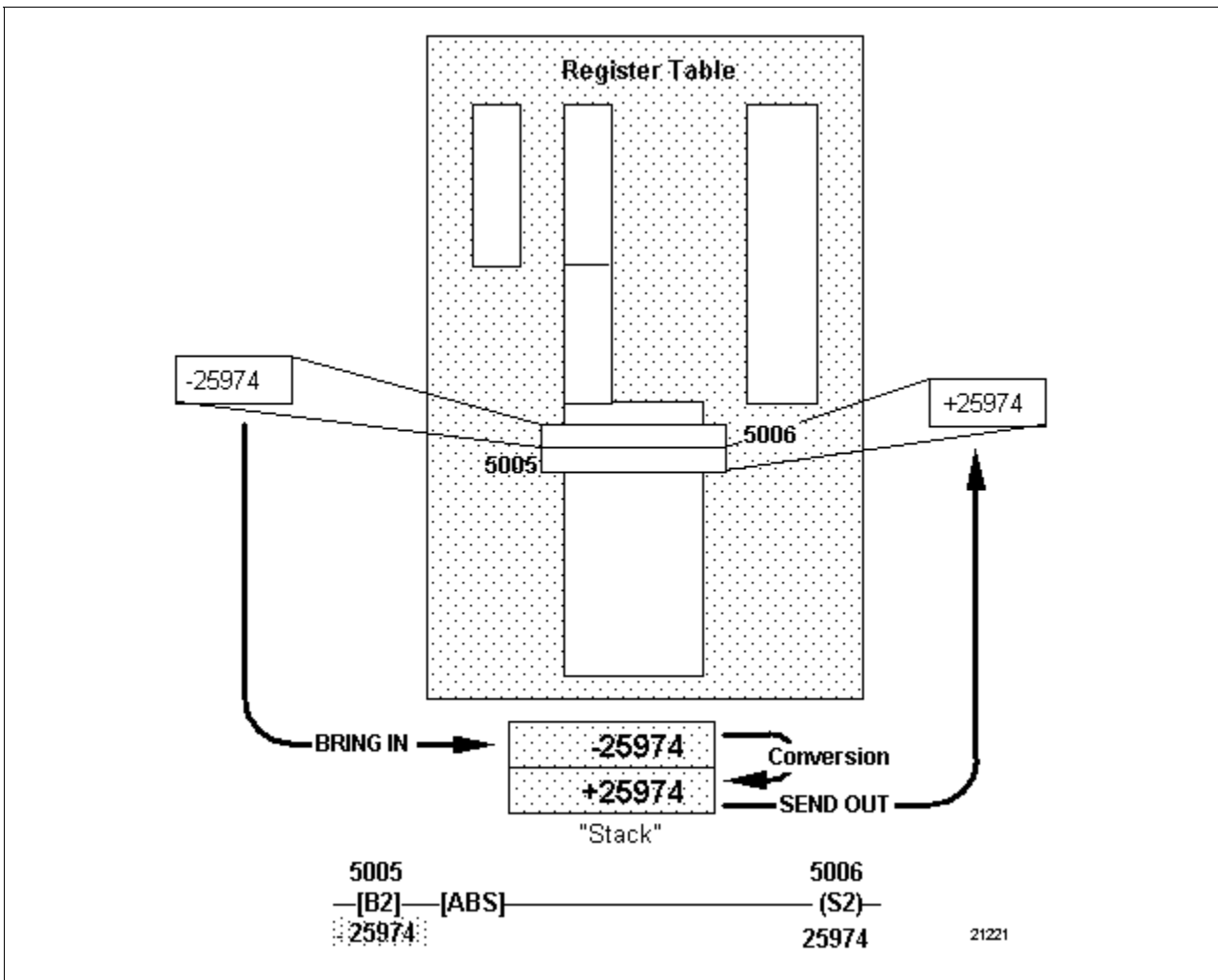
3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Absolute conversion characteristics

Figure 3-54 illustrates characteristics associated with the absolute conversion instruction:

- Bring in instruction reads 16-bit word from address 5005 and places value (-25974) on stack.
- Absolute instruction:
 - reads last 16-bit word written to stack;
 - converts last 16-bit word on stack to absolute (positive) value;
 - places result back on stack.
- Send out instruction reads last word from stack and writes it to address 5006 in Data Register Table.

Figure 3-54 Absolute Conversion Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Square root conversion

Refer to Table 3-64 for square root conversion specifications.

Table 3-64 Square Root Conversion Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION										
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs										
Symbol	<div> <div>XX</div> <div>Optional Error/Status Address</div> </div> <div> <div>.[SQRT].</div> <div>Square Root Instruction Symbol</div> </div>										
Usage	Calculates square root of any valid positive floating point value; value can be obtained from floating point data manipulation instructions or floating point value resulting from a math operation.										
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cannot be applied to negative floating point values; optional error/status word may be assigned to monitor for this occurrence; when this occurs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> bit 12 of error/status word is asserted (set to 1) and 4096 is written to specified error address; square root of absolute (positive) value of negative floating point value is placed on stack. refer to Section 4 for information on error/status word. 										
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a square root integer conversion instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select the square root conversion instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Enter optional error address.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.	3	Press [F6] to select the square root conversion instruction.	4	Enter optional error address.
Step	Action										
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.										
2	Press [F6] to select Conversion Operators Group.										
3	Press [F6] to select the square root conversion instruction.										
4	Enter optional error address.										

Continued on next page

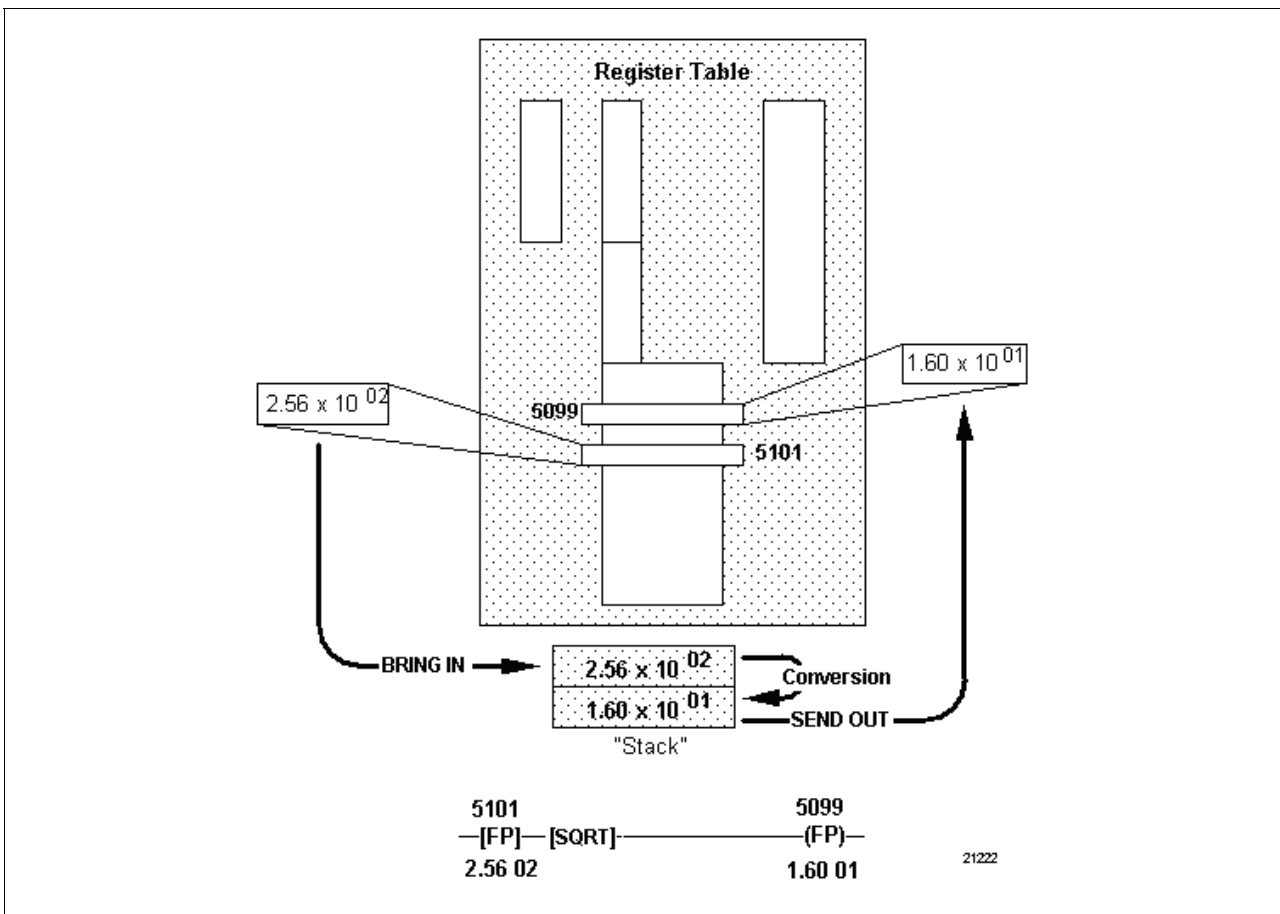
3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Square root conversion characteristics

Figure 3-55 illustrates characteristics associated with the square root instruction:

- Floating point bring in instruction reads 16-bit word from addresses 5101 and 5100 and places value (2.56×10^{02}) on stack.
- Square root instruction:
 - reads last two 16-bit words written to stack as 32-bit floating point value;
 - calculates square root of this value;
 - places 32-bit floating point result (1.60×10^{01}) back on stack.
- Floating point send out instruction reads last two 16-bit words from stack and writes them to addresses 5099 and 5098 in Data Register Table.

Figure 3-55 Square Root Conversion Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Negate

Refer to Table 3-65 for negate specifications.

Table 3-65 Negate Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	-[NEG]-  NEGATE Symbol								
Usage	Converts signed integer values from positive to negative or negative to positive (see Figure 3-56).								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Provides two's complement of original data.Data manipulation instruction is used to place word to be complemented onto stack;<ul style="list-style-type: none">negate instruction tells processor to determine two's complement of last word placed on stack;then to write result of operation back to stack;resulting word can then be read from stack by another data manipulation instruction and used as any other 16-bit data.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a negate instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F4] to select negate instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F4] to select negate instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F4] to select negate instruction.								

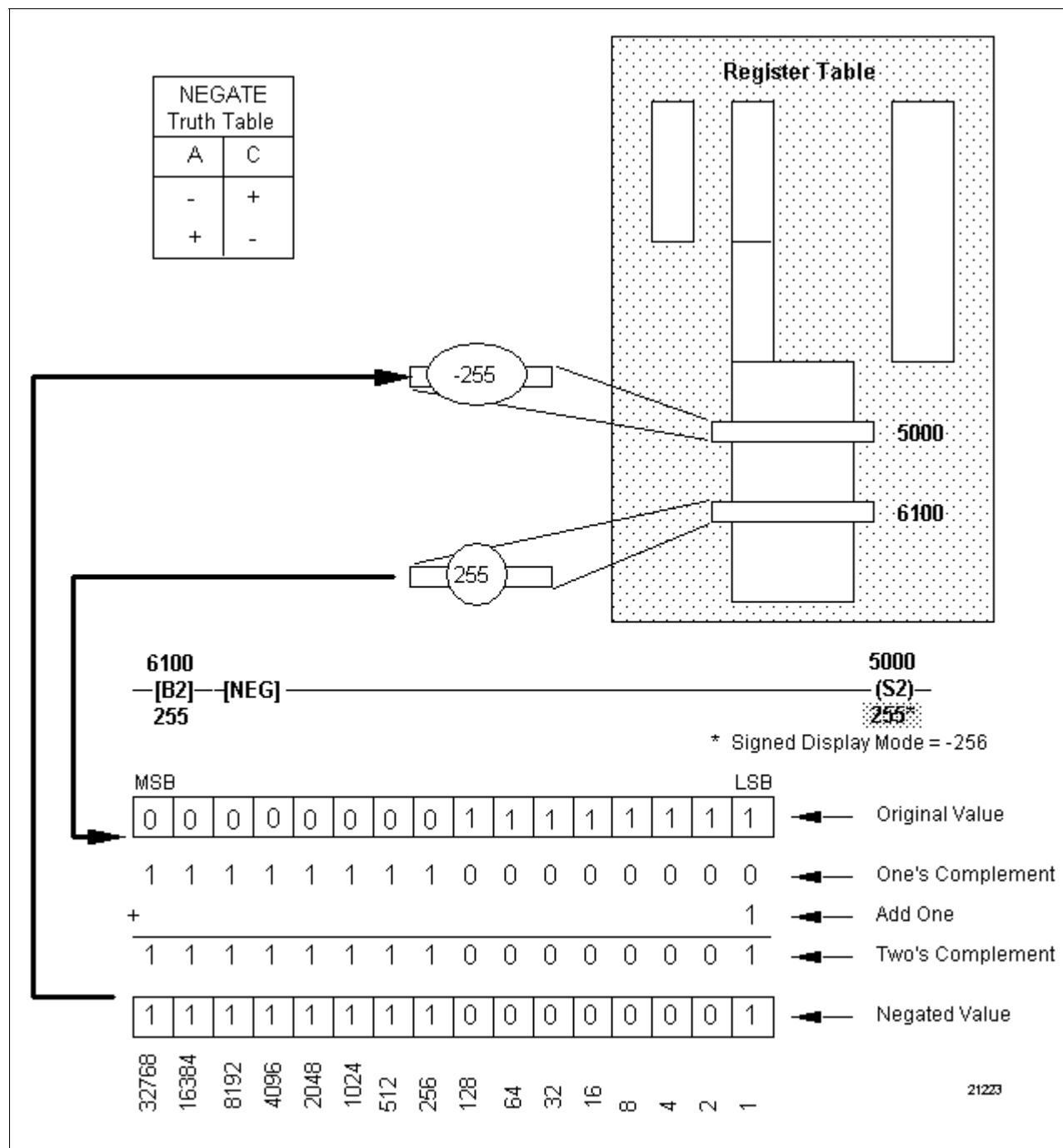
Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

Negate characteristics

Figure 3-56 illustrates characteristics associated with the negate instruction.

Figure 3-56 Negate Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

NOT

Refer to Table 3-66 for NOT specifications.

Table 3-66 NOT Specifications

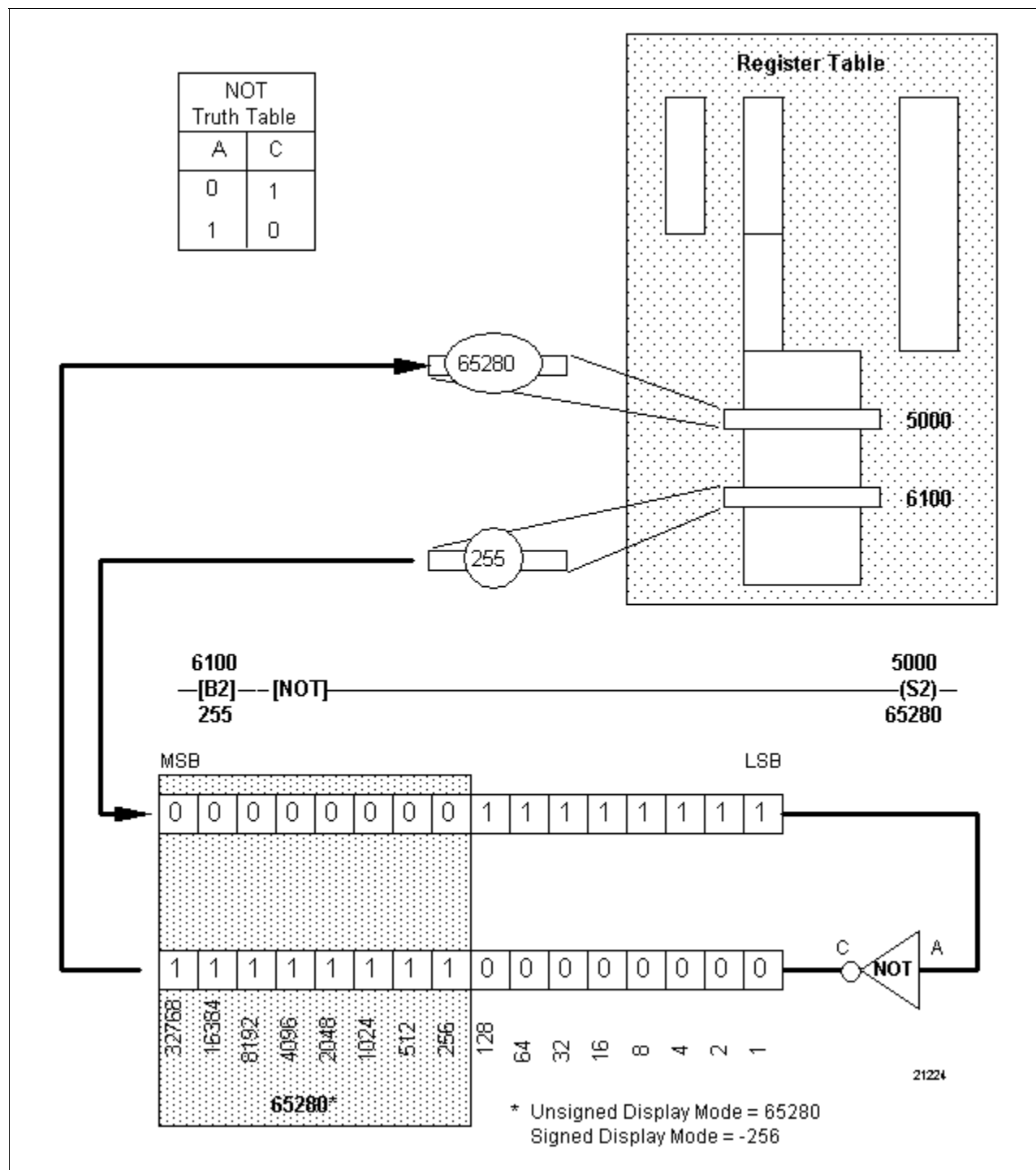
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs								
Symbol	-[NOT]-  NOT Symbol								
Usage	Performs NOT operation on a single 16-bit data word (see Figure 3-57).								
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Provides one's complement of original data.Each bit of word is inverted from its current state to its opposite state; for example:<ul style="list-style-type: none">bit of zero is inverted to state of one;bit of one is inverted to state of zero.Data manipulation instruction is used to place word to be complemented onto stack;<ul style="list-style-type: none">NOT instruction tells processor to invert (complement) each bit in last word placed on stack;then to write result of operation back to stack;resulting word can then be read from stack by another data manipulation instruction and used as any other 16-bit data.								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a NOT instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select NOT instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.	3	Press [F5] to select NOT instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F9] to select Operators Logic Group.								
2	Press [F8] to select Logical Operators Logic Group.								
3	Press [F5] to select NOT instruction.								

Continued on next page

3.11 Data Conversion Instructions, Continued

NOT characteristics Figure 3-57 illustrates characteristics associated with the NOT instruction.

Figure 3-57 NOT Characteristics



3.12 Sequencer Instructions

Sequencer instruction types

Table 3-67 presents the three types of sequencer instructions presented in this section.

ATTENTION

Because the operations involved in using sequencers are not as straightforward as with other instructions, separate subsections dealing with various editing procedures for sequencers are also presented in this section (see pages 202-209).

Table 3-67 Sequencer Instructions

Sequencer Instructions	Refer to page:
Sequencer	97
Load Sequencer	101
Unload Sequencer	104

Sequencer instructions

Sequencer instructions are ladder logic elements that simulate a mechanical drum sequencer (see Figure 3-58). In the sequencer instruction, a block of ladder logic is used to control the "drum's" rotation. The "drum" (or sequencer table) is a listing of data words where the "one" bits represent ON conditions, and the "zero" bits represent OFF conditions. As the sequencer table data is "rotated", the different bit structures provide different ON/OFF signals to the devices connected to the sequencer outputs.

The 620 LC instruction set's sequencer instruction can write its data to:

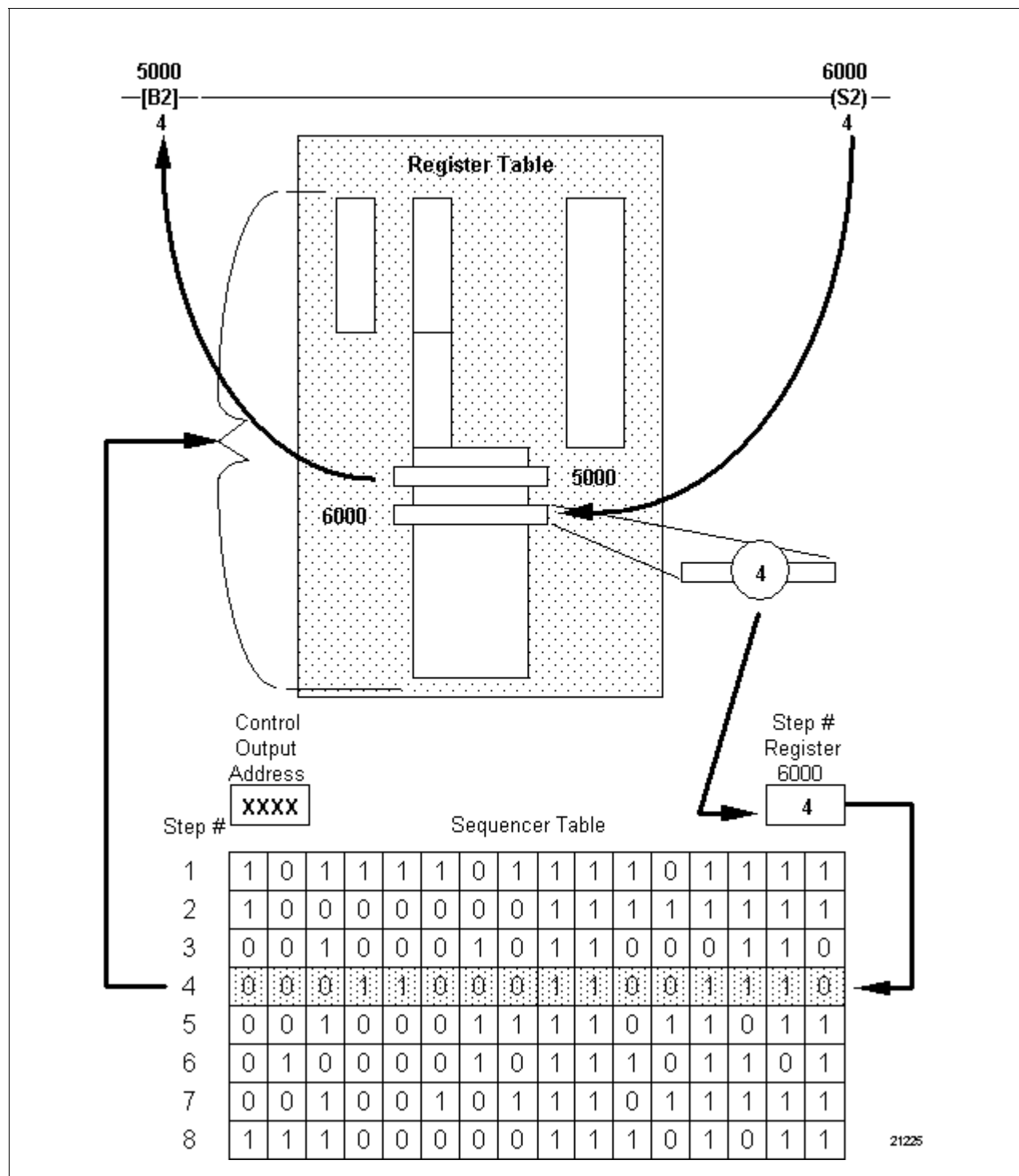
- I/O Status Table (see Figure 3-59), to include –
 - discrete output field devices (where bit pattern is written to real-world range of I/O Status Table), and
 - internal coils (where bit pattern is written to internal range – or real-world addresses used as internal coils – of I/O Status Table.
- Data Register Table (see Figure 3-60), to include –
 - instances where bit pattern is written to Data Register Table for use in other ladder logic operations such as math, timers/counters, data manipulation, etc., and
 - analog output field devices where subsequent ladder logic lines read this data and Push it to appropriate addresses.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer
instructions,
continued

Figure 3-58 Sequencer Instruction Block Diagram

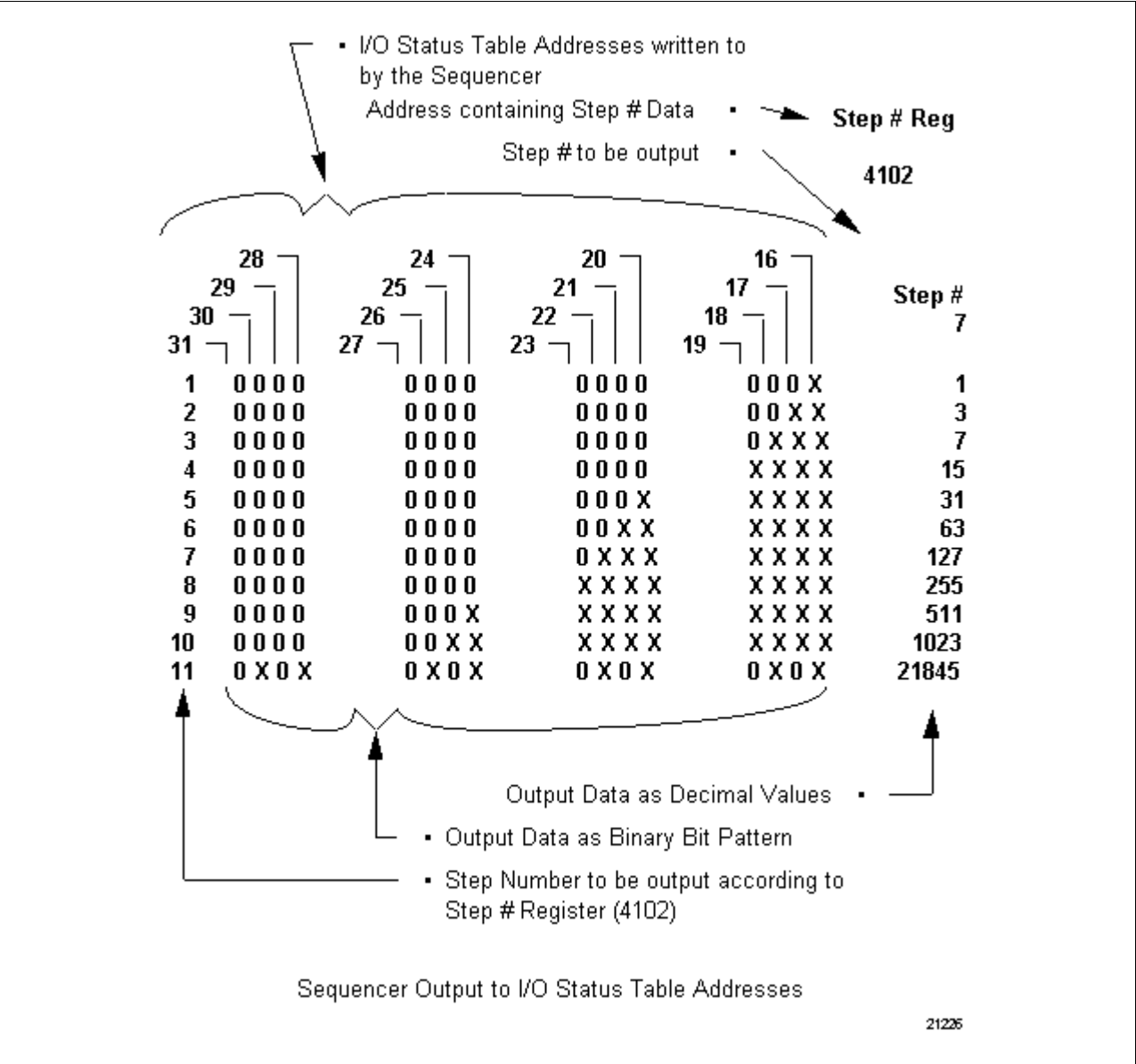


Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer
instructions,
continued

Figure 3-59 Sequencer Symbols (Output to I/O Status Table)

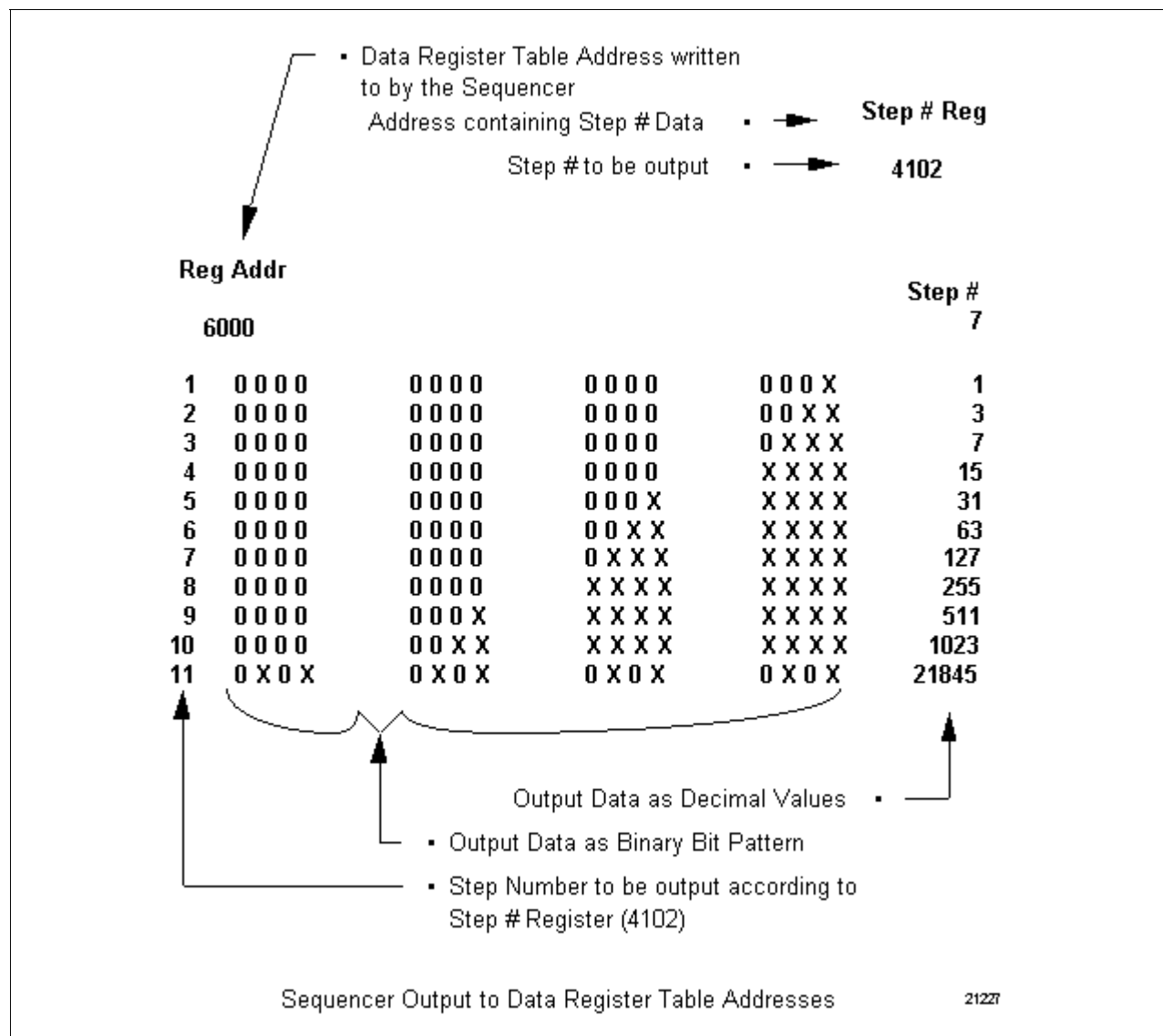


Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer instructions, continued

Figure 3-60 Sequencer Symbols (Output to Data Register Table)



Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer

Refer to Table 3-68 for sequencer specifications.

Table 3-68 Sequencer Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	Although there is only one sequencer instruction, its appearance differs depending on the type of register (I/O Status, data) it is writing to (see Figures 3-59 and 3-60).
Usage	Allows 620 LC to store up to 1024 16-bit data words of variable data in its memory; data can be sent sequentially to I/O Status Table for control of repetitive operations or can be treated a numerical values (thereby allowing sequencer table to be used as a look-up table or data storage area).
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Consists of (refer to Figure 3-58):<ul style="list-style-type: none">– control output address – specifies either 16 individual I/O register addresses or single 16-bit data register addresses to be operated on by sequencer;– step number register – must use same address as driver; driver writes a value to this address which is used by sequencer to identify step number to call;– sequencer data table – storage area for sequencer's output data; each step (word of output data) requires one word of memory; up to 1024 words can be stored in sequencer table (numbered 1 to 1024).– also requires an external driver – can be timer, counter, send out, or any instruction that writes data to Data Register Table (controls step number to be used to output data to control output address).• When 620 LC is running, data associated with each step displays one at a time as it is called for by step number register;• While editing a sequencer, a maximum of 8 consecutive steps may be displayed;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– X/O pattern indicates conditions of control outputs or data value when step is output;– Xs represent ones (ONs), Os represent zeroes (OFFs);– decimal value of each step displays to right of each bit pattern;– data words may be entered into sequencer data table one bit at a time or as their 16-bit decimal equivalent (refer to Sequencer Driver Characteristics – next page – and Figure 3-61).

Table 3-68 is continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer, continued

Table 3-68 Sequencer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Sequencer Driver characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To run sequencer, external driver of one or more lines of ladder logic must be programmed (see Figure 3-61);<ul style="list-style-type: none">– can be timer, counter, send out, or any instruction that writes data to Data Register Table;– register address associated with driver must be same as address used for sequencer's step number register;• For timers, driver:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– uses accumulator register as step number register;– uses value in accumulator register as current step number;– steps sequencer data table on each increment of accumulated value.• For counter, driver:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– uses accumulator register as step number register;– uses value in accumulator register as current step number;– steps sequencer data table on each increment or decrement of accumulated value.• For send out (and similar data manipulation instructions), driver:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– uses register addressed by instruction as step number register;– uses value in addressed register as current step number;– moves sequencer table to specified step regardless of current step number.• Value of zero, or one that is greater than sequencer table size, represents an invalid step number; in these instances sequencer display identifies step number as invalid and sequencer continues to output last valid step number data; the message "Invalid" displays beneath step number register;• When using self-recycling timers or counters, there is no delay or undesirable effects presented as device passes through zero since device immediately recycles on maximum accumulated value.

Table 3-68 is continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer, continued

Table 3-68 Sequencer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a sequencer instruction in a line of logic.

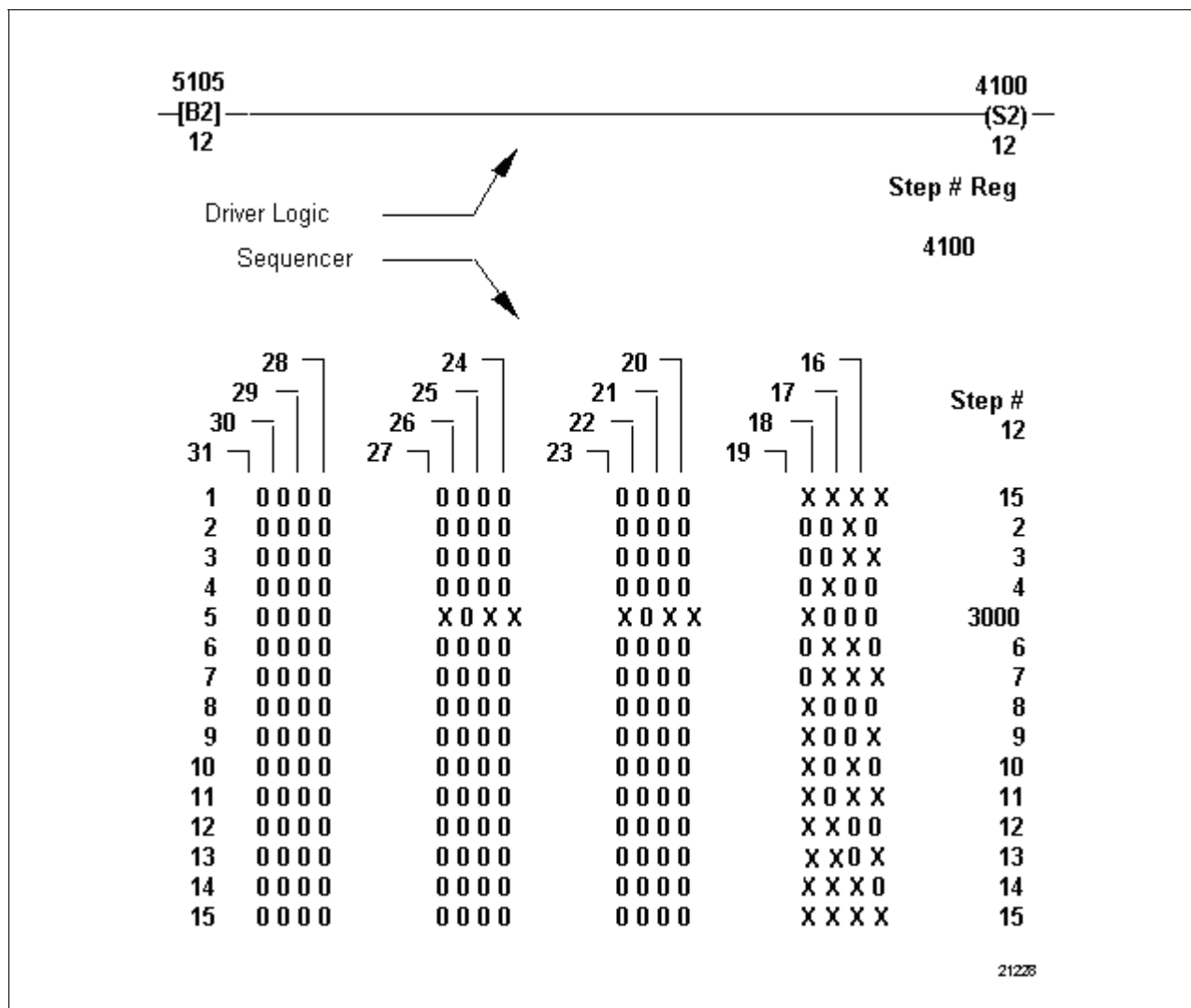
Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Sequencer characteristics

Figure 3-61 illustrates characteristics associated with the sequencer instruction.

Figure 3-61 Sequencer Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Load sequencer

Refer to Table 3-69 for load sequencer specifications.

Table 3-69 Load Sequencer Specifications

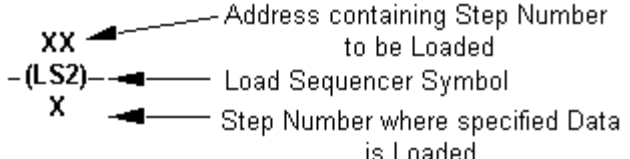
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-06/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	 <p>XX — Address containing Step Number to be Loaded</p> <p>-(LS2)- — Load Sequencer Symbol</p> <p>X — Step Number where specified Data is Loaded</p>
Usage	Used to write 16-bit data word to specified step in sequencer's data table (see Figure 3-62).
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operates independently of sequencer it writes to (that is, it can load new data into any step in data table regardless of current step being output to sequencer itself); Is entered as output instruction on formatted line of ladder logic which consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contact instruction used to condition or control execution of line; data manipulation instruction (such as bring in) that places a data value on stack to be loaded into specified step as new step value used by unload sequencer to identify step number to be read; load sequencer instruction which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reads value contained in register address and uses value to identify step number to be written to; reads last value written to stack and uses value as new data value to be written to specified step; loads (writes) data from stack to specified step number of <u>next</u> sequencer in control program. Load sequencer line of logic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>MUST</u> be programmed in control program – <u>BEFORE</u> sequencer that is to be accessed and – <u>AFTER</u> all previous sequencers. Is essentially a specialized data manipulation instruction that allows a sequencer's data table to be accessed independently of sequencer instruction. Only one load sequencer instruction is executed per scan for each sequencer; if multiple load sequencer lines are programmed for a given sequencer, and two or more are enabled at the same time, only the last will be executed.

Table 3-69 is continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Load sequencer, continued

Table 3-69 Load Sequencer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a load sequencer instruction in a line of logic.								
	<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter address where data to be loaded is stored.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F5] to select load sequencer instruction.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.	2	Enter address where data to be loaded is stored.	3	Press [F5] to select load sequencer instruction.
	Step	Action							
	1	Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.							
	2	Enter address where data to be loaded is stored.							
3	Press [F5] to select load sequencer instruction.								

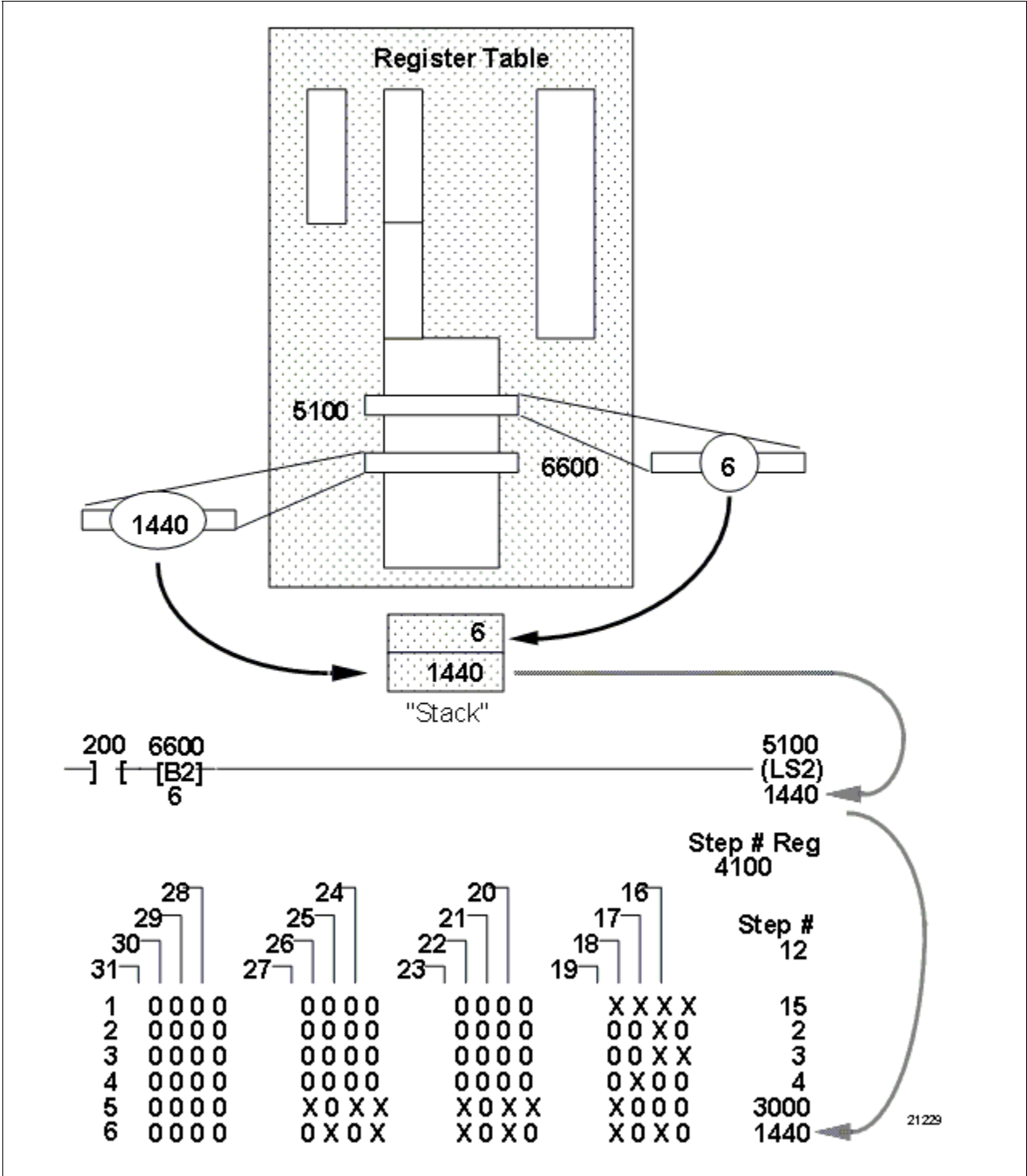
Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Load sequencer characteristics

Figure 3-62 illustrates characteristics associated with the load sequencer instruction.

Figure 3-62 Load Sequencer Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Unload sequencer

Refer to Table 3-70 for unload sequencer specifications.

Table 3-70 Unload Sequencer Specifications

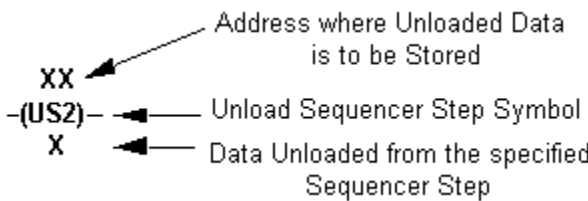
SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	
Usage	Used to read 16-bit data word from specified step in sequencer's data table (see Figure 3-63).
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Operates independently of sequencer it reads from (that is, it can unload new data from any step in data table regardless of current step being output to sequencer itself); Is entered as output instruction on formatted line of ladder logic which consists of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> contact instruction used to condition or control execution of line; data manipulation instruction (such as bring in) that places a data value on stack to be used by unload sequencer to identify step number to be read; unload sequencer instruction which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> reads last value written to stack and uses value to identify step number to be read; unloads (reads) data found in specified step number of <u>next</u> sequencer in control program. Unload sequencer line of logic: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>MUST</u> be programmed in control program – <u>BEFORE</u> sequencer that is to be accessed and – <u>AFTER</u> all previous sequencers. Is essentially a specialized data manipulation instruction that allows a sequencer's data table to be accessed independently of sequencer instruction. Only one unload sequencer instruction is executed per scan for each sequencer; if multiple unload sequencer lines are programmed for a given sequencer, and two or more are enabled at the same time, only the last will be executed.

Table 3-70 is continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Unload sequencer,
continued

Table 3-70 Unload Sequencer Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION								
Programming keystrokes	<div>Perform the following steps to program an unload sequencer instruction in a line of logic.<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter address where unloaded data is to be stored.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select unload sequencer instruction.</td></tr></table></div>	Step	Action	1	Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.	2	Enter address where unloaded data is to be stored.	3	Press [F6] to select unload sequencer instruction.
Step	Action								
1	Press [F7] to select Sequencer Logic Group.								
2	Enter address where unloaded data is to be stored.								
3	Press [F6] to select unload sequencer instruction.								

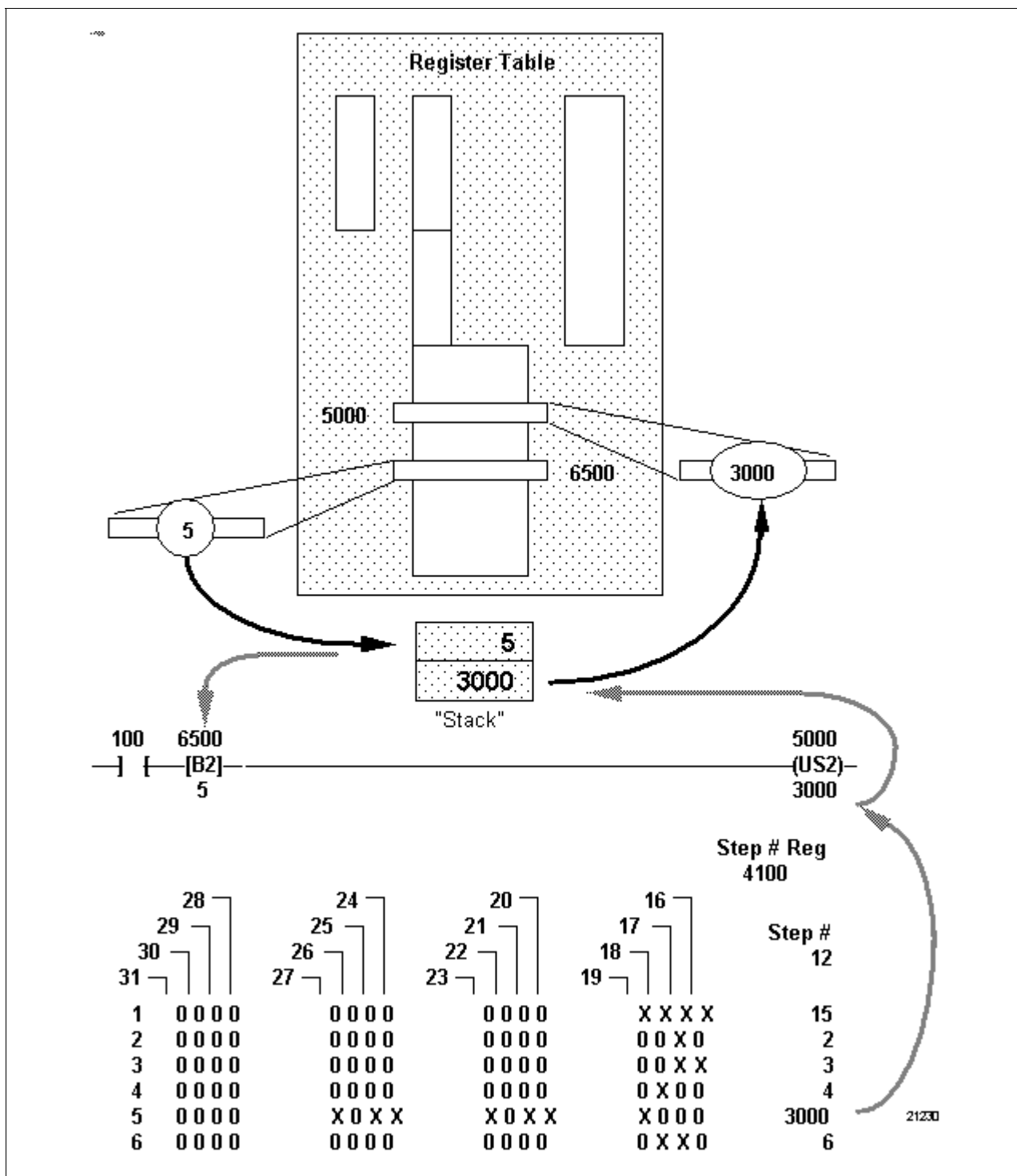
Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Unload sequencer characteristics

Figure 3-63 illustrates characteristics associated with the unload sequencer instruction.

Figure 3-63 Unload Sequencer Characteristics



Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Edit sequencer

It is possible to edit the control output address, the step number register address, and the data table of an existing sequencer instruction. The data table can be edited while the 620 LC is in either the Run or Program modes of operation. The control output and step number registers can only be edited while the WinLoader is in the Program mode.

ATTENTION

- The sequencer instruction requires one word of memory each for the control output address and the step number register. Each step in the data table also requires a word of memory. Because of this, a sequencer can be quite large and may require a substantial amount of time to be written to the 620 LC memory. This could cause the processor watchdog timer to timeout (if in Run mode), which (when configured as on) will fault the system. To prevent accidental timeouts, the length of time required for a given line of logic to be written to memory is calculated prior to the attempt. If the time required will cause the processor to exceed its watchdog timer, the operation is aborted and a message declaring this action is displayed.
- In the procedures presented in Tables 3-72 through 3-77, note that the **[F6] Edit-Steps** function (used to enter the Full Edit Menu) may only be accessed under the following processor keyswitch/Loader mode conditions:

CPU Keyswitch	Program	DISABLE	Run/Program	Run/Program	Run
Loader Mode	Program	Monitor	Program	Monitor	Monitor
F6 Ins-Stp	YES	NO	YES*	NO	NO
F7 Del-Stp	YES	NO	YES*	NO	NO
F8 Snd-Stp	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES

* These functions are not available on processors that do not include the Augmented Run Mode Programming (ARMP) function, or on ARMP processors that have line comment line markers programmed on the sequencer ladder line; refer to *620 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions* (LDR005) for information on ARMP processors.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

**Edit control output
address or step
number register
address**

To change the current control output address or step number register address of an existing sequencer follow the steps presented in Table 3-71.

Table 3-71 Edit the Control Output Address or Step Number Register Address

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the Line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	J or K	Place the cursor to the left of the address to be changed.
3	[ALT] [F7] change	Press Alternate F7 to call up the data window.
4	“New Address”	Enter the new Control Output or Step Number Register Address.
5	[ENTER]	Press Enter to accept the new address.
6	[ENTER]	Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program.
	[INS] [ENTER]	Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic.
	[INS] [PAGE DOWN]	Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Edit an existing step in Program mode

To edit an existing step of the data table while the processor is in the Program mode, follow the steps presented in Table 3-72.

Table 3-72 Edit an Existing Step in Program Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the Line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the down arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number to be edited When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.
5	[F2] [F3], [F4] [F5]	Pressing F2 Value opens a data entry window where you can enter the new value in decimal. Using the F3 ON and F4 OFF keys in conjunction with the left and right arrow keys you can enter the new value in a binary format. Press F5 Cursor to specify position cursor will go to when new data is entered into the table, or when the table display is scrolled from step to step.
6	[F8]	Press F8 Snd-Stp (in the Full Edit Menu) to accept the new value entered in step 5.
7	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 through 6 until all desired existing steps have been edited.
8	[ESC]	Press Escape to return to the Initial Edit Menu.
9	[ENTER] [INS] [ENTER] [INS] [PAGE DOWN]	Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program. Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic. Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Edit existing step in Run mode

To edit an existing step of the data table while the processor is in the Run mode (with CPM keyswitch in Run/Program position) follow the steps presented in Table 3-73.

Table 3-73 Edit an Existing Step in Run Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the down arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number to be edited. When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.
5	[F2] [F3], [F4] binary	Pressing F2 Value opens a data entry window where you can enter the new value in decimal. Using the F3 ON and F4 OFF keys in conjunction with the left and right arrow keys, you can enter the new value in a format.
6	[F8]	Press F8 Snd-Stp, in the Full Edit Menu, to accept the new value entered in step 5.
7	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 through 6 until all desired existing steps have been edited.
8	[ESC], [ESC]	Press Escape to exit both Edit Menus.
9	[ENTER] [INS] [ENTER] [INS] [PAGE DOWN]	Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program. Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic. Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Insert new step in Program mode

To insert a new step to the data table while the processor is in the Program mode follow the steps presented in Table 3-74.

Table 3-74 Insert a New Step in Program Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the down arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	<p>Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number where the new step is to be inserted.</p> <p>All existing steps will be moved down one step and the total number of steps will increase by one for each new step inserted.</p> <p>When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.</p>
5	[F2] [F3], [F4]	<p>Pressing F2 Value opens a data entry window where you can enter the new value in decimal.</p> <p>Using the F3 ON and F4 OFF keys in conjunction with the left and right arrow keys you can enter the new value in a binary format.</p>
6	[F6]	Press F6 Ins-Stp, in the Full Edit Menu, to accept the new value entered in step 5.
7	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 through 6 until all desired existing steps have been edited.
8	[ESC]	Press Escape to return to the Initial Edit Menu.
9	[ENTER] [INS] [ENTER] [INS] [PAGE DOWN]	<p>Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program.</p> <p>Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic.</p> <p>Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.</p>

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Insert new step in Run mode

To insert a new step to the data table while the processor is in the Run mode (with CPM keyswitch in Run/Program position) follow the steps presented in Table 3-75.

Table 3-75 Insert a New Step While in Run Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the down arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	<p>Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number where the new step is to be inserted.</p> <p>All existing steps will be moved down one step and the total number of steps will increase by one for each new step inserted .</p> <p>When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.</p>
5	[F2] [F3], [F4]	<p>Pressing F2 Value opens a data entry window where you can enter the new value in decimal.</p> <p>Using the F3 ON and F4 OFF keys in conjunction with the left and right arrow keys you can enter the new value in a binary format.</p>
6	[F6]	Press F6 Ins-Stp, in the Full Edit Menu, to accept the new value entered in step 5.
7	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 through 6 until all desired existing steps have been edited.
8	[ESC], [ESC]	Press Escape to exit both Edit Menus.
9	[ENTER] [INS] [ENTER] [INS] [PAGE DOWN]	<p>Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program.</p> <p>Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic.</p> <p>Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.</p>

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Delete existing step in Program mode

To delete an existing step from the data table while the processor is in the Program mode follow the steps presented in Table 3-76.

Table 3-76 Delete an Existing Step in Program Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the down arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	<p>Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number where the new step is to be deleted.</p> <p>All existing steps will be moved up one step and the total number of steps will decrease by one for each new step deleted.</p> <p>When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.</p>
5	[F7]	Press F7 Del-Stp, in the Full Edit Menu, to delete the step selected in step 4.
7	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 and 5 until all desired existing steps have been deleted.
8	[ESC]	Press Escape to return to the Initial Edit Menu.
9	[ENTER]	Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program.
	[INS] [ENTER]	Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic.
	[INS] [PAGE DOWN]	Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.

Continued on next page

3.12 Sequencer Instructions, Continued

Delete existing step in Run mode To delete an existing step from the data table while the processor is in the Run mode (with CPM keyswitch in Run/Program position) follow the steps presented in Table 3-77.

Table 3-77 Delete an Existing Step in Run Mode

Step	Action	
1	[PAGE UP] or [PAGE DOWN]	Move to the line of logic which contains the sequencer to be edited.
2	M	Press the Down Arrow key to display the first five lines of the data table and the Initial Edit Menu.
3	[F6]	Press the F6 Edit-Step to enter the Full Edit Menu.
4	[F1]	<p>Press F1 Goto to enter (or use the Up/Down Arrow Keys to select) the step number where the new step is to be inserted.</p> <p>All existing steps will be moved down one step and the total number of steps will increase by one for each new step inserted .</p> <p>When using F1 Goto the [ENTER] key must be pressed after entering the step number.</p>
5	[F7]	Press F7 Del-Stp, in the Full Edit Menu, to delete the step selected in step 4.
6	“Repeat”	Repeat steps 4 and 5 until all desired existing steps have been deleted.
7	[ESC], [ESC]	Press Escape to exit both Edit Menus.
8	[ENTER]	Press Enter to write the displayed line of logic to the end of the control program.
	[INS] [ENTER]	Press Insert Enter to overwrite the existing line of logic.
	[INS] [PAGE DOWN]	Press Insert Page Down to overwrite the displayed line of logic ahead of the current line.

3.13 Matrix Instructions

Matrix instruction types

Table 3-78 presents the eight types of matrix instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-78 Matrix Instructions

Matrix Instructions	Refer to page:
Set Zero Matrix	117
Set One Matrix	118
Move Matrix	119
Invert Matrix	120
OR Matrix	121
Exclusive OR Matrix	122
AND Matrix	123
Compare	124

Matrix instructions

Matrix instructions allow 620 LCs to manipulate large blocks of data contained in the I/O Status Table or register tables. Matrix instructions perform operations on groups of data within the I/O Status Table or Register Table in multiples of 16 bits. A maximum of eight groups may be specified in each matrix instruction. A matrix instruction treats 16 successive I/O Status Table addresses or one group register address as a group. A matrix must be located in either area, but not both.

Figure 3-64 illustrates a matrix with a reference address of 5000 comprising four registers.

Figure 3-64 Matrix with Reference Address of 5000 Comprising 4 Registers

5000	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
4999	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0
4998	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0
4997	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	0

21231

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Primary matrix instruction groups

There are three primary groups of matrix instructions:

- those that merely change status of addresses within a matrix –
 - set zero matrix
 - set one matrix
- those that affect the status of addresses within a matrix and move the bit pattern to a second matrix location –
 - move matrix
 - insert matrix
- those that perform an operation on two matrices and place the resulting bit pattern in a third matrix location –
 - OR matrix
 - exclusive OR matrix
 - AND matrix
 - compare

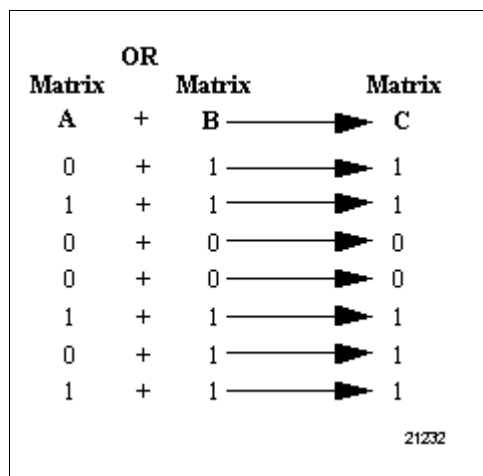
ATTENTION

The third group of matrix operations (those instructions that perform an operation on two matrices and place the resulting bit pattern in a third matrix location — to include: OR, exclusive OR, AND, and compare matrices), work in this manner (see Figure 3-65):

- logical operation is performed on most significant elements of matrices A and B;
- result is placed in most significant position in matrix C;

Note that the compare operation is unique because it stores only the addresses of mismatches in matrix C.

Figure 3-65 OR Function Matrix Example




Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Set zero matrix

Refer to Table 3-79 for set zero matrix specifications.

Table 3-79 Set Zero Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs												
Symbol													
Usage	Sets all bits in matrix C to zero (deenergized).												
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To use this instruction, topmost conditional contact must be energized. 												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a set zero matrix instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired matrix address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.	2	Enter desired matrix address.	3	Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.	4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired matrix address.												
3	Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.												
4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.												

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Set one matrix

Refer to Table 3-80 for set one matrix specifications.

Table 3-80 Set One Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION																								
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs																								
Symbol	<table><tr><td></td><td></td><td>SIZE</td><td></td><td></td><td>MATRIX C</td></tr><tr><td>-] [</td><td>SET 0</td><td>XXXX REF ADDR</td><td></td><td></td><td>CCCC REF ADDR</td></tr><tr><td>[]</td><td>SET 1</td><td>SIZE R</td><td></td><td></td><td>START ADDR SSSS</td></tr><tr><td>-] [</td><td>ENABLE</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>END ADDR</td></tr></table>			SIZE			MATRIX C	-] [SET 0	XXXX REF ADDR			CCCC REF ADDR	[]	SET 1	SIZE R			START ADDR SSSS	-] [ENABLE				END ADDR
		SIZE			MATRIX C																				
-] [SET 0	XXXX REF ADDR			CCCC REF ADDR																				
[]	SET 1	SIZE R			START ADDR SSSS																				
-] [ENABLE				END ADDR																				
Usage	Sets all bits in matrix C to 1 (energized).																								
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To use this instruction, middle conditional contact must be energized.																								
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a set one matrix instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired matrix address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.	2	Enter desired matrix address.	3	Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.	4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.												
Step	Action																								
1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.																								
2	Enter desired matrix address.																								
3	Press [F3] to select Set Matrix instruction.																								
4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).																								
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.																								

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Move matrix

Refer to Table 3-81 for move matrix specifications.

Table 3-81 Move Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs												
Symbol	<div><div>-] [</div><table><tr><th>ENABLE MOVE</th><th>SIZE XXXX SIZE R</th><th>MATRIX A REF ADDR AAAAADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR</th><th>MATRIX C REF ADDR CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR</th></tr></table></div>	ENABLE MOVE	SIZE XXXX SIZE R	MATRIX A REF ADDR AAAAADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR	MATRIX C REF ADDR CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR								
ENABLE MOVE	SIZE XXXX SIZE R	MATRIX A REF ADDR AAAAADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR	MATRIX C REF ADDR CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR										
Usage	Transfers data stored in one area of I/O Status Table or register table (matrix A) to a second area (matrix C).												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a move matrix instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired matrix address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F1] to select Move Matrix instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.	2	Enter desired matrix address.	3	Press [F1] to select Move Matrix instruction.	4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired matrix address.												
3	Press [F1] to select Move Matrix instruction.												
4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.												

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Invert matrix

Refer to Table 3-82 for invert matrix specifications.

Table 3-82 Invert Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs												
Symbol	<table><tr><td></td><td>SIZE</td><td>MATRIX A</td><td>MATRIX C</td></tr><tr><td>-]</td><td>REF XXXX ADDR SIZE R</td><td>REF AAAA ADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR</td><td>REF CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR</td></tr><tr><td>ENABLE INVERT</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>		SIZE	MATRIX A	MATRIX C	-]	REF XXXX ADDR SIZE R	REF AAAA ADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR	REF CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR	ENABLE INVERT			
	SIZE	MATRIX A	MATRIX C										
-]	REF XXXX ADDR SIZE R	REF AAAA ADDR START ADDR QQQQ END ADDR	REF CCCC ADDR START ADDR SSSS END ADDR										
ENABLE INVERT													
Usage	Changes status of each bit (1's to 0's and 0's to 1's) in matrix A and transfers them to matrix C.												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an invert matrix instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired matrix address.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [F2] to select Invert Matrix instruction.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.	2	Enter desired matrix address.	3	Press [F2] to select Invert Matrix instruction.	4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired matrix address.												
3	Press [F2] to select Invert Matrix instruction.												
4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.												

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

OR matrix

Refer to Table 3-83 for OR matrix specifications.

Table 3-83 OR Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>MATRIX A</div> <div>MATRIX B</div> <div>MATRIX C</div> </div> <div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> </div> <div> <div>XXXX ADDR</div> <div>AAAA ADDR</div> <div>BBBB ADDR</div> <div>CCCC ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>Q</div> <div>Q</div> <div>Q</div> </div> <div> <div>R</div> <div>RRRR</div> <div>SSSS</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>OR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div>

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Exclusive OR (XOR) matrix

Refer to Table 3-84 for exclusive OR matrix specifications.

Table 3-84 Exclusive OR (XOR) Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>MATRIX A</div> <div>MATRIX B</div> <div>MATRIX C</div> </div> <div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> </div> <div> <div>XXXX ADDR</div> <div>AAAA ADDR</div> <div>BBBB ADDR</div> <div>CCCC ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>QQQQ</div> <div>RRRR</div> <div>SSSS</div> <div>SSSS</div> </div> <div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div>

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

AND matrix

Refer to Table 3-85 for AND matrix specifications.

Table 3-85 AND Matrix Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>MATRIX A</div> <div>MATRIX B</div> <div>MATRIX C</div> </div> <div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> <div>REF</div> </div> <div> <div>XXXX ADDR</div> <div>AAAA ADDR</div> <div>BBBB ADDR</div> <div>CCCC ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>Q</div> <div>RRRR</div> <div>SSSS</div> </div> <div> <div>R</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div>

Continued on next page

3.13 Matrix Instructions, Continued

Compare matrix

Refer to Table 3-86 for compare instruction specifications.

Table 3-86 Compare Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION												
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs												
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>-1</div> <div> <div>ADDR</div> <div>BIT</div> </div> </div> <div> <div>SIZE</div> <div>XXXX ADDR</div> <div>SIZE R</div> </div> <div> <div>MATRIX A</div> <div>REF</div> <div>AAAAADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>QQQQ</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>MATRIX B</div> <div>REF</div> <div>BBBB ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>RRRR</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div> <div> <div>MATRIX C</div> <div>REF</div> <div>CCCC ADDR</div> <div>START ADDR</div> <div>SSSS</div> <div>END ADDR</div> </div> </div>												
Usage	Performs an exclusive OR operation using contents of matrix A with corresponding bits of matrix B; if topmost contact is deenergized (OFF), resulting bit pattern is sent to matrix C; if contact is energized (ON), the address of any mismatches is sent to matrix C; if contents of matrix A or B are in I/O table range, register address of mismatches are displayed.												
Characteristics	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>COMPARE</th><th>$A \oplus B = C$</th></tr> <tr> <td>0 \oplus 0</td><td>= 0</td></tr> <tr> <td>0 \oplus 1</td><td>= 1</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 \oplus 0</td><td>= 1</td></tr> <tr> <td>1 \oplus 1</td><td>= 0</td></tr> </table>	COMPARE	$A \oplus B = C$	0 \oplus 0	= 0	0 \oplus 1	= 1	1 \oplus 0	= 1	1 \oplus 1	= 0		
COMPARE	$A \oplus B = C$												
0 \oplus 0	= 0												
0 \oplus 1	= 1												
1 \oplus 0	= 1												
1 \oplus 1	= 0												
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program a compare matrix instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Enter desired matrix address.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Press [F6] to select Compare Matrix instruction.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.	2	Enter desired matrix address.	3	Press [F6] to select Compare Matrix instruction.	4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).	5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.
Step	Action												
1	Press [F10] to select Matrix Logic Group.												
2	Enter desired matrix address.												
3	Press [F6] to select Compare Matrix instruction.												
4	Program the necessary matrix information as prompted (reference address, start address, size, etc.).												
5	Press [RETURN] or [ENTER] after each entry.												

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions

Miscellaneous instruction types

Table 3-87 presents the three types of miscellaneous instructions presented in this section.

Table 3-87 Miscellaneous Instructions

Miscellaneous Instructions	Refer to page:
Delay	126
No Operation	129
Input Status Scan	131

Miscellaneous instructions

Miscellaneous instructions provide unique functions that can add to the functionality and ease-of-use of your control program.

ATTENTION Miscellaneous instructions, while located in specific logic groups, do not actually belong to any specific groups.

Continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

Delay

Refer to Table 3-88 for delay instruction specifications.

Table 3-88 Delay Specifications



SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
CPM Compatibility	620-11/12/14/1631/1633/36 LCs
Symbol	<div> <div> <div>–[DLA]–</div> <div>XX</div> </div> <div>   </div> </div> <div> Delay Instruction Symbol Delay Time in Microseconds </div>
Usage	<p>Delays program scan for a user-defined period of time; used in applications where it might be desired to interrupt (or pause) the normal program scan for a brief period of time.</p> <div> <div>ATTENTION</div> Although delay instruction is a form of timer, due to its unique characteristics it is presented separately from timer and counter instructions. </div>
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Can be used to delay: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> inputting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> data values from Data Register Table; True/False conditions from I/O Status Table; data values from Push/Pull-compatible modules in real I/O. outputting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> data values to Data Register Table; True/False conditions to I/O Status Table; data values to Push/Pull-compatible modules in real I/O. Is programmed in input section of a line of ladder logic; partially operates in a manner similar to constant instructions in that its opcode and data (time delay timer) are stored in main memory. Delay period is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> specified during programming; specified in microseconds; has a maximum of 65535 microseconds (656.535 milliseconds). Can be conditioned by preceding logic; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if preceding logic is True, delay will be executed; if preceding logic is False, delay will not be executed. Will not be executed when it is contained within a skip or jump block, to include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> not skip and retain (NSKR) not skip and deenergize (NSKD) jump (NSKR – numeric range of 8192 - 8448).

Table 3-88 is continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

Delay, continued

Table 3-88 Delay Specifications, Continued

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a delay instruction in a line of logic.

Continued on next page

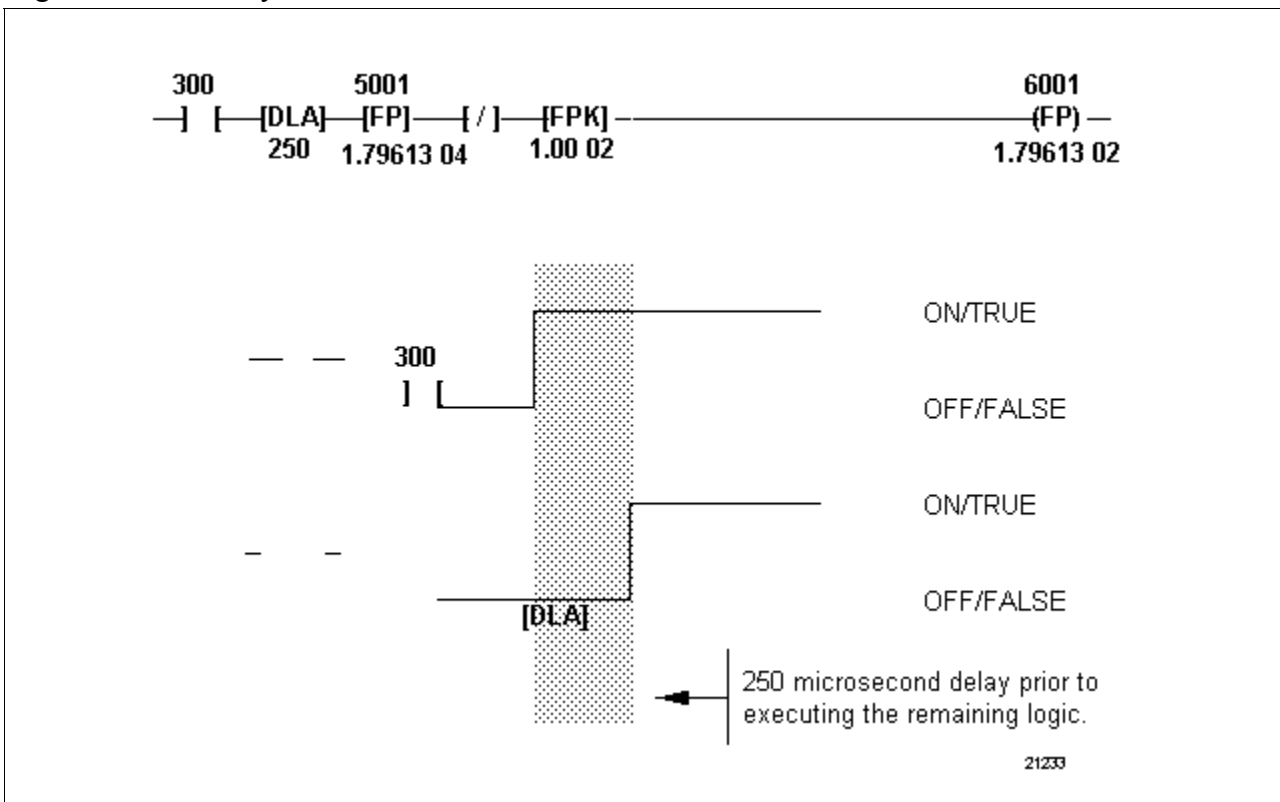
3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

Delay characteristics

Figure 3-66 illustrates characteristics associated with the delay instruction; in this line of logic, the math operation is delayed by 250 microseconds after the control logic goes True.

- When contact 300 goes True, delay instruction becomes active and begins timing from 0 to 250 microseconds.
- When delay times-outs (reaches 250 microseconds), it then goes True and passes logical current flow to remaining logic.
- Floating point bring in reads value 1.79613×10^4 from addresses 5001 and 5000 in Data Register Table and places value on stack.
- Division instruction instructs processor to divide last word (1.79613×10^4) written to stack by the next word written to stack.
- Floating point constant places value 1.00×10^2 on stack and division is immediately executed, placing result 1.79613×10^2 on stack;
 - $(1.79613 \times 10^4) \div (1.00 \times 10^2) = 1.79613 \times 10^2$
- Floating point send out writes last word placed on stack (1.79613×10^2) to addresses 6001 and 6000 in Data Register Table.

Figure 3-66 Delay Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

No operation (NOP)

Refer to Table 3-89 for no operation specifications.

Table 3-89 No Operation Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION						
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs						
Symbol	—NOP—  No Operation Instruction Symbol						
Usage	Performs no logical functions, but is a valid instruction with three common uses (see Characteristics and Figure 3-67).						
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitates on-line programming changes as it is generally faster to exchange one instruction for another than to add a new instruction; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> in this scenario, NOP is programmed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> where additional logic is likely to be added in future; where existing logic element is to be deleted from control program. Used as space holder for double-wide floating point data values; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> depending on chosen method of displaying and formatting floating point data, data display field may extend beneath instruction to the right; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> if this instruction also displays data or other information, it may overwrite (visually) a portion of the floating point data; NOP displays no data and therefore creates a blank space for floating point data to be displayed. When programmed in parallel with a contact, acts as an electrical short <ul style="list-style-type: none"> note that this is the only available method for creating a short in ladder logic. 						
Programming keystrokes	Perform the following steps to program a no operation instruction in a line of logic. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F7] to select no operation instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.	2	Press [F7] to select no operation instruction.
Step	Action						
1	Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.						
2	Press [F7] to select no operation instruction.						

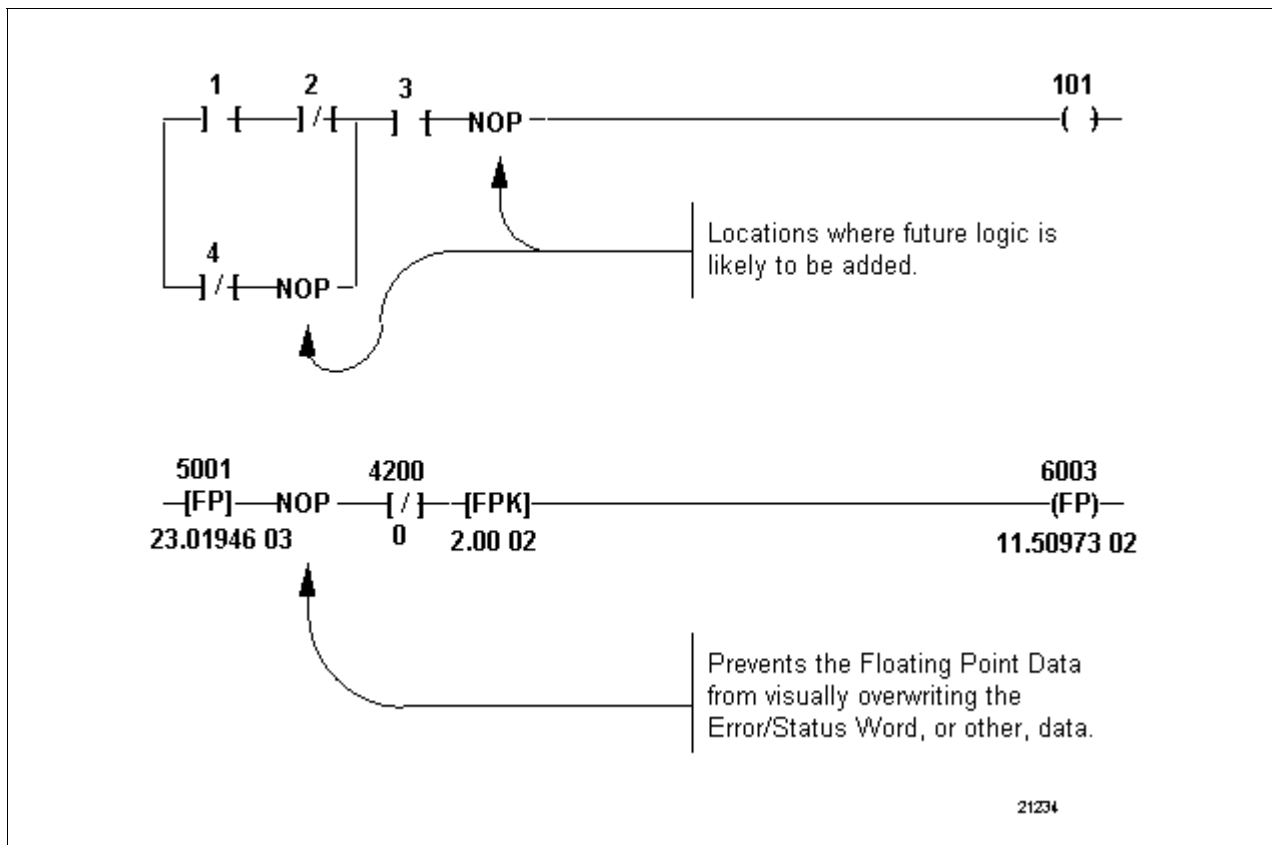
Continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

No operation characteristics

Figure 3-67 illustrates characteristics associated with the no operation instruction.

Figure 3-67 No Operation Characteristics




Continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

Input status scan (ISS)

Refer to Table 3-90 for input status scan specifications.

Table 3-90 Input Status Scan Specifications

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION						
CPM Compatibility	620-06/10/11/12/14/15/1631/1633/25/35/36 LCs						
Symbol	—ISS—  Input Status Scan Instruction Symbol						
Usage	User-programmable version of Input Status Scan (ISS) stored in memory word zero and executed at beginning of every scan.						
Characteristics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programmed as part of input section of logic line (see Figure 3-68). Causes processor to temporarily suspend control program execution; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> processor updates I/O Status Table by collecting current status of all real-world inputs; does not perform other functions (option module communications; collection of output card faults; on-line diagnostics) which are executed by system-programmed ISS. Resumes execution at logic element immediately following ISS after update is complete. Used to "refresh" real-world inputs in a control program with a long scan time. 						
Programming keystrokes	<p>Perform the following steps to program an input status scan instruction in a line of logic.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Press [F8] to select input status scan instruction.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.	2	Press [F8] to select input status scan instruction.
Step	Action						
1	Press [F1] to select Contact Logic Group.						
2	Press [F8] to select input status scan instruction.						

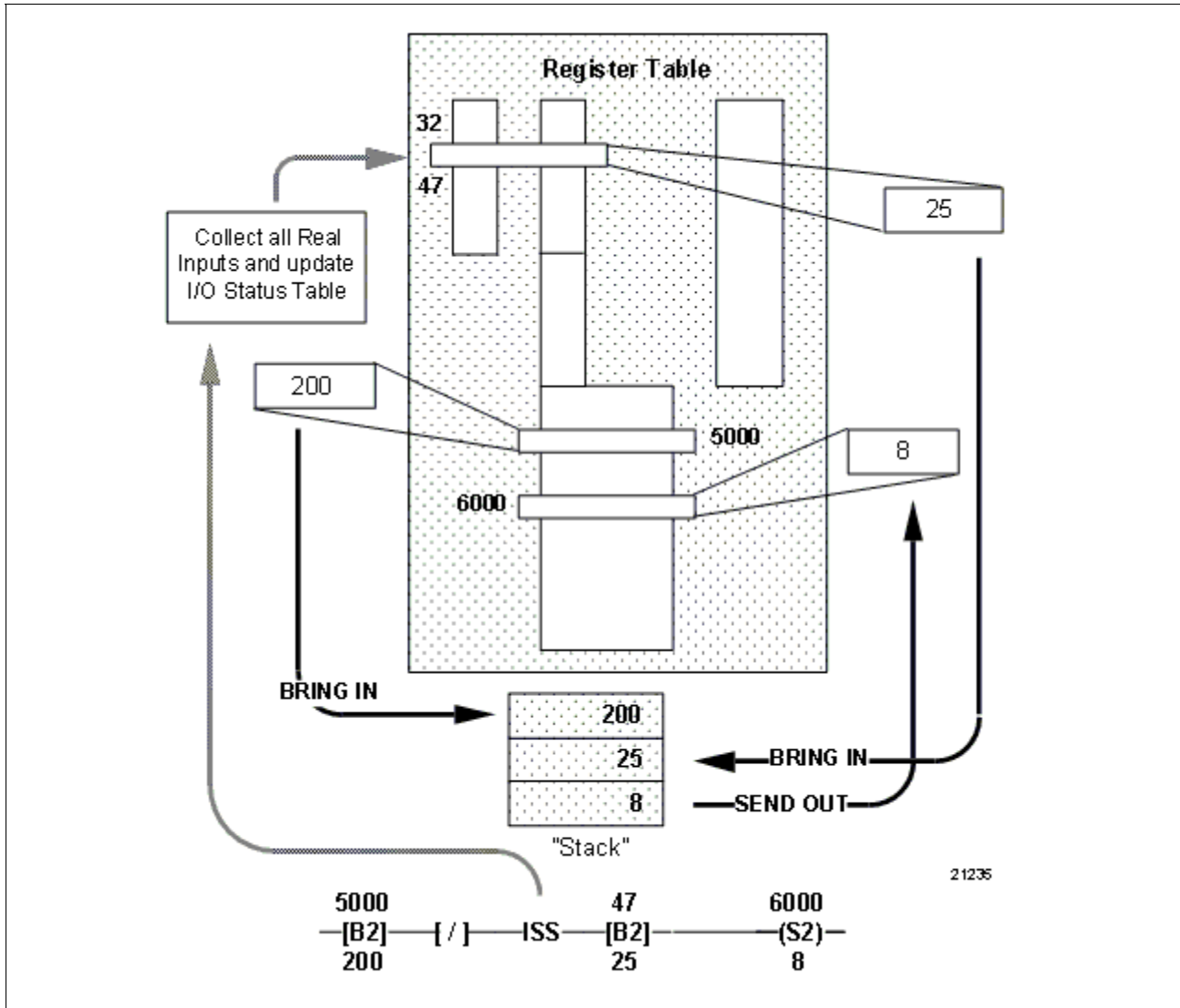
Continued on next page

3.14 Miscellaneous Instructions, Continued

Input status scan characteristics

Figure 3-68 illustrates characteristics associated with the input status scan instruction.

Figure 3-68 Input Status Scan Characteristics



Section 4 – Characteristics of Data Representation and the Error/Status Word

4.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
4.1	Overview	133
4.2	Data Representation	134
4.3	Error/Status Word	141
4.4	Conditional Data Handling	143

Purpose of this section

This section describes:

- the three different data types (unsigned integer, signed integer, and floating point) that may be used with 620 LCs, and how data is represented for each system;
 - the 16-bit error/status word which is used to indicate any particular conditions or errors of note associated with a specified programming operation; and
 - conditional data handling, whereby conditional contacts are used to control arithmetic or comparison operations.
-

4.2 Data Representation

Background

When discussing number systems and math operations, it is important to remember a few basic facts about data information processing. Within any type of computing device, information is represented by sequences of binary digits of a specific length. The definitions of these binary sequences is determined by the system designer and/or the operator who is operating the machine.

Binary sequences may be interpreted as either instructions or data. As data they may be further interpreted as nonnumeric data (such as alphanumeric characters); as numbers they may be further interpreted as either integers, fixed point real numbers, or floating point real numbers.

Integer data types

There are several different ways in which a binary sequence of integers may be interpreted or represented:

- Unsigned integer representation;
- Signed integer representation (of which there are two common methods):
 - sign/magnitude representation of signed integer;
 - twos complement representation of signed integer.

Refer to Figure 4-1 which illustrates these three most common methods of representing integer data.

ATTENTION

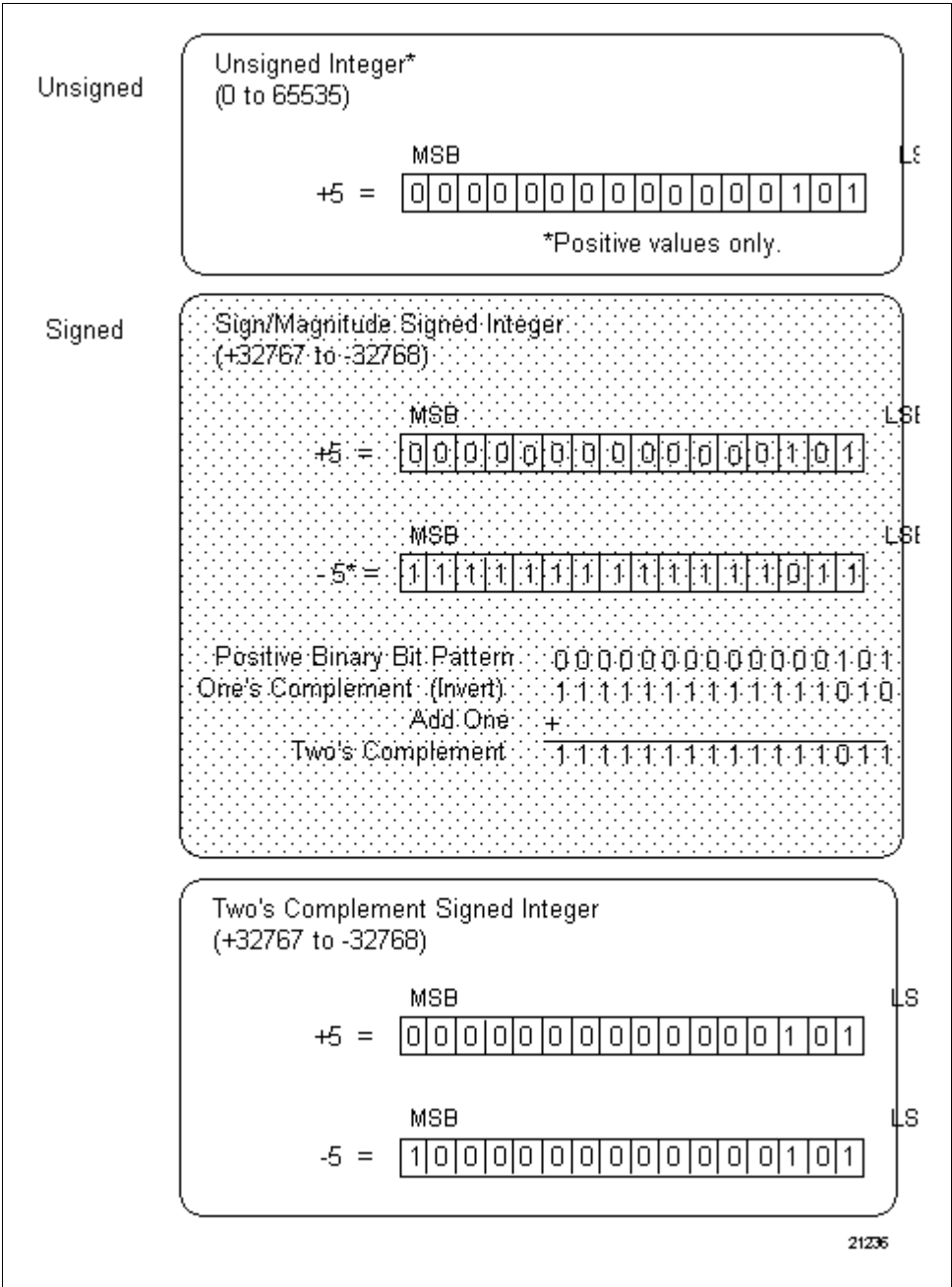
- 620-12/1633/36 LCs can display integer data in unsigned, signed, or hexadecimal formats. Hexadecimally-displayed numeric data is treated as unsigned by the processor. To simplify operations, yet increase speed and accuracy, the 620 LC uses the twos complement method for handling integer values.
- Note that when viewing data through the WinLoader, software negative integer values are back-lit (in red on color monitors). Non-backlit data values indicate positive numbers. Use the "#" (SHIFT 3) key to toggle between the three integer data types.

Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Integer data types,
continued

Figure 4-1 Common Methods of Representing Integer Data



Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Unsigned integer match characteristics

The unsigned integer representation of a binary sequence always represents a positive binary number (see Figure 4-1). Based on a 16-bit data word, this method provides a numeric data range of 0 to 65535.

Signed integer math characteristics

The signed integer representation of a binary sequence can represent either a positive or negative binary number (see Figure 4-1).

- In the sign/magnitude method, all but the most significant bit of the binary representation are interpreted as numeric data. The most significant bit indicates the sign of the number. Zero (0) indicates a positive (+) number; one (1) indicates a negative (-) number.
- Like the sign/magnitude method, all but the most significant of the binary representation are interpreted as numeric data in the twos complement method. Positive numeric data appears in exactly the same form as in the sign/magnitude representation. However, negative numbers have a different form (as compared to sign/magnitude) which allows for faster execution of math operations using less complex electronic circuitry. In math or comparison operations, such circuitry produces the correct representation of the result whether the input data is considered an unsigned or a twos complement data point. Based on a 16-bit data word, both the sign/magnitude and twos complement methods provide a numeric data range of +32767 to -32768.

ATTENTION

Twos complement notation is the normal integer mode for 620-12/1633/36 LCs. It is recommended that twos complement mode be used when integer math is applicable. For efficiency, speed, and ease of programming, you will find this mode to be simple and straightforward. The valid range for twos complement notation is -32768 to 32767 (see Figure 4-1).

Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Floating point math characteristics

Floating point instructions allow chain-type math calculations (like those used in integer mathematics) to be executed with a much greater degree of accuracy. Floating point chain-type math also eliminates the build-up in round-off errors typically found in integer math calculations.

Important characteristics that are unique to floating point instructions include:

- Floating point values consist of three parts:
 - sign
 - exponent
 - mantissa
- Floating point numerical value is determined as:

$$V = (-1)^s M r^e$$

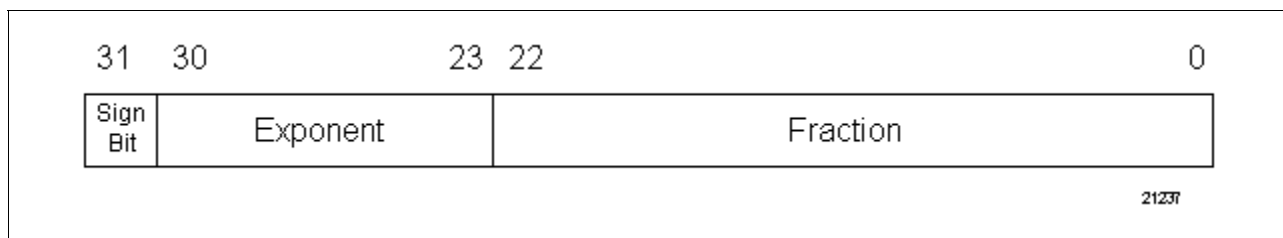
where:

- s = sign bit
- r = base for exponent
- M = mantissa
- e = exponent

This format is analogous to scientific notation where the value is determined by raising ten to the power of the exponent and multiplying by the mantissa; the difference is that in floating point the exponent represents a power of two (not a power of ten).

- The method used by the 620 LC for handling floating point values follows the ANSI/IEEE specification 754-1985 single precision format which consists of the following three fields:
 - sign bit
 - 8-bit biased exponent
 - 23-bit fraction
- Figure 4-2 illustrates the structure of the 32-bit floating point value which is used by the 620 LC.

Figure 4-2 32-Bit Floating Point Structure



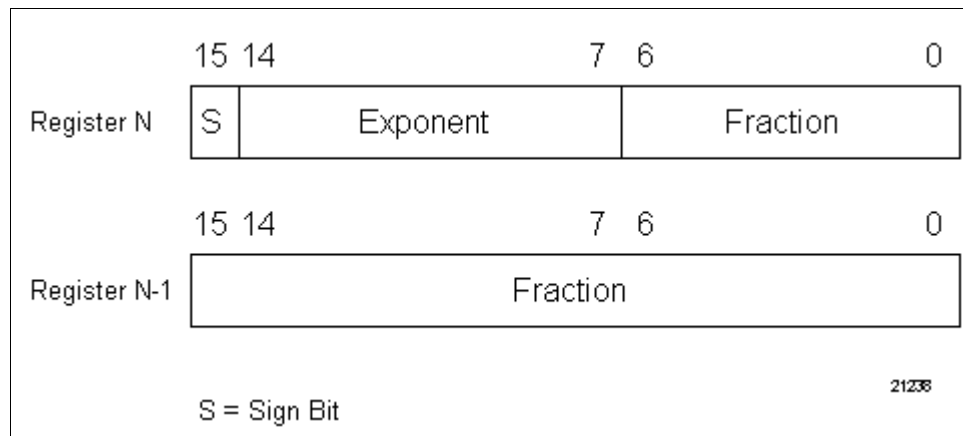
Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Floating point math characteristics, continued

- Floating point operands used by the 620 LC are 32 bits in length and require two contiguous Data Table Registers for storage; when executed, floating point data manipulation instructions operate on two contiguous registers (see Figure 4-3).

Figure 4-3 32-Bit Floating Point Operand



ATTENTION

Specify the most significant register address (N), and system automatically allocates next lower register address (N-1); bit 15 in register N provides sign, bits 14 through 7 provide exponent, and bits 6 through 0 provide upper seven bits of 23-bit floating point value; register N-1 provides lower 16 bits of 23-bit floating point value.

- Advantages of floating point notation include:
 - eliminates rounding errors inherent to integer math;
 - reduces amount of ladder logic needed to structure math operations;
 - increases range of data values available to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$ to $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$.
 - increases precision in chains of math calculations.
- Typical applications include manipulation of process data, such as performing PID algorithms and other math-intensive process industry applications.

Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Valid data manipulation instructions

Values being added, subtracted, multiplied, or divided in 620 LCs can be obtained using any combination of the following instructions:

- floating point bring in, or
- Pull of 2.

The result can then be output using the following instructions:

- floating point send out, or
- Push of 2.

Floating point math data value ranges

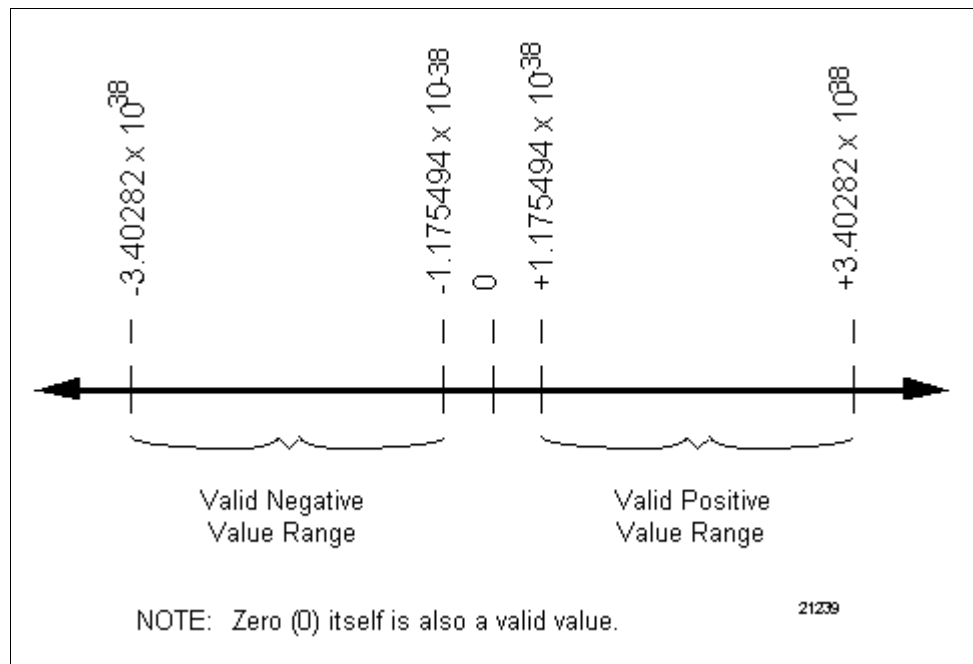
When performing math operations on floating point data, the two values being manipulated (added, subtracted, multiplied, or divided) and their result each have a value range of $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$ to $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$.

As shown in Figure 4-4, this means that the system can handle:

- positive values from 1.175494×10^{-38} to 3.40282×10^{38}
- negative values from $-1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$ to -3.40282×10^{38}
- the value zero (0).

Note that values outside of these positive and negative ranges are invalid.

Figure 4-4 Number Line for Floating Point Data Value Range



Continued on next page

4.2 Data Representation, Continued

Handling overflow conditions

Since any math operation on two 32-bit floating point values can produce a result greater than $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$, a method for handling or detecting overflows should be considered. One of the following two options should be considered for handling overflows:

- Output coil
 - program an output coil after the math operation;
 - program a floating point send out or Push of 2 on the next line;
 - if an overflow condition occurs, the coil will energize;
 - if an overflow condition does not occur, the coil will remain deenergized.
- Error/Status Word
 - assign an error/status word address to the math instruction;
 - test the complete word using –
 - equal to instruction, or
 - bit 15, using the bit read instruction;
 - if bit 15 is asserted (set to 1), an overflow condition has occurred;
 - if bit 15 is not asserted (set to 0), an overflow condition has not occurred.

Handling underflow conditions

Since the floating point function has a minimum value of $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$, underflow is also possible. One of the following two options should be considered for handling underflow conditions:

- Output coil
 - program an output coil after the math operation;
 - program a floating point send out or Push of 2 on the next line;
 - if an underflow condition occurs, the coil will energize;
 - if an underflow condition does not occur, the coil will remain deenergized.
 - Error/Status Word
 - assign an error/status word address to the math instruction;
 - test the complete word using –
 - equal to instruction, or
 - bit 14, using the bit read instruction;
 - if bit 14 is asserted (set to 1), an underflow condition has occurred;
 - if bit 14 is not asserted (set to 0), an underflow condition has not occurred.
-

4.3 Error/Status Word

Background

620-12/1633/36 LCs can implement three different arithmetic systems: unsigned integer, signed integer, and floating point. A number of possible conditions or errors can be associated with these systems. Therefore, with any math-based or data conversion-based operation you have the option of specifying a data register in which there will be stored a 16-bit formatted word indicating any particular conditions or errors of note that may be associated with the specified programming operation.

Compatible instructions

The error/status word may be used with any of the following math and data conversion instructions:

- addition
- subtraction
- multiplication
- division
- absolute value
- square root
- floating point-to-integer conversion
- BCD-to-binary conversion
- binary-to-BCD conversion

ATTENTION The integer to floating point conversion instruction does not permit the use of the error/status word.

Continued on next page

4.3 Error/Status Word, Continued

Error/status word format

The 16-bit error/status word can be subdivided into two 8-bit bytes. The upper eight bits are dedicated to floating point operations, while the lower eight bits are dedicated to integer operations. The remainder of this section addresses only the upper eight bits as they apply to floating point operations.

Figure 4-5 illustrates the format of the error/status word, while Table 4-1 defines each bit. Notice that the three least significant bits in the upper eight bits (those containing X's) are not used.

Figure 4-5 Error/Status Word Format (Floating Point Bits)

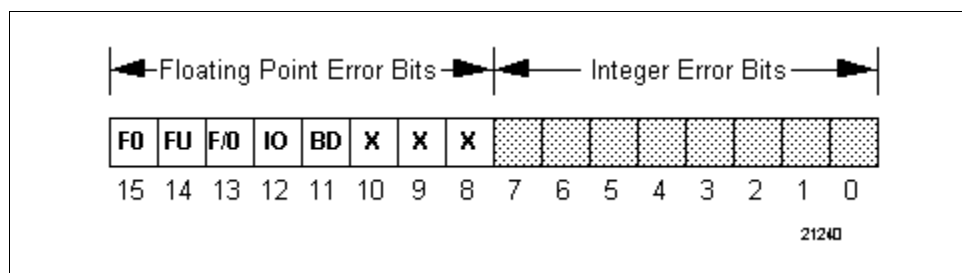


Table 4-1 Error/Status Word Bit Definitions (Floating Point Bits)

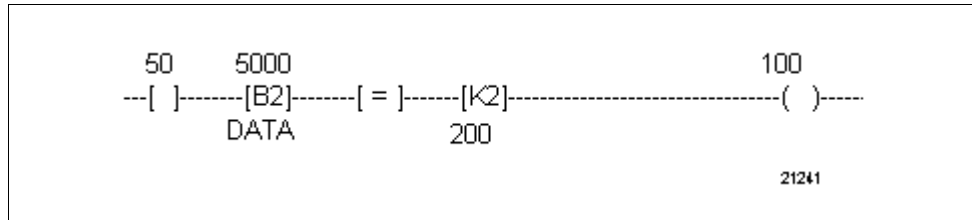
Bit	Definition	
8	X	Not used.
9	X	Not used.
10	X	Not used.
11	BD	BCD error: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> this bit is asserted (set to 1) when either of the following occur – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> attempt is made to convert a binary number greater than 9999 to its \ equivalent; attempt is made to convert an invalid \ representation to an equivalent binary string.
12	IO	Invalid operator: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> this bit is asserted (set to 1) when either of the following occur – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> square root of negative number is attempted; division by zero is attempted.
13	F/O	Floating point divide by zero – this bit is asserted (set to 1) when attempt is made to divide floating point number by zero.
14	FU	Floating point underflow – this bit is asserted (set to 1) when a floating point operation result is less than $\pm 1.175494 \times 10^{-38}$.
15	FO	Floating point overflow – this bit is asserted (set to 1) when a floating point operation result is greater than $\pm 3.40282 \times 10^{38}$.

4.4 Conditional Data Handling

Conditional contact

When a logic line ends in an output coil, a conditional contact can be used to control an arithmetic or comparison operation (see Figure 4-6). In the Figure 4-6 example of a conditional contact, if contact 50 is ON, the comparison is executed; if contact 50 is OFF, the comparison is not executed and the coil is OFF.

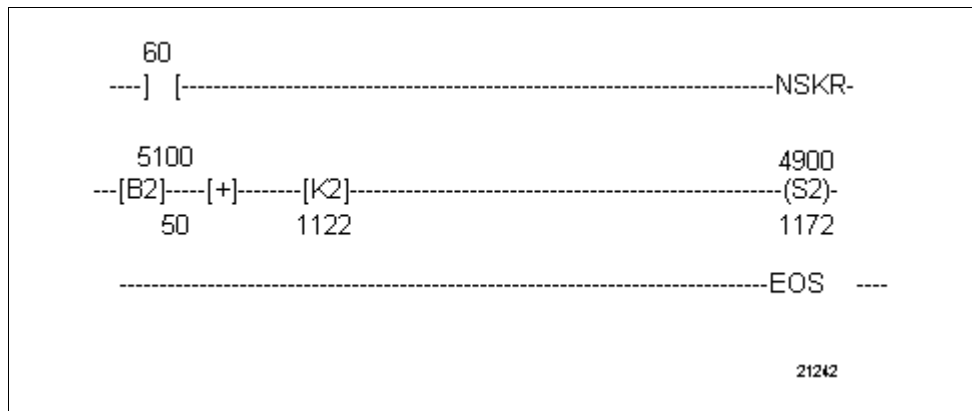
Figure 4-6 Conditional Contact Example



Using skip instruction to control execution

You can use a skip instruction to control execution when a ladder logic line ends in a Send out or Push instruction (see Figure 4-7). In the Figure 4-7 example, if contact 60 is ON, the addition operation is executed.

Figure 4-7 Example of Using Skip Instruction to Control Execution



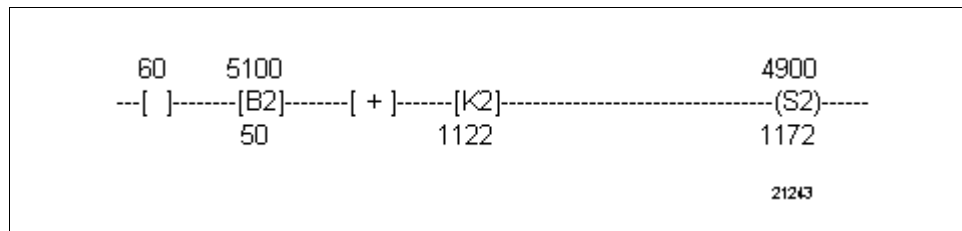
Continued on next page

4.4 Conditional Data Handling, Continued

Using conditional contact to control execution

You may also use a conditional contact to control execution when a logic line ends in a send out or Push instruction (see Figure 4-8).

Figure 4-8 Example of Using Conditional Contact to Control Execution

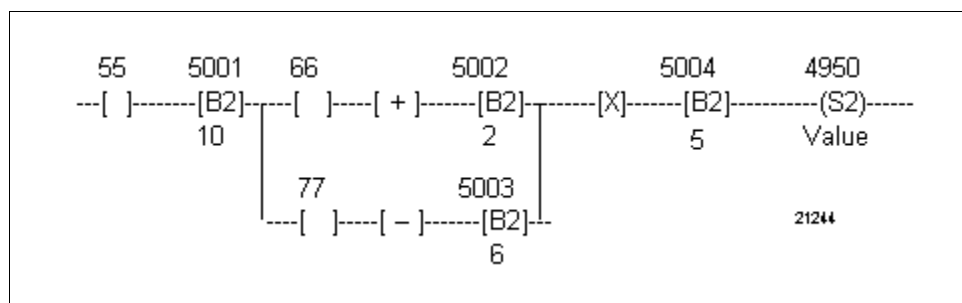


Conditional contacts may also be used to control execution at various points within the logic line (see Figure 4-9). In the Figure 4-9 example, the send out value is determined by the status of the three conditional contacts (see Table 4-2).

Table 4-2 Send Out Values for Conditional Contacts Example

Contacts			Send Out Value
55	66	77	
False	False or True	False or True	0
True	False	False	0
True	False	True	20
True	True	False	60
True	True	True	30

Figure 4-9 Example of Using Conditional Contact to Control Execution at Various Points Within Logic Line



Continued on next page

4.4 Conditional Data Handling, Continued

Rules governing conditional data handling

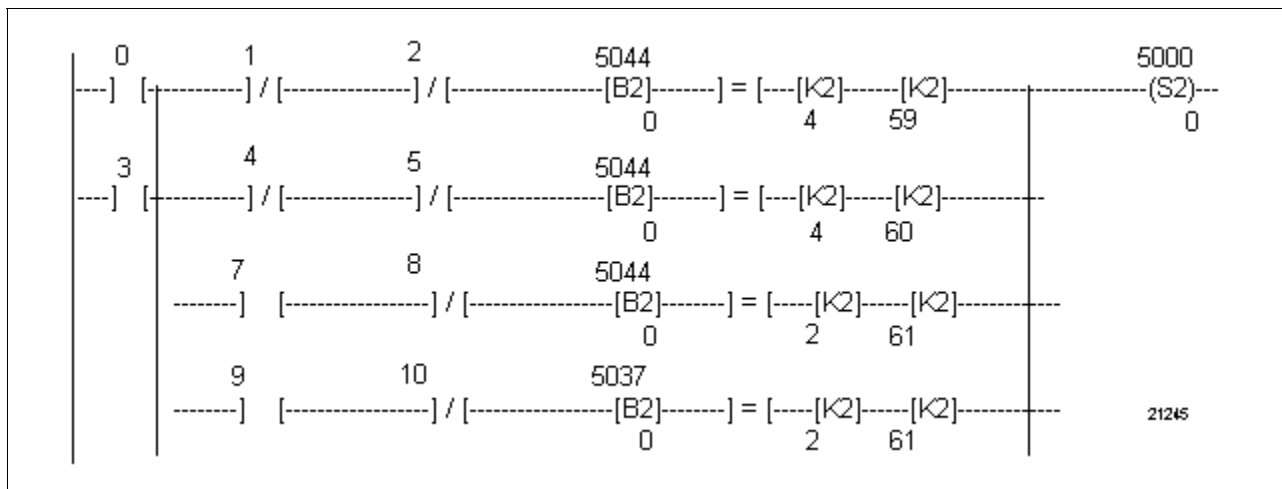
The following rules govern conditional data handling:

- Each down branch is newly conditioned unless preceding logic on main line is false.
- Each down branch should have exclusive conditioning; if not, the last branch executed will overwrite the previous results.
- Conditional contacts must precede math operations; contacts programmed after math operations will have no effect on a math operation.

Refer to Figure 4-10 for an example of a logic line that does not follow conditional data handling rules; in this example:

- the down branch preceding contacts 8 and 10 newly conditions the data handling statements on each contact's respective line; although contact 7 or 9 may be false, when contacts 0 and/or 3 and contacts 8 and/or 10 are true, the data from bring in 5044 or 5037 will be loaded onto the system stack.
- should branch 1 or 2 be true and contact 8 or 10 be energized, the bring-in from branch 3 or 4 would be sent out instead of the intended constant.
- since none of the logic branches is exclusive (that is, none of the conditioning ladder logic is interlocked), multiple branches could be true at one time; under this condition, the last true branch's data would be sent out.

Figure 4-10 Example Logic Line That Does Not Follow Conditional Data Handling Rules



Appendix A – System Status Information for 620-06/10/11/14/15/1631/25/35 LCs

A.1 Overview

Appendix contents These are the topics covered in this appendix:

Topic		See Page
A.1	Overview	147
A.2	System Status Information for 620-06 LC.....	148
A.2	System Status Information for 620-06 LC, Continued	149
A.3	System Status Information for 620-10/15 LCs.....	150
A.3	System Status Information for 620-10/15 LCs, Continued	152
A.4	System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs.....	153
A.4	System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued	155
A.4	System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued	156
A.5	System Status Information for 620-25/35 LCs.....	158

**Purpose of this
appendix**

This appendix presents Register Memory Maps and System Status Table information for 620-06/10/11/14/15/1631/25/35 LCs.

A.2 System Status Information for 620-06 LC

Register Memory Map for 620-06 LC

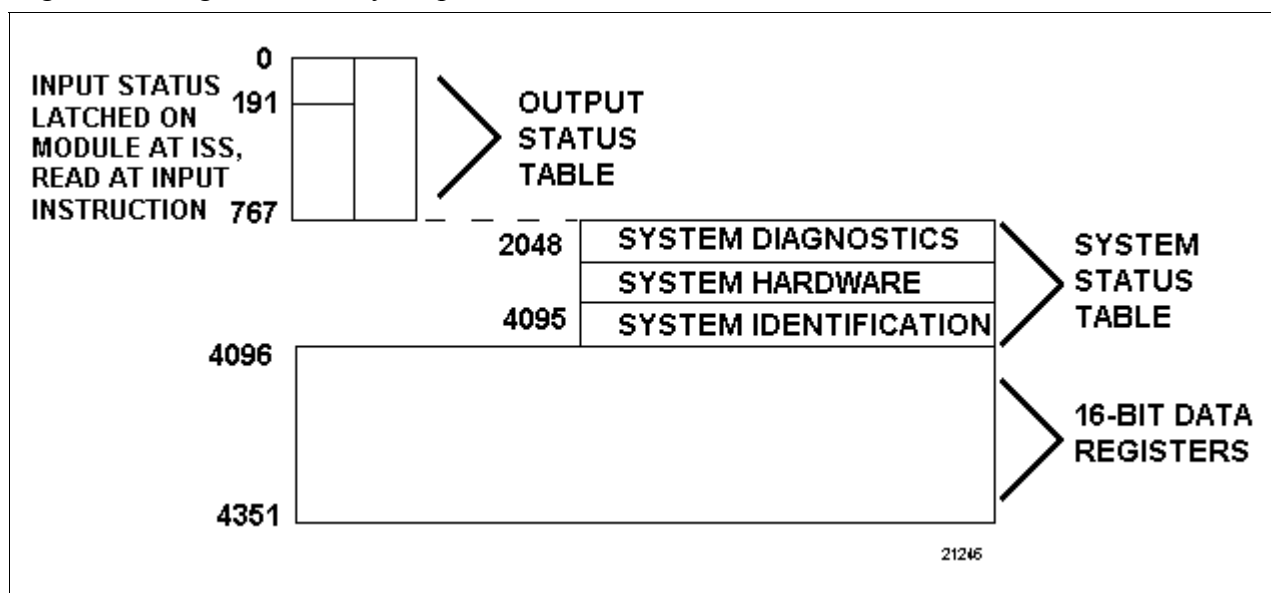
Refer to Figure A-1 (below) for Register Memory Map for 620-06 LCs.

- 620-06 LC's Output Status Table contained on the CPU printed circuit board accommodates the status of 768 output locations.
 - Output status of real I/O is contained in locations 0-191.
 - Control relay status is contained in locations 192-767.
- Timer and counter presets and accumulated values plus other data are contained in the Register Table at addresses 4096-4351 which are 16-bits wide;
 - Figure A-1 (below) illustrates the memory distribution.
 - Table A-1 (below) describes the system capacities of real I/O, control relay addresses, and 16-bit registers.

Table A-1 620-06 LC I/O and Register Capacities

SYSTEM MEMORY SIZE	MAXIMUM REAL I/O CAPACITY	NUMBER OF CONTROL RELAY ADDRESSES (in addition to real I/O)	16-BIT REGISTERS
2K	192 bit addresses	576 bit addresses	256

Figure A-1 Register Memory Map for 620-06 LCs



Continued on next page

A.2 System Status Information for 620-06 LC, Continued

System Status Table for 620-06 LC

The 620-06 LC's System Status Table consists of memory locations 8 bits wide. It stores processor system diagnostic information. This information is accessed through the Loader/Terminal by using a four-digit decimal address and a PULL instruction in the control program. The 620-06 LC instruction set includes the PULL instruction.

Three categories of information are stored in the System Status Table:

- System Diagnostics,
- System Hardware Status, and
- System Identification.

Refer to Table A-2 for the more commonly used addresses and register contents.

Table A-2 620-06 LC System Status Table

Decimal Address	Register Contents
2432	Alternate Model Number (in Hex)
2431	Card fault address 1
2429	Card fault address 2
2427	Card fault address 3
2425	Card fault address 4
2423	Card fault address 5
2421	Card fault address 6
2419	Card fault address 7
2417	Card fault address 8
2415	Card fault count
2413	Scan loss/battery
2302	Revision Level (48 is current)
2301	Keyswitch/jumpers
2299	Memory size
2297	Memory used
2295	Force count
2291	Scan time
2287	Software request for program

A.3 System Status Information for 620-10/15 LCs

Register Memory Map for 620-10/15 LCs

Refer to Figure A-2 (next page) for Register Memory Map for 620-10/15 LCs.

- 620-10/15 LC's Output Status Table contained on CPU printed circuit board accommodates status of 768 output locations for 1/2K and 1K Memory and 1024 output locations for 2K and 4K Memory.
 - output status of real I/O is contained in locations 0-255 for 1/2K, and 1K Memory and 0-511 for 2K and 4K Memory,
 - control relay status is contained in locations 256-767 for 1/2K and 1K Memory and 512-1023 for 2K and 4K Memory.
- Timer and counter presets and accumulated values plus other data are contained in Register Table at 16-bit wide addresses 4096-4351 for 1/2K and 1K Memory and 4096-4607 for 2K and 4K Memory.
 - Figure A-2 (next page) illustrates the memory distribution.
 - Table A-3 (below) describes system capacities of real I/O, control relay addresses, and 16-bit registers.

Table A-3 620-10/15 LC I/O and Register Capacities

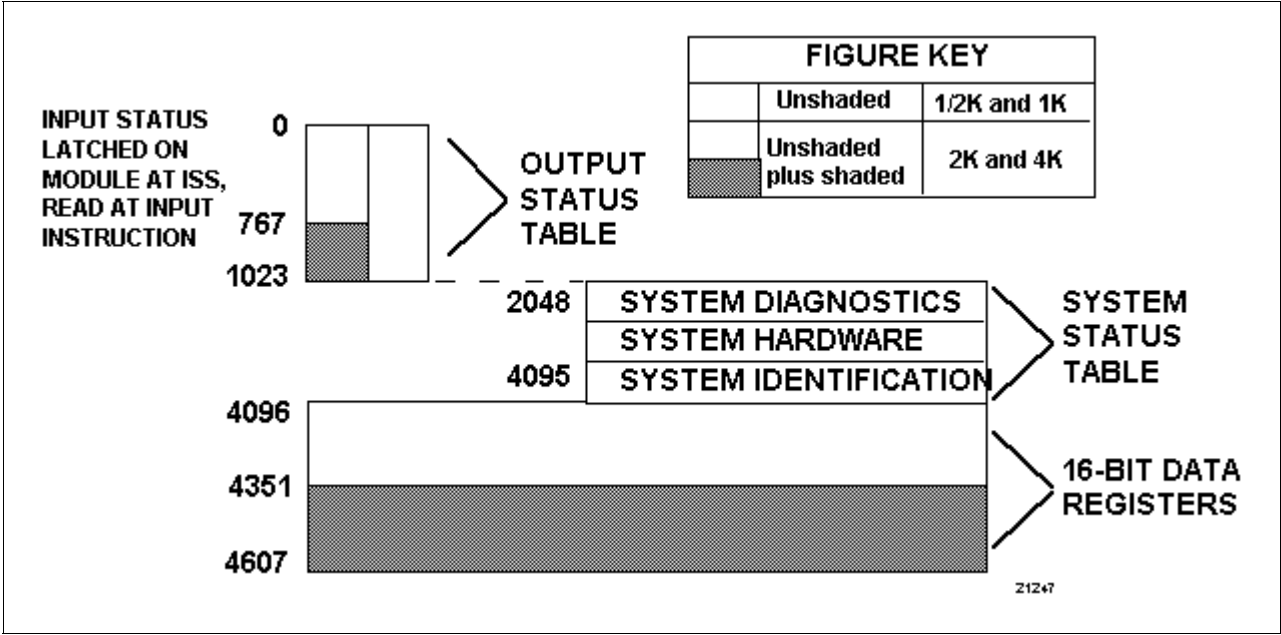
SYSTEM MEMORY SIZE	MAXIMUM REAL I/O CAPACITY	NUMBER OF CONTROL RELAY ADDRESSES (in addition to real I/O)	16-BIT REGISTERS
1/2K	256 bit addresses	512 bit addresses	256
1K	256 bit addresses	512 bit addresses	256
2K	512 bit addresses	512 bit addresses	512
4K	512 bit addresses	512 bit addresses	512

Continued on next page

A.3 System Status Information for 620-10/15 LCs, Continued

Register Memory Map
for 620-10/15 LCs,
continued

Figure A-2 Register Memory Map for 620-10/15 LCs



Continued on next page

A.3 System Status Information for 620-10/15 LCs, Continued

System Status Table for 620-10/15 LCs

The 620-10/15 LC's System Status Table consists of memory locations 8 bits wide. It stores processor system diagnostic information. This information is accessed through the Loader/Terminal by using a four-digit decimal address and a PULL instruction in the control program. The 620-15 LC instruction set includes the PULL instruction.

Three categories of information are stored in the System Status Table:

- System Diagnostics,
- System Hardware Status, and
- System Identification.

Refer to Table A-4 for the more commonly used addresses and register contents.

Table A-4 620-10/15 LC System Status Table

Decimal Address	Register Contents
2431	Card fault address 1
2429	Card fault address 2
2427	Card fault address 3
2425	Card fault address 4
2423	Card fault address 5
2421	Card fault address 6
2419	Card fault address 7
2417	Card fault address 8
2415	Card fault count
2413	Scan loss/battery
2303	Model Number/revision level
2301	Keyswitch/jumpers
2299	Memory size
2297	Memory used
2295	Force count
2291	Scan time
2287	Software request for program

A.4 System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs

Register Memory Map for 620-11/14/1631 LCs

Refer to Figure A-3 (next page) for the 620-11/14/1631 LC 8K system memory map.

- 620-11/14/1631 CPMs have 8K of user memory words; each word is 24 bits wide and each ladder logic element of a logic line uses one word; timer and counter preset and accumulated values are assigned to registers and do not use main memory.
 - Floating Point constants, JSR, TON, and TOF instructions use two words of user memory; Floating Point Bring Ins and Send Outs use two registers.
- 620-11/14/1631 CPM's Output Status Table is contained on the processor board and accommodates status of 4096 single-bit output elements.
 - **For 620-11 CPM**, output status of real I/O is contained in locations 0-255; control relay (internal I/O) statuses are posted at addresses 256-4095, for a total of 256 real I/O and 3840 internal I/O.
 - **For 620-14 CPM**, output status of real I/O is contained in locations 0-639; control relay (internal I/O) statuses are posted at addresses 640-4095, for a total of 640 real I/O and 3456 internal I/O.
 - **For 620-1631 CPM**, output status of real I/O is contained in locations 0-2039; control relay (internal I/O) statuses are posted at addresses 2040-4095, for a total of 2040 real I/O and 2048 internal I/O.
- Timer and counter presets, accumulated values, and other user data are contained in Register Table at addresses 4096-8191; these addresses represent 4096 16-bit registers available to user; each timer or counter uses two registers for maximum of 2048 timers and counters combined; refer to I/O bit and register capacities in Table A-5 and memory map in Figure A-3 (next page).

Table A-5 620-11/14/1631 LC I/O and Register Capacities

SYSTEM MODEL & MEMORY SIZE	MAXIMUM REAL I/O	MAXIMUM NO. OF INTERNAL CONTROL RELAYS (in addition to real I/O)	16-BIT REGISTERS
620-1131 (8K)	256* single-bit I/O capacity	3840 single-bit I/O capacity	4096
620-1431 (8K)	640* single-bit I/O capacity	3456 single-bit I/O capacity	4096
620-1631 (8K)	2040* single-bit I/O capacity	2048 single-bit I/O capacity	4096

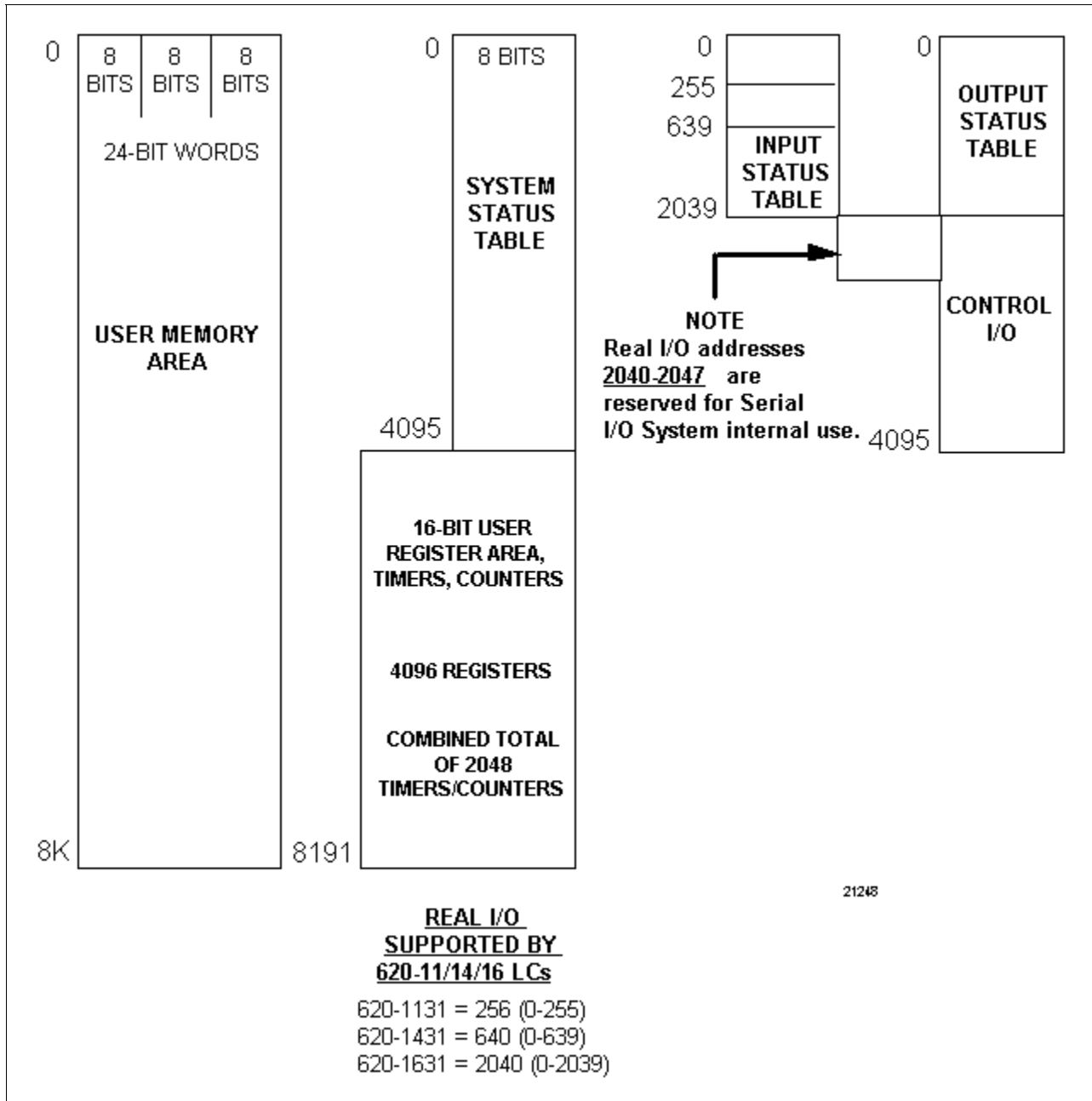
* Any unused real I/O address may be used as an internal control I/O address.

Continued on next page

A.4 System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued

Register Memory Map for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, continued

Figure A-3 620-11/14/1631 LC 8K System Memory Map



Continued on next page

A.4 System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued

System Status Table for 620-11/14/1631 LCs

Refer to Tables A-6, A-7, and A-8 for a list of 8-bit address registers for 620-11/14/1631 LCs and the System Status Information that they contain.

Table A-6 620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Diagnostic Status

Decimal Address	Register Contents	Decimal Address	Register Contents
2488	21845 = No ARMP in progress	2412	Battery (Bad = 0; Good = 128)
2487	43690 = ARMP in progress	2411	PM (Fail = 0; Pass = 128)
2470	Control Relay Size MSB (before usage of real I/O)	2408	Motherboard ID (Correct - 128)
2469	LSB	2404	Option Card CIM or CNM (see Note 1)
2468	Real I/O Size MSB	2403	Option Card CIM or CNM (see Note 1)
2467	LSB	2402	Option Card CIM or CNM (see Note 1)
2466	Register Size MSB	2401	Option Card CIM or CNM (see Note 1)
2465	LSB	2399	Control Net. Status Bits, Opt. Card 1
2432	Model Number (BCD)	2398	Control Net. Status Bits, Opt. Card 2
2431	Card Fault Address 1 MSB	2397	Control Net. Status Bits, Opt. Card 3
2430	LSB	2396	Control Net. Status Bits, Opt. Card 4
2429	Card Fault Address 2 MSB	2395	PC Checksum MSB
2428	LSB	2394	LSB
2427	Card Fault Address 3 MSB	2393	PC Checksum Error Flag MSB (0 = no error; 1 = error)
2426	LSB	2392	LSB (not used)
2425	Card Fault Address 4 MSB	2391	PC Initial Checksum Flag - system use only
2424	LSB	2390	PC Initial Checksum Pass Flag (0 =initial calculation in progress) (1= initial checksum complete)
2423	Card Fault Address 5 MSB	2318	Option Card Fault Bits 1, CIM/CNM
2422	LSB	2317	Option Card Fault Bits 2, CIM/CNM
2421	Card Fault Address 6 MSB	2316	Option Card Fault Bits 3, CIM/CNM
2420	LSB	2315	Option Card Fault Bits 4, CIM/CNM
2419	Card Fault Address 7 MSB	Note 1 11111111 = component not present 00000001 = CIM present & failed 10000001 = CIM present & passed 00000010 = CNM present & failed 10000010 = CNM present & passed	
2418	LSB		
2417	Card Fault Address 8 MSB		
2416	LSB		
2415	Card Fault Count MSB		
2414	LSB		
2413	Scan Loss (Scan Loss = 0; Valid Scan = 128)		

Continued on next page

A.4 System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued

System Status Table for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, continued

Table A-7 620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Hardware Status

Decimal Address	Register Contents	Decimal Address	Register Contents
2303	Processor Type: 1 = 620-11/14/1631	2291	0 MSB
2302	Revision Level (≥ 64 in 620-11/14/16)	2290	Scan Time LSB
2299	Memory Size MSB	2287	Software Request for Prgm. MSB
2298	LSB	2286	LSB
2297	Memory Used MSB	2284	Memory Type (EPROM=128; Fail=255)
2296	LSB	2275	Option Card 1 ID
2295	Force Count MSB	2274	Option Card 2 ID
2294	LSB	2273	Option Card 3 ID
2293	0 MSB	2272	Option Card 4 ID
2292	Baud Rate LSB		

Table A-8 620-11/14/1631 LC System Status Table -System Identification

Decimal Address	Register Contents	Decimal Address	Register Contents
2502	MSB Top Address of Flag Bit Area	2047	I/O Configuration Request 85 - I/O is configured 170 - reconfiguration requested
2501	LSB	2043	Ø
2499	System Status Table Size (Hex)	2042	Processor Control Configuration
2498	Firmware Revision (Hex)	2041 - 1904	I/O Configuration Table
2497	Firmware Version (Hex)	0013	MSB Executive ROM Check Code
2496 – 2491	Communication Port Configuration	0012	LSB
2175 - 2170	ASCII Bit Pattern for Program Date	0004	System Error Word
		0003	MSB 0.01 Timebase Counter History for Last Scan
2169 - 2144	ASCII Bit Pattern for Programmer	0002	LSB
2143 - 2048	ASCII Bit Pattern for Program Title	0001	MSB 0.01 Timebase Counter LSB

Continued on next page

A.4 System Status Information for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, Continued

System Status Table for 620-11/14/1631 LCs, continued

ATTENTION

- The following 8-byte block is reserved for onboard communication port transaction records for 620-11/14/1631 LCs; the format varies depending on the protocol being used; each count is comprised of two Status Table Locations, which should be interpreted as a 16-bit word with a binary range of 0-65535.
 - **ABC Protocol** —
 - 2511 – MSB Receive Message Count
 - 2510 – LSB
 - 2509 – MSB Transmit Message Count
 - 2508 – LSB
 - 2507 – MSB Receive Error Count
 - 2506 – LSB
 - 2505 – MSB Invalid Message Count
 - 2504 – LSB
 - **MODBUS RTU** —
 - 2507 – MSB Valid Message Count
 - 2506 – LSB
 - 2505 – MSB Event Count
 - 2504 – LSB
 - In the case of word-wide registers, the least significant byte is located in the System Status Table byte with lower address; the most significant byte is located in the higher address.
-

A.5 System Status Information for 620-25/35 LCs

Register Memory Map for 620-25/35 LCs

Refer to Figure A-4 (next page) for Register Memory Map for 620-25/35 LCs.

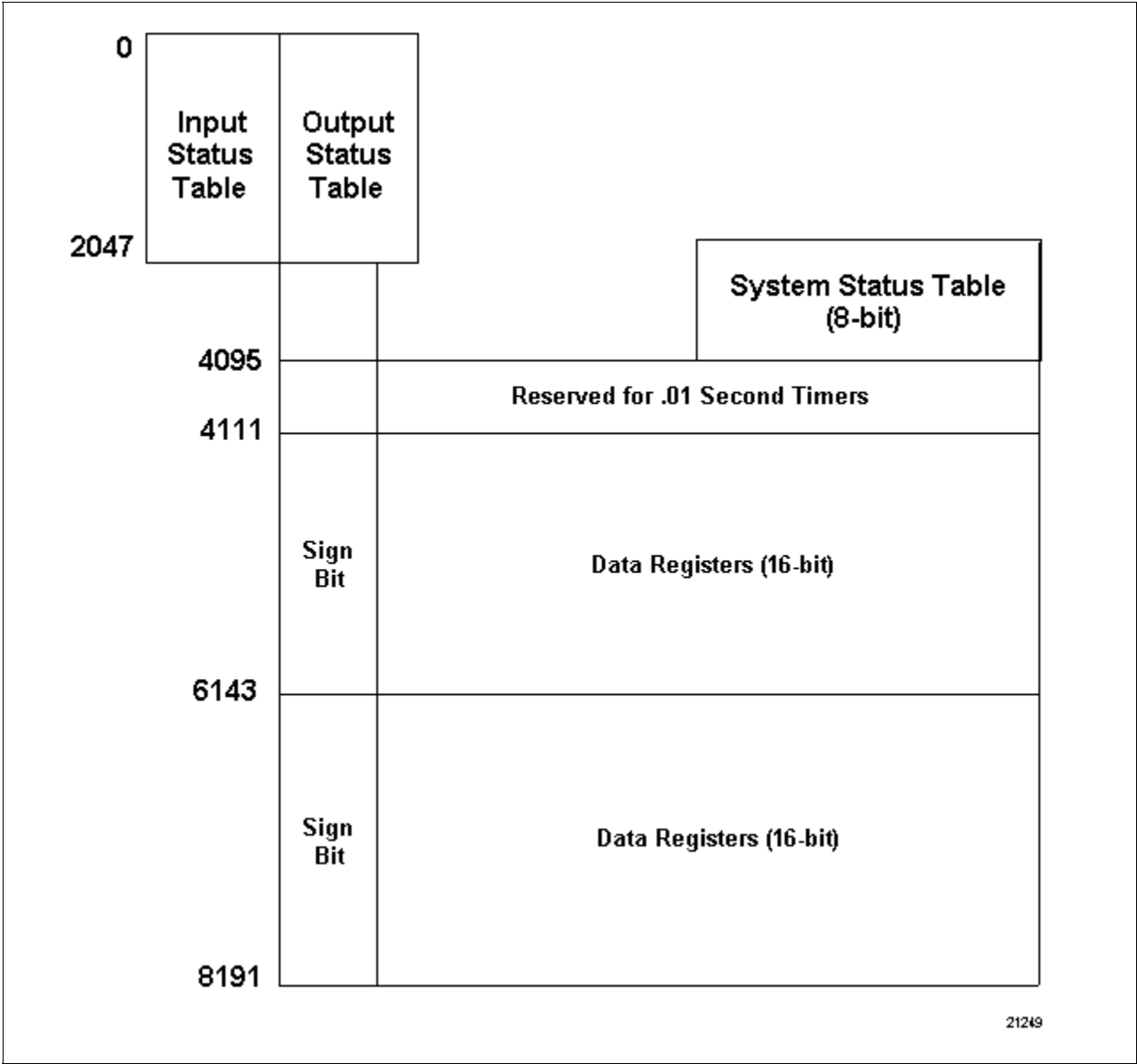
- 620-25/35 LC Register Module contains the system's I/O Data Table which is divided into three areas:
 - I/O Status Table,
 - Register Tables, and
 - System Status Table.
- I/O Status Table contains either 2048 (2K x 2K) or 4096 (4K x 4K) continuous single bit storage locations which have a starting address of 0.
 - In the 2K x 2K Register Module, 2048 single bit locations are available for real I/O status or internal coils.
 - In the 4K x 4K Register Module, 2048 single bit locations are available for real I/O status or internal coils, and an additional 2048 locations are available for internal coils.
- Timer and counter preset and accumulated values are stored in the Register Area. Other numerical data may be stored in the bit or Register Area (see Figure A-4). The Register Area is 16-bits wide and includes a 17th bit (sign bit) which is normally used to indicate the sign of the data contained in a particular register; in certain operations the 17th bit indicates overflow conditions.

Continued on next page

A.5 System Status Information for 620-25/35 LCs, Continued

Register Memory Map
for 620-25/35 LCs,
continued

Figure A-4 Register Memory Map for 620-25/35 LCs



Continued on next page

A.5 System Status Information for 620-25/35 LCs, Continued

System Status Table for 620-25/35 LCs

The 620-25/35 LC System Status Table consists of memory locations 8 bits wide. The table stores processor system diagnostic information which is accessed through the Loader/Terminal using a four-digit decimal address and a PULL instruction in the control program. The three categories of information stored in the System Status Table are:

- System Diagnostics,
- System Hardware Status, and
- System Identification.

Refer to Table A-9 for the most useful four-digit decimal addresses and register contents.

Table A-9 620-25/35 LC System Status Table -System Diagnostic Status

Decimal Address	Register Contents	Decimal Address	Register Contents
2431	Option Fault Address 0	2299	Memory Size
2429	Option Fault Address 1	2297	Memory Used
2427	Option Fault Address 2	2291	Scan Time
2425	Option Fault Address 3	2287	Software Request for Program
2423	Option Fault Address 4		
2421	Option Fault Address 5		
2419	Option Fault Address 6		
2417	Option Fault Address 7		
2415	Card Fault Count		
2413	Scan Loss/Battery		

Continued on next page

A.5 System Status Information for 620-25/35 LCs, Continued

Expanded diagnostics for 620-35 LC For 620-35 LCs, to take advantage of the Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostics, the status of each Serial Link Module (SLM) is automatically posted in the controller's System Status Table. This information is available by PULLing System Status Table address 3125 (8-bit addresses 3124 and 3125 — SLM1) and address 3127 (8-bit addresses 3126 and 3127 — SLM 2). Refer to Table A-10 for a list of the information that can be found in these System Status Table addresses.

Table A-10 SLM Statuses for 620-35 LC Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostics

Data	Status	Definition
0	SLM Not Present	Indicates: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• processor rack does not include a 620-0085 2048 IOCM;• this SLM is not present in processor rack; or• this SLM, if present, is not active.
255	SLM Present, Not Tested	Indicates that this SLM does not include firmware V.R 2.3 or higher and is therefore not capable of performing the Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostics.
16384	SLM Diagnostics Passed	Indicates Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostic routines are currently passing for this SLM.
32768	SLM Diagnostics Failed	Indicates Expanded Serial I/O Diagnostic routines have failed for this SLM.

Glossary

Accumulator	<p>Tracks running total of increments which have occurred since logic element became active;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• times or counts in predefined resolution;• accumulated value is stored in a data register in CPM Register Function.
Control Output Address	<p>I/O Status Table or Data Register Table address(es) where output data is to be written to.</p>
Data Register Table	<p>Contains timer and counter instruction preset and accumulator values (described in subsection 3.4) and other user data; each timer or counter uses two registers and each register is 16 bits wide; the 620-12 CPM has 256 registers (4096-4251) and the 620-1633 and 620-36 CPMs each have 4096 registers; refer to subsection 2.3 (Figure 2.3) in LDR004(1) for I/O bit and register capacities.</p>
Down Count	<p>In a counter, a request to decrement (or the actual decrementing of) the accumulated value by one.</p>
Driver	<p>Ladder logic that controls the step number to be used to output data to the control output address.</p>
Input Status Scan (ISS)	<p>User-specified program stored in processor's memory word zero and executed at beginning of every scan; causes processor to update I/O Status Table by collecting current statuses of all real-world inputs.</p>
I/O Status Table	<p>Stores statuses of real I/O in locations 0-255 for 620-12 CPMs, locations 0-1023 for 620-1633 CPMs, and locations 0-2047 for 620-36 CPMs (see subsection 2.3 – Figure 2.3 in LDR004(1)); control relay (internal I/O) statuses are stored in locations 256-4096 for 620-12 CPMs, locations 1024-4095 for 620-1633 CPMs, and locations 2048-4095 for 620-36 CPMs (refer to subsection 2.3 in LDR004(1) for more information).</p>
Numeric Label	<p>Used to identify the beginning and end of a given skip operation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• multiple skips are permitted in one control program;• not to be confused with the seven-character label which is available in WinLoader's documentation functions.

Continued on next page

Glossary, Continued

Preset	<p>Predetermined value which timer or counter increments to;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• upon reaching specified preset value, timer or counter energizes, deenergizes, or passes logical current flow (depending on specific element);• in timers, increments are based on selected resolution;• in counters, increments are integer values;• preset value is stored in a data register in CPM Register Function.
Resolution	<p>In timers, resolution (or time base) equals period of time that constitutes one count.</p>
Sequencer Data Table	<p>Storage area for a sequencer's output data; each step (word of output data) requires one word of memory; up to 1024 words may be stored in sequencer table.</p>
Skip	<p>While CPM is in RUN mode, this is the action of scanning through a portion of the control program, from one predetermined point to another, <u>without</u> executing the enclosed logic.</p>
Stack	<p>Temporary storage area used by processor function to keep track of any numeric data being processed; numeric values obtained from data manipulation instructions (such as bring in or Pull) as well as results of math operations are written to stack; other data manipulation instructions (such as send out or Push) read numeric values from stack and transfer them to specified Register Function address.</p> <div>ATTENTION</div> <p>The stack itself is transparent in that it cannot be viewed or accessed directly. When processor is running, contents of stack may be observed as data values beneath respective symbols for each data manipulation instruction. These values may also be displayed using multielement or data display functions of WinLoader.</p> <p>To illustrate transfer of data (in selected figures), stack is shown as an imaginary register on ladder logic line in which data manipulation instruction is used.</p>
Step	<p>Each word of data in sequencer table is a "step"; up to 1024 steps may be programmed for each sequencer.</p>

Continued on next page

Glossary, Continued

Step Number	Refers to a specific data word in a sequencer table; the 1024 (maximum) steps are numbered from 1 to 1024 (there is no step zero).
Step Number Register	Data register location where sequencer reads step number that driver requests to be output.
System Status Table	Stores processor diagnostic information that can be accessed by the WinLoader or by a Pull instruction in the control program; consists of memory locations that are 8 bits wide; table is divided into three sections: System Identification, System Hardware, and System Diagnostics (refer to subsection 2.3 for more information).
Up Count	In a counter, a request to increment (or the actual incrementing of) the accumulated value by one.

623 WinLoader, Version 5.X, User Manual

623-8983

623 WinLoader

623 WinLoader Edit & Display Functions

LDR005

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This user manual presents:

- A general overview of the WinLoader's ten different categories of edit and display functions which are available for use when programming 620 LC ladder logic programs.
- A detailed overview of the Auxiliary Function Menu functions, which are accessible from the WinLoader's Edit and Display Functions Menu.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – EDIT & DISPLAY FUNCTIONS OVERVIEW	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11)	4
1.3 Auxiliary Function Menu (F12)	10
1.4 Search Functions Menu (F13).....	11
1.5 Force Functions (F14).....	19
1.6 Multielement Display Function (F15).....	23
1.7 Ladder Logic List Function (F16)	31
1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17).....	32
1.9 Clear Display Function (F18).....	39
1.10 Last Line Entered Function (F19).....	40
1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20).....	41
1.12 Data Change Function [=]	46
 SECTION 2 – AUXILIARY FUNCTION MENU	 47
2.1 Overview.....	47
2.2 Clear 620 Memory (F1)	50
2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2).....	51
2.4 Documentation Functions Menu (F3).....	58
2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4)	59
2.6 Program Mode Change Functions (F5).....	66
2.7 Register Table Functions (F6).....	70
2.8 Flag Mode Address (F7).....	75
2.9 Data Display Functions (F8).....	76
2.10 DOS Shell (F10)	81

Figures

Figure 1-1	Edit and Display Functions Menu	2
Figure 1-2	Auxiliary Function Menu.....	10
Figure 1-3	Search Menu.....	11
Figure 1-4	Force Function Menu	19
Figure 1-5	Force All Addresses Compared to Specific Addresses	21
Figure 1-6	Force Notification	22
Figure 1-7	Multielement Display	24
Figure 1-8	On/Off Condition Display Format.....	26
Figure 1-9	Integer Data Value Display Format.....	27
Figure 1-10	Floating Point Data Value Display Format.....	28
Figure 1-11	Displaying Individual Bits From I/O Status Table Using On/Off Format....	29
Figure 1-12	Displaying Individual Bits From Data Register Table Using On/Off Format	30
Figure 1-13	Block Operations Functions Menu.....	32
Figure 1-14	Block Addressing Screen.....	37
Figure 1-15	Search & Exchange Function Examples	44
Figure 2-1	Auxiliary Function Menu.....	48
Figure 2-2	Clear Memory Functions Menu.....	50
Figure 2-3	Upload/Download Functions Menu.....	51
Figure 2-4	Append From Disk to 620 Example	56
Figure 2-5	Documentation Functions Menu	58
Figure 2-6	Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu	59
Figure 2-7	620 Hardware Status Display	63
Figure 2-8	620 Self Test Status Display.....	64
Figure 2-9	I/O Module Status Display	65
Figure 2-10	Mode Change Functions Menu.....	66
Figure 2-11	Software Program Mode Pop-Up.....	68
Figure 2-12	WinLoader Status Line and Function Codes	69
Figure 2-13	Register Table Functions Menu.....	70
Figure 2-14	Typical Register Table Function	74

Tables

Table 1-1	Edit and Display Functions Menu Selections	3
Table 1-2	Monitoring in Subroutines or Jump-type Not Skip Elements.....	5
Table 1-3	Performing On-line Programming	7
Table 1-4	Search Menu Selections	12
Table 1-5	Entering an Address Label	13
Table 1-6	Searching for a Line Number	14
Table 1-7	Searching for a Line Marker or Function Block Marker.....	15
Table 1-8	Searching for a Logic Element	16
Table 1-9	Searching for an Opcode	17
Table 1-10	Searching for a Function Block	18
Table 1-11	Force Function Menu Selections.....	20
Table 1-12	Multi-element Display Selections	24
Table 1-13	Block Operations Functions Menu Selections	32
Table 1-14	Defining a Ladder Logic Block	33
Table 1-15	Procedure for Editing Ladder Logic Block.....	33
Table 1-16	Procedure for Moving Ladder Logic Block	34
Table 1-17	Procedure for Copying Ladder Logic Block	35
Table 1-18	Procedure for Deleting Ladder Logic Block	36
Table 1-19	Procedure for Loading Ladder Logic Block.....	37
Table 1-20	Procedure for Saving Ladder Logic Block.....	38
Table 1-21	Procedure for Using Last Line Entered Function	40
Table 1-22	Procedure for Performing Search & Exchange Function	43
Table 2-1	Auxiliary Function Menu Selections	49
Table 2-2	Clear Memory Functions Menu Selections	50
Table 2-3	Upload/Download Functions Menu Selections	52
Table 2-4	Changing the Pathname.....	53
Table 2-5	Documentation Functions Menu Selections.....	58
Table 2-6	Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu Selections	60
Table 2-7	Diagnostic Status Screen Selections	62
Table 2-8	Mode Change Functions Menu Selections	66
Table 2-9	Register Table Functions Menu Selections.....	70
Table 2-10	Changing the Pathname.....	72
Table 2-11	Update Display Menu Selections	78
Table 2-12	Edit Display Menu Selections.....	80

Acronyms

620 LC	620 Logic Controller
ABC.....	Asynchronous Byte Count Protocol
ARMP.....	Augmented Run Mode Programming
CIM	Communication Interface Module
CPM	Control Processor Module
DCM.....	Data Collection Module
DOS	Disk Operating System
EOS	End of Subroutine
FB	Function Block
FC	Forced Closed
FO	Forced Open
FP	Fixed Port
HEX.....	Hexadecimal
IAC.....	Industrial Automation and Controls
IMS.....	Interprocessor Messaging Service
I/O	Input/Output
KEYSW	Keyswitch
LDR.....	Loader
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LP.....	Loader Port
LSB	Least Significant Byte/Bit
L/T	Loader/Terminal
MAS	Modular Automation System
MS.....	MicroSoft
MSB	Most Significant Byte/Bit
NSKD.....	Not Skip and Delete
NSKR.....	Not Skip and Retain
OEM.....	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OP	Option Module
PC	Personal Computer
PRG	Program
RAM.....	Random Access Memory
SIOM.....	Serial Input/Output Module
SLM.....	Serial Link Module
STF	Self-Test Failure
SPM	Software Program Mode
TSR.....	Terminate and Stay Resident
UMS.....	User Memory Session

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>620-0048 & -0052 Data Collection Modules User Manual</i>	620-8980	620 LC & S9000 Reference	MAS 8990
<i>620-11/14/1631 Logic Controller User Manual</i>	620-8976		
<i>620-12/1633/36 Logic Controller User Manual</i>	620-8964	620 Logic Controller	MAS 8991
<i>623 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	623 WinLoader	623-8983

Section 1 – Edit & Display Functions Overview

1.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

	Topic	See Page
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Software Mode Control Function (F11).....	4
1.3	Auxiliary Function Menu (F12).....	10
1.4	Search Functions Menu (F13)	11
1.5	Force Functions (F14).....	19
1.6	Multielement Display Function (F15)	23
1.7	Ladder Logic List Function (F16).....	31
1.8	Block Operations Functions (F17)	32
1.9	Clear Display Function (F18).....	39
1.10	Last Line Entered Function (F19)	40
1.11	Search & Exchange Function (F20).....	41
1.12	Data Change Function [=].....	46

Purpose of this section

This section presents a general overview of the ten different categories of edit and display functions which are available for use when programming 620 LC ladder logic control programs.

Continued on next page

1.1 Overview, Continued

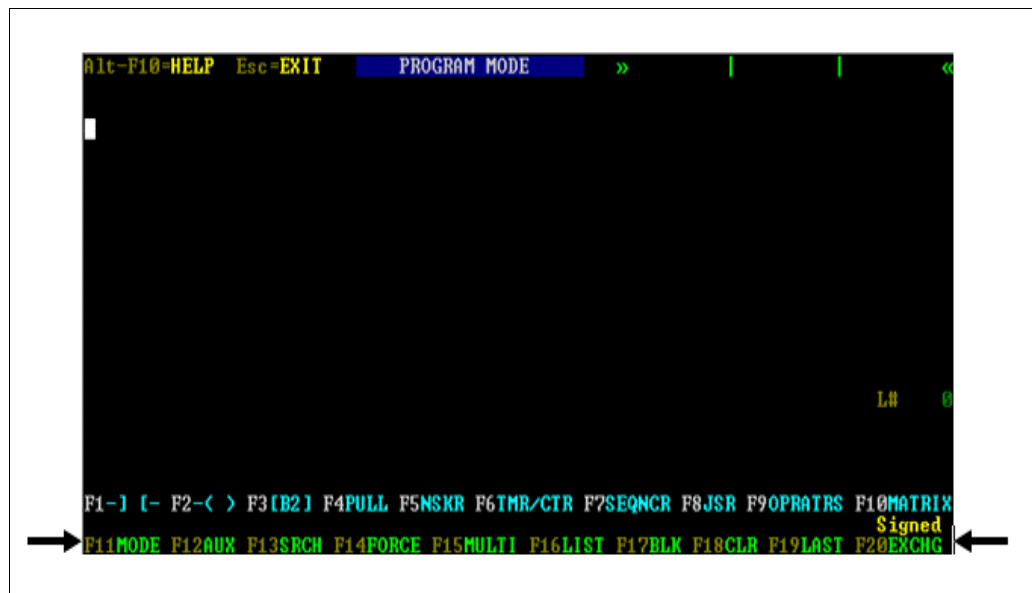
Edit and Display Functions Menu

There are ten categories of edit and display functions which are available for use when programming 620 LC ladder logic control programs. Each of these categories is represented on the WinLoader main screen display as part of the Edit and Display Function Menu. This menu, which appears as the second of several lines of menus directly below the program area (highlighted in Figure 1-1 below), provides access to various functions used to edit, display, and control ladder logic programs and their associated data.

The following main groups of edit and display functions are available:

- **Display Functions** – used to display information related to your ladder logic control program and controller operations/diagnostics.
- **Edit Functions** – used when editing ladder logic control program.
- **Control Functions** – used to control ladder logic control program and controller operations.
- **Upload/Download Functions** – used to transfer ladder logic-based information between controller and hard/floppy disk in PC.
- **Other Miscellaneous Functions**

Figure 1-1 Edit and Display Functions Menu



Continued on next page

1.1 Overview, Continued

Edit and Display Functions Menu, continued

The ten menu selections available through the Edit and Display Function Menu (shown in Figure 1-1) are each identified by function keys **F11** through **F20**. Many of these selections contain a separate menu of available operations for the particular function selected, while others directly initiate the function they represent. Refer to Table 1-1 for descriptions of each function group available from the Edit and Display Functions Menu.

ATTENTION Functions **F11** through **F16** are available in both **PROGRAM** and **MONITOR** modes of software operation; functions **F17** through **F20** are available (as editing aids) only during **PROGRAM** mode of operation.

Table 1-1 Edit and Display Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function	Refer to:
F11	Software Mode Control Function	Causes WinLoader software to change mode of operation (PROGRAM or MONITOR).	Subsection 1.2
F12	Auxiliary Function Menu	Accesses auxiliary menu which calls up additional edit and display functions.	Subsection 1.3 and Section 2
F13	Search Functions	Used to locate specific items in any ladder logic program.	Subsection 1.4
F14	Force Functions	Provide method for overriding status of contacts and coils as they are input from field devices or solved by program logic.	Subsection 1.5
F15	Multi-element Display Function	Allows you to display ON/OFF conditions or data values contained in up to 8 addresses while monitoring a line of ladder logic in an executing program.	Subsection 1.6
F16	Ladder Logic List Function	Allows you to automatically page through your ladder logic program.	Subsection 1.7
F17	Block Functions	Allows you to perform cut and paste operations of blocks of ladder logic.	Subsection 1.8
F18	Clear Display Function	Used to automatically clear the main screen display program area each time a line of logic is entered, inserted, or overwritten in the program.	Subsection 1.9
F19	Last Line Entered Function	Used to repeat the last line of logic entered at any point in your program.	Subsection 1.10
F20	Search & Exchange Functions	Permit you to search for every occurrence of a specified address and instruction and exchange it with either a new address or a new instruction and address.	Subsection 1.11

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11)

Software Mode Control Function characteristics

The WinLoader Software Mode Control function is used to toggle the Loader software between its two modes of operation; these modes are:

- **Program mode** – used to program or edit ladder logic.
- **Monitor mode** – used to display lines of ladder logic while they are being executed in the CPM;
 - True/False conditioning of each line's elements (instructions) can be observed while in Monitor mode.

Using Software Mode Control Function

Press **[F11]** (or **[Shift] [F1]**) **MODE** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to change the WinLoader software from its present mode of operation to the alternate mode, either Program or Monitor. If the WinLoader is connected to a 620 LC, the **F11** mode change function operates in the following manner:

- If 620 LC keyswitch is in Program position and Loader is in Program mode with Logic Group Selection Menu displayed, Monitor mode may be selected by pressing **[F11]**, or **[SHIFT] [F1]**; the Logic Group Selection Menu is instantly removed from the display, which disables the logic editing functions accessed through function keys **F1** through **F10**; note that function keys **F17** through **F20** are also disabled while in Monitor mode.
 - refer to subsequent subsection titled *Monitoring in Subroutines or Jump-type Not Skip Elements* if necessary to monitor ladder logic that is executed more than one time within a particular program scan.
- When 620 LC keyswitch is placed in Disable or Run position, WinLoader software automatically reverts to Monitor mode; the **F11** mode change function then has no effect on software operation – an error message displays to indicate Loader and 620 LC must be in Program mode.
- If 620 LC keyswitch is in Run/Program position and WinLoader software is in Monitor mode, you may select the on-line programming function by pressing **[SHIFT] [F1]** to enable the **F11** mode change function; at this point the WinLoader software displays a warning message informing you that 620 LC is in Run mode; when the warning message is cleared by pressing any key, the Logic Group Selection Menu displays and you are permitted to program on-line; refer to subsequent subsection titled *Performing On-line Programming*.

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11), Continued

Monitoring in subroutines or jump-type not skip elements

- **F11** mode change function is not used in Stand-Alone programming mode because Program mode is the only available mode of operation.

Follow the Table 1-2 procedure if it is necessary to monitor ladder logic that is executed more than one time within a program scan (as may occur in subroutines or jump-type not skip elements).

ATTENTION

- When using this technique, you may display any line of logic except any outside the subroutine/skip element;
- Those instructions not being executed the number of times specified show no status along with the message "NoExec."

Table 1-2 Monitoring in Subroutines or Jump-type Not Skip Elements

Step	Action
1	Press [Shift] [F1] (your 620 LC must be in Monitor mode); the F11 MODE legend displays in reverse video and the following prompt appears: <div style="text-align: center;"><div style="border: 1px solid black; display: inline-block; padding: 2px 10px;">0</div> SCAN #</div>
2	Enter the execution number to be monitored; for example, if a subroutine executes five times in one CPM program scan, and you need to know status of logic on second execution, type a "2".
3	Press [Enter] ; the following prompt displays on lower right portion of screen: <div style="text-align: center;">Monitoring Scan #2</div> Display will be updated any time the monitored line is executed or scanned twice in one CPM program scan.
4	Press [Esc] to return to normal monitoring.

Continued on next page

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11), Continued

Augmented RUN Mode Programming characteristics

Augmented Run Mode Programming (ARMP) gives you the ability to make program changes while the processor is in the Run/Program mode. These changes (program additions and deletions) have no harmful effect on system operation when the system is in Run mode, but will temporarily increase scan time (20ms max.).

Augmented Run Mode Programming is possible only when:

- WinLoader is in Program mode,
- processor keyswitch is in Run/Program position, and
- processor on-line programming DIP switch is enabled.

Augmented RUN Mode Programming firmware capability and upgrade kits

ARMP is included with all 620-15, -25, and -35 LCs that have a firmware revision of 48 or greater (and all 620-06, -11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and

-36 LCs). Earlier firmware revisions may be upgraded to ARMP status by means of one of the following upgrade kits:

- 220-0005 620-10 Upgrade Kit (620-1034, -1035, -1036, -1037 only)
- 220-0006 620-15 Upgrade Kit (620-1534, -1535, -1536, -1537 only)
- 220-0007 620-0080 Upgrade Kit (620-25, -35 CPMs)

To perform ARMP operations, the WinLoader must be Rev. 2.0 or higher.

Continued on next page

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11), Continued

Performing on-line programming

Follow the Table 1-3 procedure to perform on-line programming.

Table 1-3 Performing On-line Programming

Step	Action
1	Set 620 keyswitch to Run/Program.
2	<p>Press [SHIFT] [F1] to select software on-line programming; the following message displays:</p> <p>CAUTION— 620 in RUN Mode – RUN Mode program enabled.</p> <p>Output bit(s) will remain in last state if deleted or address changed.</p> <p>Press any key to clear this message.</p>
3	<p>Display desired line; monitoring will continue.</p> <p>ATTENTION</p> <p>In Run/Program mode, WinLoader monitors line displayed until a contact group or function is selected; monitoring resumes if or when:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• edited line is saved;• [Esc] key is pressed; or• [PgUp] then [PgDn] keys are pressed.
4	<p>Edit existing program line as usual.</p> <p>ATTENTION When a contact group is selected, the following message appears:</p> <p>WARNING— Loader is not monitoring line status!</p> <p>Press any key to clear this message.</p>
5	<p>When changes are complete, press [Ins] and then [Enter], the following message displays:</p> <p>WARNING: Run Mode Programming Enabled! Enter to Execute; Any Key to Cancel</p>
6	<p>Press [Enter] to complete the process; a "Please Wait!" message flashes while the line edit function is being executed – when this message disappears, line monitoring resumes.</p>

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11), Continued

Additional ARMP editing procedures

Perform the following ARMP procedures when appropriate; note that these procedures are similar to the edit line process presented in Table 1-3:

- **To insert and load a logic line between existing lines:**
Press [Ins] [PgDn]
- **To load a logic line at the end of a program:**
Press [Enter]
- **To overwrite an existing logic line with an edited line:**
Press [Ins] [Enter]
- **To delete an existing logic line:**
Press [Del] [PgDn]; the caution and warning messages mentioned previously will display;
 - be sure line terminator (if a coil) is OFF prior to delete operation;
 - make sure Send Out element is set to zero prior to delete operation.

Editing sequencers in Augmented Run Mode Programming

Sequencers of 80 steps or less may be inserted, loaded, or deleted in ARMP mode using normal Run mode methods. Sequencers with more than 80 steps cannot be deleted as a whole. The only way to delete such sequencers is to delete individual steps until there are 80 steps or less, at which time the entire sequencer may be deleted. Multiple step editing or the editing of the Output Control Address or Step # Register address is not permitted in sequencers with more than 80 steps.

In sequencers with 80 steps or less, all editing procedures are the same as those for regular sequencer instructions (as described in *623 WinLoader Programming Reference* – LDR004), except that the ARMP warning messages previously described will appear. It should be noted that the "Edit Step" operations work directly on processor memory and do not require the old version of the sequencer to be 'overwritten' with the newly-edited version.

Continued on next page

1.2 Software Mode Control Function (F11), Continued

ARMP programming rules

Note the following programming rules when making Run mode changes in ARMP mode:

- Set watchdog timer preset to allow for up to 20ms of extra scan time.
- Take care when performing ARMP operations with subroutines and certain types of NSKR instructions:
 - When adding new subroutines, add the SUB instruction first, then the JSR; likewise, when adding new jumps, add the EOS first, then the NSKR.
 - When deleting subroutines, delete the JSR first, then the SUB; when deleting jumps, delete the NSKR first, then the EOS.
 - Do not overwrite a SUB or EOS with another SUB or EOS; the old instruction should be deleted before the new instruction is added.
 - Judge carefully the consequences of adding or deleting sequencer steps; for example, adding a step before the active step makes the sequencer appear to be moving back a step; deleting a step before the active step makes the sequencer appear to be moving forward a step; the step number register must be adjusted to agree with the new number of steps.
 - If Load or Unload Sequencer instructions are used, take care if the target sequencer is deleted; in this case, the Load/Unload instruction operates on the next sequencer in the program.
- If a power loss occurs during a Run mode programming operation, it could cause a "write in progress" failure; this causes the 620 LC to shut down, and the only recovery is to reload memory.

CAUTION

In addition to the above programming rules, do not use read or write commands to execute CPM memory options via a 620-0043 Communications Interface Module during ARMP operations.

1.3 Auxiliary Function Menu (F12)

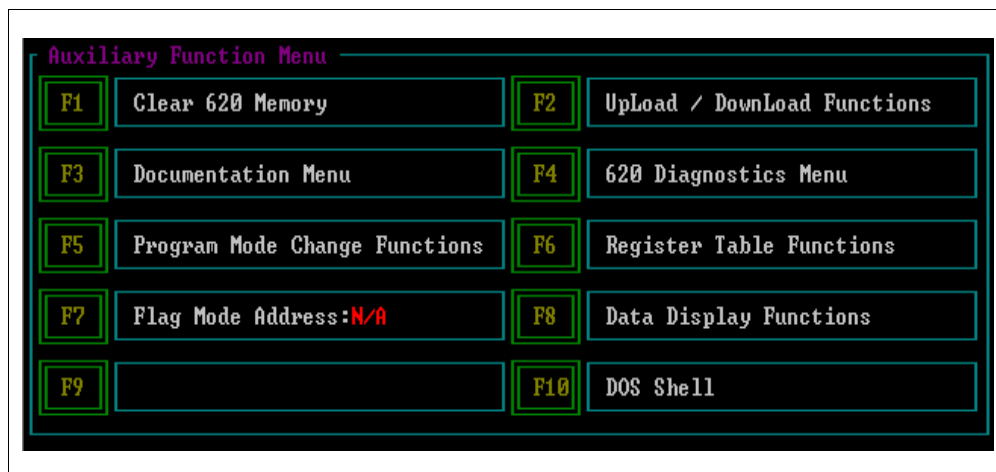
Accessing the Auxiliary Function Menu

Press **[F12]** (or **[Shift] [F2]**) **AUX** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Auxiliary Function Menu (shown in Figure 1-2 below). This menu is used to call up additional edit and display functions, to include:

- Clear 620 Memory,
- Upload/Download Functions,
- Auxiliary Documentation Menu,
- 620 Diagnostics Menu,
- Program Mode Change Function,
- Register Table Functions,
- Flag Mode Address,
- Data Display Functions, and
- Return to DOS Shell Function.

Refer to Section 2 of this manual, titled *Auxiliary Function Menu*, for complete coverage of the Auxiliary Function Menu.

Figure 1-2 Auxiliary Function Menu



1.4 Search Functions (F13)

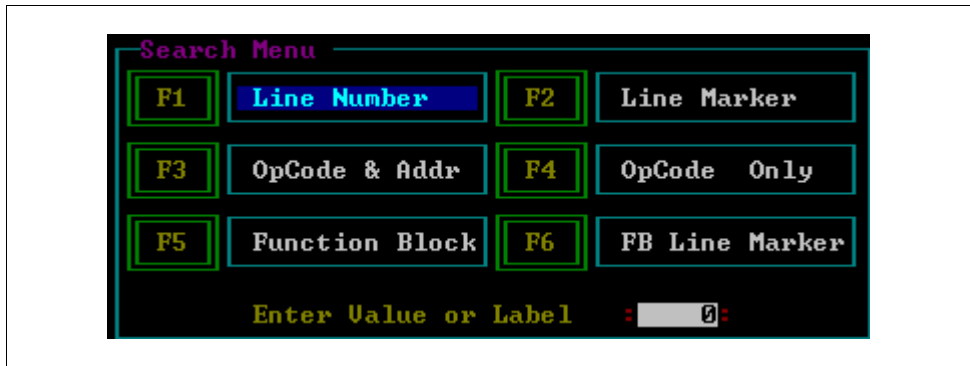
Search Menu

Press **[F13]** (or **[Shift] [F3]**) **SRCH** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3 below). This menu is used to access functions which are used to locate specific items in any ladder logic program. The program being searched may reside in the CPM's memory function or in the PC's RAM memory when the WinLoader is in the Stand-Alone mode. Refer to Table 1-4 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu, and refer to subsequent subsections for actual search procedures.

ATTENTION

- Before a menu selection may be made, the desired numeric value must be entered through the Enter Value or Label message prompt.
- Searches performed while the 620-35 Logic Controller is in the Run/Program or Run mode of operation may take up to 15 minutes (on a 32K program); it may appear that the processor is dormant, but it is actually executing the search.

Figure 1-3 Search Menu



Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Search Menu, continued

Table 1-4 Search Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Line Number	Used to search for and go to any valid line number in the program.
F2	Line Marker	Used to search for and go to any valid line marker in the program; <ul style="list-style-type: none">line markers are part of the WinLoader's ladder logic Documentation function;line markers are used to attach comments to lines of logic.
F3	OpCode & Address	<ul style="list-style-type: none">can be used to search for and go to each reference to a specific address in the program;can be used to search for and go to each reference to a specific address and element (instruction) type in the program.
F4	OpCode Only	Used to search for and go to each reference to a specific element (instruction) type in the program.
F5	Function Block	Used to search for and go to any valid Function Block number in the program; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Function Blocks are a modular programming technique where multiple lines of ladder logic can be handled as a single program element;Function Blocks are numbered for ease of reference.
F6	FB Line Marker	Used to search for and go to any valid Function Block line marker in the program; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Function Block line markers are part of the WinLoader's ladder logic Documentation function;Function Block line markers are used to attach comments to Function Blocks.

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Entering an address label

Perform the Table 1-5 procedure to enter an address label.

ATTENTION

- If label begins with an alphabetic character, simply enter the label.
- Backspace key may be used for editing labels and addresses; space bar will clear out the address block; at this point, a menu selection may be made.
- NSKR or NSKD instruction types cannot be searched for by means of a label.

Table 1-5 Entering an Address Label

Step	Action
1	If label begins with non-alphabetic character (that is, a number), enter alphabetic character to indicate to WinLoader that a label is desired.
2	Press [Backspace] key.
3	Enter correct label.
4	Press [Enter] . Note that Pressing [Enter] actually enters the label. The associated address displays. If an alphacharacter is entered by mistake, press [Esc] and reenter the Search function.

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Searching for a line number

Perform the Table 1-6 procedure to search for a specific line number in your ladder logic program.

ATTENTION Search Function begins search from line currently displayed to end of program; to begin searching from line #1 of program, press [CTRL] [HOME].

Table 1-6 Searching for a Line Number

Step	Action
1	Select [F13] to access Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3).
2	Select [F1] Line Number to begin search.
3	Enter desired line number to be searched for and press [Enter] . ATTENTION If a valid line number is entered, that line will display; if line number is not found, the last line of ladder logic program displays the following message: <div><div>Warning! >>> Line NOT Found! <<<<</div></div>

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Searching for a line marker or Function Block marker

Perform the Table 1-7 procedure to search for a specific line marker or Function Block marker in your ladder logic program.

Table 1-7 Searching for a Line Marker or Function Block Marker

Step	Action
1	Select [F13] to access Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3).
2	Select [F2] Line Marker or [F6] Function Block Line Marker to begin search.
3	<p>Enter desired line marker number to be searched for and press [ENTER].</p> <div>ATTENTION If a valid line marker has been entered, line containing that marker displays with the following message (displayed in lower right-hand corner): "Again? N" (marker number entered) Press "yes" [Y] to proceed to any other lines that contain the same marker number; pressing any other key will terminate the search. When end of memory is encountered, or no marker is found, the following message displays:<div>>> >> Address NOT Found! << <<</div></div>

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Searching for a logic element

Perform the Table 1-8 procedure to search for a specific logic element.

Table 1-8 Searching for a Logic Element

Step	Action
1	Select [F13] to access Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3).
2	Select [F3] OpCode & Address .
3	<p>Enter desired address and proceed as appropriate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If searching for a specific address (any opcode), press [ENTER].• If searching for a specific address contained in a specific group of opcodes (for example, contacts, coils, etc.), select the desired element group [F1-F10] and press [ENTER].• If searching for a specific address with a specific opcode, select the desired element group [F1-F10] and then the specific element; search begins automatically when specific element is selected. <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• To locate a TON or TOF element, search for a coil with the address of the TON or TOF.• If a valid element has been entered, the line containing that element displays with the following message (displayed in lower right-hand corner):<div>"Again? N" (element entered)</div><p>Press "yes" [Y] to proceed to any other lines that contain the same element; pressing any other key will terminate the search.</p><p>When the end of memory is encountered, or no element is found, the following message displays:</p><div>>> >> Address NOT Found! << <<</div>

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Searching for an opcode (element)

Perform the Table 1-9 procedure to search for a specific opcode (element); note that this procedure works only when the PC is in the Stand-Alone mode, or when it is connected to a 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, or -36 LC of revision 65 or greater.

Table 1-9 Searching for an Opcode

Step	Action
1	Select [F13] to access Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3).
2	Select [F4] OpCode Only .
3	Select desired element group [F1-F10] .
4	<p>Select the specific element; search begins automatically when specific element is selected.</p> <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If you press [ENTER] after selecting an opcode class without selecting a particular opcode, the WinLoader will perform a "Class Search" for any opcode displayed in the menu; if the PC is attached to an invalid 620 LC, the selection "Opcode Only" will not display.• If a valid opcode has been entered, the line containing that opcode displays with the following message (displayed in lower right-hand corner):<div>"Again? N" (opcode entered)</div><p>Press "yes" [Y] to proceed to any other lines that contain the same opcode; pressing any other key will terminate the search.</p><p>When the end of memory is encountered, or no opcode is found, the following message displays:</p><div>>> >> Opcode NOT Found! << <<</div>

Continued on next page

1.4 Search Functions (F13), Continued

Searching for a Function Block

Perform the Table 1-10 procedure to search for a specific Function Block.

Table 1-10 Searching for a Function Block

Step	Action
1	Select [F13] to access Search Menu (shown in Figure 1-3).
2	Select [F5] Function Block .
3	<p>Enter desired Function Block number to be searched for and press [ENTER], or press [ENTER] to perform a generic Function Block search; note that it may be necessary to press the spacebar first to clear the numeric screen before attempting a generic search.</p> <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">If a valid Function Block number has been entered, the line containing that number displays with the following message (displayed in lower right-hand corner): "Again? N" (Function Block number entered) Press "yes" [Y] to proceed to any other lines that contain the same Function Block number; pressing any other key will terminate the search. When the end of memory is encountered, or no Function Block number is found, the following message displays: <div>>> >> Address NOT Found! << <<</div>

1.5 Force Functions (F14)

Force Functions Menu Press **[F14]** (or **[Shift] [F4]**) **FORCE** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Force Functions Menu (shown in Figure 1-4 below). This menu, which appears at the bottom of the main screen display, is used to access force functions which provide a method of overriding the status of contacts and coils as they are input from field devices or solved by program logic. Force functions are typically used to assist in troubleshooting and/or maintaining both your ladder logic control program and any hardware associated with your application.

Refer to Table 1-11 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from the Force Function Menu.

When referring to Table 1-11, note the following:

- Force conditions are written to the 24-bit Memory Word's history bits (bits 20 and 21) and are therefore saved to disk with your program's ladder logic.
- If a coil is forced to a specific state using the Force ON or Force OFF function, only that coil will indicate that the address has been forced; any similarly addressed contacts, located elsewhere in the program, will respond to the coil's state but will not indicate that they are being forced.
- When using Force **ON** or Force **OFF** function you force only that instruction which is located to the right of the cursor; all other program references to that specific address, instruction, or address and instruction are not affected.
- Send Out instructions may be forced individually using either **[F1]** or **[F2]** functions; a window display accepts data value to be forced into Send Out address.
- Help screen is available for **[F4] Force** function; simply press **[Alt] [F10]**.

Figure 1-4 Force Function Menu



Continued on next page

1.5 Force Functions (F14), Continued

Force Functions Menu, continued

Table 1-11 Force Function Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	ON	Forces contact at present cursor position to ON or CLOSED state.
F2	OFF	Forces condition of logic element at present cursor position to OFF or OPEN state.
F3	SEARCH	Allows you to search for all occurrences of specified forced logic elements in program; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each time forced logic element is found, line of logic containing element is displayed with cursor immediately to left of forced element; You then have opportunity to continue search by again pressing [F3] Search key.
F4	CLEAR	Clears any force function applied to logic element at present cursor position.
F5	ALL ADDR	Allows you to force all occurrences of a specified address to a desired state; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When selected, you are prompted to enter and verify desired address; To examine each element found before it is forced, press [Y] or "yes" in response to "Verify Each" prompt; a [N] or "no" response causes selected force to be applied to each element found with selected address; You can then select desired state to force address by selecting [F1] for On; [F2] for Off; or [F4] for Clear. Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Forcing All Addresses</i> for additional information. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function does not affect any Send Out instructions with specified address that may be in logic program; This function will not work with bit read/bit write instructions (for 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs); each occurrence of these instructions must be forced individually.
F6	MASTER CLR	Allows you to clear all forces presently in ladder logic program, from beginning to end of memory; <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 5px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This function does not work in Stand-Alone mode

Continued on next page




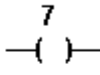



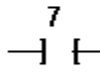

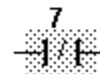
1.5 Force Functions (F14), Continued

Forcing all addresses

The [F5] **Force All Addresses** function operates somewhat differently than the Force On and Force Off functions.

- When this function is requested, the WinLoader first prompts you for the address to be forced.
- Next, you are given the option to force all references to that address as either ON (Closed) or OFF (Open).
- You also have the option of clearing all forces assigned to the specified address.
- By selecting to force all addresses either on or off, you are in effect forcing a coil of that address to the on or off state.
- All similarly addressed contacts in the program then respond to the state of the forced coil.
- Figure 1-5 below illustrates this point and compares the forcing of all addresses to the forcing of a specific address.

Figure 1-5 Force All Addresses Compared to Specific Addresses

Force On Specific Address 7 Instruction	Force Off Specific Address 7 Instruction	Force All Address 7 On	Force All Address 7 OFF
 FC	 FO	 FC	 FO
 FO	 FC	 FC	 FO
		 FO	 FC

21254

Continued on next page

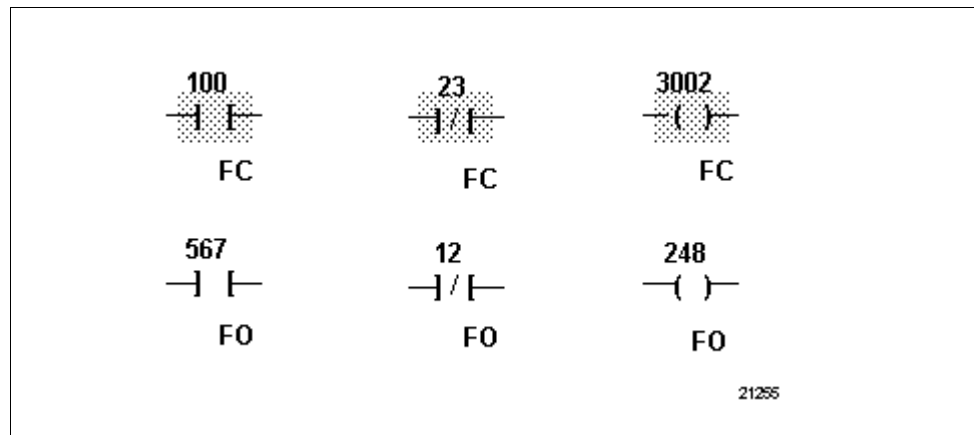
1.5 Force Functions (F14), Continued

Force notification

There are four primary notification methods which are used for indicating that force conditions exist in a particular ladder logic control program. When one or more forces (of any type) exist in a program currently loaded in your 620 CPM's memory function:

- The word "Force" is displayed beneath the line number on the Main Screen Display;
- The red Force LED on the CPM's frontplate is lit;
- The Force Count in the Hardware Status display in the Auxiliary Function Menu's 620 Diagnostics Menu is equal to, or greater than, one;
 - force count value indicates the total number of forced elements in the program;
- FO (Force Open/Off) or FC (Force Closed/ON) is displayed beneath each forced element;
 - each element also indicates its forced True or False condition as illustrated in Figure 1-6 below.

Figure 1-6 Force Notification



1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15)

Accessing Multi-element Display

Press **[F15]** (or **[Shift] [F5]**) **MULTI** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Multi-element Display (shown in Figure 1-7 – next page) which appears at the bottom of the main screen display. The Multi-element Display permits you to continuously display up to eight data values or conditions on the main screen display, while also monitoring a line of ladder logic in an executing program. The information displayed is "live" in the sense that it is constantly and automatically updated by the WinLoader. This function permits you to display information from the CPM Register Function's I/O Status and Data Register Tables. Refer to Table 1-12 (next page) for descriptions of the available selections from this display.

ATTENTION

The Multi-element Display:

- cannot directly access System Status Table; information must first be read from System Status Table and then stored to I/O Status Table or Data Register Table; once stored, information can then be accessed by Multi-element Display function;
- may be monitored while performing other monitor functions by pressing **[Shift] [F5]** a second time after Multi-element Display has been edited;
- remains on screen while you page up and down, and will not disappear until cursor is positioned in multi-element field by pressing **[Shift] [F5]** again and then **[Esc]** key.
- shows status of bit/register at point in ladder program immediately preceding current cursor position on ladder line being displayed,

Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

Accessing Multi-element Display, continued

Table 1-12 Multi-element Display Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	On/Off Condition	Displays On or Off status of any I/O Status Table address; a "B" (binary) appears to left of address entered.
F2	Integer Data	Displays integer data value contained in specified Data Register Table address; a "D" (data) appears to left of address entered; data displays in number system selected (signed, unsigned, hex, or floating point) prior to entering Multi-element Display. ATTENTION For 620-06, -10, -15, -25, and -35 LCs, the [F2] Integer Data function (described above) appears as [F2] Data Value but has same functionality; and [F3] Floating Point Data function (described below) is not available.
F3	Floating Point Data	Displays floating point data value contained in two specified (contiguous) Data Register Table addresses; an "F" appears to left of address entered.

Figure 1-7 Multi-element Display

F1 On/Off Cond.									
F2 INT. F3 FLT. PT.									

21256

Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

On/Off condition display format

When you select **[F1] On/Off Condition** as the display format for a given field in the Multi-element Display, the WinLoader always collects 16 bits. If the specified address is in the I/O Status Table, the Loader collects the On/Off condition of 16 contiguous single-bit registers using the given address as the most significant bit (MSB). If the specified address is in the Data Register Table, a 16-bit word (binary data value) is collected from the given address. In both cases, the multi-element function displays the On/Off condition for the MSB. Figure 1-8 (next page) illustrates the format for each type of register address when On/Off condition format is selected.

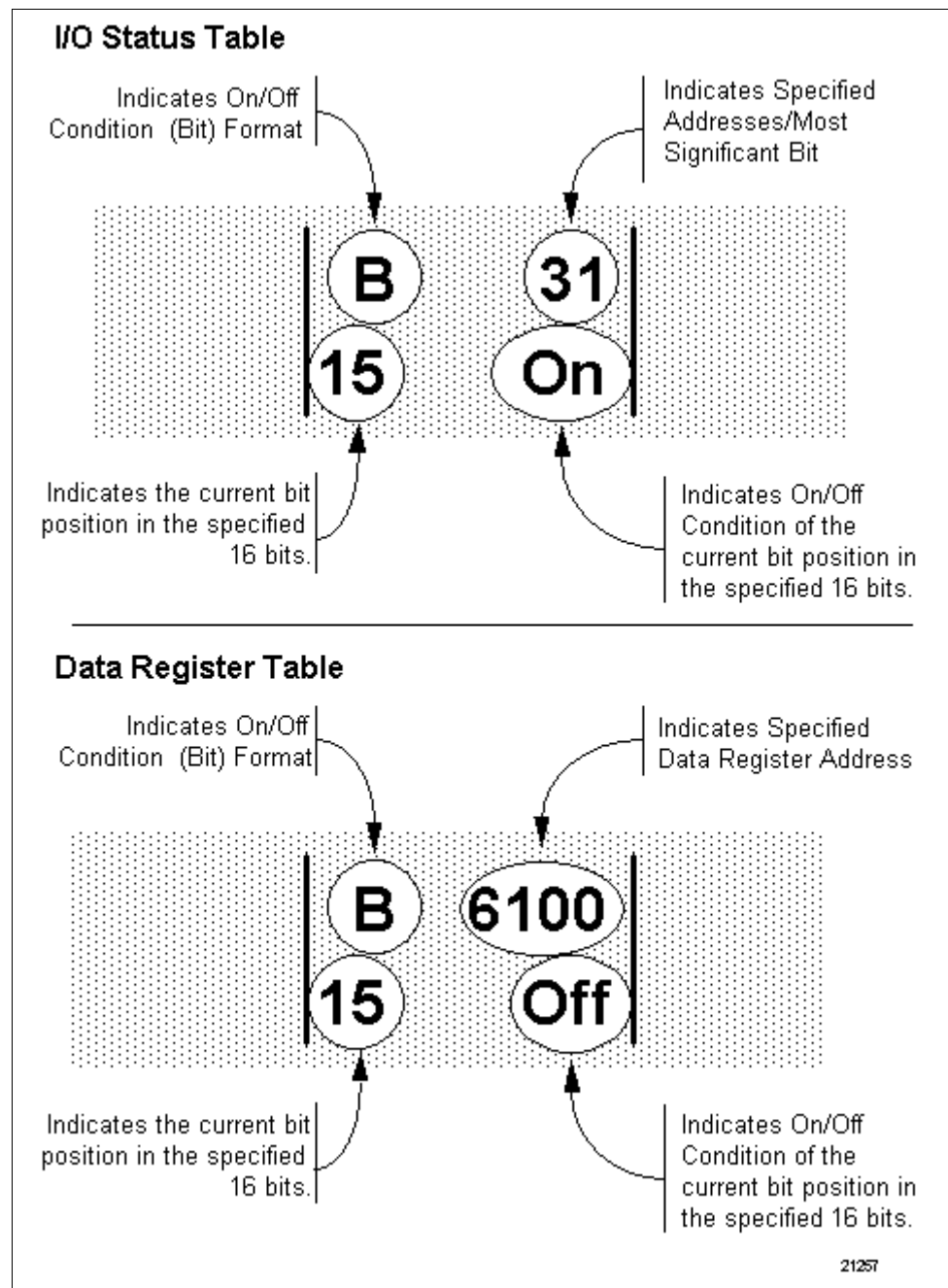
- Use up and down arrow keys to select which of the 16 bits is to be displayed for On/Off status; a bit number ranging from 15-0 appears to left of On/Off status; bit 15 indicates that status displayed is status of address entered; it is also the most significant bit of the 16 bits to be monitored; as arrow keys are pressed, address increments or decrements appropriately and its status (on/off) displays.
- If address entered falls in register range (4096-8191), you must choose again from two display formats (F2 or F3); **[F2] Integer Data** displays register data in decimal; the sign of the number is indicated by the foreground/background color combination of the display number; a negative number appears in reverse video with black characters on a brown or highlighted background; a positive number displays in normal video or brown characters on a black background; you may monitor the status of individual bits within a data register word as follows:
 - enter desired register address;
 - select **[F1] On/Off Condition**;
 - access status of individual bits by using up and down arrow keys as previously described; bit number indicates relative position of bit (15 = most significant, 0 = least significant).
- If address entered is 4097 or greater, and you select **[F3] Floating Point Data**, software checks to see that address is within range and has two consecutive registers; if these conditions are true, software writes address into multi-element field immediately to right; then, floating point data is retrieved and displayed in double-wide format in form (decimal or scientific notation) chosen in configuration functions.

Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

On/Off condition display format, continued

Figure 1-8 On/Off Condition Display Format



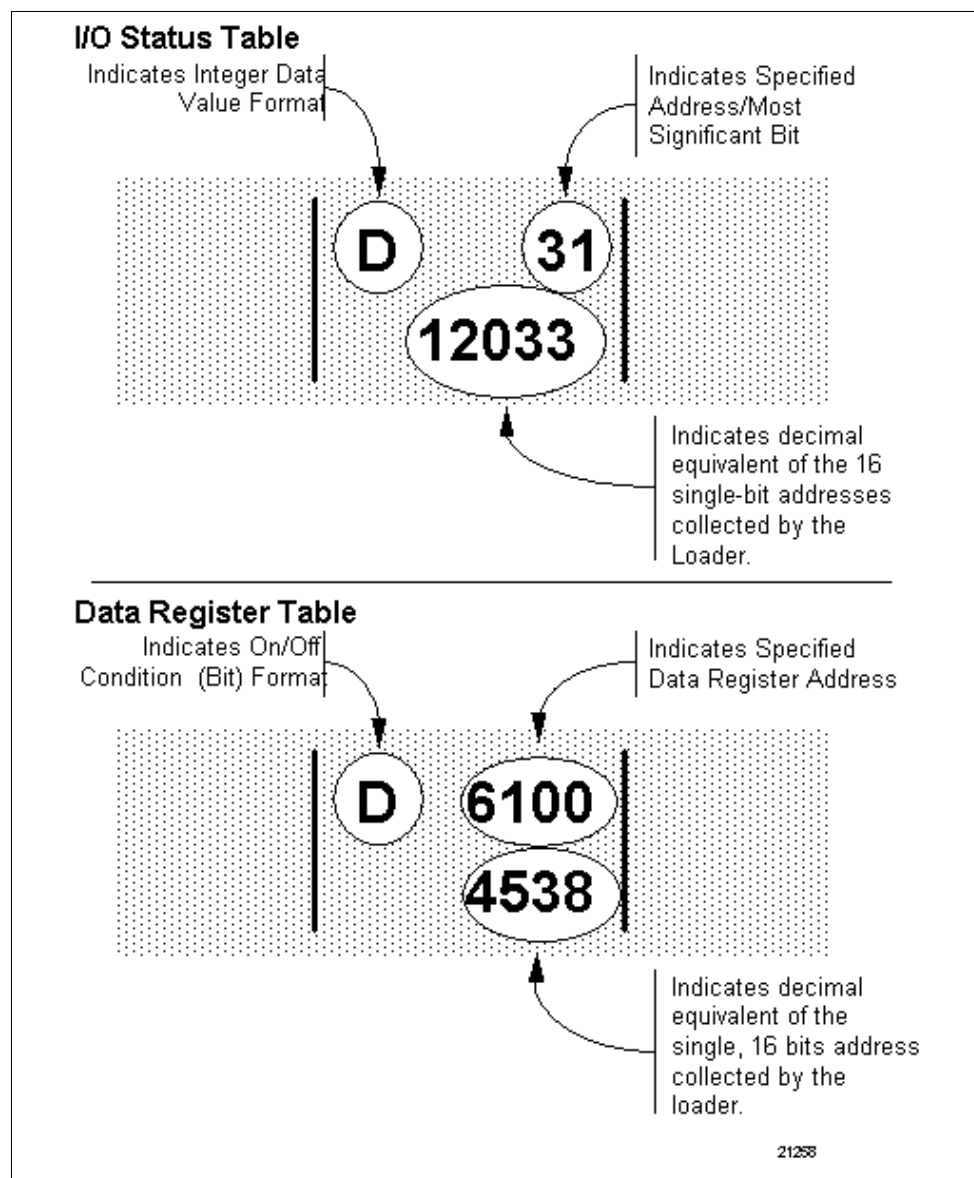
Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

Integer data value display format

When you select Integer Data as the display format for a given field in the Multi-element Display, the WinLoader always collects 16 bits. If the specified address is in the I/O Status Table, the Loader collects the On/Off Condition of 16 contiguous single-bit registers using the given address as the most significant bit (MSB). If the specified address is in the Data Register Table, a 16-bit word (binary data value) is collected from the given address. In both cases, these 16 bits are then displayed as their decimal equivalent value. Figure 1-9 (below) illustrates the format for each type of register address when the Integer Data format has been selected.

Figure 1-9 Integer Data Value Display Format



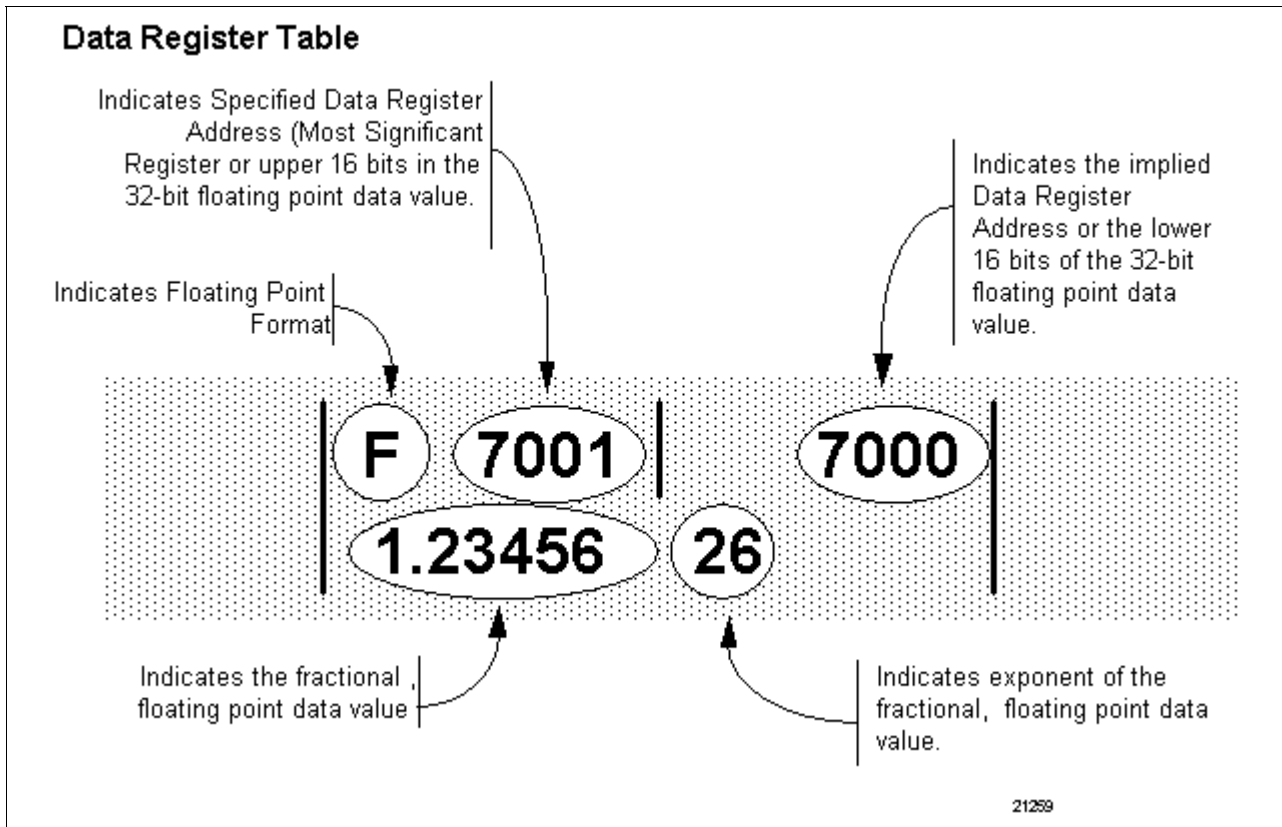
Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

Floating point data value display format

When you select Floating Point Data as the display format in the Multi-element Display, the WinLoader collects 32 bits. Floating point data is always stored in two contiguous addresses in the Data Register Table. Two fields of the multi-element function are required when displaying floating point data. A maximum of four floating point data values can be displayed at any one time. Figure 1-10 (below) illustrates the format for each type of register address when the Floating Point Data format has been selected.

Figure 1-10 Floating Point Data Value Display Format



Continued on next page

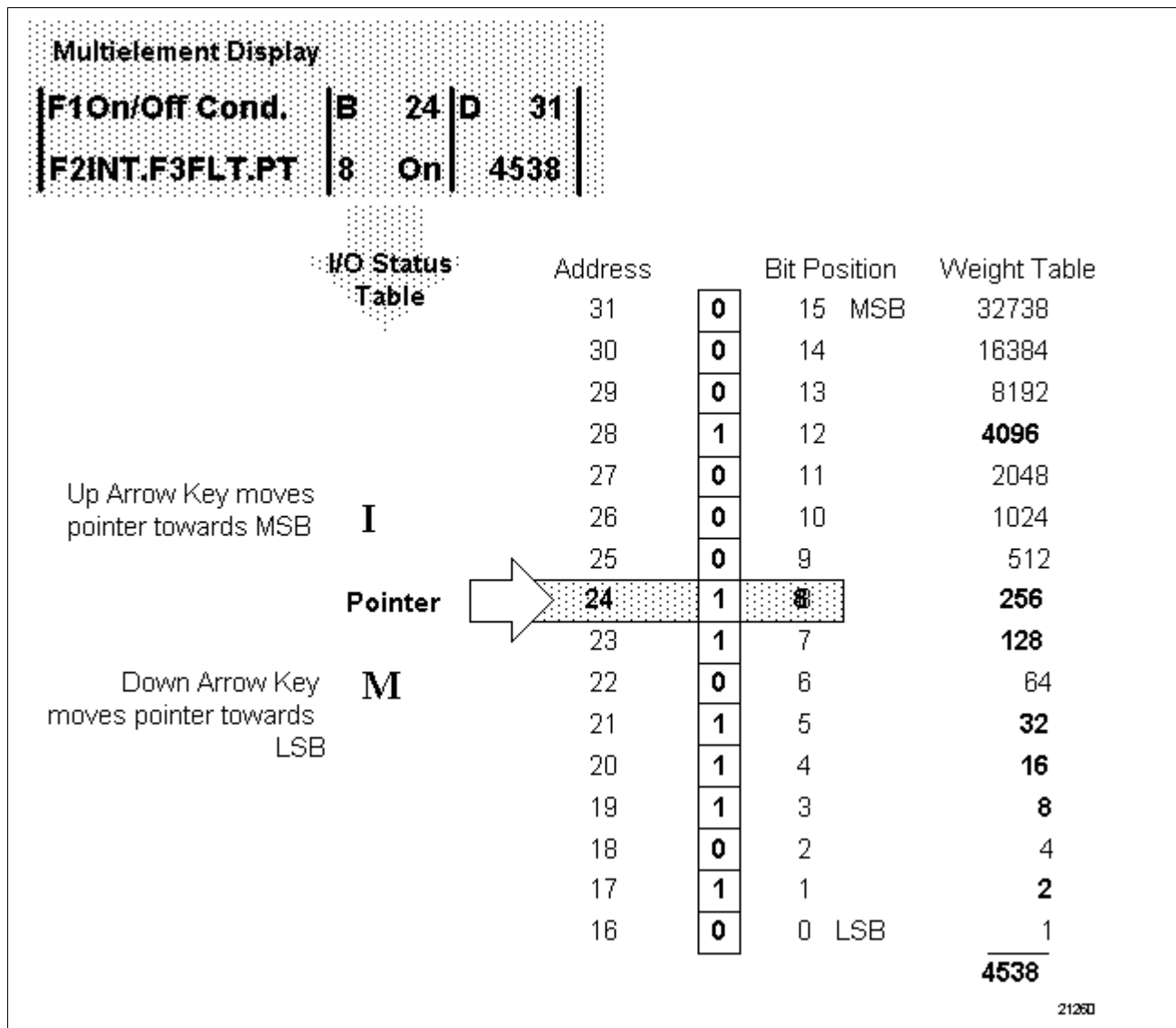
1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

Displaying individual bits

You may access any of the 16-bits that are collected when either the I/O Status Table or Data Register Table addresses are selected and displayed using the On/Off Condition option. The Multi-element Display always defaults to display the most significant bit (bit 15) in the 16 bit word collected from the CPM's Register Function. By placing the cursor in a multi-element field containing data displayed in the On/Off condition format, you can use the up and down arrow keys to move through and display each of the individual bit conditions.

Figure 1-11 (below) illustrates the structure of a data value obtained from the I/O Status Table and displayed in this manner.

Figure 1-11 Displaying Individual Bits From I/O Status Table Using On/Off Format



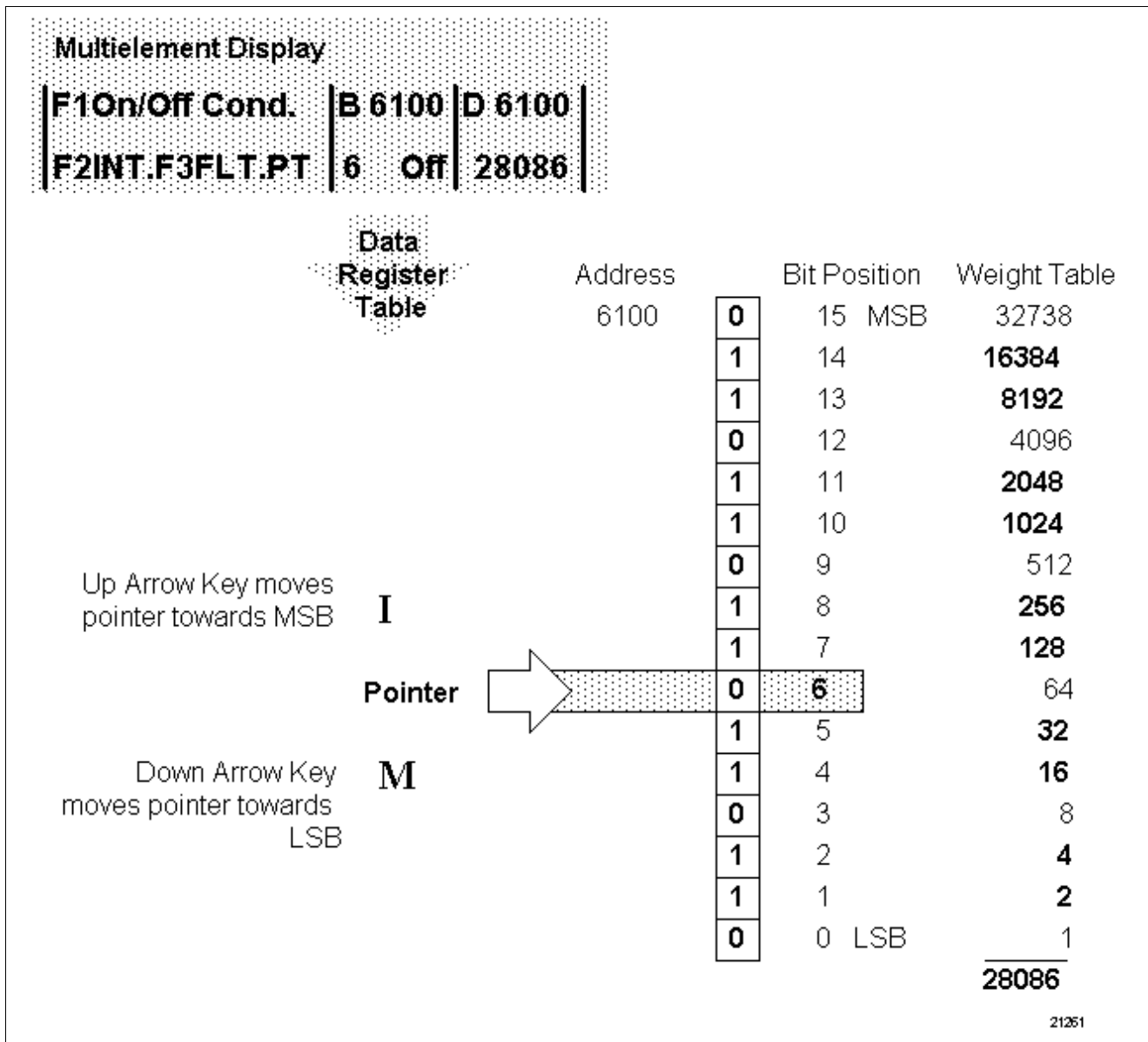
Continued on next page

1.6 Multi-element Display Function (F15), Continued

Displaying individual bits, continued

Figure 1-12 (below) illustrates the structure of a data value obtained from the Data Register Table and displayed in this manner.

Figure 1-12 Displaying Individual Bits From Data Register Table Using On/Off Format



1.7 Ladder Logic List Function (F16)

Accessing Ladder Logic List Function

The **[F16] Ladder Logic List Function** is used to automatically page through your ladder logic control program. The program being listed may reside in either the CPM's Memory Function or in your PC's RAM memory when the WinLoader is in the Stand-Alone mode.

- **To access Ladder Logic List Function –**
 - press **[F16]** (or **[Shift] [F6]**) from Edit and Display Functions Menu;
 - from current cursor position, ladder logic begins to display sequentially line-by-line;
 - when end of program is reached (or beginning of program for reverse listing) the message "**Reached Program Limit**" appears on screen.

ATTENTION

- Once program limit is reached, Ladder Logic List Function resets to its default characteristics.
- When Ladder Logic List Function is activated, the word "LIST" is displayed beneath line number on Main Screen Display.

The following ladder logic list controls are available:

- **To change listing direction –**
 - press **[PgUp]** key for forward listing direction (incrementing line numbers);
 - press **[PgDn]** key for reverse listing direction (decrementing line numbers).
- **To alter listing speed –**
 - press **[Up Arrow]** repeatedly to increase listing speed;
 - press **[Down Arrow]** repeatedly to decrease listing speed.
- **To pause and resume listing –**
 - press **[Spacebar]** to pause listing;
 - press **[Spacebar]** again to resume listing after a pause.
- **To exit Ladder Logic Listing Function –**
 - press **[Esc]** key to exit.

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17)

Accessing Block operations functions

Press **[F17]** (or **[Shift] [F7]**) **BLK** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Block Operations Functions Menu (shown in Figure 1-13 below) which appears at the bottom of the main screen display. Block operations functions are used to define, edit, copy, delete, load, and save ladder logic blocks (that is, one or more contiguous lines of ladder logic) within a control program. These functions make it possible to create ladder logic programs that can then be combined to perform specific functions.

Refer to Table 1-13 for descriptions of each available selection from the Block Operations Functions Menu.

Table 1-13 Block Operations Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	EDIT	Allows you to perform typical editing procedures (such as search, search & exchange, force all of an address, list, page up, and page down) on a defined ladder logic block.
F2	MOVE	Allows you to move a defined ladder logic block to another location in your program.
F3	COPY	Allows you to copy a defined ladder logic block to another location in your program.
F4	DELETE	Allows you to delete a defined ladder logic block from your program.
F5	FBDef	Allows you to create Function Blocks, which are multiple lines of ladder logic handled as a single element; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Function Blocks</i> (LDR006) for complete coverage of Function Blocks.
F7	PATH	Allows you to identify path to desired mass storage device and directory where defined ladder logic blocks are to be stored to or loaded from; <ul style="list-style-type: none">pathnames of up to 30 characters may be entered.
F9	LOAD	Allows you to load an existing ladder logic block from disk to a 620 LC.
F10	SAVE	Allows you to save defined ladder logic block from a 620 LC to a specified disk file.

Figure 1-13 Block Operations Functions Menu

Block Operations	F1 EDIT	F2 MOVE	F3 COPY	F4 DELETE	F5 FBDef	F7 PATH	F9 LOAD	F10 SAVE	Start = 0	End = 0
---------------------	------------	------------	------------	--------------	-------------	------------	------------	-------------	-----------	---------

Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

Defining a ladder logic block

In order to implement the **[F1] EDIT**, **[F2] MOVE**, **[F3] COPY**, and **[F4] DELETE** Block operations functions, you will be prompted to define a desired ladder logic block. Refer to Table 1-14 as appropriate when required to define a ladder logic block.

Table 1-14 Defining a Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Enter beginning block number and press [ENTER] , then enter ending block number and press [ENTER] , or use [HOME] and [END] keys as appropriate to define ladder logic block limits.
2	Note that you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] keys to access desired line number while each prompt is being displayed; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• press B (for begin), T (for tag), or [Enter] (for current line) to mark begin line,• then press E (for end), T (for tag), or [Enter] (for current line) to mark end line;• displayed lines are tagged as start or end line respectively.

Editing ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-15 procedure to edit a ladder logic block as desired.

Table 1-15 Procedure for Editing Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F1] EDIT from Block Operations Functions Menu; prompt appears asking you to define ladder logic block's beginning and ending line numbers.
2	Define ladder logic block as desired (refer to Table 1-14).
3	Edit Menu appears offering selections F1-F10 (logic groups) and F11-F20 (edit and display functions); edit ladder logic block as desired. <div>ATTENTION Auxiliary Function Menu [F1] Clear 620 Memory function clears memory from displayed line to end of memory regardless of block limitations.</div>
4	Press [Esc] key to exit from Block edit function. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Block Operations Functions Menu reappears allowing you to either:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– edit the start/end line of the block,– perform another block function, or– return to normal edit mode by pressing [Esc] again.

Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

Moving ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-16 procedure to move a ladder logic block to another desired location in your program.

Table 1-16 Procedure for Moving Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F2] MOVE from Block Operations Functions Menu; prompt appears asking you to define ladder logic block's start and end line numbers.
2	Define ladder logic block as desired (refer to Table 1-14); prompt appears requesting line number where defined ladder logic block is to be moved.
3	Enter destination line number; then press [ENTER] to verify destination line number is complete and correct. ATTENTION Pressing [ENTER] without a line number entry causes defined ladder logic block to be inserted at the line number displayed.
4	Defined ladder logic block is inserted ahead of destination line entered; if end line number is lower than start line number, start and end line numbers are automatically adjusted to keep same lines of logic within defined block. ATTENTION <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Destination line number may be any line number except one of the lines contained in defined ladder logic block;• You may also insert block at beginning or end of memory by pressing [HOME] or [END] keys respectively to define destination line number.

Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

Copying ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-17 procedure to copy a ladder logic block to another desired location in your program.

Table 1-17 Procedure for Copying Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F3] COPY from Block Operations Functions Menu; prompt appears asking you to define ladder logic block's start and end line numbers.
2	Define ladder logic block as desired (refer to Table 1-14); prompt appears requesting line number where defined ladder logic block is to be copied.
3	Enter destination line number; then press [ENTER] to verify destination line number is complete and correct. ATTENTION Pressing [ENTER] without line number entry causes defined ladder logic block to be inserted at line number displayed.
4	Defined ladder logic block is inserted ahead of destination line entered; if end line number is lower than start line number, start and end line numbers are automatically adjusted to keep same lines of logic within defined block. ATTENTION <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Destination line number may be any line number except one of the lines contained in defined ladder logic block;• You may also insert block at beginning or end of memory by pressing [HOME] or [END] keys respectively to define destination line number;• In addition to using [END] key to copy block to end of program, you are also permitted to enter number corresponding to last line number plus one for appending block to end of program.

Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

Deleting ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-18 procedure to delete a ladder logic block from your program.

Table 1-18 Procedure for Deleting Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F4] DELETE from Block Operations Functions Menu; prompt appears asking you to define ladder logic block's start and end line numbers.
2	Define ladder logic block as desired (refer to Table 1-14).
3	Press "Y" in response to "Delete Block?" prompt to complete delete operation. <div>ATTENTION Pressing "N" at prompt aborts procedure.</div>

Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

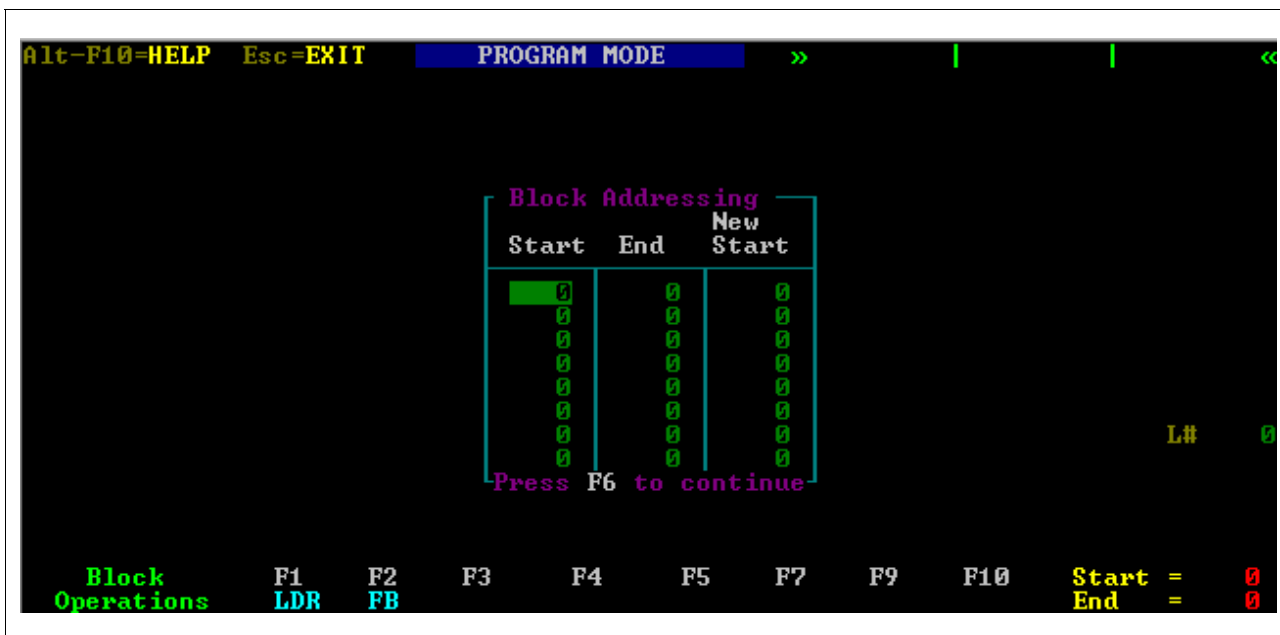
Loading ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-19 procedure to load an existing ladder logic block from disk to a 620 LC.

Table 1-19 Procedure for Loading Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F9] LOAD from Block Operations Functions Menu.
2	Select type of file to be loaded: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [F1] LDR for ladder logic; Press [F2] FB for Function Block.
3	Enter line number where ladder logic block should be loaded.
4	Press [ENTER] to verify line number; Block Addressing Screen shown in Figure 1-14 (below) displays; use arrow keys to enter desired start and end fields. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> ATTENTION Any number between 0 and 8191 is valid entry for start and end fields; if there is address overlap or calculation that exceeds specified range, error message appears and overlapping offset or range is highlighted. </div>
5	Press [F6] to continue after ranges and start addresses are defined.
6	Enter appropriate filename when software filename prompt appears.

Figure 1-14 Block Addressing Screen



Continued on next page

1.8 Block Operations Functions (F17), Continued

Saving ladder logic blocks

Perform the Table 1-20 procedure to save a ladder logic block from a 620 LC to a specified PC disk.

Table 1-20 Procedure for Saving Ladder Logic Block

Step	Action
1	Press [F10] SAVE from Block Operations Functions Menu.
2	Press [F1] LDR for ladder logic file; then define ladder logic block as desired (refer to Table 1-14).
3	Enter filename of up to 8 characters and verify entry by pressing [ENTER] ; specified ladder logic lines are written into specified file; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• use [F7] PATH command to verify that selected path is correct.

1.9 Clear Display Function (F18)

Activating Clear Display function

Press **[F18]** (or **[Shift] [F8]**) **CLR** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to activate the Clear Display function. This function is used to automatically clear the main screen display's program area each time a line of ladder logic is entered, inserted, or overwritten in your control program. The Clear Display function's most common use is in program development.

The following are the two available variations of the Clear Display function offered by the WinLoader:

- **Automatic Clear Display –**
 - automatically clears main screen display each time a line of ladder logic is entered, inserted, or overwritten in program;
 - can be invoked from within WinLoader using function keys or through 623-60 Software Configuration Menu;
- ATTENTION**
- Refer to subsection 2.7 of *623-60 WinLoader Implementation* (LDR003) for information on accessing **[F1] Auto-Clear** function from Operational Modes menu (which is accessed from 623-60 Software Configuration Menu).
- when activated, F18 CLR display appears in reverse video on function menu line;
 - select **[F18]** again to turn off auto-clear function.
 - **Manual Clear Display –**
 - permits manual clearing of main screen display each time a line of ladder logic is entered, inserted, or overwritten in program;
 - can be invoked only from within WinLoader using function keys;
 - to clear present display without enabling auto-clear function, press **[Alt] [F8]**; display of present ladder logic line clears and permits you to enter new ladder logic instructions.

1.10 Last Line Entered Function (F19)

Using Last Line Entered function

The Last Line Entered function is used to repeat the last line of ladder logic entered at any point in your control program. When this function is invoked (by following the Table 1-21 procedure below), the last line entered may be repeated by:

- entering it at the end of the program;
- inserting it between two existing lines; or
- overwriting an existing line.

ATTENTION

- Note that Last Line Entered function cannot be used on Function Blocks.

This function also allows you to designate any line of ladder logic that was not the last line entered as the new "last line" entered. To copy a line that was not just entered, select **[Alt] [F9]** to designate the line displayed as the new last line entered, and follow the Table 1-21 procedure.

Table 1-21 Procedure for Using Last Line Entered Function

Step	Action
1	Using "last line entered" or selecting "new" last line with [Alt] [F9] keys, page up/down to line number where desired to load selected line.
2	Press [F19] (or [Shift] [F9]) to display "last line" at current line number.
3	Write line to 620 LC by pressing: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• [Enter] to insert a new line at end of program;• [Ins] [PgDn] to insert new line between two existing lines; or• [Ins] [Enter] to insert new line to overwrite an existing line.

1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20)

Performing Search & Exchange function

Press [F20] (or [Shift] [F10]) **EXCHG** to access the Search and Exchange function. This function permits you to search for every occurrence of a specific address and instruction in a ladder logic program and to exchange it with either a new address, or a new instruction and address. Items that may be searched for and exchanged include:

- **Address only** –
 - can be used to search for, and replace (exchange), all or selected references of a specified address with another specified address.
- **Instruction & Address** –
 - can be used to search for, and replace (exchange), all or selected references of a specified instruction type and address with another specified address;
 - can be used to search for, and replace (exchange), all or selected references of a specified instruction and address with another specified instruction type; or
 - can be used to search for, and replace (exchange), all or selected references of a specified instruction type and address with another specified instruction type and address.

Continued on next page

1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20), Continued

Refer to Table 1-22 (next page) for the general procedure for performing the Search & Exchange function. Refer to Figure 1-15 for several examples that illustrate how the Search & Exchange function is performed.

ATTENTION

- In certain logic element exchange operations, WinLoader requires each exchange to be verified; if you choose not to verify every exchange function, WinLoader searches for every occurrence of address/ instruction and replaces it automatically;
- If forced element is encountered during this function, prompt appears asking whether Search & Exchange function should continue; a key response of [Y] replaces forced element with new address/ instruction in unforced state; if any other key is pressed, that element is not replaced and search continues;
- If Function Block programming is used, Search & Exchange function skips over any Function Blocks if it is not started within a particular Function Block; Search & Exchange function is limited to a particular Function Block, however, if it is started within that particular Function Block;

CAUTION

When changing addresses inside a counter, timer, or matrix, **DO NOT** select a contact group; this could result in lost memory.

Continued on next page

1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20), Continued

Performing Search & Exchange function, continued

Table 1-22 Procedure for Performing Search & Exchange Function

Step	Action										
1	Place cursor to left of first occurrence of address/instruction to be searched for and exchanged.										
2	Press [Shift] [F10] .										
3	Enter desired new address in response to prompt.										
4	<p>If only a new address is desired:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>4A</td><td>Press [ENTER] key.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4B</td><td>To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to 'Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y:' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.</td></tr> <tr> <td>4C</td><td>Software displays 'Ok? (Y/N):N' prompt each time specified address is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element and search for next occurrence of specified address. </td></tr> <tr> <td>4D</td><td>Continue searching to end of program, or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	4A	Press [ENTER] key.	4B	To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to ' Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y: ' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.	4C	Software displays ' Ok? (Y/N):N ' prompt each time specified address is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element and search for next occurrence of specified address. 	4D	Continue searching to end of program, or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.
Step	Action										
4A	Press [ENTER] key.										
4B	To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to ' Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y: ' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.										
4C	Software displays ' Ok? (Y/N):N ' prompt each time specified address is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element and search for next occurrence of specified address. 										
4D	Continue searching to end of program, or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.										
5	<p>If both a new address and a new instruction are to be searched for and exchanged:</p> <table> <tr> <th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr> <tr> <td>5A</td><td>Select ladder logic group and specific ladder logic element to be exchanged with address/instruction at present cursor position.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5B</td><td>To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to 'Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y:' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.</td></tr> <tr> <td>5C</td><td>Software displays 'Ok? (Y/N):N' prompt each time specified address/instruction is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element/instruction and search for next occurrence of specified address/instruction. </td></tr> <tr> <td>5D</td><td>Continue searching to end of program or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.</td></tr> </table>	Step	Action	5A	Select ladder logic group and specific ladder logic element to be exchanged with address/instruction at present cursor position.	5B	To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to ' Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y: ' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.	5C	Software displays ' Ok? (Y/N):N ' prompt each time specified address/instruction is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element/instruction and search for next occurrence of specified address/instruction. 	5D	Continue searching to end of program or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.
Step	Action										
5A	Select ladder logic group and specific ladder logic element to be exchanged with address/instruction at present cursor position.										
5B	To verify search and exchange by keyboard entry, press [Y] in response to ' Verify Each Choice (Y/N):Y: ' prompt; otherwise search & exchange procedure is performed automatically.										
5C	Software displays ' Ok? (Y/N):N ' prompt each time specified address/instruction is found; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> press [Y] to implement exchange function; press [N] to skip current element/instruction and search for next occurrence of specified address/instruction. 										
5D	Continue searching to end of program or press [Esc] to terminate exchange function.										

Continued on next page

1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20), Continued

Performing Search & Exchange function, continued

Figure 1-15 Search & Exchange Function Examples

EXAMPLE: (Search & Exchange 101 for 100)

100	100	100					100	100	100	
--]	[---	[PUL]	---(PSH)---	---	---	---	--]	[---	[PUL]	---(PSH)---
		1	1					2	2	(original line)
101	101	101					101	101	101	
--]	[---	[PUL]	---(PSH)---	---	---	---	--]	[---	[PUL]	---(PSH)---
		1	1					2	2	(line resulting from Search & Exchange)

Cursor Positions

EXAMPLE:

(Search & Exchange [F20] and Data Change [=] on a TON/TOF)

- | | | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|---|
| ① | 555
+----(TON)-----+ | ① | cursor here changes output address (Search & Exchange) |
| ② | 4900
PRS | ② | cursor here changes PRS & ACC register addrs. (Search & Exchange) |
| ③ | 15.0 | ③ | cursor here for PRS data change (Data Change) |
| ④ | 4901
ACC | ④ | cursor here changes ACC & PRS register addrs. (Search & Exchange) |
| ⑤ | 0.0 | ⑤ | cursor here for ACC data change (Data Change) |

21264

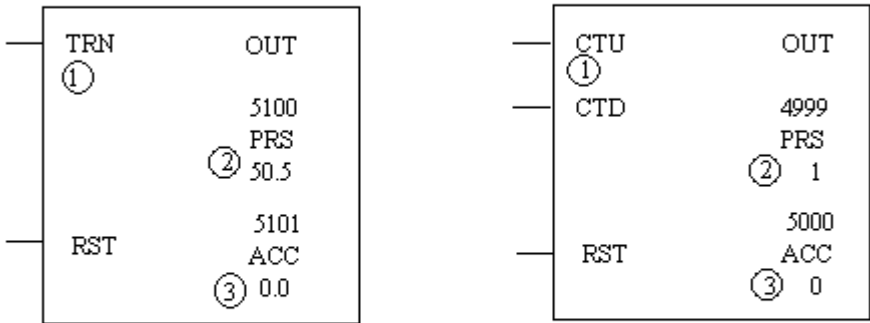
Continued on next page

1.11 Search & Exchange Function (F20), Continued

Performing Search & Exchange function, continued

Figure 1-15 Search & Exchange Function Examples, Continued

EXAMPLE:
(Search & Exchange [F20] and Data Change [=] on a Retentive ON Delay Timer/Counter)



- ① cursor here to change PRS/ACC address (Search & Exchange)
- ② cursor here for PRS data change (Data Change)
- ③ cursor here for ACC data change (Data Change)

EXAMPLE:
(Search & Exchange [F20] and Data Change [=] in a Matrix)

SIZE	MATRIX A	MATRIX B	MATRIX C
① Ref Addr	Ref Addr	Ref Addr	Ref Addr
② Size	Start Addr	Start Addr	Start Addr
	③ End Addr	③ End Addr	③ End Addr

- ① cursor here to change reference address (Search & Exchange)
- ② cursor here for size data change (Data Change)
- ③ cursor here for data change (Data Change)

21265

1.12 Data Change Function [=]

Using Data Change function

Press [=] at a particular register address to insert new data into a desired register. Refer to Figure 1-15 for a typical illustration of how to use the Data Change function.

Section 2 – Auxiliary Function Menu

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
2.1	Overview	47
2.2	Clear 620 Memory (F1).....	50
2.3	Upload/Download Functions (F2).....	51
2.4	Documentation Functions Menu (F3)	58
2.5	620 Diagnostics Menu (F4).....	59
2.6	Program Mode Change Functions (F5).....	66
2.7	Register Table Functions (F6)	70
2.8	Flag Mode Address (F7)	75
2.9	Data Display Functions (F8)	76
2.10	DOS Shell (F10).....	81

Purpose of this section

This section presents a detailed overview of the Auxiliary Function Menu, which is accessible from the WinLoader's Edit and Display Functions Menu; each of the nine functions accessible from this menu are described in this section.

Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Accessing Auxiliary Function Menu

Press **[F12]** (or **[Shift] [F2]**) **AUX** from the Edit and Display Functions Menu to access the Auxiliary Function Menu (shown in Figure 2-1 below). This menu is used to call up additional edit and display functions, to include:

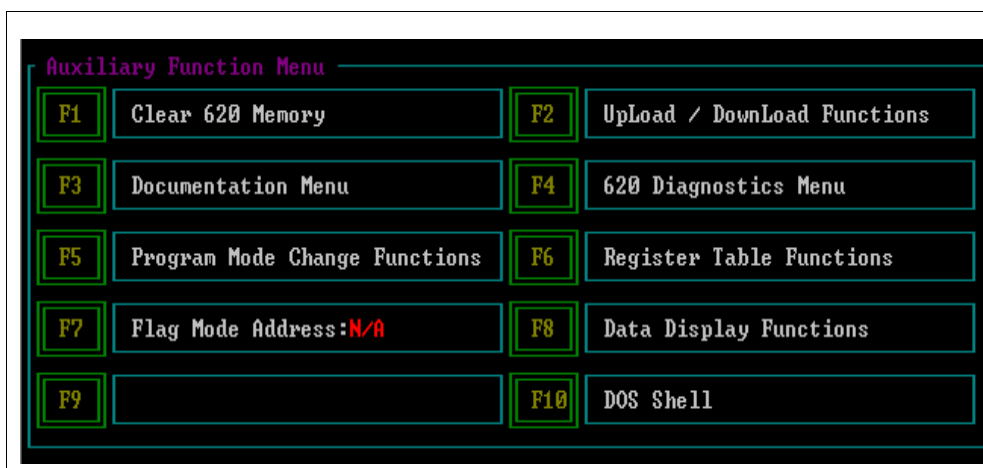
- Clear 620 Memory,
- Upload/Download functions,
- Auxiliary Documentation Menu,
- 620 Diagnostics Menu,
- Program Mode Change function,
- Register Table functions,
- Flag Mode Address,
- Data Display functions, and
- DOS Shell function.

ATTENTION

Auxiliary Function Menu may be accessed anytime WinLoader is in either Program or Monitor mode.

Refer to Table 2-1 (next page) for descriptions of each of the available selections from this menu.

Figure 2-1 Auxiliary Function Menu



Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Accessing Auxiliary Function Menu, continued

Table 2-1 Auxiliary Function Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function	Refer to:
F1	Clear 620 Memory	Used to clear: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ladder logic memory,• all label/description documentation,• all comment documentation, and/or• all Function Block labels.	Subsection 2.2
F2	Upload/ Download Functions	Permit you to transfer ladder logic programs: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• from PC disk storage to 620 LC, and• from 620 LC to PC disk storage.	Subsection 2.3
F3	Documentation Menu	Accesses auxiliary Documentation Functions Menu which provides functions for: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• printing ladder logic control programs and documentation,• editing default file name for documentation, and• editing title block.	Subsection 2.4
F4	620 Diagnostics Menu	Allows you to examine status of 620 LC, I/O Module, and associated network.	Subsection 2.5
F5	Program Mode Change Functions	Allow you to change 620 mode of operation from: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Run to Program, or• Program to Run.	Subsection 2.6
F6	Register Table Functions	Permit you to read or write contents of 620 Register Table and/or I/O Status Table.	Subsection 2.7
F7	Flag Mode Address	Allows you to specify most significant of 16 addresses to be used to trigger flag mode operation of Communications Interface Module and/or built-in serial communications ports on designated processors.	Subsection 2.8
F8	Data Display Functions	Permit you to monitor data or status of up to 84 signed or unsigned register or bit addresses, and up to 42 floating point data registers; in addition, you may write data values into desired register or copy contents of any or all registers on display.	Subsection 2.9
F10	DOS Shell	Permits you to temporarily return to DOS command level, where you may execute other programs and DOS commands without exiting WinLoader software.	Subsection 2.10

2.2 Clear 620 Memory (F1)

Accessing Clear Memory Functions Menu

Press **[F1] Clear 620 Memory** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the Clear Memory Function Menu (shown in Figure 2-2 below). This menu provides access to functions used to clear memory in either the CPM's Memory Function or the PC's RAM memory. Refer to Table 2-2 (below) for descriptions of the functions available from this menu.

If any of the Clear functions is selected, the following safety prompt appears:

Are you sure? (Y/N):N

- 620 memory is cleared only when the **[Y]** key is selected;
- to abort function, press any key except **[Y]**.

ATTENTION

Clear Memory functions may be used when software is in:

- Stand-Alone mode, or
- Loader/Monitor mode with 620 LC in Program mode.

Figure 2-2 Clear Memory Functions Menu

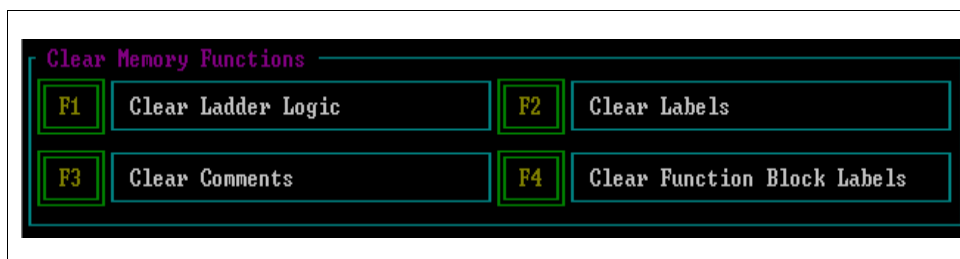


Table 2-2 Clear Memory Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Clear Ladder Logic	Clears ladder logic from CPM's Memory Function; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• With WinLoader in Stand-Alone mode, area of PC's RAM memory used for Memory Function emulation is cleared;• Note that ladder logic memory is cleared from present cursor position to end of memory; to clear entire ladder logic memory, press [Ctrl] [Home] keys to return to beginning of memory prior to activating this function.
F2	Clear Labels	Clears all documentation labels from PC's RAM memory.
F3	Clear Comments	Clears all documentation comments from PC's RAM memory.
F4	Clear Function Block Labels	Clears all Function Block documentation labels from PC's RAM memory.

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2)

Accessing Upload/Download Functions Menu

Press **[F2] Upload/Download Functions** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the Upload/Download Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-3 below). This menu provides access to functions which are used to transfer files containing ladder logic between the hard or floppy disk drives in your PC (that is, the platform which is executing the WinLoader software) and the Memory Function of the 620 LC CPM. Available functions include:

- Saving ladder logic from CPM to PC's hard or floppy disk;
- Loading ladder logic from PC's hard or floppy disk to CPM;
- Verifying ladder logic in CPM against "master" copy on PC's hard or floppy disk;
- Appending, or adding, ladder logic from PC's hard or floppy disk to an existing ladder logic program in CPM; and
- Specifying pathname where ladder logic files are to be saved to or loaded from PC's hard or floppy disk.

ATTENTION

Upload/Download functions may be accessed in either Stand-Alone or Loader/Monitor mode of operation;

- When WinLoader is in Loader/Monitor mode, Upload/ Download Functions permit you to transfer ladder logic programs from disk storage in PC to 620 LC, or from 620 LC to disk storage in PC;
- In Stand-Alone mode, transfers are between disk storage and PC memory that is emulating 620 LC memory.

Refer to Table 2-3 (next page) for descriptions of the functions available from the Upload/Download Functions Menu.

Figure 2-3 Upload/Download Functions Menu



Continued on next page

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Accessing
Upload/Download
Functions Menu,
continued

Table 2-3
Selections

Upload/Download Functions Menu

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Save From 620 to Disk	Saves ladder logic programs from 620 memory to PC disk storage.
F2	Load From Disk to 620	Loads ladder logic program from PC disk storage into 620 LC memory.
F3	Verify 620 Logic & Data	Verifies 620 program logic and data (all register table values) by comparing 620 memory to logic and data stored on disk.
F4	Append From Disk to 620	Appends ladder logic program from PC disk storage to 620 memory.
F5	Verify 620 Logic Only	Verifies 620 program logic only by comparing it to logic stored on disk.
F7	Enter Pathname	Enables you to temporarily change current pathname where ladder logic files are to be saved to or loaded from; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• change remains in effect until changed again or WinLoader software is exited;• pathname always resets to current default path when WinLoader software is first executed.

Current path

The Current Path field, which is located at the bottom of the Upload/Download Functions Menu (see Figure 2-3), displays the pathname where ladder logic files are to be saved to or loaded from. This field normally indicates the default pathname that was set using the Paths and Files selection of the 623-60 Software Configuration Menu (refer to subsection 2.7 of *623-60 WinLoader Implementation – LDR003*). If the current path is blank, then no path was specified and the software uses its default pathname, which is the same path used by the WinLoader software. This means that your ladder logic files (data files) are saved to, and loaded from, the same directory as the WinLoader's application files.

ATTENTION

Default pathnames and file names for ladder logic must be specified in the Upload/Download Function Menu, but default file names for documentation must be specified in the Documentation Functions Menu (described in subsection 2.4 of this manual), unless the WinLoader was started from the same directory that contains the ladder logic and documentation files to be used, or these parameters are specified in the configuration file.

Continued on next page

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Selecting Upload/Download Functions

Prior to selecting the desired Upload/Download Function, consider whether the pathname needs to be changed. As mentioned previously, the current pathname is shown on the display at the bottom of the menu and is initially read from the configuration file.

Perform the Table 2-4 procedure to change the pathname as desired; note that changes made from the Upload/Download Functions Menu will not change the contents of the configuration file.

Table 2-4 Changing the Pathname

Step	Action
1	Select [F7] Enter Pathname from the Upload/Download Functions Menu; WinLoader software presents a 30-character window permitting you to specify desired pathname.
2	Enter desired pathname. <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pathname may be used to specify any valid path available on hard or floppy disk in PC; pathname may consist of up to 30 characters and can specify: disk drive (A, B, C, etc.), directory, sub-directory, etc.• If you want to see a list of all ladder logic files stored under present pathname enter [DIR (space)] anytime software prompts you for a file name.
3	Press [ENTER] to verify that entry is correct and complete.
4	Choose any of the available functions (F1, F2, F3, F4, F5) from the Upload/Download Functions Menu; refer to subsequent subsections for appropriate procedures. <div>ATTENTION</div> When any of these functions is selected, a prompt appears requesting a file name of up to 8 characters; enter the desired file name and press [ENTER] to verify that entry is correct and complete; ladder logic is stored in file using pathname and file name specified.

Continued on next page

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Save from 620 to Disk -F1

Press [F1] to access the **Save from 620 to Disk** function. This function is used to save a ladder logic program from the CPM's main memory to the PC's hard or floppy disk drive.

When initiated, this function uses the current path to save the specified ladder logic program. If a program (file) already exists at the destination specified by the pathname, a message displays stating: *"Overwrite (Y/N)?"* Select "Y" and press [ENTER] to overwrite the existing file; press any key other than "Y" to abort the save operation (default is "N").

ATTENTION

As a program is being saved to disk from the 620 LC, the message *"Please Wait"* displays while the line numbers being saved are displayed incrementally on the right-hand side of the main screen display.

Continued on next page

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Load from Disk to 620 – F2

Press **[F2]** to access the **Load from Disk to 620** function. This function is used to transfer a previously-saved ladder logic program from the PC to the CPM's Memory Function.

When initiated, this function uses the current path to retrieve the specified ladder logic program (file). If the file cannot be located in the current path, a message displays stating: *"Error! Unable to Open File."* If the file is found, the CPM clears any existing ladder logic from its Memory Function before the new program is written there.

As a program is loaded from disk to the 620 LC's CPM, line numbers display incrementally on the right-hand side of the main screen display. After the entire program is loaded, the following three pieces of information are displayed:

- Last line number loaded –
 - indicates length of the program.
- File Statistics –
 - CPM model number and specifications in which program was created;
 - number of forced elements (contacts and coils) in program.
- Program Title Block –
 - program title;
 - date program was created or last edited; and
 - programmer's name.

ATTENTION

When loading programs originally created for a 620-20, -25, -30, or -35 LC into a 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, or -36 LC, you may encounter *'Invalid Opcode'* or *'Address Out of Range'* errors; these errors will occur if a ladder logic program contains an element from the contact or coil logic group with an address of 4096 to 8191; these addresses are the 17th bit (sign bits) of the registers in the 620-20, -25, -30, and -35 LCs and are not valid contact or coil addresses in the 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, or -36 LCs; if this condition occurs, use the Stand-Alone mode of the WinLoader (configured to match the original 620 LC for which the program was written) in order to delete or readdress these elements to conform to the limitations of the 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, or -36 LC; if the original program used these elements to control a sign of a register, you may want to use the negate (**[NEG]**) or absolute (**[ABS]**) operators to perform the necessary functions in the 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, or -36 LC.

Continued on next page

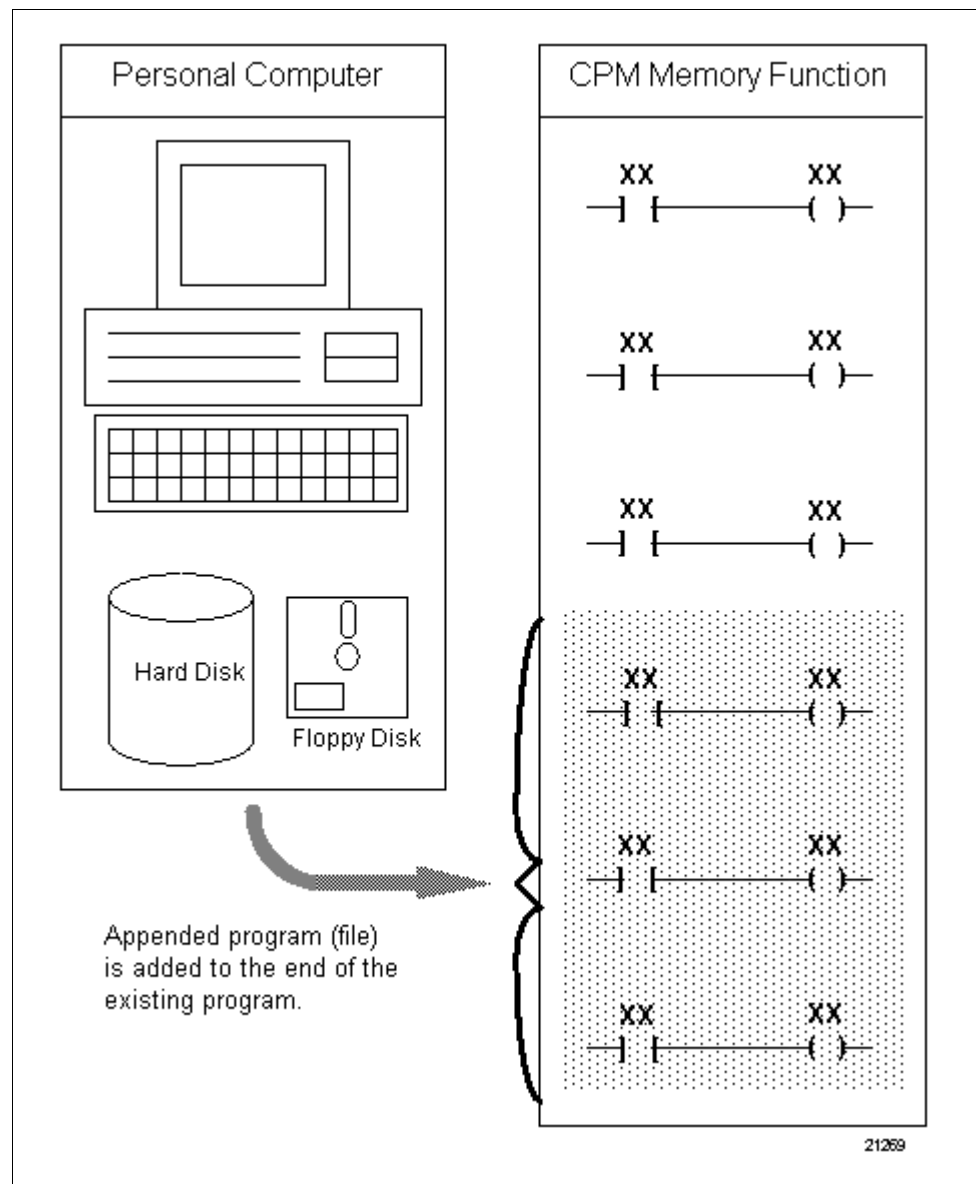
2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Append from Disk to 620 – F4

Press [F4] to access the **Append from Disk to 620** function. This function is used to load a previously-saved ladder logic program from the PC and transfer it to the CPM's Memory Function.

This function adds the new ladder logic program (file) to the end of the existing program. The appended ladder logic may then be edited as required (see Figure 2-4 below). This function is useful in that common routines may be programmed and saved to disk, then appended to programs under development; it may also be used to load pre-built diagnostics routines into the existing program to assist in troubleshooting a system.

Figure 2-4 Append From Disk to 620 Example



Continued on next page

2.3 Upload/Download Functions (F2), Continued

Verify functions

The following two Verify functions are available from the Upload/Download Function Menu:

- **[F3] Verify 620 Logic & Data** is used to check the ladder logic program, as well as all data being used by the program, in the CPM's Memory Function against its "master program" (file) which resides on disk in the PC; when this function is initiated, the program (and associated data) in Memory Function is compared, instruction-by-instruction, with the master program; all miscompares are displayed to the main screen display, and a file is created (from path specified) which contains the miscompare information.
- **[F5] Verify 620 Logic** is used to check the ladder logic program in the CPM's Memory Function against its "master program" (file) which resides on disk in the PC; when this function is initiated, the program in Memory Function is compared, instruction-by-instruction, with the master program; all miscompares are displayed to the main screen display, and a file is created (from path specified) which contains the miscompare information.

Verifying ladder logic is useful in that it indicates whether or not the program in the CPM's Memory Function has been changed from the original master program; verifying data indicates whether predetermined data values, such as timer and counter preset values, have been changed.

ATTENTION

- Press **[Ctrl] [NmLk]** (if necessary) to pause the error listing to examine miscompares;
- Press **[Esc]** to exit Verify function; note that there is a slight delay before exit occurs;
- Note that miscompare file created uses name specified during Verify operation with a VER extension; this file may then be stored or printed as a record of the Verify operation, or used as a reference for editing the program.

2.4 Documentation Functions Menu (F3)

Accessing Documentation Functions Menu

Press **[F3] Documentation Menu** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the auxiliary Documentation Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-5 below). This menu provides access to the four documentation functions described in Table 2-5 below.

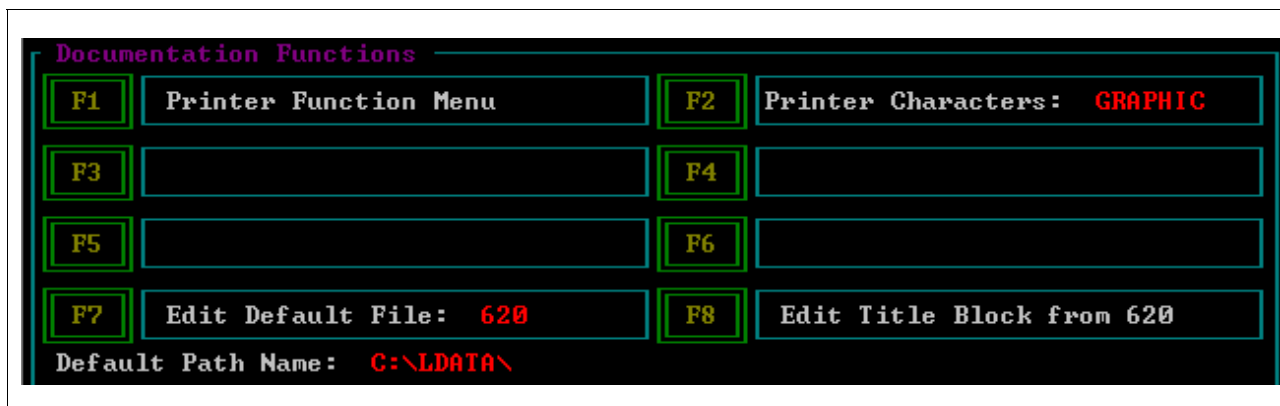
ATTENTION

Refer to *623 WinLoader Documentation Functions* (LDR007) for complete descriptions and coverage of each of these Documentation functions.

Table 2-5 Documentation Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Printer Function Menu	Enables selection of printout type (ladder logic or documentation) desired; offers selection of various options, formats, and port parameters.
F2	Printer Characters	Enables toggling between Standard and Graphic printer characters.
F7	Edit Default File	Permits specifying pathname and file name where label/descriptions and comments for ladder logic program are stored.
F8	Edit Title Block from 620	Permits changing title, date, and programmer's name in 620 LC title page.

Figure 2-5 Documentation Functions Menu



2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4)

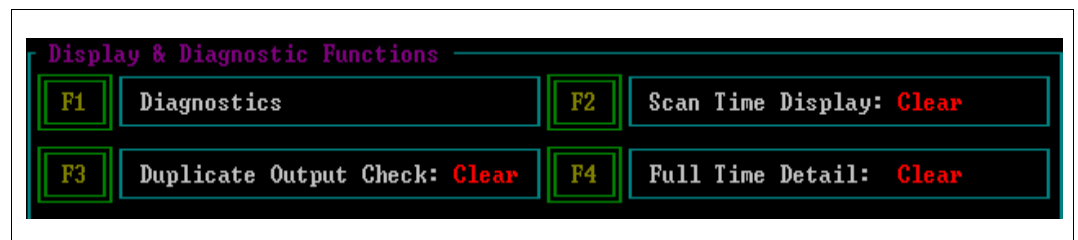
Accessing Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu

Press **[F4] 620 Diagnostics Menu** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-6 below). This menu accesses functions which are used to display system-generated diagnostic information regarding the 620 LC's CPM. It also provides a method of testing or displaying other system and program information. Available functions include:

- displaying hardware status information on CPM;
- displaying results of systems self-test diagnostics routine;
- displaying most significant address of any failed system I/O modules;
- displaying current scan time while CPM is in Run mode of operation;
- automatically checking for conflicting output addresses during programming; and
- automatically displaying output address documentation labels and descriptions for each line of ladder logic.

Refer to Table 2-6 (next page) for descriptions of the available functions from the Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu.

Figure 2-6 Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu



Continued on next page

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

Accessing Display
and Diagnostic
Functions Menu,
continued

Table 2-6
Menu Selections

Display and Diagnostic Functions

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Diagnostics	<p>Allows operator to examine status of 620 LC through following selections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 620 LC hardware status – F1; • 620 LC self-test – F2; • I/O module status – F3; • Serial Link Module (SLM) status – F4; • PeerData Network status – F5; and • Multidrop Loader Network status – F6; <p>ATTENTION Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Diagnostics Status Screens and Functions</i> for descriptions of each of these selections.</p>
F2	Scan Time Display	<p>When "Set", displays 620 LC scan time on monitor line at bottom left corner of display;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • note that displaying scan time while monitoring ladder logic line slows ladder logic update rate; • when "Clear", function is disabled.
F7	Duplicate Output Check	<p>When "Set", WinLoader alerts operator with <i>"Output Already USED; Continue Load?"</i> prompt if terminator being entered (coil, send-out, etc.) is also used in any other line of program:</p> <p>ATTENTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PUSH elements are not checked as already being used due to how they're stored in CPM; • only specified address is checked; therefore, all addresses used by send-out are not checked when outputs are programmed; for example, if send-out with address of 121 is programmed, a duplicate will not be found if output coil with address of 116 is programmed; refer to 623 <i>WinLoader Documentation Functions</i> (LDR007) for more information. • when "Clear", function is disabled.
F8	Full Time Detail	<p>When "Set", detail block displays and detail edit function is enabled automatically upon entry of eligible elements in Loader/Monitor;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPM must be in Program mode or Stand-Alone Program mode to enable this function; • when "Clear", function is disabled.

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

Diagnostics Status Screens and Functions

Select **[F1] Diagnostics** from the Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu to access one of the following three available diagnostic status screens:

- 620 LC hardware status screen;
- 620 self-test status screen; or
- I/O Module status screen.

ATTENTION Refer to subsequent subsections for coverage of each of these diagnostic status screens.

Note that the following selections are available on all three diagnostic status screens:

- F1 — Hardware Status
- F2 — 620 Self Test
- F3 — I/O Module Status
- F4 — SLM
- F5 — PeerData Net
- F6 — Multidrop

Refer to Table 2-7 (next page) for descriptions of each of these available selections.

ATTENTION If selection for displayed screen is chosen, data on that screen is updated; if another screen is selected, the chosen screen displays.

Continued on next page

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

Diagnostics Status
Screens and
Functions, continued

Table 2-7 Diagnostic Status Screen Selections

	Selection	Function
F1	Hardware Status	<p>Indicates: 620 firmware revision level; processor configuration settings for force, data change, and on-line program functions; overall self-test results, scan time; and number of forced logic elements.</p> <p>ATTENTION Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Hardware Status Display Screen</i>.</p>
F2	620 Self Test	<p>Indicates status and/or self-test results of 620 mother board, CPM, Memory Module, Register Module, System Control Module, I/O Control Module, and any option modules.</p> <p>ATTENTION Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>620 Self Test Display Screen</i>.</p>
F3	I/O Module Status	<p>Displays status screen which shows most significant address of any failed I/O modules, along with any assigned labels and descriptions.</p> <p>ATTENTION Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>I/O Module Status Display Screen</i>.</p>
F4	SLM	<p>Presents diagnostic display screen listing status of each Serial Link Module (SLM) in 620 LC system as either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PASS/FAIL/NOT PRESENT/NOT TESTED; • also shows redundant status of each Serial I/O Module (SIOM) linked to each respective SLM.
F5	PeerData Net	<p>Presents diagnostic display indicating status of each node on PeerData network.</p> <p>ATTENTION Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Networking Functions</i> (LDR008) for more information on PeerData Network.</p>
F6	Multidrop	<p>Presents diagnostic display indicating status of each actively-connected node on Multidrop Loader network.</p> <p>ATTENTION Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Networking Functions</i> (LDR008) for more information on Multidrop Loader Network.</p>

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

Hardware Status display screen

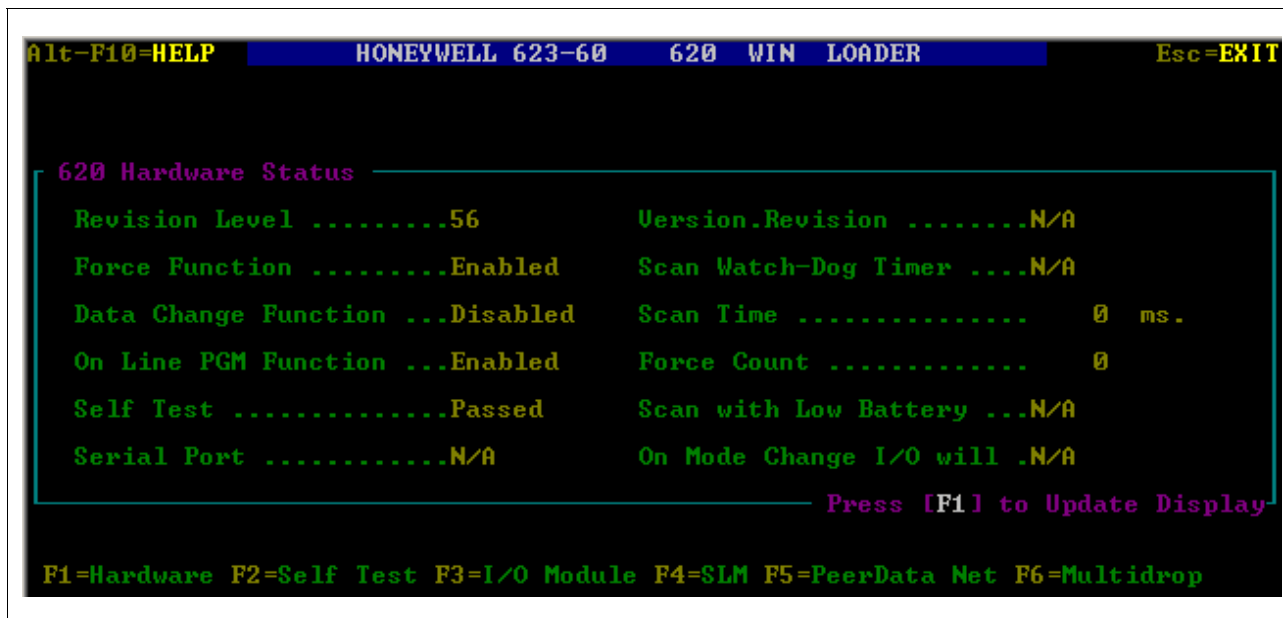
The [F1] **Hardware Status** display screen is presented in Figure 2-7 below. If this screen is selected, the following data contained in the hardware status block is automatically updated:

- 620 LC firmware revision level;
 - 48 or greater = Augmented Run Mode Programming (ARMP);
 - 70 or greater = User Memory Session (UMS);
- 620 LC firmware Version.Revision;
- processor selections for force, data change, and on-line Program functions;
- overall self-test results;
- scan time (in milliseconds); and
- number of forced logic elements.

ATTENTION

- *"Processor Not Scanning"* message flashing at top of Hardware Status display screen indicates something has caused WinLoader to lose scan.
- Press [F1] to update display.

Figure 2-7 620 Hardware Status Display



Continued on next page

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

620 Self Test display screen

The [F2] 620 Self Test status display screen is presented in Figure 2-8 below. This screen indicates the status and/or self-test results of:

- 620 Mother Board;
- Control Processor Module;
- Memory Module (620-20/25/35 LCs only);
- Register Module (620-20/25/35 LCs only);
- System Control Module (620-20/25/35 LCs only);
- I/O Control Module (620-20/25/35 LCs only); and
- any associated option modules.

Figure 2-8 620 Self Test Status Display

```
Alt-F10=HELP  HONEYWELL 623-60  620 WIN LOADER  Esc=EXIT

620 Self Test Status

Mother Board .....Ok          Option Module 3 .....Not Present
Processor Module .....Present  Option Module 4 .....Not Present
Memory Module .....Present     Battery .....Passed
Register Module .....Present   Control I/O ..... 4096
System Control Module ..Present Real I/O ..... 2048
I/O Control Module .....Present Register Total ..... 4096
Option Module 1 .....IXM Functioning I/O Module Fault Cnt ... 0
Option Module 2 .....Not Present Program Memory Cksum ...Passed
                                   Press [F2] to Update Display

F1=Hardware F2=Self Test F3=I/O Module F4=SLM F5=PeerData Net F6=Multidrop
```

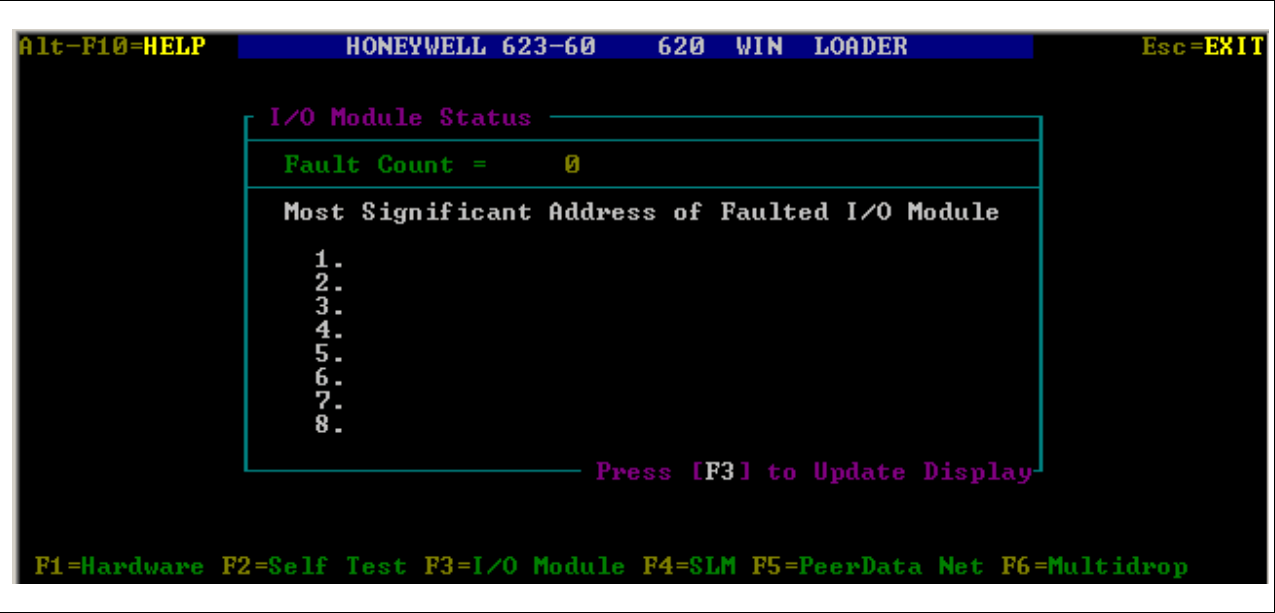
Continued on next page

2.5 620 Diagnostics Menu (F4), Continued

I/O Module Status display screen

The [F3] I/O Module Status display screen is presented in Figure 2-9 below. If an I/O module fails, the most significant address of that module is displayed on this screen. If the address displayed has any documentation labels and descriptions assigned, this information is also displayed.

Figure 2-9 I/O Module Status Display



2.6 Program Mode Change Functions (F5)

Mode Change Functions Menu

Press **[F5] Program Mode Change Functions** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the Mode Change Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-10 below). This menu allows you to toggle the CPM between its Run and Program modes of operation as specified in Table 2-8 below. The main benefit provided by these functions is in being able to control the CPM's mode of operation from the PC which is running the WinLoader software without having to go out to the system to toggle its keyswitch.

ATTENTION

- 620 LC (Rev. 65 or less) keyswitch must be in Run/Program position and 620 DIP switches or software configuration must be set to enable Software Program Mode (SPM – described in subsequent subsection titled *Software Program Mode*).
- These functions may be protected by security code if desired; refer to subsection 2.5 of 623 *WinLoader Implementation* (LDR003) for security code configuration procedure.

Table 2-8 Mode Change Functions Menu Selections

	Selection	Function
F1	Clear S/W Program Mode	Changes 620 LC CPM mode of operation from Program to Run.
F2	Request S/W Program Mode	Changes 620 LC CPM mode of operation from Run to Program.

Figure 2-10 Mode Change Functions Menu

Mode Change Functions

F1

Clear S/W Program Mode

F2

Request S/W Program Mode

Request Software Program Mode Pending

	LP	FP	OP1	OP2	OP3	OP4
L/Ts	0	0	0	0	0	0
OPTION CARDS	0	0	0	0	0	0

21275

ATTENTION

L/T = Loader/Terminal

LP = Loader Port

FP = Fixed Port

OP = Option Module

2.6 Program Mode Change Functions (F5), Continued

Software Program Mode

ATTENTION

- Information presented here regarding Software Program Mode and Mode Change Function menu selections **[Ctrl] [F3] Override S/W Program Mode** and **[Ctrl] [F4] Master Clear Program Session**, as well as **Request SPM Pending Display** only applies to Rev. 70 or greater CPMs (620-12, -1633, -36 Version 2.0 or greater) running WinLoader software Version 5.4 or later; note that although these selections (**[Ctrl] [F3]** and **[Ctrl] [F4]**) perform the described operations, they do not appear in any particular menu;
- Software Program Mode (SPM) may be started by 22 possible devices.

To cause an SPM request, select **[F2] Request S/W Program Mode** from the Mode Change Functions Menu (see Figure 2-10) or perform any write action on user program memory while the 620 LC's keyswitch is in the Program mode. If another WinLoader device is also using SPM, you will receive a pending status pop-up on your WinLoader screen display (shown in Figure 2-11 below) upon SPM request.

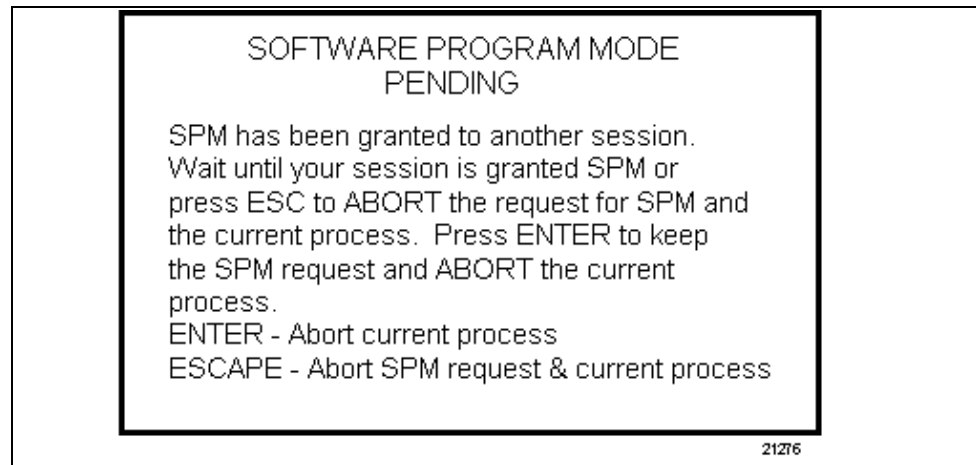
- Press **[ENTER]** at SPM pop-up to abort current process while keeping SPM request pending;
- Press **[ESC]** at SPM pop-up to abort current process and remove SPM request.

Continued on next page

WinLoader status line Mode parameter instructs you to the current CPM status – refer to Figure 2-12 (next page) for all possible indications.

- Mode field flashing SPM status indicates Loader owns SPM;
- Word "MODE" flashing on screen indicates Loader has SPM request pending;
- Mode Change Functions Menu also displays dynamic table of counts showing number of devices currently requesting SPM (see Figure 2-10).

Figure 2-11 Software Program Mode Pop-Up



Continued on next page

2.6 Program Mode Change Functions (F5), Continued

Software Program Mode, continued

Figure 2-12 WinLoader Status Line and Function Codes

[620-36 SESSION = nnnn FREE MEM = 8110 MODE = nnn KEYSW = PGM]

Session Indicator	Description (for 620-12, -1633, -36 LCs Rev. 70 and greater only)
LP	Loader Port (LP) owns User Memory Session (UMS).
FP	Fixed Port (FP) owns User Memory Session (UMS).
OP1	Option Card 1 (OP1) owns User Memory Session (UMS).
OP2	Option Card 2 (OP2) owns User Memory Session (UMS).
OP3	Option Card 3 (OP3) owns User Memory Session (UMS).
OP4	Option Card 4 (OP4) owns User Memory Session (UMS).

Mode Indicator	Description (for all 620 LC models)
S/A	Loader is in Stand-Alone (S/A) Mode.
RUN	620 LC is in Run mode.
PRG	620 LC is in Program Mode.
DIS	620 LC is in Disable mode.
STF	620 LC has had self-test failure (STF).
SPG	Non-IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM).

Additional Mode Indicator	Description (for 620-12, -1633, -36 LCs Rev. 70 and greater only)
SLP	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Loader Port.
SFP	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Fixed Port.
OP1	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Option Card 1
OP2	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Option Card 2.
OP3	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Option Card 3.
OP4	IMS (Interprocessor Messaging Service) logic controller is in Software Program Mode (SPM) on Option Card 4.

2.7 Register Table Functions (F6)

Accessing Register Table Functions Menu

Press **[F6] Register Table Functions** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the Register Table Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-13 below). This menu provides access to functions which permit you to read, write, or verify the contents of the CPM Register Function's I/O Status Table and/or Data Register Table. Available Register Table Functions include:

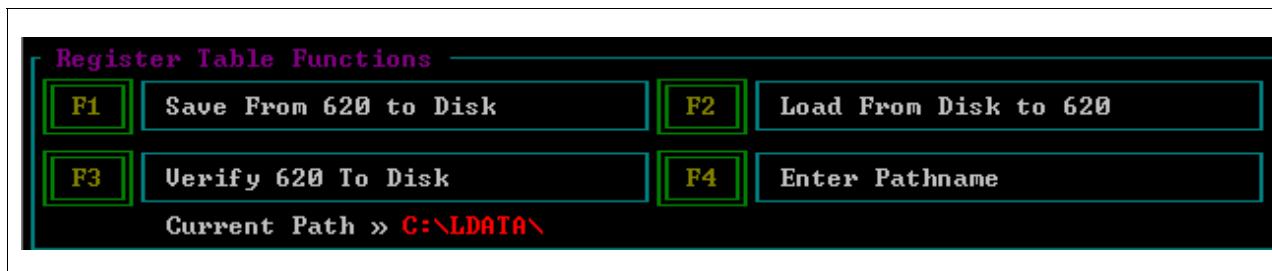
- Save I/O Status and Data Register data from CPM to disk;
- Load I/O Status and Data Register Table data from disk to CPM;
- Verify I/O Status Table and Data Register Table data in the CPM against that of the master file on disk; and
- Select the pathname where the Save, Load, or Verify operation is to read or write its data.

Refer to Table 2-9 below for descriptions of each available selection from the Register Table Functions Menu.

Table 2-9 Register Table Functions Menu Selections

	Selection	Function
F1	Save from 620 to Disk	Saves contents of specified 620 LC register table into specified PC disk storage file.
F2	Load from Disk to 620	Loads contents of previously-saved 620 LC register table from PC disk storage into 620 LC memory.
F3	Verify 620 to Disk	Verifies contents of specified 620 LC register table by comparing data values to PC disk containing 620 register table file and indicates whether comparison is valid.
F4	Enter Pathname	Enables you to temporarily change current pathname where register table data values are to be saved to or loaded from; <ul style="list-style-type: none">• change remains in effect until changed again or WinLoader software is exited;• pathname always resets to current default path when WinLoader software is first executed.

Figure 2-13 Register Table Functions Menu



Continued on next page

2.7 Register Table Functions (F6), Continued

Current path

The Current Path field, which is located at the bottom of the Register Table Functions Menu (see Figure 2-13), displays the pathname where the specified 620 LC register table data values are to be saved to or loaded from. This field normally indicates the default pathname that was set using the Paths and Files selection of the 623-60 Software Configuration Menu (refer to subsection 2.7 of *623-60 WinLoader Implementation* – LDR003). If the current path is blank, then no path was specified and the software uses its default pathname, which is the same path used by the WinLoader software. This means that your register table data files are saved to, and loaded from, the same directory as the WinLoader's application files.

ATTENTION

Default pathnames and file names for register table data files must be specified in the Register Table Functions Menu, but default file names for documentation must be specified in the Documentation Functions Menu (described in subsection 2.4 of this manual), unless the WinLoader was started from the same directory that contains the register table data files and documentation files to be used, or these parameters are specified in the configuration file.

Continued on next page

2.7 Register Table Functions (F6), Continued

Selecting Register Table Functions

Prior to selecting the desired Register Table Function, consider whether the pathname needs to be changed. As mentioned previously, the current pathname is shown on the display at the bottom of the menu and is initially read from the configuration file.

Perform the Table 2-10 procedure to change the pathname as desired; note that changes made from the Register Table Functions Menu will not change the contents of the configuration file.

Table 2-10 Changing the Pathname

Step	Action
1	Select [F4] Enter Pathname from the Register Table Functions Menu; WinLoader software presents a 30-character window permitting you to specify desired pathname.
2	Enter desired pathname. <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pathname may be used to specify any valid path available on hard or floppy disk in PC; pathname may consist of up to 30 characters and can specify: disk drive (A, B, C, etc.), directory, sub-directory, etc.• If you want to see a list of all ladder logic files stored under present pathname enter [DIR (space)] anytime software prompts you for a file name.
3	Press [ENTER] to verify that entry is correct and complete.
4	Choose any of the available functions (F1, F2, F3) from the Register Table Functions Menu; refer to subsequent subsections for appropriate procedures. <div>ATTENTION</div> When any of these functions is selected, a prompt appears requesting a file name of up to 8 characters; enter the desired file name and press [ENTER] to verify that entry is correct and complete; ladder logic is stored in file using pathname and file name specified.

Continued on next page

2.7 Register Table Functions (F6), Continued

Save from 620 to Disk –F1

Press **[F1]** to access the **Save from 620 to Disk** function. This function is used to save specified 620 LC register table data values from the CPM's main memory to the PC's hard or floppy disk drive.

When initiated, this function uses the current path to save the specified register table data values. If a program (file) already exists at the destination specified by the pathname, a message displays stating: *"Overwrite (Y/N)?"* Select *"Y"* and press **[ENTER]** to overwrite the existing file; press any key other than *"Y"* to abort the save operation (default is *"N"*).

Load from Disk to 620 – F2

Press **[F2]** to access the **Load from Disk to 620** function. This function is used to transfer the contents of a previously-saved 620 LC register table from the PC to the CPM's Memory Function.

When initiated, this function uses the current path to retrieve the specified register table data values (file). If the file cannot be located in the current path, a message displays stating: *"Error! Unable to Open File."* If the file is found, the CPM clears any existing register table data files from its Memory Function before the new program is written there.

Verify 620 to Disk – F3

Press **[F3]** to access the **Verify 620 to Disk** function. This function permits you to compare the contents of a 620 LC register table to a disk containing a 620 LC register table file and indicates whether the comparison is valid. Verifying 620 register table data values is useful in that it indicates whether or not the register table data values in the CPM's Memory Function have been changed from the original master program.

ATTENTION

- Press **[Ctrl] [NmLk]** (if necessary) to pause the error listing to examine miscompares;
 - Press **[Esc]** to exit Verify function; note that there is a slight delay before exit occurs;
 - Note that miscompare file created uses name specified during Verify operation with a .RVR extension; this file may then be stored or printed as a record of the Verify operation, or used as a reference for editing the program.
-

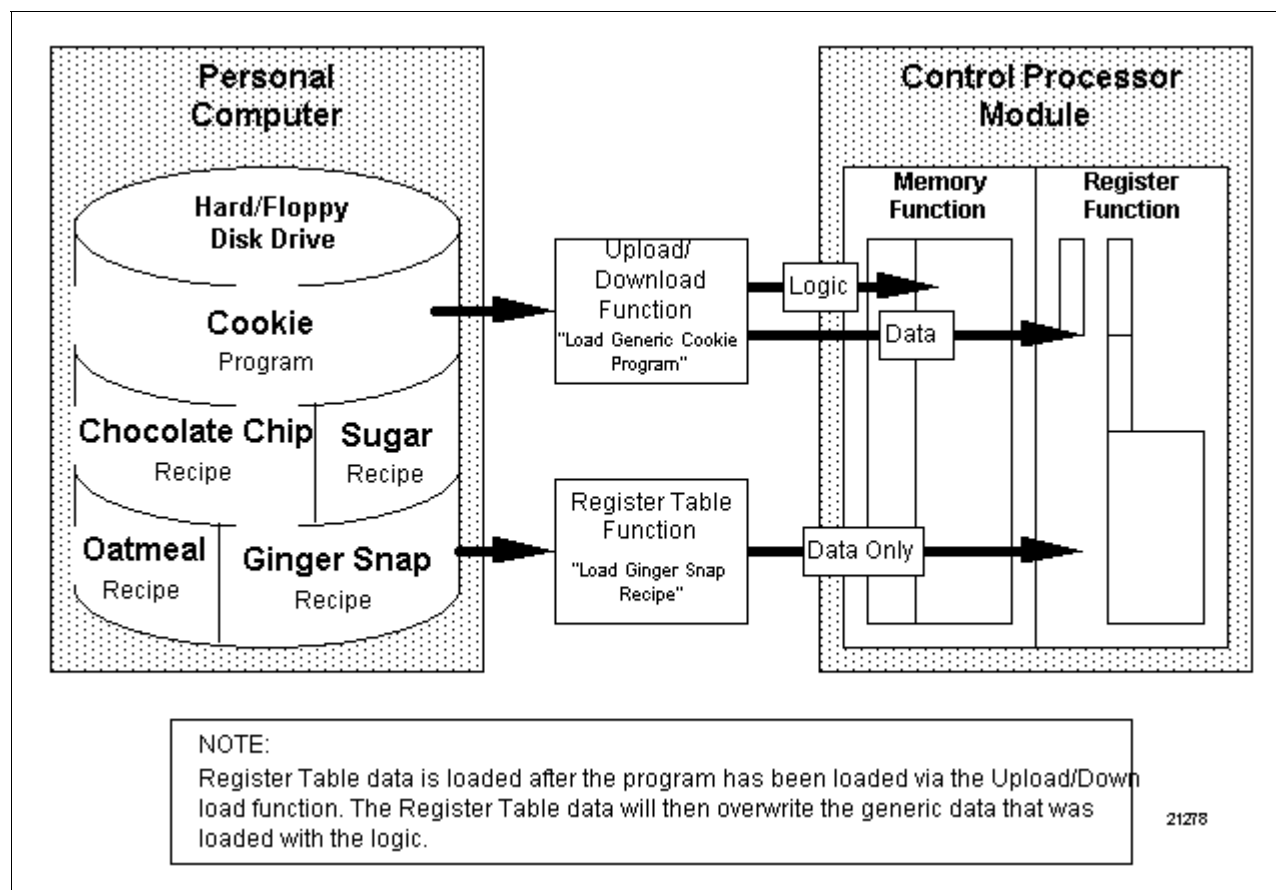
Continued on next page

2.7 Register Table Functions (F6), Continued

Typical Register Table Function application

Register Table Functions are typically useful in situations where a single ladder logic program could be used to produce any one of several different products at a given time, with the exception that each product requires different data values. These data values could represent timing, weights, temperatures, and any other appropriate process variables. By developing one generic application program common to all processes, multiple Register Data Table files (recipes) could be created with each representing a different product. These recipes could then be loaded as needed depending on the product to be made. Refer to Figure 2-14 for an illustration of this type of application.

Figure 2-14 Typical Register Table Function Application



2.8 Flag Mode Address (F7)

Accessing the Flag Mode Address function

Press **[F7]** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the **Flag Mode Address** function. This function is used to specify the most significant address of a range of 16 single-bit addresses used to trigger flag mode operation of the 620 CPM's fixed serial port.

Flag mode allows the communications port to provide data to the host without the host requesting it. Data exchange occurs when the specified control bits (single-bit registers) within the CPM's Register Function are set (that is, transitioned from **OFF** to **ON**).

To implement the Flag Mode Address function, enter the most significant of 16 single-bit addresses desired to trigger flag mode operation and press **[ENTER]**.

ATTENTION

- This function applies only to:
 - 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs;
 - 620-0048 and 620-0052 Data Collection Modules (DCMs).
- Flag bit range is programmable in 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs through a Modify Flag Mode routine;
 - you may write to addresses 2501 (least significant byte) and 2502 (most significant byte) in System Status Table (or use **[F7] Flag Mode Address** function described here) to specify most significant address of desired range of flag bits;
 - otherwise, CPM defaults flag bit range to addresses 2016 to 2031 and DCM monitors these addresses for OFF-to-ON transitions.
- Refer to following manuals, as appropriate, for more information on flag mode operation:
 - *620-12, -1633, -36 Logic Controller User Manual* (Form 620-8964);
 - *620-11, -14, -1631 Logic Controller User Manual* (Form 620-8976); and
 - *620-0048 & 620-0052 Data Collection Modules User Manual* (Form 620-8980).
- 620-0080 expanded serial I/O diagnostics use addresses 1992-2039; therefore, if expanded diagnostics and Flag Mode are used, Flag Mode address defaults must be reassigned.

2.9 Data Display Functions (F8)

Accessing Data Display Functions

Press **[F8]** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the **Data Display Functions**. These functions permit you to monitor the data or status of up to 84 signed or unsigned register or bit addresses and up to 42 floating point data registers. In addition, you may write data values into a desired register or copy the contents of any or all registers on the display. These features, combined with the ability to save and load the contents of a display — including a specified data value, enable this function to monitor a process or machine, freeze operations, initialize data values, or □ a recipe.

Data Display Functions consist of two tables (Update Display table and Edit Display table) and two menus (Update Display menu and Edit Display menu):

- Tables are essentially the same except:
 - data displayed in Update Display table is updated dynamically when CPM is executing ladder logic;
 - Edit Display table is used to edit addresses and format of data displayed; its data is static when activated.
- Menus are used in conjunction with the displays:
 - Update Display menu is active whenever function displays Update Display table (see Figure 2-15); it is used to write and read data to and from CPM, and save and load data to and from disk;
 - Edit Display menu is active whenever function displays Edit Display table (see Figure 2-16); it is used to specify addresses and format of data to be displayed in Update Display.
- Data Display tables (Update Display table and Edit Display table) also offer two different formats – integer/bit and floating point;
 - press **[PgDn]** to access floating point format from integer/bit format;
 - press **[PgUp]** to access integer/bit format from floating point format.

Continued on next page

2.9 Data Display Functions (F8), Continued

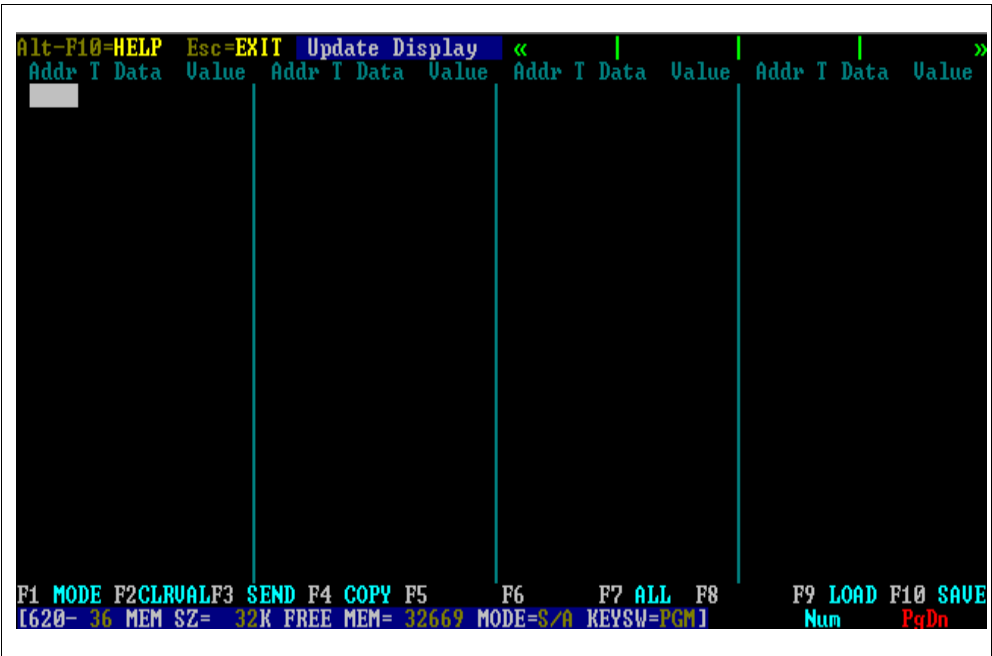
Update Display

The Update Display is shown in Figure 2-15 below (shown in integer/bit format); refer to Table 2-11 (next page) for available menu selections.

ATTENTION

- You may enter a value to be sent to a register or to 16 consecutive bit addresses while the software is in the Update Display by positioning the highlighted area on the desired address and entering the appropriate data;
- Position the highlighted area by using up, down, right, and left arrow keys, as well as [HOME] and [END] keys;
- [BACKSPACE] key may be used to delete digits from right to left, or value can be set to zero by pressing [SPACEBAR];
- Negative integers display in reverse video in number field; only signed integer values and floating point values carry the sign when written to 620-11, -12, -14, -1631, -1633, and -36 LCs;
- Operations selected by function keys are the same in both integer/bit and floating point formats;
- Floating point numbers are sent only to register pairs.

Figure 2-15 Update Display (Integer/Bit Format)



Continued on next page

2.9 Data Display Functions (F8), Continued

Update Display,
continued

Table 2-11 Update Display Menu Selections

	Selection	Function
F1	MODE	Toggles between Update and Edit Displays.
F2	CLRVAL	Removes data value at present position of highlighted area.
F3	SEND	<p>Transmits data value (entered at register presently highlighted) to 620 LC's CPM.</p> <div>ATTENTION In Update Display, only register values and status of groups of 16-bit addresses are affected by SEND function; status of individual bit addresses may only be monitored, not changed; it is not recommended to control an individual bit address by sending a data value to a group of 16 addresses containing desired address.</div>
F4	COPY	Duplicates register value in data value field at CPM address presently highlighted.
F7	ALL	<ul style="list-style-type: none">When selected, begins blinking to indicate software may perform F2 CLRVAL, F3 SEND, or F4 COPY function on <u>all</u> entries in data display being viewed;Once selected, you must then access other format (integer/bit or floating point) by paging up or down and perform desired operation again.
F9	LOAD	Allows you to load previously-defined Data Display Function from disk to CPM.
F10	SAVE	<p>Stores present Data Display Function to disk (both integer/bit and floating point formats);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">uses pathname and file name specified;each file saved uses the .VUE extension;if different configurations are to be created and stored, each must be given a unique file name.

Continued on next page

2.9 Data Display Functions (F8), Continued

Edit Display

In the Edit Display (shown in Figure 2-16 below), you may edit the addresses to be monitored in the Update Display; refer to Table 2-12 (next page) for available menu selections.

ATTENTION When software is in Edit Display, note that if an address is entered as a bit type but controller being used does not support bit types in that address range, data display window displays address, but does not advance to next window; when Update Display is entered, the message "INVLD" displays beside address.

Figure 2-16 Edit Display (Integer/Bit Format)



Continued on next page

2.9 Data Display Functions (F8), Continued

Edit Display,
continued

Table 2-12 Edit Display Menu Selections

	Selection	Function
F1	MODE	Toggles between Edit and Update Displays.
F2	BIT	When selected, address entered is considered a single bit address and its status displays as either ON or OFF in Update Display.
F3	SIGNED	Displays signed integers using two's complement notations in a 16-bit word, with a value range of -32768 to +32767.
F4	UNSIGNED	Causes entered address to be monitored for a data value to be displayed in 16-bit unsigned numbers; only unsigned 16-bit numbers (0-65535) are accepted as values to be written to processor.
F5	HEX	Displays all data in four-digit hexadecimal form; <ul style="list-style-type: none">this is indicated by letter 'h' displayed to right of data value.
F6	DEL	Deletes entry in data display at current position of highlighted area; <ul style="list-style-type: none">when used with F7 ALL function, deletes all entries in data display.
F7	ALL	When selected, begins blinking to indicate software may perform F6 DEL (delete) function on all entries in data display being viewed; you must then access the other format (integer/bit or floating point) by paging up or down and perform delete operation again.

2.10 DOS Shell (F10)

Accessing DOS Shell function

Press **[F10]** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the **DOS Shell** function. This function permits you to temporarily go back to the DOS command level, without exiting the WinLoader software, where you may execute other programs and DOS commands. This function is very useful for such instances as when you wish to save ladder logic, or other data, from the 620 LC to disk using a directory name or path that has yet to be constructed.

ATTENTION

- You will be required to enter your DOS access security code (if not 0) when you attempt to shell to DOS from the WinLoader software program.
- To return to the WinLoader software program from the DOS command level, type "**EXIT**" at the DOS prompt and press **[ENTER]**.

CAUTION

- Do not execute Terminate and Stay Resident (TSR) programs from the **[F10] DOS Shell** function; this includes the CIM.EXE driver used by Utility software; execution of TSR programs from the DOS Shell could result in failed WinLoader software, possibly requiring reset of the personal computer;
- Do not use the DOS Mode command to change serial port parameters from the **[F10] DOS Shell** function; this could interfere with the operation of the WinLoader's communications software.

Index

A

Address label, entering *13*
Augmented Run Mode programming *6-9*
Auxiliary Function Menu (F12) *10, 47-80*
 F1 - Clear 620 Memory *50*
 F2 - Upload/Download Functions *51-57*
 Append from disk to 620 (F4) *56*
 Current path *52*
 Load from disk to 620 (F2) *55*
 Save from 620 to disk (F1) *54*
 Upload/Download Functions Menu *51, 52*
 Verify functions *57*
 F3 - Documentation Functions Menu *58*
 F4 - 620 Diagnostics Menu *59-65*
 620 Self Test display screen *64*
 Diagnostic status screens and functions *61, 62*
 Display and Diagnostic Functions Menu *59, 60*
 Hardware status display screen *63*
 I/O Module status display screen *65*
 F5 - Program Mode Change Function *66-68*
 Mode Change Functions Menu *66*
 Software Program Mode *67, 68*
 F6 - Register Table Functions *69-73*
 Current path *70*
 Load from disk to 620 (F2) *72*
 Save from 620 to disk (F1) *72*
 Typical application *73*
 Verify 620 to disk (F3) *72*
 F7 - Flag Mode Address *74*
 F8 - Data Display Functions *75-79*
 Edit display *78, 79*
 Update display *76, 77*
 F10 - DOS Shell *80*

B

Block Operations Function (F17) *32-38*
 Block Operations Functions Menu *32*
 Copying ladder logic blocks *35*
 Defining ladder logic blocks *33*
 Deleting ladder logic blocks *36*
 Editing ladder logic blocks *33*
 Loading ladder logic blocks *37*
 Moving ladder logic blocks *34*
 Saving ladder logic blocks *38*

C

Clear Display Function (F18) *39*

D

Data Change Function *45*

E

Edit and Display Functions Menu *2, 3*

F, G, H, I, J, K

Force Functions (F14) *19-22*
 Force Functions Menu *19, 20*
 Force notification *22*
 Forcing all addresses *21*
Function Block, searching for *18*
Function Block marker, searching for *15*

L

Ladder Logic List Function (F16) *31*
Last Line Entered Function (F19) *40*
Line marker, searching for *15*
Line number, searching for *14*
Logic element, searching for *16*

M, N

Monitoring ladder logic *5*
Multi-element Display Function (F15) *23-30*
 Accessing Multi-element Display *23, 24*
 Displaying individual bits *29, 30*
 Floating Point Data value display format *28*
 Integer data value display format *27*
 On/Off condition display format *25, 26*

O, P, Q, R

On-line programming *7*
Opcode (element), searching for *17*

S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z

Search & Exchange Function (F20) *41-44*
Search Functions (F13) *11-18*
Search Menu *11, 12*
Software Mode Control Function (F11) *4-9*

Honeywell

Industrial Automation and Control
Honeywell, Inc.
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania 19034

623 WinLoader, Version 5.X User Manual

623-8983

623 WinLoader

***623 WinLoader
Function Block
Programming***

LDR006

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This manual presents general guidelines and operating procedures for programming, editing, displaying, and uploading/saving Function Blocks in your WinLoader ladder logic control program. Procedures for implementing Honeywell's predefined Function Block Library control programs are also presented.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – FUNCTION BLOCKS OVERVIEW.....	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 Function Blocks	2
SECTION 2 – FUNCTION BLOCK PROGRAMMING THEORY OF OPERATION	5
1.2 Overview.....	5
2.2 Function Block Operation	6
2.3 Function Block Parameters	16
SECTION 3 – FUNCTION BLOCK PROGRAMMING	21
3.1 Overview.....	21
3.2 Defining Function Blocks.....	22
3.3 Entering Function Block Parameters.....	30
3.4 Entering Function Block Conditioning Logic.....	34
SECTION 4 – FUNCTION BLOCK EDITING	35
4.1 Overview.....	35
4.2 Editing Function Block Parameters	36
4.3 Editing Function Blocks	40
SECTION 5 – FUNCTION BLOCK DISPLAYS.....	48
5.1 Overview.....	48
5.2 Displaying Function Blocks	49
5.3 Online Monitoring of Function Blocks.....	55
SECTION 6 – UPLOADING/DOWNLOADING FUNCTION BLOCKS	56
6.1 Overview.....	56
6.2 Overview.....	57
6.3 Loading Function Blocks	59
SECTION 7 – FUNCTION BLOCK LIBRARY.....	62
7.1 Overview.....	62
7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs	68
SECTION 8 – ADVANCED FUNCTION BLOCK APPLICATIONS	79
8.1 Overview.....	80
8.2 Nesting Function Blocks.....	81
8.3 Nesting Function Blocks as Subroutines.....	82
GLOSSARY	83
GLOSSARY, CONTINUED.....	84

Figures

Figure 1-1	Typical Function Block.....	3
Figure 1-2	Typical Function Block Body Line.....	4
Figure 2-1	Typical Function Block (titled "TSpnd11").....	6
Figure 2-2	Lines of Ladder Logic Represented by Function Block "TSpnd11"	6
Figure 2-3	Function Block Format (for Function Block "TSpnd11")	7
Figure 2-4	Function Block Display (FBD) Line Format for "TSpnd11" Line 1	8
Figure 2-5	External FBD Line for Function Block "TSpnd11".....	9
Figure 2-6	Function Block Input Parameter (FBI) Line for "TSpnd11"	10
Figure 2-7	Input Parameter Unloading (FBU) Line for "TSpnd11".....	11
Figure 2-8	Function Block Output Parameter (FBO) Line for "TSpnd11"	12
Figure 2-9	Output Parameter Unloading (FBU) Line for "TSpnd11"	13
Figure 2-10	Function Block Body (FBB) for "TSpnd11"	14
Figure 2-11	Function Block End (FBE) Line for "TSpnd11"	15
Figure 3-1	Block Edit Menu	23
Figure 3-2	Function Block Selections Menu	24
Figure 3-3	External Function Block Display Box	30
Figure 3-4	Input Parameter Functions Menu	32
Figure 3-5	Output Parameter Functions Menu	33
Figure 4-1	Cursor Positions for Editing Function Block Parameters	38
Figure 4-2	Block Edit Menu	40
Figure 4-3	Function Block Selection Menu.....	41
Figure 5-1	Typical Function Block Display.....	49
Figure 6-1	Block Edit Menu	57
Figure 6-2	Block Addressing Screen	60
Figure 7-1	Block Edit Menu	65
Figure 7-2	Block Addressing Screen	66
Figure 7-3	Single Loop PID Function Block (External View).....	70
Figure 7-4	Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block (External View).....	73
Figure 7-5	Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block (External View)	76
Figure 7-6	Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block (External View)	79

Tables

Table 2-1	Input Parameter Unloading Guidelines	18
Table 2-2	Output Parameter Unloading Guidelines	18
Table 3-1	Defining Function Block With New Logic	23
Table 3-1	Defining Function Block With New Logic, Continued	24
Table 3-2	Function Block Selection Menu Selections	25
Table 3-2	Function Block Selection Menu Selections Continued.....	26
Table 3-2	Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued.....	28
Table 3-3	Defining Function Block With Existing Logic	29
Table 3-4	Input and Output Parameter Types	31
Table 3-6	Input Parameter Functions Menu Selections.....	32
Table 3-8	Output Parameter Functions Menu Selections	33
Table 4-1	Changing Parameter Address or Type	36
Table 4-2	Changing Parameter Data Values for Bring In Parameters	36
Table 4-3	Inserting Parameters	37
Table 4-4	Deleting Parameters	39
Table 4-5	Inserting Parameter Names	39
Table 4-6	Editing Parameter Names.....	39
Table 4-7	Editing Function Block Header.....	40
Table 4-8	Function Block Selection Menu Selections	41
Table 4-8	Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued.....	42
Table 4-8	Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued.....	43
Table 4-9	Editing Function Block Logic.....	44
Table 4-10	Moving a Function Block.....	45
Table 4-11	Copying a Function Block	46
Table 4-12	Deleting a Function Block	47
Table 5-1	Available Function Block Keystroke Commands.....	52
Table 5-2	Function Block Zoom-In Mode Keystroke Commands	53
Table 6-1	Procedure for Saving Function Blocks	57
Table 6-2	Saving Function Block Input Parameter Register Values.....	58
Table 6-3	Procedure for Loading Function Blocks	59
Table 6-3	Procedure for Loading Function Blocks, Continued.....	60
Table 6-4	Loading Function Block Input Parameter Register Values.....	61
Table 7-1	Loading Function Block Library Control Program.....	64
Table 7-2	Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications	69
Table 7-3	Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block Specifications.....	72
Table 7-4	Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications	75
Table 7-5	Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications....	78

Acronyms

ADDR.....	Address
CPM.....	Control Processor Module
CPU.....	Central Processing Unit
EOS.....	End of Skip
FB.....	Function Block
FBB.....	Function Block Body
FBD.....	Function Block Display
FBE.....	Function Block End
FBI.....	Function Block Input Parameter
FBO.....	Function Block Output Parameter
FBP.....	Function Block Parameter
FBU.....	Function Block Parameter Unloading
LDR.....	Loader
JSR.....	Jump to Subroutine
LC.....	Logic Controller
NOP.....	No Operation
NSKD.....	Not Skip and Deenergize
NSKR.....	Not Skip and Retain
PID.....	Proportional, Integral, Derivative
SUB.....	Subroutine

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>623 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions</i>	LDR005	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i>	LDR007	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	623 WinLoader	623-8983

Section 1 – Function Blocks Overview

1.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	Topic	See Page

1.1	Overview.....	1
1.2	Function Blocks	2

--

Purpose of this section	This section presents an overview of the 623 WinLoader's Function Block ladder logic format. Refer to subsequent sections for more detailed information on any particular Function Block topic.
--------------------------------	---

1.2 Function Blocks

Function Block programming	Function Block programming is a modular programming technique whereby user-programmed ladder logic is handled as a single programming element or Function Block. Function Block programming lets you easily segment your program into logical control functions (for example, you may program a motor shutdown sequence as a Function Block).
-----------------------------------	---

With Function Block programming you simply copy and paste your Function Blocks for reuse, thereby minimizing the effort required to duplicate repeated program functions. The 623 WinLoader package includes preconfigured Function Blocks, and you may also create customized Function Blocks.

ATTENTION

- Function Block generation, editing, display, and printing are performed through 623 WinLoader software, version 5.x.
- Function Block programming is compatible with all 620 LCs, except the 620-10 LC which does not use the data handling instructions necessary for Function Block support.

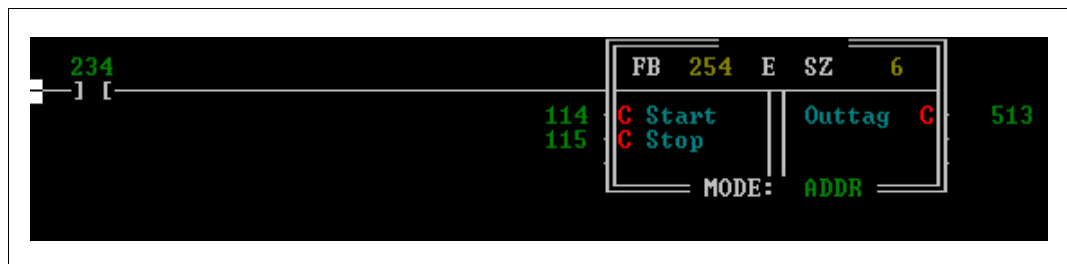
Benefits of using Function Blocks	<p>Function Blocks are designed to assist you in creating modular ladder logic programs. Inherent benefits of using Function Blocks include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• It takes less time to assemble a ladder logic program from existing Function Blocks as compared with standard programming.• Function Blocks are stored in a Function Block Library, which provides an overview of all available Function Blocks in your system.• Since Honeywell-provided Function Blocks are pretested prior to being saved in the Function Block Library, programs using Function Blocks have fewer faults, and thereby save program testing time.• Modular Function Block programming provides better readability than conventional ladder logic programming.• Function Blocks are easy to generate, maintain, and invoke.• Function Blocks help standardize functions for special operations.
--	---

Continued on next page

1.2 Function Blocks,

Function Block ladder logic format	A typical Function Block is shown in Figure 1-1 which presents an external Function Block-level display. Note that this single line represents the entire Function Block; it shows the logic body of the Function Block as a box (referred to as the Function Block Display box) preceded by a ladder rung which represents the enable conditions for the Function Block. The parameters (which are previously-defined addresses or constants used as inputs or outputs for the Function Block) are shown with their actual values, or address labels, outside the Function Block Display box. The names within the Function Block Display box are parameter names which are the same for each occurrence of a particular Function Block. Parameters names generally indicate the use of a particular parameter within the Function Block.
---	--

Figure 1-1 Typical Function Block

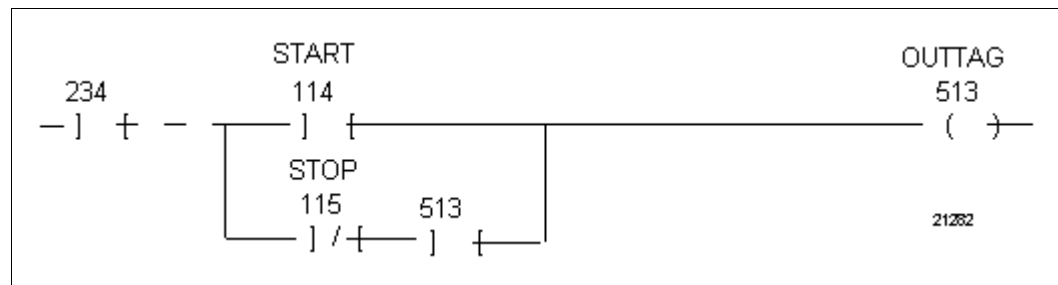


Continued on next page

1.2 Function Blocks, Continued

Function Block ladder logic format, continued	For more information about the function of the Function Block Display box, you may "zoom in" to display the actual ladder logic contents of the Function Block (see Figure 1-2). When accessed, the Zoom-in mode attempts to display the first user-entered line of ladder logic in the Function Block body; this is the actual control logic that executes in order to perform the intended function of the Function Block.
--	--

Figure 1-2 Typical Function Block Body Line



ATTENTION

- Other logic lines that are accessible while in the Zoom-in mode include:
 - other Function Block Body lines;
 - Function Block Input Parameter (FBI) line;
 - Input Parameter Unloading (FBU) line;
 - Function Block Output Parameter (FBO) line; and
 - Output Parameter Unloading (FBU) line.
- Refer to *Section 2 – Function Block Theory of Operation* for information on the function of each of the internal Function Block logic lines.
- Refer to *Section 3 – Function Block Programming* for information on how to program Function Blocks.
- Refer to *Section 4 – Function Block Editing* for information on how to edit existing Function Blocks.
- Refer to *Section 5 – Function Block Displays* for information on how to manipulate the various available Function Block display functions.

Section 2 – Function Block Programming Theory of Operation

2.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	Topic	See Page
2.1	Overview.....	5
2.2	Function Block Operation	6
2.3	Function Block Parameters	16

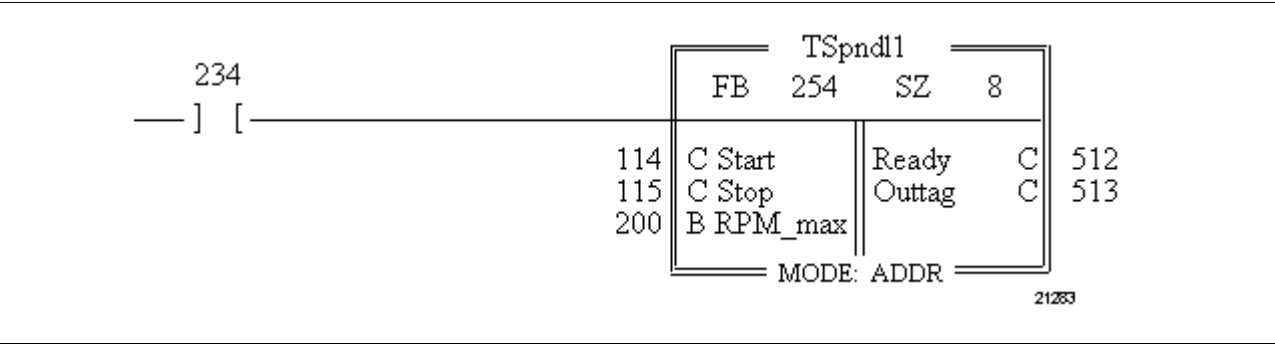
Purpose of this section	This section presents a general overview of Function Block programming theory of operation.
--------------------------------	---

- The general format for a sample Function Block is described in detail.
 - A separate subsection concerning Function Block input and output parameters is also presented.
-

2.2 Function Block Operation

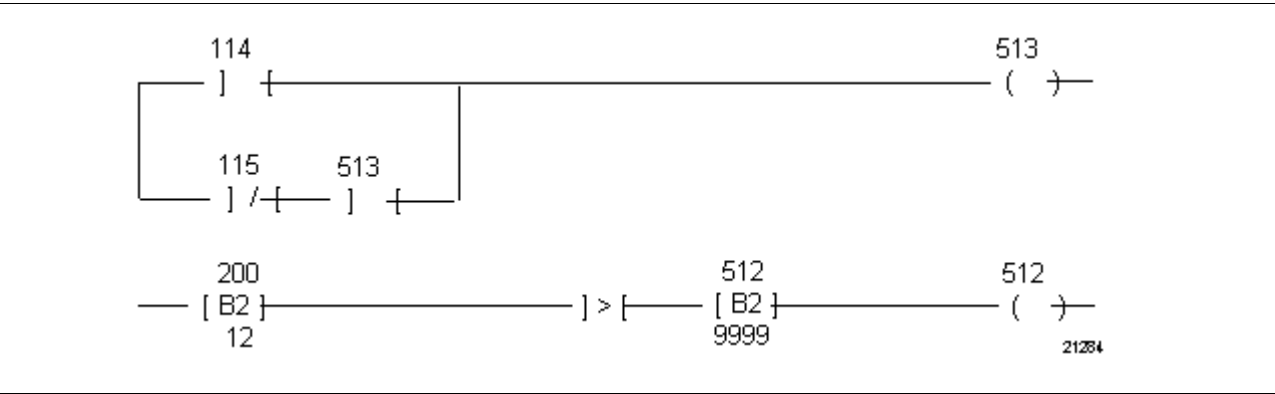
General description	A Function Block is a group of lines of ladder logic that is represented on the main screen display simply as a box (referred to as the Function Block Display box) preceded by a ladder rung, which represents the enable instructions for the Function Block (see Figure 2-1 below).
----------------------------	--

Figure 2-1 Typical Function Block (titled "TSpnd11")



The Function Block "TSpnd11" (shown in Figure 2-1) actually represents the lines of ladder logic presented in Figure 2-2 (below)

Figure 2-2 Lines of Ladder Logic Represented by Function Block "TSpnd11"



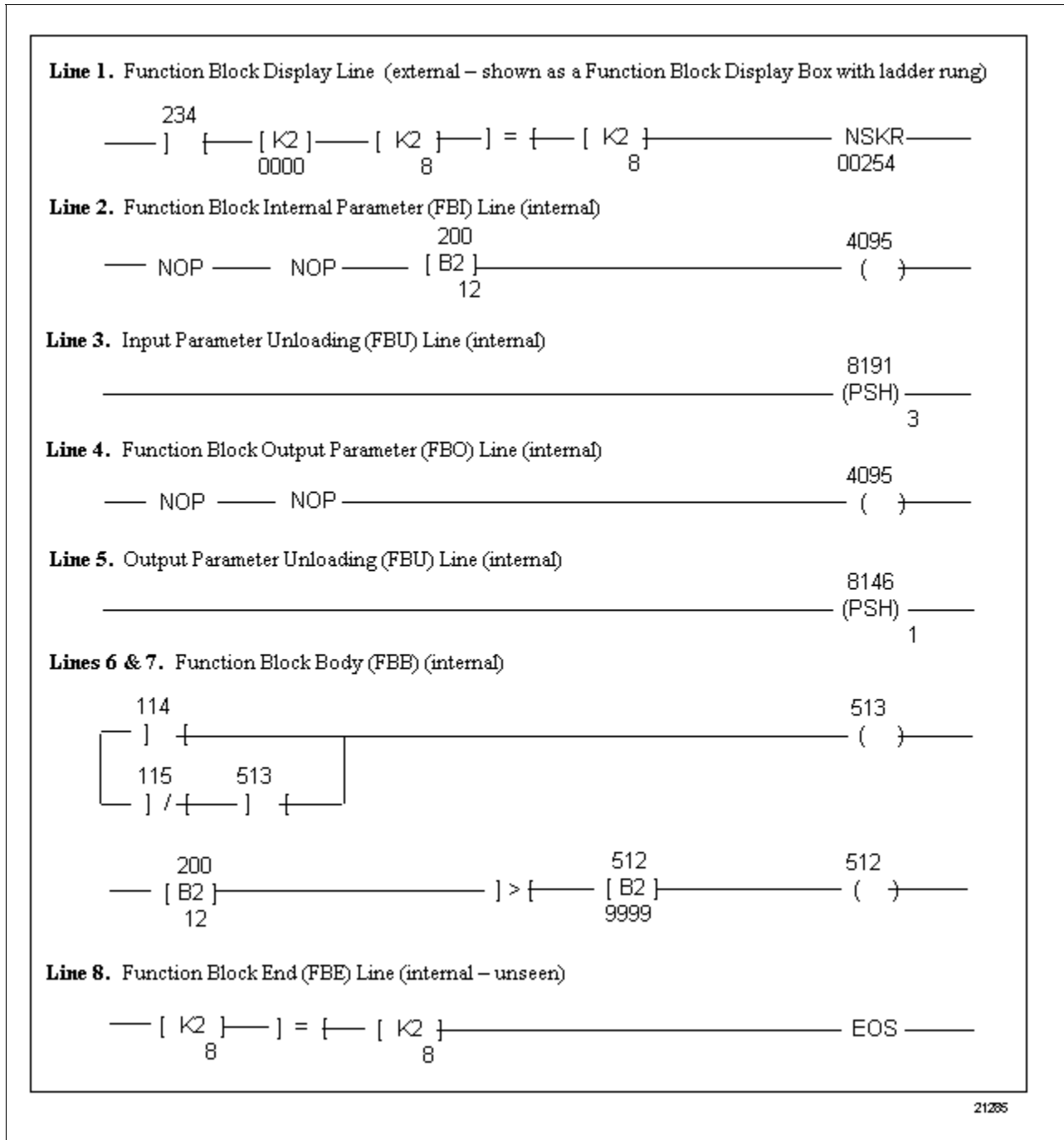
Once a Function Block such as "TSpnd11" is generated, the lines of ladder logic are hidden from view and are contained inside the Function Block (that is, in the interior of the Function Block) along with other ladder logic lines that support the Function Block and allow interaction with the main ladder logic program environment. The general format of Function Block "TSpnd11" (showing in detail the external Function Block Display Line and each internal line of the Function Block) is presented in Figure 2-3 (next page; explanations follow)

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

General description,
continued

Figure 2-3 Function Block Format (for Function Block "TSpdn11")

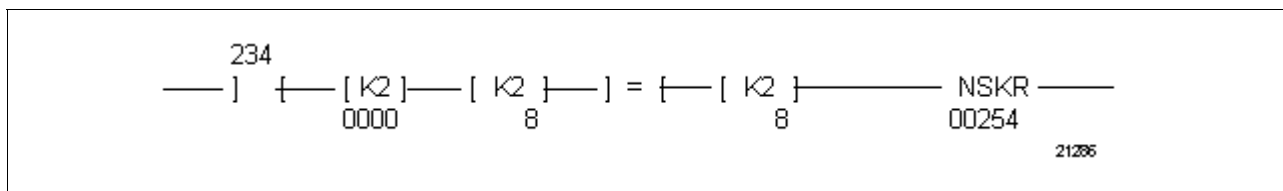


Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Line 1. Function Block Display (FBD) line	<p>Line 1, the Function Block Display (FBD) line, which contains the initial NSK instruction of the Function Block, is seen externally as the Function Block Display Box with a ladder rung that represents the enable instructions for the Function Block. For Function Block "TSpnd11", the FBD line has the format presented in Figure 2-4.</p>
--	--

Figure 2-4 Function Block Display (FBD) Line Format for "TSpnd11"
Line 1

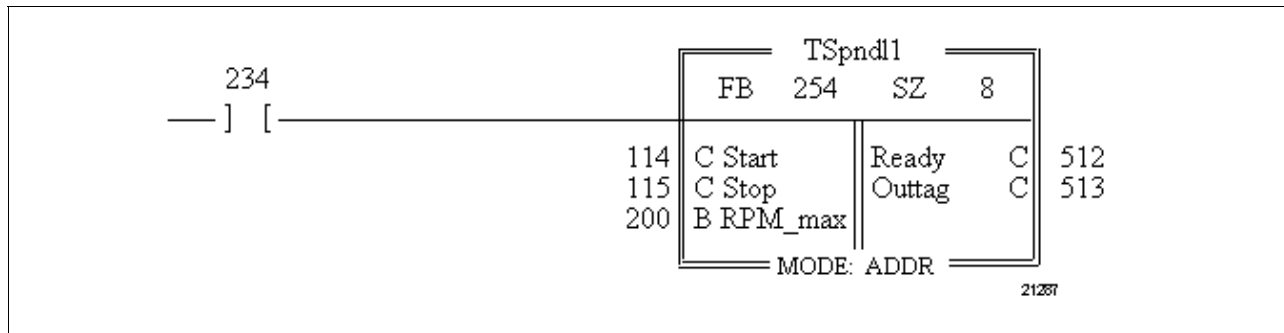


The Figure 2-4 FBD line, which is unseen when the interior of the Function Block is accessed (as described in *Section 5 – Function Block Displays*) is automatically programmed by the WinLoader after you configure the overhead of the Function Block using the Function Block Selections Menu as described in *Section 3 – Function Block Programming*.

Continued on next page

The selected NSK instruction (that is, NSKR) is included on the right-hand side of the line, along with the selected Function Block Number (that is, 00254) and a numerical code (located on the left-center of the line) that represents the desired save protection of the Function Block (that is, [K2]/0000 for NONE). The number of lines in the Function Block (referred to as the Function Block size) is represented in the center of the line by the sequence — [K2]/8 —] = [— [K2]/8 — (to represent the eight lines in the Function Block), and a single contact (addressed 234) is included on the left-hand side of the line as a single enable instruction. After the overhead configuration is entered as described in *Section 3 – Function Block Programming*, this same FBD line is displayed externally as a Function Block Display box with a ladder rung as shown in Figure 2-5.

Figure 2-5 External FBD Line for Function Block "TSpndl1"



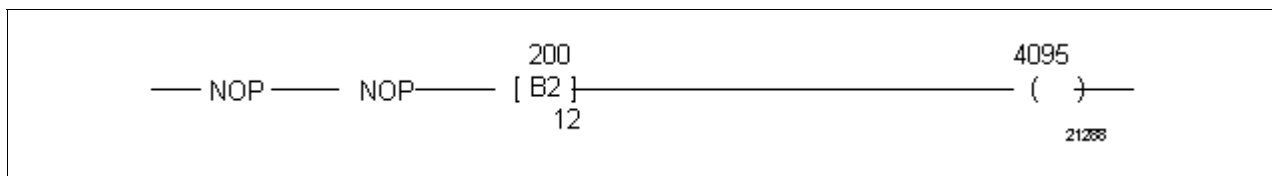
Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Line 2. Function Block Input Parameter (FBI) line	<div>ATTENTION</div> Lines 2 through 7 of Function Block "TSpindl1" may be accessed as described in <i>Section 5 – Function Block Displays</i> and displayed on the main screen display as described in this and subsequent subsections.
--	---

To understand the purpose of the Function Block Input Parameter (FBI) line, you must first note that to pass information between the program environment (the user main program in which the Function Block is embedded) and the Function Block, up to 45 input parameters may be used for Function Block inputs. Input parameters are opcodes selected by the programmer that represent specific input addresses or constants in the control logic (refer to Section 3 – Function Block Programming for more information on entering input parameters). For Function Block "TSpindl1", the FBI line has the format shown in Figure 2-6.

Figure 2-6 Function Block Input Parameter (FBI) Line for "TSpindl1"



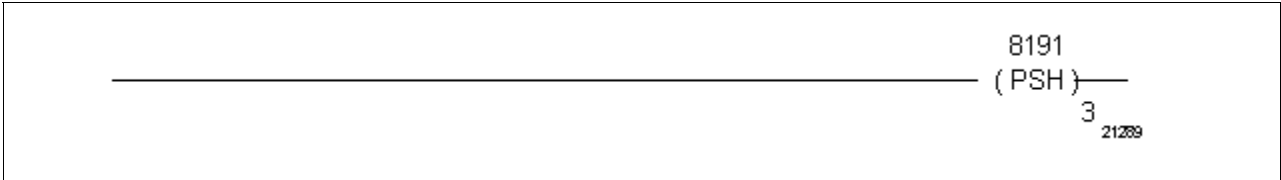
In the Figure 2-6 FBI line, a Bring In with address 200 and a data value of 12 has been entered as one input parameter and the two NOP opcodes represent the Start and Stop Contacts (the Bring In parameter and the Contacts were entered into the external Function Block Display line according to the procedures presented in Section 3 – Function Block Programming). A parameter output address of 4095 has also been specified (this address was entered using the Function Block Selections Menu as described in Section 3 – Function Block Programming – the default setting is the highest control I/O address available for the specific CPU). Note that once the interior of the Function Block is accessed, the FBI line is shown for display purposes only and cannot be changed.

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Line 3. Input Parameter Unloading (FBU) line	The Input Parameter Unloading (FBU) line (or lines) is basically a stack unloading line(s) that is automatically programmed by the WinLoader when the Function Block is created or the Function Block header is revised via the Function Block Selections Menu. The FBU line(s) consists solely of a PUSH instruction that is used to transfer the data placed on the CPU's internal stack by the FBI line to registers used internally by the Function Block (as shown in Figure 2-7 for Function Block "TSpindl1").
---	---

Figure 2-7 Input Parameter Unloading (FBU) Line for "TSpindl1"



For the Figure 2-7 PUSH instruction, the data brought in for the input parameter is being pushed to the specified internal register address of 8191 (specified via the Function Block Selections Menu – the available address range from 4096 to 8191 is processor dependent). Note that in general, one PUSH register should be allocated for each data word put on the stack by the FBI line when you create a Function Block (note that a quantity of 3 input parameters was specified for this example). Additional PUSH lines may also be added by reconfiguring the Function Block header via the Function Block Selections Menu as described in *Section 3 – Function Block Programming*. It should also be noted that each FBU line may accommodate up to 8 PUSH registers, and as many FBU lines as are required may be used to accommodate up to 45 input parameters.

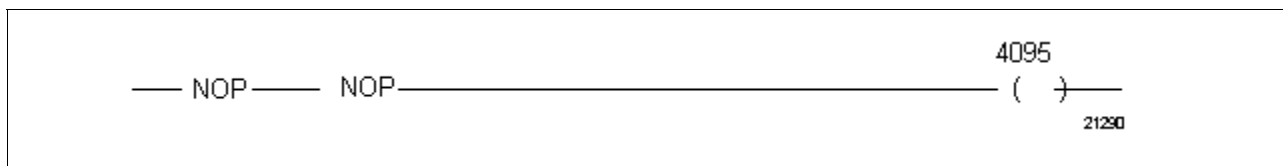
ATTENTION The number of registers PUSHed is user-selectable using the Function Block Selections Menu (key **[F6]**) and is not affected by the number of parameters chosen. You should select a sufficiently large number of inputs to provide storage for all word-type parameters chosen. Refer to subsection 2.3 – *Function Block Parameters* for information on the number of registers required for each specific input parameter.

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Line 4. Function Block Output Parameter (FBO) line	<p>The Function Block Output Parameter (FBO) line represents the output parameters of the Function Block which are opcodes selected by the programmer to represent specific output addresses of the control logic (refer to <i>Section 3 – Function Block Programming</i> for more information on entering output parameters). For Function Block "TSpindl1", the FBO line has the format presented in Figure 2-8.</p>
---	--

Figure 2-8 Function Block Output Parameter (FBO) Line for "TSpindl1"



Note that like the input parameters, the number of output parameter spaces contained on the FBO line is based on the number of output parameters entered in the external Function Block Display line (up to 45 output parameters may be entered), and the parameter output address is entered using the Function Block Selections Menu as described in *Section 3 – Function Block Programming* (the default setting for the parameter output address is the highest control I/O address available for the specific processor). Also, just as with input parameters, once the interior of the Function Block is accessed, the FBO line is shown for display purposes only and cannot be changed.

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Line 5. Output Parameter Unloading (FBU) line	The Output Parameter Unloading (FBU) line(s) is the stack unloading line(s) for the output parameters which is automatically programmed by the WinLoader when the Function Block is created or the Function Block header is revised. For Function Block "TSpindl1", the FBU line has the format presented in Figure 2-9.
--	--

Figure 2-9 Output Parameter Unloading (FBU) Line for "TSpindl1"



Note that the internal register address (that is, 8146) is specified via the Function Block Selections Menu as described in Section 3 – Function Block Programming (the available address range from 4096 to 8191 is processor dependent). Additional PUSH lines may also be added by reconfiguring the Function Block header. It should also be noted that each FBU line may accommodate up to 8 PUSH registers, and as many FBU lines as required may be used to accommodate up to 45 output parameters.

ATTENTION

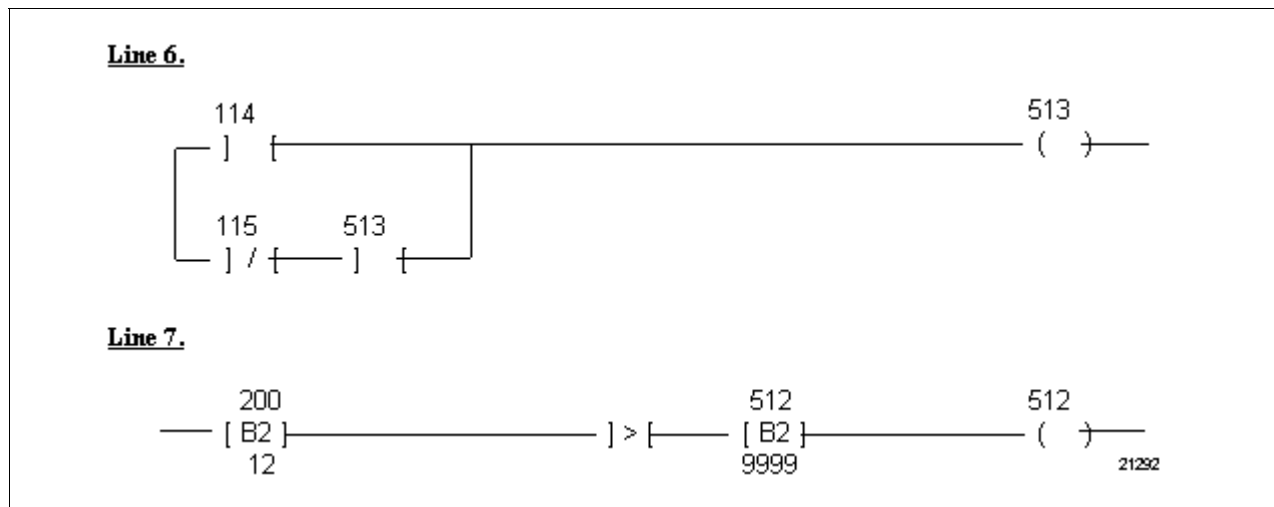
- The number of registers PUSHed is user-selectable using the Function Block Selections Menu (key **[F8]**) and is not affected by the number of parameters chosen. You should select a sufficiently large number of outputs to provide storage for all word-type parameters chosen. Refer to subsection 2.3 – *Function Block Parameters* for information on the number of registers required for each specific output parameter.
- The starting output parameter register address is fixed at 45 less than the starting input parameter register address specified on the Function Block Selections Menu (key **[F5]**).

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

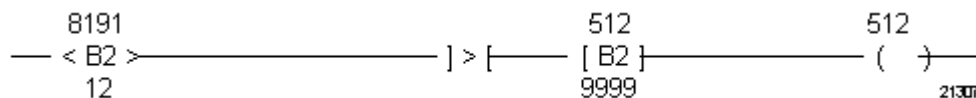
Lines 6 and 7. Function Block Body (FBB)	The Function Block Body is comprised of the actual lines of control logic to be executed in order to perform the function of the Function Block. For Function Block "TSpindle1", the Function Block Body is comprised of Lines 6 and 7 which are presented in Figure 2-10.
---	--

Figure 2-10 Function Block Body (FBB) for "TSpindle1"



Although the Function Block Body presented in Figure 2-10 consists of only two lines, you may have as many lines of control logic in the Function Block Body as desired (that is, there is no limit on the number of lines that may be written in a Function Block).

ATTENTION Note that in Function Block "TSpindle1", additional flexibility could be provided by making the 200 B input parameter (named "RPM_max") a constant (K) of 200 and then using the following line of control logic for Line 7 in the Function Block Body:



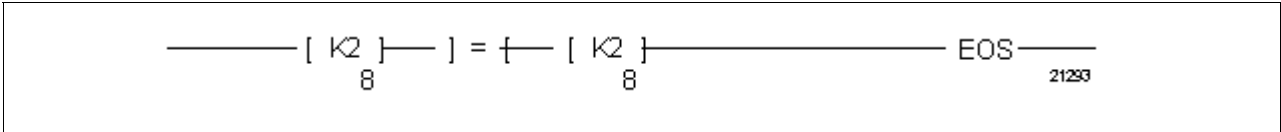
This permits changing the address of parameter "RPM_max" directly from the Function Block Display box. The general point to be made is that Bring In instructions should be used when the program is varying data values at a fixed address.

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Operation, Continued

Lines 8. Function Block End (FBE) line	The Function Block End (FBE) line, which contains the corresponding ending instruction (EOS) for the Function Block (and is unseen when the interior of the Function Block is accessed), is automatically programmed by the WinLoader after configuring the overhead of the Function Block using the Function Block Selections Menu as described in <i>Section 3 – Function Block Programming</i> . For Function Block "TSpindl1", the FBE line has the format presented in Figure 2-11.
---	--

Figure 2-11 Function Block End (FBE) Line for "TSpindl1"



Note that just as with the FBD line, the sequence $— [\text{K2}] / 8 —] = [— [\text{K2}] / 8 —$ which is included in this line, represents the eight lines in the Function Block (that is, the Function Block size).

2.3 Function Block Parameters

Introduction	<p>To pass information between the program environment (the user main program in which the Function Block is embedded) and the Function Block, parameters are used for Function Block inputs and outputs. Parameters are any opcodes selected by the programmer, whose data equivalency (that is, C for data bit, B for Bring In data, K for constant data, etc.) is placed in the appropriate FBI or FBO line in the interior of the Function Block. The given formal parameters are internally identified by being written into formatted ladder logic lines which are placed immediately after the Function Block Display line. These parameter lines are for display only. You will not be able to make any changes to these lines while they are displayed. This includes force, data change, insert, delete, and overwrite opcodes.</p>
Parameter unloading	<p>The FBI and FBO lines of the Function Block cause data from certain opcodes to be temporarily placed on the stack in the CPU. In order to keep this data for the use of the Function Block, a register PUSH should be assigned for each register placed on the stack. This is the purpose of selecting a number of inputs and outputs. Since nonregister parameters are not placed on the processor stack, you must be aware of how the data are saved by the PUSHes. Refer to Tables 2-1 and 2-2 (next page) for input and output parameter unloading guidelines; note that these guidelines should be referred to in conjunction with the guidelines for entering Function Block parameters which are presented in subsection 3.3.</p>

Continued on next page

Parameter unloading example	If the Register Block Start Address is programmed at 8191 with 5 inputs, and 7 input parameters are programmed as follows —
------------------------------------	---

Parameter 1	—	5000 Bring In
Parameter 2	—	100 Contact
Parameters 3 & 4	—	99.9 Floating Point Constant
Parameter 5	—	101 Contact
Parameter 6 & 7	—	6000 Floating Point Bring In

The following results are achieved:

- data for 5000 Bring In is PUSHed into register 8191;
- data for 99.9 Floating Point Constant is PUSHed into registers 8190 and 8189;
- data for 6000 Floating Point Bring In is PUSHed into registers 8188 and 8187; and
- any parameter selection that does not place data on the stack (for example, 100 Contact and 101 Contact) is used for information purposes only and does not affect the internal working of the Function Block.

Continued on next page

2.3 Function Block Parameters, Continued

Input parameter unloading guidelines	Table 2-1 Input Parameter Unloading Guidelines		
	Key	Input Parameter	Unloading Guideline
	F1	Contact (C)	No data placed on stack.
	F2	Indirect Bring In (I)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F3	Bring In (B)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F4	PULL (P)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F5	Constant (K)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F6	Floating Point Constant (Fk)	Two 16-bit words of data placed on stack.
	F7	Floating Point Bring In (Fb)	Two 16-bit words of data placed on stack.

Output parameter unloading guidelines	Table 2-2 Output Parameter Unloading Guidelines		
	Key	Output Parameter	Unloading Guideline
	F1	Indirect Send Out (I)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F2	Coil (C)	No data placed on stack.
	F3	PUSH (P)	No data placed on stack. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">ATTENTION</div> The number of registers PUSHed is user-selectable using the Function Block Selections Menu ([F6] and [F8] keys), and is not affected by the number of parameters chosen; you should select a sufficiently large number of inputs and outputs to provide storage for all word-type parameters chosen.
	F4	Send Out (S)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.
	F5	Floating Point Send Out (F)	One 16-bit word of data placed on stack.

Continued on next page

2.3 Function Block Parameters, Continued

Parameter passing theory	Data words (that is, 16-bit words of data), from Bring In (B), Constant (K), Indirect Bring In (I), Indirect Send Out (I), PUSH (P), PULL (P), and Floating Point Send Out (F) parameters are loaded onto the 620 LC's internal stack as a result of normal operation. Therefore, any operation that uses stack data, such as an arithmetic, Send-Out, or PUSH operation, removes the appropriate number of words from the stack. In particular, an arithmetic or Send-Out operation makes everything remaining on the stack inaccessible. A Function Block may be designed to use the data on the stack in the same order as it was placed on the stack, but it is less prone to error if the data is stored into internal registers before executing any control logic. This is why internal registers are defined and PUSH instructions are used to save the data for use anywhere within the Function Block.
---------------------------------	--

Section 3 – Function Block Programming

3.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:
	<div><div>See Page</div><div>Topic</div></div>

3.1	Overview.....	21
3.2	Defining Function Blocks.....	22
3.3	Entering Function Block Parameters.....	30
3.4	Entering Function Block Conditioning Logic.....	34

--

Purpose of this section	This section presents:
--------------------------------	------------------------

- procedure for defining a Function Block with new logic,
 - procedure for defining a Function Block with existing logic,
 - procedure for entering input parameters,
 - procedure for entering output parameters, and
 - procedure for entering Function Block conditioning logic.
-

3.2 Defining Function Blocks

Introduction	No special editor is required to generate Function Blocks. Generation may be performed by defining a Function Block with either new logic or existing logic as described in the two separate procedures presented in this subsection.
---------------------	---

ATTENTION

- Function Blocks may only be created when the 620 LC CPM is in the Program mode of operation, and only when all conditions for Function Block programming are met (such as, WinLoader is in Program mode, edit program permission is granted, etc.).
- When developing Function Blocks, you should restrict addressing to, at most, eight different ranges; it is good programming practice to use consecutive addresses whenever possible to facilitate address translation.
- A Function Block may not be inserted into a clear memory; at least one program line must be entered first.
- Function Blocks may be nested indefinitely (limited only by maximum amount of system memory available); refer to *Section 8 – Advanced Function Block Applications* for more information on nesting Function Blocks.

Continued on next page

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining a Function Block with new logic	Perform the Table 3-1 procedure to define a Function Block with new logic.
---	--

Table 3-1 Defining Function Block With New Logic

Step	Action
1	At the main screen display press [ALT] [F8] to clear the screen; if necessary. ATTENTION If necessary, refer to Section 3 of <i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003) for procedure on how to enter main screen display prior to this step.
2	Press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 3-1 below).
3	Select [F5] Function Block Define from the Block Edit Menu to access the Function Block Selections Menu (shown in Figure 3-2 - next page).
4	Use appropriate Function Block Selection Menu keys to configure Function Block overhead; refer to Table 3-2 for descriptions of each available selection from menu.
5	When configuration of Function Block overhead is complete, press [ENTER] ; pressing [Esc] aborts the configuration procedure.
6	Following message displays: <i>'Function Block Insert ready. Press ESC to cancel, any other key to continue.'</i> Press [ENTER] to continue.
7	After Function Block is inserted into program memory, an external Function Block Display line with following message displays: <i>'Function Block Insert Complete.'</i> Press [ENTER] to clear message.
8	Press [Ctrl] [PgDn] to access internal body of Function Block to begin inserting user logic.
9	Following warning displays: <i>'Warning! No User lines. Use ENTER to install your first program line.'</i> Press [ENTER] .
10	Enter first line of logic, and press [ENTER] to load it. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Programming Reference</i> (LDR004) for information on entering and loading lines of ladder logic.

Table 3-1 is continued on next page

Figure 3-1 Block Edit Menu

Block Operations	F1 EDIT	F2 MOVE	F3 COPY	F4 DELETE	F5 FBDef	F7 PATH	F9 LOAD	F10 SAVE	Start = 0	End = 0
-------------------------	----------------	----------------	----------------	------------------	-----------------	----------------	----------------	-----------------	------------------	----------------

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining a Function Block with new logic, continued	Table 3-1 Defining Function Block With New Logic, Continued	
	Step	Action
	11	<p>After first line is entered, use either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • [INSERT] [PgDn] to insert each new line at current line number, • [INSERT] [ENTER] to overwrite current line with new line, or • [ENTER] to load each line at end of Function Block. <p>All editing takes place within body of Function Block at this point; when entering lines, note that WinLoader only displays one line of logic at a time; however, other than physical limitations of processor's memory, there is no limit on number of lines that may be written in a Function Block.</p>
	12	<p>After all lines of logic have been entered for Function Block, press [Ctrl] [Page Up] to display external FBD line, and then select [F17] (or [Shift] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 3-1).</p>
	13	<p>Select [F10] Save to save newly-entered Function Block.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If save protection level is set for either USER or OEM, you are required to enter your security code to save Function Block. • Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003), for description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu.
	14	<p>Select [F2] FB to save Function Block to disk; Function Block is saved to either default pathname as displayed or any file name specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default filename is built from Function Block number (for example, FBxxxx.LDR); if Function Block with that particular name or number already exists, you are prompted with 'Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N)'; press [Y] to save changes and follow prompts as required to complete Save procedure.

Figure 3-2 Function Block Selections Menu

Function Block Selections					
F1	FB Number <1-32766>	254	F2	Skip type	NSKR
F3	FBP Line Output Addr.	4095	F4	FB Save Protection	NONE
F5	Reg. Block Start Addr.	8191	F6	Inputs <8189-8191>	3
F7			F8	Outputs <8146-8146>	1
Press [Enter] to save selections					

Continued on next page

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining a Function Block with new logic, continued

Table 3-2 Function Block Selection Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Description
F1	Function Block Number	<p>Allows selecting number for Function Block between 1 and 19,999, which is used by 620 LC as NSK reference address (that is, it is programmed by WinLoader as reference number for NSK and its accompanying EOS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [F1], enter desired Function Block number, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing [Spacebar] clears F1 block. Function Block number displays on right-hand side of menu's F1 block. After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), same Function Block number is also included as part of both the internal FBD and FBE lines (unseen) in interior of Function Block, as well as in external Function Block Display box (for example, for Function Block "TSpndl1", Function Block number of 254 is shown in top of Function Block Display Box – see Figure 2-1). <p>CAUTION: NSKs 8192 to 8449, which permit absolute jumps to other portions of the program, should be used with caution.</p>
F2	Skip Type	<p>Allows selecting either an NSKR or NSKD skip instruction to define how CPU views any associated outputs when Function Block is not executed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Toggle [F2] to obtain desired skip type (NSKR or NSKD) (default setting is NSKR). Skip type displays on right-hand side of F2 block on menu. After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), same skip type is also included as part of internal FBD line (unseen) in interior of Function Block.
F3	Function Block Parameter Line Output Address	<p>Allows identifying output address from 0 to 4095 (processor dependent) that is to be used as line output dummy terminator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [F3], enter appropriate output address, and press [ENTER] (default setting is highest control I/O address – processor dependent). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing [Spacebar] clears F3 block. Parameter line output address displays on right-hand side of menu's F3 block. After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), address is shown as parameter output address in both FBI and FBO lines inside Function Block.

Table 3-2 is continued on next page

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining a Function Block with new logic, continued

Table 3-2 Function Block Selection Menu Selections Continued

Key	Selection	Description
F4	Function Block Save Protection	<p>Allows selecting appropriate save protection (NONE, USER, OEM) for when Function Block is saved to disk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toggle [F4] to obtain desired save protection (default setting is NONE); corresponding save protection displays on right-hand side of F4 block on menu. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), numerical code that represents save protection level is included as part of internal FBD line (unseen) inside Function Block. • Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003), for a description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu.
F5	Register Block Start Address	<p>Allows identifying where parameter data is to be stored; available address range is from 4096 to 8191 (processor dependent).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select [F5], enter appropriate start address to define range for locations of input and output parameter data, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Pressing [Spacebar] clears F5 block. • Selected address displays on right-hand side of menu's F5 block. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), start address is used for first input parameter PUSH line inside Function Block. <p>ATTENTION Since internal variables used with each Function Block share available common address space with entire program, it is your responsibility to keep track of addressing range and to make sure that each address is properly initialized before use; most efficient way to address internal variables is to use same address locations for all internal addresses used with each different Function Block.</p>

F6	Parameter Inputs	<p>Allows specifying total number of addresses (up to 45 – processor dependent) in 620 LC register table to be reserved for data associated with input parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select [F6], enter desired number of input parameter addresses, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Pressing [Spacebar] clears F6 block. • Corresponding number displays on right-hand side of F6 block on menu, and corresponding input parameter address range (based on starting address specified using F5 function) displays in middle of F6 block. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), corresponding number of input parameter registers is entered into appropriate input parameter unloading (FBU) line inside Function Block. <p>ATTENTION When using F6 function, refer to <i>Section 2 – Function Block Programming Theory of Operation</i> for information regarding number of registers required for each specific parameter.</p>
-----------	------------------	--

Table 3-2 is continued on next page

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining a Function Block with new logic, continued

Table 3-2 Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued

Key	Selection	Description
F8	Parameter Outputs	<p>Allows specifying total number of addresses (up to 45 – processor dependent) in 620 LC register table to be reserved for data associated with output parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select [F8], enter desired number of output parameter addresses, and press [ENTER].<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Pressing [Spacebar] clears F1 block.• Corresponding number displays on right-hand side of F8 block on menu, and corresponding output parameter address range (based on starting address specified using F5 function and input parameter address range specified using F6 function) displays in middle of F8 block.• After Function Block overhead is formally entered (in step 5 of Table 3-1 or 3-3 procedure), corresponding number of output parameter registers is entered into appropriate output parameter unloading (FBU) line inside Function Block. <div>ATTENTION When using F8 function, refer to <i>Section 2 – Function Block Programming Theory of Operation</i> for information regarding number of registers required for each specific parameter.</div>

Continued on next page

3.2 Defining Function Blocks, Continued

Defining Function Block with existing logic	Perform the Table 3-3 procedure to define a Function Block with existing logic.
--	---

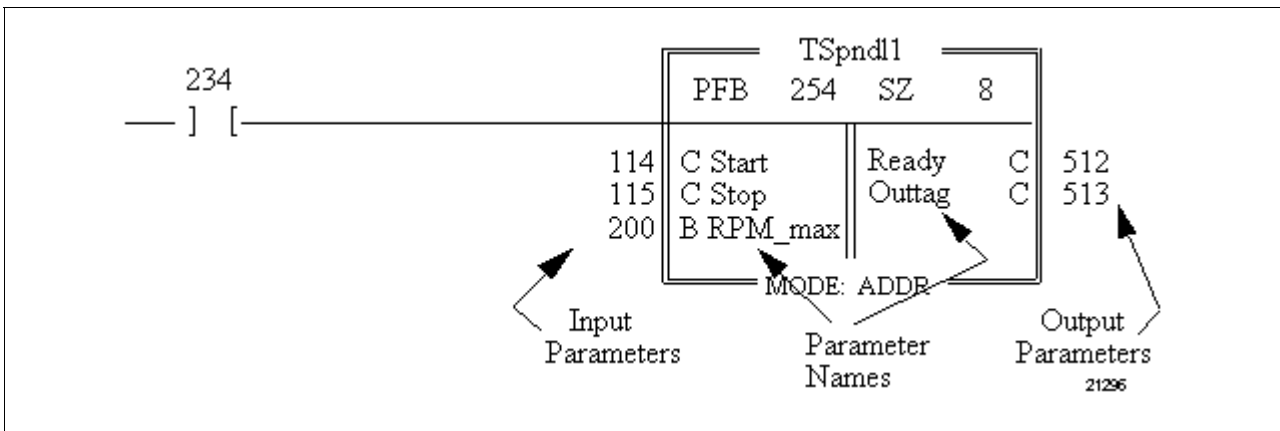
Table 3-3 Defining Function Block With Existing Logic

Step	Action
1	With line of logic displayed, press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 3-1).
2	Select [F5] Function Block Define from Block Edit Menu.
3	At <i>'Block Beginning – Enter Line #'</i> prompt, enter first line number to be included in Function Block or accept default for current line number, and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for block define function.
4	At <i>'Block Ending – Enter Line #'</i> prompt, enter last line number to be included in Function Block, and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for this function.
5	Function Block Selection Menu displays (shown in Figure 3-2); use appropriate keys to configure Function Block overhead as described in Table 3-2; when configuration of Function Block overhead is complete, press [ENTER] ; pressing [Esc] aborts configuration procedure.
6	Following message displays: <i>'Function Block Insert ready. Press ESC to cancel, any other key to continue.'</i> Press [ENTER] to continue.
7	Following message displays: <i>'Function Block Insert Complete.'</i> Press [ENTER] to continue.
8	Press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 3-1).
9	Select [F10] Save to save newly-defined Function Block. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If save protection level is set for either USER or OEM, you are required to enter your security code to save Function Block. • Refer to 623 <i>WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003), for description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu.
10	Select [F2] FB to save Function Block to disk; Function Block is saved to either default pathname as displayed or any file name specified; press [Y] to save changes and follow prompts as required to complete Save procedure. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default filename is built from Function Block number (for example, FBxnnn.LDR); if Function Block with that particular name or number already exists, you are prompted with <i>'Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N)'</i>

3.3 Entering Function Block Parameters

Guidelines	Once a Function Block has been defined, input and output parameters may be entered at an empty parameter location (or, if desired, at a previously entered parameter location) on either the input or output side of the external Function Block Display box (see Figure 3-3). Up to 45 input and 45 output parameters may be entered, either for display purposes only, or to also be used to push stack data into internal registers associated with the Function Block (that is, into PUSH registers set up using the Parameter Unloading lines).
-------------------	--

Figure 3-3 External Function Block Display Box



- Parameter names contained within Function Block Display box, which are entered separately using Function Block Parameter Name Editor (described in *623 WinLoader Documentation Functions – LDR007*), should be set up to correspond to each particular parameter to be entered.
- Enter appropriate parameter address, type, and data value corresponding to each parameter name by following appropriate procedures presented in the two separate procedures presented in this subsection.
- Once each address, type, and data value is entered, appropriate opcode is inserted in FBI or FBO line at proper position by WinLoader software, and Function Block Display line is updated (see Table 3-4 for list of available parameters).
- Run mode programming may not be used to insert or delete parameters; changing parameter addresses or values (but not types) is permitted.
- Single bit parameters may be passed by setting or clearing bit in a register and using Bring In or Send Out instruction in Function Block.

Continued on next page

3.3 Entering Function Block Parameters, Continued

Guidelines, continued	Refer to Table 3-4 for a list of the different parameter types available, as well as symbols used for each type, and the actual opcodes written into the parameter lines by the WinLoader.
------------------------------	--

ATTENTION

- When entering parameters, you may select the same address multiple times provided each selection is a different data type; for example, three parameters with address 500 may be selected, one C (bit instruction), one B (integer direct), and one I (integer indirect).
- Up to 45 input and 45 output parameters may be entered with up to 16 input and 16 output parameters displayed per screen.
- If Function Block Display line is full, you are not allowed to enter additional parameters.
- C-type and PUSH parameters are for information purposes only and have no effect on internal logic of Function Block.
- Parameters may be exchanged only for those of similar type (that is, exchanging parameters **must** use same number of data words).
- Parameters may be entered only when 620 LC is in Program mode.

Table 3-4 Input and Output Parameter Types

I/O	Symbol	Opcode Represented	Actual Opcode
I	B	Bring In	Bring In
I	C	Contact	NOP + vector
I	F _b	Floating Point Bring In	Floating Point Bring In
I	F _k	Floating Point Constant	Floating Point Constant
I	I	Indirect Bring In	Indirect Bring In
I	K	Constant	Constant
I	P	PULL	PULL
O	C	Coil	NOP + vector
O	S	Send Out	Constant
O	F	Floating Point Send Out	Constant
O	I	Indirect Send Out	Bring In
O	P	PUSH	NOP + vector

Continued on next page

3.3 Entering Function Block Parameters, Continued

Entering input parameters	Perform the Table 3-5 procedure to enter input parameters.	
	Table 3-5 Entering Input Parameters	
	Step	Action
	1	From main screen display (with Edit & Display Functions Menu at bottom of screen), use arrow keys to position cursor on left side of Function Block Display box in any appropriate parameter position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Input Parameter Functions Menu (shown in Figure 3-4) appears at bottom of main screen display. Refer to Table 3-6 for descriptions of each available selection from Input Parameter Functions Menu.
	2	Enter desired input parameter address and type (in either order) and press [ENTER] .
	3	If desired to add parameter names, refer to <i>623 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i> (LDR007) for procedure for entering Function Block Parameter names.

ATTENTION

- F_b and F_k each require two parameter locations.
- PULL parameters require as many parameter locations as number of registers selected.

Figure 3-4 Input Parameter Functions Menu

F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F6	F7
Contact	Ind. BI	Bring-In	Pull	K-Constant	FP-kin	FP-bi

Table 3-6 Input Parameter Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Contact	Used for input from real I/O or for logical control input from external program.
F2	Indirect Bring In	Used to vary data source address for Function Block.
F3	Bring In	Used to bring in data external to Function Block.
F4	PULL	Used to retrieve data from real I/O or from one or more sequential registers; a PULL of "n" registers ($0 < n < 9$) results in "n" pulls of 1 written to Function Block.
F5	Constant	Used to set a constant value for Function Block.
F6	Floating Point Constant	Used to set a floating point value for Function Block.
F7	Floating Point Bring In	Used to bring in floating point data that is set up in external program.

Continued on next page

3.3 Entering Function Block Parameters, Continued

Entering output parameters	Perform the Table 3-7 procedure to enter output parameters. Table 3-7 Entering Output Parameters	
	Step	Action
	1	From main screen display (with Edit & Display Functions Menu at bottom of screen), use arrow keys to position cursor on right side of Function Block Display box in any appropriate parameter position. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Output Parameter Functions Menu (shown in Figure 3-5) appears at bottom of main screen display. Refer to Table 3-8 for descriptions of each available selection from Output Parameter Functions Menu.
	2	Enter desired output parameter address and type (in either order) and press [ENTER] .
	3	If desired to add parameter names, refer to <i>623 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i> (LDR007) for procedure for entering Function Block Parameter names.

Figure 3-5 Output Parameter Functions Menu

<div> <div>F1</div> <div>F2</div> <div>F3</div> <div>F4</div> <div>F5</div> <div>Ind.S0</div> <div>Coil</div> <div>Push</div> <div>Send-Out</div> <div>FP-so</div> </div>

Table 3-8 Output Parameter Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Indirect Send Out	Used to output data to an address that is to be set up and possibly changed by external program.
F2	Coil	Used to indicate that a single bit is set/reset as a result of Function Block operation.
F3	PUSH	Used to push data to defined registers or to a defined real I/O; a PUSH of “n” registers (0<n<9) results in “n” entries in Function Block Display and FBO lines.
F4	Send Out	Used to indicate that 16 bits are set/reset as a result of Function Block operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Send Out is programmed in output parameter line as a constant to permit selection of output address without need to enter Function Block body.
F5	Floating Point Send Out	Used to indicate that Function Block is to generate floating point data as output to external program.

3.4 Entering Function Block Conditioning Logic

Procedure for entering Function Block conditioning logic	At any point after a Function Block has been defined, user-defined conditioning logic may be entered into the Function Block Display line.
---	--

- Enter conditioning logic on ladder rung leading into Function Block Display box of Function Block just as you would any standard line of ladder logic.
- Build up to a 4 x 5 array of any input instructions and press **[INSERT]** **[ENTER]**.

ATTENTION

Note that once conditioning logic is formally entered, it is also included as part of internal FBD line in interior of Function Block.

Section 4 – Function Block Editing

4.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	Topic	See Page
4.1	Overview.....	35
4.2	Editing Function Block Parameters	36
4.3	Editing Function Blocks	40

--

Purpose of this section	This section presents procedures for:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Changing parameter address, type, and data values,• Inserting/deleting/editing parameters and parameter names,• Editing Function Block header and logic, and• Moving, duplicating, and deleting Function Blocks.

4.2 Editing Function Block Parameters

Changing parameter address or type	Perform the Table 4-1 procedure to change either a parameter address or type.
---	---

ATTENTION

This procedure may be performed in either Run or Program mode.

ATTENTION

Table 4-1 Changing Parameter Address or Type

Step	Action
1	Position cursor on any previously-entered parameter (see Figure 4-1 - next page).
2	Change address or type as desired; refer to subsection 3-3 for procedures on entering Function Block parameters.
3	Press [ENTER] to make parameter change effective.

Changing parameter data values for Bring In parameters	Perform the Table 4-2 procedure to change parameter data values for Bring In parameters.
---	--

ATTENTION

This procedure may be performed in either Run or Program mode.

ATTENTION

Table 4-2 Changing Parameter Data Values for Bring In Parameters

Step	Action
1	Position cursor on appropriate Bring In parameter (see Figure 4-1 - next page) and press [=] .
2	Enter new data value, and press [ENTER] .

Continued on next page

Inserting parameters	Perform the Table 4-3 procedure to insert a parameter in a designated Function Block.
-----------------------------	---

ATTENTION This procedure may be performed only in Program mode. **ATTENTION**

Table 4-3 Inserting Parameters

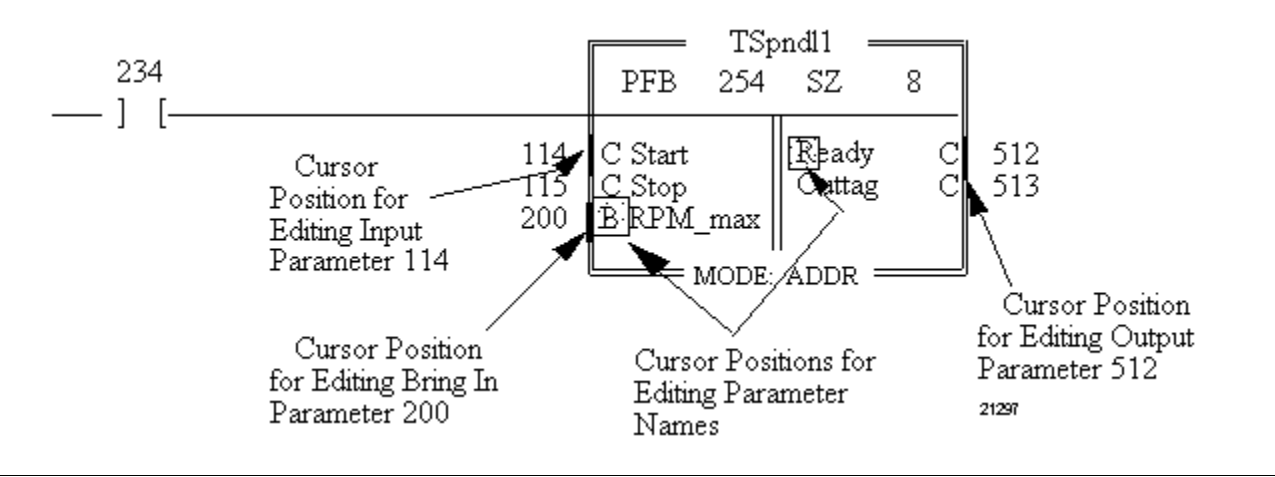
Step	Action
1	Position cursor at appropriate parameter location (see Figure 4-1 - next page) and press [INSERT] .
2	Enter appropriate parameter address and type.

Continued on next page

4.2 Editing Function Block Parameters, Continued

Cursor positions for editing Function Block parameters

Figure 4-1 Cursor Positions for Editing Function Block Parameters



Continued on next page

4.2 Editing Function Block Parameters, Continued

Deleting parameters	Perform the Table 4-4 procedure to delete a parameter from a designated Function Block.
----------------------------	---

ATTENTION This procedure may be performed only in Program mode.

ATTENTION

Table 4-4 Deleting Parameters

Step	Action
1	Position cursor at address to be deleted (see Figure 4-1 - previous page) and press [DEL] .

Inserting parameter names	Perform the Table 4-5 procedure to insert a parameter name in a designated Function Block.
----------------------------------	--

Table 4-5 Inserting Parameter Names

Step	Action
1	Position cursor at appropriate parameter name location (see Figure 4-1 - previous page) and press [INSERT] .
2	Enter appropriate parameter name and press [ENTER] .

Editing parameter names	Perform the Table 4-6 procedure to edit a parameter name in a designated Function Block.
--------------------------------	--

ATTENTION This procedure may be performed only in the Program mode.

Table 4-6 Editing Parameter Names

Step	Action
1	Position cursor on parameter name to be edited (see Figure 4-1 - previous page) and press [E] . <ul style="list-style-type: none">Existing parameter name is highlighted to indicate that entry of a new parameter name is allowed.
2	Type in new parameter name and press [ENTER] . <ul style="list-style-type: none">New parameter name is saved to current data base.New parameter name is only saved permanently at end of WinLoader session.

4.3 Editing Function Blocks

Editing Function Block header	Perform the Table 4-7 procedure to edit the header of a designated Function Block.
--------------------------------------	--

ATTENTION

This procedure may be performed in Program mode only.

Table 4-7 Editing Function Block Header

Step	Action
1	Display desired (external) Function Block Display line.
2	Press [F17] (or [Shift] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 4-2 below).
3	Select [F5] Function Block Define from Block Edit Menu.
4	At ' <i>Change Function Block Header? (Y/N)</i> ' prompt, press [Y] to indicate that you wish to change Function Block header. ATTENTION If [N] is selected, WinLoader assumes Function Block is to be defined with existing logic and proceeds accordingly.
5	Function Block Selection Menu appears on screen (see Figure 4-3; next page); make appropriate changes and press [ENTER] . ATTENTION <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer to Table 4-8 for descriptions of each available selection from the Function Block Selection Menu. WinLoader does not delete PUSHes to registers if you select either F6 inputs or F8 outputs and enter a smaller number; however, you may delete PUSH lines directly and select new values from Function Block Selection Menu in order to optimize register usage.

Figure 4-2 Block Edit Menu

Block	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F7	F9	F10	Start =	0
Operations	EDIT	MOVE	COPY	DELETE	FBDDef	PATH	LOAD	SAVE	End =	0

Continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Editing Function
Block header,
continued

Figure 4-3 Function Block Selection Menu

Function Block Selections

F1	FB Number <1-32766>	254	F2	Skip type	NSKR
F3	FBP Line Output Addr.	4095	F4	FB Save Protection	NONE
F5	Reg. Block Start Addr.	8191	F6	Inputs <8189-8191>	3
F7			F8	Outputs <8146-8146>	1

Press [Enter] to save selections

Table 4-8 Function Block Selection Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Description
F1	Function Block Number	<p>Allows selecting number for Function Block between 1 and 19,999, which is used by 620 LC as NSK reference address (that is, it is programmed by WinLoader as reference number for NSK and its accompanying EOS).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Select [F1], enter desired Function Block number, and press [ENTER].<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Pressing [Spacebar] clears F1 block.• Function Block number displays on right-hand side of menu's F1 block.• After Function Block overhead is formally entered, same Function Block number is also included as part of both the internal FBD and FBE lines (unseen) in interior of Function Block, as well as in external Function Block Display box (for example, for Function Block "TSpndI1", Function Block number of 254 is shown in top of Function Block Display Box – see Figure 2-1). <p>CAUTION: NSKs 8192 to 8449, which permit absolute jumps to other portions of the program, should be used with caution.</p>
F2	Skip Type	<p>Allows selecting either an NSKR or NSKD skip instruction to define how CPU views any associated outputs when Function Block is not executed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toggle [F2] to obtain desired skip type (NSKR or NSKD) (default setting is NSKR).• Skip type displays on right-hand side of F2 block on menu.• After Function Block overhead is formally entered, same skip type is also included as part of internal FBD line (unseen) in interior of Function Block.

Table 4-8 is continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Editing Function Block header, continued

Table 4-8 Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued\

Key	Selection	Description
F3	Function Block Parameter Line Output Address	<p>Allows identifying output address from 0 to 4095 (processor dependent) that is to be used as line output dummy terminator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select [F3], enter appropriate output address, and press [ENTER] (default setting is highest control I/O address – processor dependent). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Pressing [Spacebar] clears F3 block. • Parameter line output address displays on right-hand side of menu's F3 block. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered, address is shown as parameter output address in both FBI and FBO lines inside Function Block.
F4	Function Block Save Protection	<p>Allows selecting appropriate save protection (NONE, USER, OEM) for when Function Block is saved to disk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toggle [F4] to obtain desired save protection (default setting is NONE); corresponding save protection displays on right-hand side of F4 block on menu. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered, numerical code that represents save protection level is included as part of internal FBD line (unseen) inside Function Block. • Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003), for a description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu.
F5	Register Block Start Address	<p>Allows identifying where parameter data is to be stored; available address range is from 4096 to 8191 (processor dependent).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Select [F5], enter appropriate start address to define range for locations of input and output parameter data, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Pressing [Spacebar] clears F5 block. • Selected address displays on right-hand side of menu's F5 block. • After Function Block overhead is formally entered, start address is used for first input parameter PUSH line inside Function Block. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>ATTENTION Since internal variables used with each Function Block share available common address space with entire program, it is your responsibility to keep track of addressing range and to make sure that each address is properly initialized before use; most efficient way to address internal variables is to use same address locations for all internal addresses used with each different Function Block.</p> </div>

Table 4-8 is continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Editing Function Block header, continued

Table 4-8 Function Block Selection Menu Selections, Continued

Key	Selection	Description
F6	Parameter Inputs	<p>Allows specifying total number of addresses (up to 45 – processor dependent) in 620 LC register table to be reserved for data associated with input parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [F6], enter desired number of input parameter addresses, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing [Spacebar] clears F6 block. Corresponding number displays on right-hand side of F6 block on menu, and corresponding input parameter address range (based on starting address specified using F5 function) displays in middle of F6 block. After Function Block overhead is formally entered, corresponding number of input parameter registers is entered into appropriate input parameter unloading (FBU) line inside Function Block. <p>ATTENTION When using F6 function, refer to <i>Section 2 – Function Block Programming Theory of Operation</i> for information regarding number of registers required for each specific parameter.</p>
F8	Parameter Outputs	<p>Allows specifying total number of addresses (up to 45 – processor dependent) in 620 LC register table to be reserved for data associated with output parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [F8], enter desired number of output parameter addresses, and press [ENTER]. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pressing [Spacebar] clears F1 block. Corresponding number displays on right-hand side of F8 block on menu, and corresponding output parameter address range (based on starting address specified using F5 function and input parameter address range specified using F6 function) displays in middle of F8 block. After Function Block overhead is formally entered, corresponding number of output parameter registers is entered into appropriate output parameter unloading (FBU) line inside Function Block. <p>ATTENTION When using F8 function, refer to <i>Section 2 – Function Block Programming Theory of Operation</i> for information regarding number of registers required for each specific parameter.</p>

Continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Editing Function Block logic	Perform the Table 4-9 procedure to edit logic in any designated Function Block.
-------------------------------------	---

Table 4-9 Editing Function Block Logic

Step	Action
1	Display desired (external) Function Block Display line.
2	Press [Ctrl] [PgDn] to enter Zoom-in mode to access Function Block Body.
3	Edit logic as desired.
4	Press [Ctrl] [PgUp] to exit Zoom-in mode.
5	<p>Transfer edited Function Block back to Function Block library for future use, using either the same or a different Function Block number and security features.</p> <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• An "E" is added between Function Block number and size field if Function Block has been edited; "E" is removed when Function Block is saved to disk.• Refer to <i>Section 6 – Uploading/Downloading Function Blocks</i> for information on saving Function Blocks to Function Block Library.

Continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Moving Function Blocks	Perform the Table 4-10 procedure to move a designated Function Block from one location to another within your ladder logic program.
-------------------------------	---

ATTENTION

- This function may only be performed in Program mode.
- When performing this procedure, you must define entire Function Block (that is, partial Function Block may not be moved).

Table 4-10 Moving a Function Block

Step	Action
1	Display desired (external) Function Block Display line.
2	Press [F17] (or [Shift] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 4-1 below).
3	Select [F2] Move from Block Edit Menu.
4	At ' <i>Block Beginning – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter first line number of Function Block to be moved or accept default for current line number, and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for block define function.
5	At ' <i>Block Ending – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter last line number of Function Block to be moved and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for this function.
6	At ' <i>Move to – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter line number where designated Function Block is to be moved to, and press [ENTER] to complete the move operation.

Continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Copying Function Blocks	Perform the Table 4-11 procedure to copy a designated Function Block and position the duplicated Function Block at another location within your ladder logic program.
--------------------------------	---

ATTENTION

- This function may only be performed in Program mode.
- When performing this procedure, you must define entire Function Block (that is, partial Function Block may not be copied).

Table 4-11 Copying a Function Block

Step	Action
1	Display desired (external) Function Block Display line.
2	Press [F17] (or [Shift] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 4-1 below).
3	Select [F3] Copy from Block Edit Menu.
4	At ' <i>Block Beginning – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter first line number of Function Block to be copied or accept default for current line number, and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for block define function.
5	At ' <i>Block Ending – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter last line number of Function Block to be copied and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for this function.
6	At ' <i>Copy to – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter line number where designated Function Block is to be copied to, and press [ENTER] to complete the copy operation.

Continued on next page

4.3 Editing Function Blocks, Continued

Deleting Function Blocks	Perform the Table 4-12 procedure to delete a designated Function Block from your ladder logic program.
---------------------------------	--

ATTENTION

- This function may only be performed in Program mode.
- When performing this procedure, you must define entire Function Block (that is, partial Function Block may not be deleted).

Table 4-12 Deleting a Function Block

Step	Action
1	Display desired (external) Function Block Display line.
2	Press [F17] (or [Shift] [F7]) to access Block Edit Menu (shown in Figure 4-2).
3	Select [F4] Delete from Block Edit Menu.
4	At ' <i>Block Beginning – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter first line number of Function Block to be deleted or accept default for current line number, and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for block define function.
5	At ' <i>Block Ending – Enter Line #</i> ' prompt, enter last line number of Function Block to be deleted and press [ENTER] ; note that while performing this step, you may use [PgUp] or [PgDn] key to display existing lines of logic to be considered for this function.
6	At ' <i>Delete Block? Ok? (Y/N)</i> ' prompt, press [Y] to delete designated Function Block, or press [N] to abort delete procedure.

Section 5 – Function Block Displays

5.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	See Page	Topic
5.1	Overview	48
5.2	Displaying Function Blocks	49
5.3	Online Monitoring of Function Blocks	55

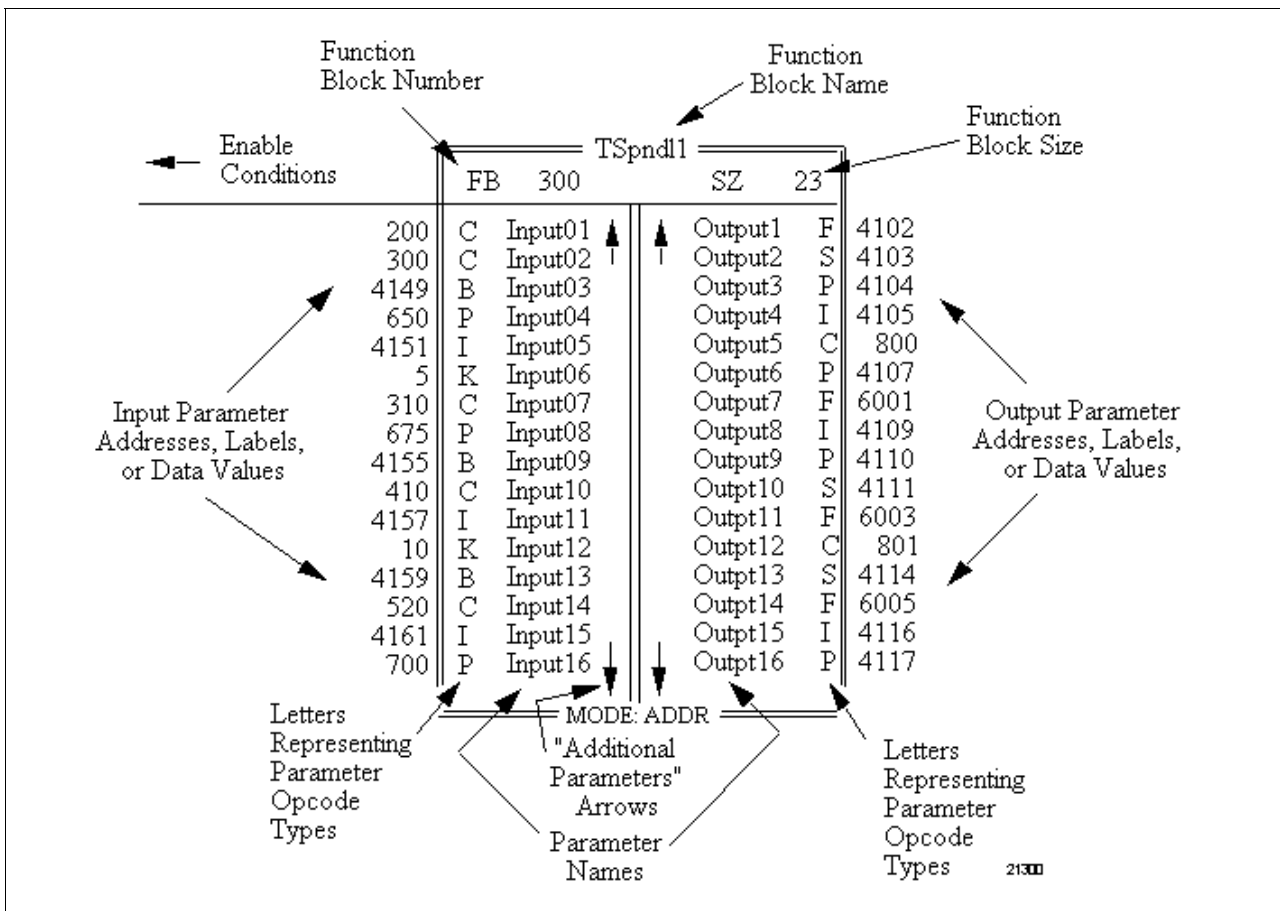
Purpose of this section	<p>This section presents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• basic procedures for displaying Function Blocks, and• procedures for performing on-line monitoring of Function Block parameters.
--------------------------------	---

5.2 Displaying Function Blocks

Background	Once a Function Block has been entered and called up on the main screen display, the Function Block body and associated internal ladder logic lines are displayed as an external box (referred to as the Function Block Display box) preceded by a ladder rung, which represents the enable instructions for the Function Block.
-------------------	--

The single Function Block Display (FBD) line (shown in Figure 5-1 below) represents the entire Function Block. The ladder logic between the start and end markers is hidden within the Function Block Display box. In the upper part of the box the Function Block number is shown, as is the Function Block size (which indicates the number of lines contained within the Function Block), and, assuming the label description file (FILENAME.FBL) of the Function Block is available and loaded (as described in *623 WinLoader Documentation Functions – LDR007*), the WinLoader also displays the Function Block name (as shown in Figure 5-1 for Function Block "TSpnd11").

Figure 5-1 Typical Function Block Display



Continued on next page

5.2 Displaying Function Blocks, Continued

Background, continued	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Parameters are shown with actual values or address labels located outside of Function Block Display box; detailed information about each parameter (that is, descriptions, comments) may be accessed by entering “?” or “??” when cursor is positioned on particular parameter.
------------------------------	---

- Located within Function Block Display box are parameter names (if specified previously); also located within Function Block Display box are symbolic letters representing opcode type used with each parameter.
- At bottom of Function Block Display box, parameter display mode of Function Block is shown as either:
 - parameter address mode (ADDR)** – displays corresponding address locations for user-selected parameters;
 - label mode (LABEL)** – displays predefined parameter labels;
 - data value mode (DATA)** – displays actual data values for user-selected parameters.

Mode Selection is made via **[Ctrl] [Right Arrow]** keys when CPU is in Program or Run modes; note, however, that data value mode, which displays data for user-selectable parameters, is accessible only when CPU is in Run mode.

ATTENTION

- A “P” is added before “FB” prefix in Function Block number (PFBnxxx) if save security level of Function Block is either USER or OEM.
- If Function Block has been edited, an “E” is added between Function Block number and size field, and a numerical code indicating that Function Block has been edited is included as part of internal FBD line (unseen) in interior of Function Block; both “E” and numerical code are removed when Function Block is saved to disk.
- To display Function Block on single WinLoader screen page, number of parameters is limited to maximum display capacity of 16 inputs and 16 outputs; when more than 16 of either is defined, Function Block Display box displays arrow in appropriate direction on center line to indicate more parameters; use cursor controls or **[PgUp]**, **[PgDn]**, **[HOME]**, **[END]** keys to display all parameters.
- Typical Function Block display is only shown on WinLoaders with Version 4.0 software enhancements; if Model 623-50, 623-51, or 623-60 with 3.X software revision (or earlier) is used, Function Block body is shown not in hidden (box) format, but as typical ladder logic code with start and end markers; Function Blocks cannot be built with pre-4.0 WinLoader versions.

- If Function Block sequence is detected but some flaw exists (for example, EOS is not found where number of lines indicates it should be), lines are displayed as normal ladder rungs.
-

Continued on next page

5.2 Displaying Function Blocks, Continued

Display control	Refer to Table 5-1 for available Function Block keystroke commands in standard display control mode (when displaying FBD line with cursor at Function Block Display box).
------------------------	---

Table 5-1 Available Function Block Keystroke Commands

Keystroke Command	Description
[Right Arrow]	Moves cursor right towards output side of Function Block Display box.
[Left Arrow]	Moves cursor left towards input side of Function Block Display box and towards user-defined conditioning logic.
[Up Arrow]	Moves cursor to previous parameter.
[Down Arrow]	Moves cursor to next parameter.
[Home]	Moves cursor to top of Function Block Display box and displays first parameter.
[End]	Moves cursor to last parameter and, if there are 16 or more parameters, displays last parameter at bottom of Function Block Display box.
[Page Up]	Displays previous (or first) sixteen (16) parameters.
[Page Down]	Displays next (or last) sixteen (16) parameters.
[Ctrl] [Right Arrow]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Program mode, toggles between parameter ADDRESS mode and project address LABEL mode on FBD line. In Run mode, toggles between parameter ADDRESS mode, project address LABEL mode, and DATA value mode.
[Ctrl] [PgDn]	Accesses Zoom-In mode from anywhere on external FBD line to display interior of Function Block.
[Ctrl] [PgUp]	Returns cursor to external FBD line (that is, Zooms out).
[Delete]	Deletes parameter at cursor (operates in Program mode only).
[Enter]	Selects particular parameter for temporary monitoring.
[Insert]	Inserts parameter or parameter name (operates in Program mode only).
[E]	Used to edit parameter name at cursor.
[=]	Performs data change operation on parameter at cursor.
[Line Up]	Displays FBD line first, then each preceding line of ladder logic which is not part of Function Block.
[Line Down]	Displays FBD line first, then each subsequent line of ladder logic which is not part of Function Block.

Continued on next page

5.2 Displaying Function Blocks, Continued

Zoom-In mode	Zoom-In mode may be accessed from anywhere on the external FBD line of a Function Block to allow for a close inspection of the internal logic lines.
---------------------	--

- Press **[Ctrl] [PgDn]** when displaying external FBD line to access Zoom-In mode.
 - Zoom-In mode is also enabled while displaying line internal to Function Block as result of Search operation.
- When accessed, Zoom-In mode attempts to display first user-entered line, or, if you are defining an empty Function Block, displays warning that no user-entered lines currently exist.
- Once inside Function Block, ladder logic may be monitored as desired; refer to Table 5-2 for Zoom-In Mode keystroke commands.
- When in Zoom-In mode, all Block/Edit functions (copy, move, delete) and Search functions may be used, but can only act on those lines contained within Function Block body.
 - **[Line Up]**, **[Line Down]**, **[Ctrl] [Home]**, and **[Ctrl] [End]** commands are also active and perform just as in standard Block Edit mode.
- Corresponding Function Block number (FL#) displays in lower right-hand corner of screen when in Zoom-In mode, along with corresponding line number (L#) of main ladder logic program.

ATTENTION

- Zoom-In mode may be accessed at any time, whether WinLoader is on-line or off-line.
- When zooming back into Function Block, WinLoader accesses last interior line displayed (provided no other Function Block was zoomed-into, in which case first line of Function Block body displays).

Table 5-2 Function Block Zoom-In Mode Keystroke Commands

Keystroke Command	Description
[Ctrl] [PgUp]	Returns cursor to external FBD line (that is, Zooms out).
[Page Up]	Moves cursor to previous line; if cursor is on FBI line, it is moved to last line of Function Block Body.
[Page Down]	Moves cursor to next line; if cursor is on last line of Function Block body, it moves to first line.
[Ctrl] [Home]	Moves cursor to FBI line.
[Ctrl] [End]	Moves cursor to last line of Function Block body.

Continued on next page

5.2 **Displaying Function Blocks,** Continued

Function Block printouts	Refer to Section 3 of <i>623 WinLoader Documentation Functions</i> for information on generating printouts of Function Block ladder logic and documentation using the WinLoader's auxiliary Documentation Functions Menu.
---------------------------------	---

5.3 On-Line Monitoring of Function Block Parameters

3 procedures for on-line monitoring of Function Block parameters	Use any of the following three procedures to perform on-line monitoring of Function Block parameters:
---	---

- **Perform multielement display** – refer to subsection 1.6 of 623 *WinLoader Edit & Display Functions* (LDR005) for information on performing multielement display.
- **Program opcodes for monitoring purposes in Function Block conditioning logic** – refer to subsection 3.3 of this manual for guidelines on entering Function Block parameter opcodes.
- **Select parameters for display in one of the following ways:**
 - Set up WinLoader to permanently monitor parameter in Data Display Mode by creating parameter name with an "=" as first character (for example, "=Param1").
 - press **[Ctrl] [Right Arrow]** to select Data Display Mode.
 - Temporarily assign parameter to be monitored by positioning cursor on parameter or its parameter name and pressing **[ENTER]**; parameter is monitored until either:
 - another Function Block of a different number is displayed,
 - WinLoader is exited, or
 - monitored parameter is unassigned by placing cursor on parameter or its parameter name and pressing **[ENTER]**.
 - To display data for a particular parameter at any time, position cursor on either parameter name or parameter itself.

ATTENTION

- When 620 LC is in Run mode, and connected WinLoader is monitoring a Function Block line, True/False status of enable line displays on screen; if enable logic is true, WinLoader highlights (in red) FBxxxx of enable section of Function Block Display box.
- In general, assigning multiple parameter monitoring may result in contradictory data since parameter data is compiled separately from line data; a noticeable slowing of update time while monitoring multiple parameters may occur, especially when long scan times are involved.

Section 6 – Uploading/Downloading Function Blocks

6.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	See Page	Topic

6.1	Overview	56
6.2	Overview	57
6.3	Loading Function Blocks.....	59

--

Purpose of this section	<p>This section presents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• procedures for saving Function Blocks and Function Block input parameter register values from 620 LC's memory to disk;• procedures for loading Function Blocks and Function Block input parameter register values from disk to 620 LC's memory.
--------------------------------	--

6.2 Saving Function Blocks

Procedure for saving Function Blocks	Perform the Table 6-1 procedure to save a specified Function Block from a designated 620 LC's memory to disk.
---	---

Table 6-1 Procedure for Saving Function Blocks

Step	Action
1	With Function Block Display (FBD) line displayed, press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 6-1 below).
2	Select [F10] Save from Block Edit Menu; Block Operations Menu appears with following selections: F1 – LDR ; F2 – FB ; and F3 – REG .
3	<p>Select [F2] FB from Block Operations Menu and follow prompts as directed to save Function Block to disk.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If save protection level is set for either USER or OEM, you are required to enter your security code to save Function Block. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Implementation (LDR003)</i>, for description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu. Default start and end lines are internal FBD and FBE lines. Function Block is saved to either default pathname as displayed or any file name specified. Default file name is built from Function Block number (for example, FBxxxx.LDR); if Function Block with that particular name or number already exists, you are prompted with 'Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N)' <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin: 10px 0;">ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Once Function Block is saved, "E" flag (indicating an edited Function Block) is reset. Because of memory limitations, only the first 1000 addresses encountered in any predefined Function Block have label descriptions saved. When Function Block is saved, any specified line comments are also saved. Refer to Table 6-2 (next page) for procedure for saving Function Block input parameter register values to disk.

Figure 6-1 Block Edit Menu

Block	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F7	F9	F10	Start =	0
Operations	EDIT	MOVE	COPY	DELETE	FBDef	PATH	LOAD	SAVE	End =	0

Continued on next page

6.2 Saving Function Blocks, Continued

Saving Function Block input parameter register values	Perform the Table 6-2 procedure to save Function Block input parameter register values from a designated 620 LC's memory to disk.
--	---

Function Block register values may be saved in Program mode only.

Table 6-2 Saving Function Block Input Parameter Register Values

Step	Action
1	With Function Block Display (FBD) line displayed, press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 6-1 – previous page).
2	Select [F10] Save from Block Edit Menu; Block Operations Menu appears with following selections: F1 – LDR ; F2 – FB ; and F3 – REG .
3	Select [F3] REG from Block Operations Menu and follow prompts as directed to save Function Block input parameter register values to disk. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If save protection level is set for either USER or OEM, you are required to enter your security code to save Function Block.<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i> (LDR003), for description of security coding which is accessed through WinLoader Main Menu.• Data are saved to file with .FBR extension.• Default file is FBxxxxx, but you have option of changing name.

6.3 Loading Function Blocks

Procedure for loading Function Blocks	Perform the Table 6-3 procedure to load a designated Function Block from disk to a designated 620 LC's memory.
--	--

ATTENTION

- Program mode security is only code needed to load any Function Block into 620 LC memory.
- Before loading Function Block, you must first decide if you want to give Function Block logic program new addresses to prevent overwriting of addresses already used in program; to do this, define following ranges to create internal address definition table for Function Block to be loaded:
 - Real I/O range corresponding to that of 620 LC attached, or selected, is **0 to xxxx**.
 - Control I/O range maximum value is **2039**, or that of 620 LC, to avoid conflict with serial I/O status registers (that is, addresses 2040 to 2047 will not be translated).
 - Register range corresponding to that of 620 LC is **4096 to yyyy** (8191 max).
- Parameter readdressing does not affect any NSKR, NSKD, JSR, or SUBR instructions in program; you must be aware of any potential conflicts and make appropriate changes (that is, changes should be made after Function Block is loaded using normal editing techniques).

Table 6-3 Procedure for Loading Function Blocks

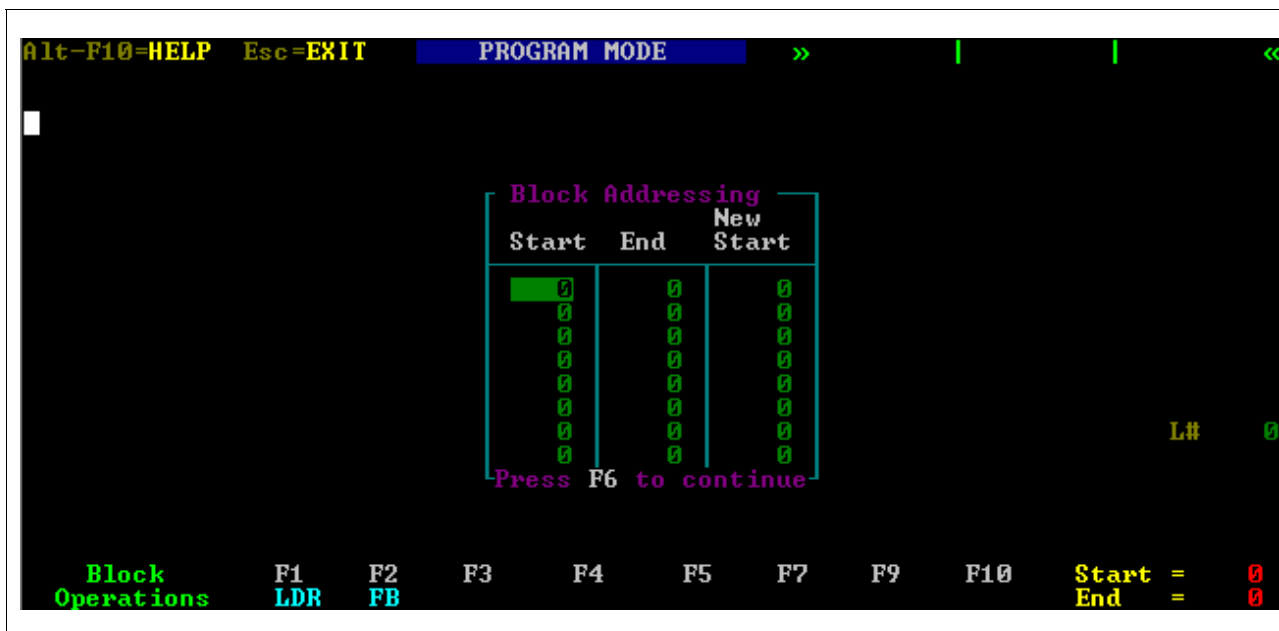
Step	Action
1	Press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 6-1).
2	Select [F9] Load from Block Edit Menu; Block Operations Menu appears with following selections: F1 – LDR ; F2 – FB ; and F3 – REG .
3	Select [F2] FB from Block Operations Menu to indicate that Function Block file is to be loaded from disk to 620 LC's memory.
4	When prompted, enter line number where Function Block is to be inserted.

Table 6-3 is continued on next page

6.3 Loading Function Blocks, Continued

Procedure for loading Function Blocks, continued	Table 6-3 Procedure for Loading Function Blocks, Continued	
	Step	Action
	5	<p>Press [ENTER] to verify line number; Block Addressing screen (shown in Figure 6-2 – below) displays;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start address is where current block of software's first address resides. • End address is where current block of software's last address resides. • New Start address is where you want copied starting address to reside. • Note that any number between 0 and 8191 is valid entry for Start and End fields; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – software automatically checks for overlap (addresses that, when converted, would be the same), and allows only those numbers that do not overlap to be legal entries; – if there is an address overlap or a calculation that exceeds a specified range, an error message appears and overlapping offset or range is highlighted.
	6	<p>Press [F6] after range and New Start addresses are defined, software prompts for a file name; follow prompts as directed to complete load operation.</p>

Figure 6-2 Block Addressing Screen



Continued on next page

6.3 Loading Function Blocks, Continued

Loading Function Block input parameter register values	Perform the Table 6-4 procedure to load Function Block input parameter register values from disk to a designated 620 LC's memory.
---	---

Function Block register values may be loaded in Program mode; registers may also be loaded in Run mode if processor is of rev. 65 or higher, and number of registers is less than 64.

Table 6-4 Loading Function Block Input Parameter Register Values

Step	Action
1	Press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 6-1).
2	Select [F9] Load from Block Edit Menu; Block Operations Menu appears with following selections: F1 – LDR ; F2 – FB ; and F3 – REG .
3	Select [F3] Reg to indicate that Function Block input parameter register values are to be loaded into 620 LC's memory.
4	Follow prompts as directed to complete load operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Load does not take place if number of registers doesn't match, or if any register addresses is different.• Register data include timer/counter presets, or matrix presets, only if they are accessed by Bring Ins or Indirect Bring Ins elsewhere in program.

Section 7 – Function Block Library

7.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:
Topic	See Page

7.1	Overview	62
7.2	Function Block Library Control Programs	68

--

Purpose of this section	This section presents:
--------------------------------	------------------------

- general overview of 623 WinLoader's Function Block Library, which is shipped with each 623-6010 and 623-6020 WinLoader software program;
- detailed descriptions of the following four predefined Function Block Library control programs –
 - Single Loop PID Function Block,
 - Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block,
 - Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block, and
 - Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block.

ATTENTION

Refer to subsection 7.2 *Function Block Library Control Programs* for detailed descriptions of these predefined Function Block control programs.

Continued on next page

7.1 Overview, Continued

General description of Function Block Library	The 623 WinLoader's Function Block Library (model number 623-6050) is furnished by Honeywell on a separate software diskette than the main 623-60 WinLoader program. The Function Block Library contains a set of Honeywell-created control programs that may be used for Function Block programming. This Function Block Library, which is updated periodically with new library routines, is composed of .LDR files for ladder logic, and .FBL files for parameter names.
Installing the Function Block Library	The 623-6050 Function Block Library is installed during normal installation of the 623 WinLoader software program. Refer to <i>623 WinLoader Installation</i> (LDR002) for the complete software installation procedure.

Continued on next page

7.1 Overview, Continued

Copying Function Block Library control programs	Perform the Table 7-1 procedure to copy any Honeywell-defined Function Block Library control programs to different areas of your control program.
--	---

ATTENTION

- Refer to instructions in body of PID Function Blocks for explanations of how to change addresses when copying the same Function Block.
- Refer to line comments that describe operation of Function Block and what needs to be done to complete insertion process.
- Line comments are shown when Function Block is zoomed-in (as described in subsection 5.2 *Displaying Function Blocks*), and when you page to the comment line.
- Line comment numbers (for example, <26062>) are shown in the bottom right-hand corner of display screen.

Table 7-1 Loading Function Block Library Control Program

Step	Action
1	With relay ladder display shown on main screen display, press [F17] (or [SHIFT] [F7]) to access Block Edit menu (shown in Figure 7-1 below).
2	Press [F7] Path and proceed as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If loading desired Function Block from 623-6050 disk – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – insert 623-6050 disk into drive A: on PC; – enter A: as pathname, and press [ENTER]; – proceed to step 3. • If loading desired Function Block from PC's hard disk – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – enter C:FBLIBRY as pathname (where "FBLIBRY" is directory where desired Function Block file resides), and press [ENTER]; – proceed to step 3.
3	Select [F9] LOAD from Block Edit Menu; Block Operations Menu appears with following selections: F1-LDR and F2-FB .
4	Select [F2] FB from Block Operations Menu to indicate that Function Block file is to be loaded from disk to 620 LC's memory.
5	When prompted, enter line number where Function Block is to be inserted.

Continued on next page

Figure 7-1

Block Edit Menu

Block	F1	F2	F3	F4	F5	F7	F9	F10	Start =
Operations	EDIT	MOVE	COPY	DELETE	FBD _{ef}	PATH	LOAD	SAVE	End =
21301									

Continued on next page

7.1 Overview, Continued

Copying Function Block Library control programs, continued	Table 7-1 Loading Function Block Library Control Program, Continued		
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Step</th> <th>Action</th> </tr> </thead> </table>	Step	Action
Step	Action		
	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>6</td> <td> <p>Press [ENTER] to verify line number; Block Addressing screen (shown in Figure 7-2 below) displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start Address is where current block of software's first address resides; • End Address is where current block of software's last address resides; • New Start Address is where you want copied starting address to reside. • Note that any number between 0 and 8191 is valid entry for Start and End fields; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – software automatically checks for overlap (addresses that, when converted, would be the same), and allows only those numbers that do not overlap to be legal entries; – if there is an address overlap or a calculation that exceeds a specified range, an error message appears and overlapping offset or range is highlighted. • If you want to change the addresses, follow the steps as shown on the display. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	6	<p>Press [ENTER] to verify line number; Block Addressing screen (shown in Figure 7-2 below) displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start Address is where current block of software's first address resides; • End Address is where current block of software's last address resides; • New Start Address is where you want copied starting address to reside. • Note that any number between 0 and 8191 is valid entry for Start and End fields; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – software automatically checks for overlap (addresses that, when converted, would be the same), and allows only those numbers that do not overlap to be legal entries; – if there is an address overlap or a calculation that exceeds a specified range, an error message appears and overlapping offset or range is highlighted. • If you want to change the addresses, follow the steps as shown on the display.
6	<p>Press [ENTER] to verify line number; Block Addressing screen (shown in Figure 7-2 below) displays.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Start Address is where current block of software's first address resides; • End Address is where current block of software's last address resides; • New Start Address is where you want copied starting address to reside. • Note that any number between 0 and 8191 is valid entry for Start and End fields; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – software automatically checks for overlap (addresses that, when converted, would be the same), and allows only those numbers that do not overlap to be legal entries; – if there is an address overlap or a calculation that exceeds a specified range, an error message appears and overlapping offset or range is highlighted. • If you want to change the addresses, follow the steps as shown on the display. 		

Table 7-1 is continued on next page

Figure 7-2 Block Addressing Screen

```

Alt-F10=HELP   Esc=EXIT   PROGRAM MODE   >>   |   |   <<

      Block Addressing
      +-----+
      | Start | End | New |
      |-----|-----|
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      | 0      | 0   | 0   |
      +-----+
      Press F6 to continue
  
```

Block F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F7 F9 F10 Start =
Operations LDR FB

21302

7.1 Overview, Continued

Copying Function Block Library control programs, continued	Table 7-1 Loading Function Block Library Control Program, Continued	
	Step	Action
	7	Press [F6] after range and New Start addresses are defined; software prompts for a filename.
	8	Enter one of the following file names, and then press [ENTER] : <ul style="list-style-type: none">– FB26062– FB26071– FB26081– FB26091
	9	Follow prompts as directed to complete load operation; <ul style="list-style-type: none">– if you want to load documentation, press [Y] at the "<i>Load Function Block Documentation?</i>" prompt; otherwise press [N].– if you want to overwrite documentation that is already loaded, press [Y] at the "<i>Overwrite Existing Documentation?</i>" prompt; otherwise press [N].– enter appropriate pathname at pathname prompt and press [ENTER].– enter appropriate file name at file name prompt and press [ENTER].
	10	When load is completed, press [ENTER] to return to main screen display. <ul style="list-style-type: none">– If appropriate, remove 623-6050 disk when completed all desired loading; if you wish to load a different Honeywell-defined Function Block, repeat procedure starting at step 3.

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs

Single Loop PID Function Block	This is a single loop PID control program that offers Automatic and Manual modes of control. As furnished, the set point tracks the process variable when the loop is in Manual mode in order to prevent a bump to the valve when the loop is switched back to Automatic mode from Manual. There is logic within this PID Function Block that may be changed to prevent the set point from tracking the process variable in Manual mode. This PID Function Block:
---------------------------------------	---

- offers the following options –
 - direct versus reverse action, and
 - error squared on proportional action or normal;
- is based upon the process variable signal being digitized by an analog input module to the range of 0 to 4095 (12-bit A/D converter); and
- has an output command on the range of 0 to 4095 for transmission to a 12-bit A/D converter in an analog output module.

ATTENTION

This is Function Block FB26062.LDR file on the disk.

Refer to Table 7-2 (next page) for Single Loop PID Function Block specifications, and to Figure 7-3 for an external view of this Function Block.

ATTENTION

- Single Loop PID Function Block is for operation only on the following 620 LC processors –
 - 620-11
 - 620-12
 - 620-14
 - 620-1631
 - 620-1633
 - 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher)
- Detailed descriptions of each line of Function Block's code may be obtained by loading Function Block and using WinLoader's address comment functions.
- Total description of Function Block may be seen in line comments at line comment markers 26062, 17620, and 17621.

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Single Loop PID Function Block, continued

Table 7-2 Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications

Specification	Description
Applicable Processors and V.R. Required	620-11/-12/-14/-1631/-1633 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher)
Function Block Description at Line Markers (using Line Comments)	26062, 17620, and 17621
Function Block Line-by-Line Description (using Address Comments)	Each address
Number of Lines Used	80
Number of Input Parameters	17
Number of Output Parameters	None
Number of Memory Words Required	552
Amount of Additional Scan Time per Function Block	6-7 milliseconds
Number of Internal Coil Addresses Required per Function Block on Block Loads	6 (from 2051 - 2056)
Number of Data Registers Required on Block Loads	72 (from 4101 - 4172)
Lines to be Changed by User	None
Specific Parameters to be Changed Before Use	(see Address Comments)
Default Function Block Stacking Register Block Starting Address	4325
Default Function Block Stacking Line Terminator Address	4094
PID Algorithm Used	$CC = K_m + K_p (e + K_i \int e \times dt + K_D \times de/dt)$

† CC = Control Command, K_m = Value of Mid-Range constant (output bias),
 K_p = Proportional Gain, K_i = Integral Gain, K_D = Derivative Gain, e = Error, de/dt = Rate of Change of
Error.

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Single Loop PID Function Block

Figure 7-3 Single Loop PID Function Block (External View)

		PID	
		FB 26062	SZ 80
4102	F =PV b -----		
4103	B =Output b -----		
4105	F =SetPt b -----		
4107	F =Kp b -----		
4109	F =Ki b -----		
4111	F =Kd b -----		
4113	F =Low EU b -----		
4115	F =High EU b -----		
4116	F =InBias b -----		
4137	B =Rv/Dir		
4140	B =Nrm/E2		
4139	B =ErDbnd		
4138	B =DvDbnd		
4166	F =Hlalm b -----		
4172	F =LOalm b -----		
4168	F =Hyster b -----		

21303

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block	This is a dual-loop PID control program that offers Automatic, Manual, and Cascade modes of control.
--	--

- **In Automatic Mode**, the set point of the secondary may be manually set, the set point of the primary tracks its own process variable, and the output of the primary tracks the set point of the secondary; in this manner, bumpless transfer is possible between all three modes.
- **In Manual Mode**, both set points track their own process variables.
- **In Cascade Mode**, the secondary set point is set by the output of the primary.

ATTENTION

This is Function Block FB26071.LDR file on the disk.

Refer to Table 7-3 (next page) for Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block specifications, and to Figure 7-4 for an external view of this Function Block.

ATTENTION

- Integer values 0, 1, or 2 in register 6175 set the mode at Automatic, Manual, or Cascade, respectively.
- Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block is for operation only on the following 620 LC processors:
 - 620-11
 - 620-14
 - 620-1631
 - 620-1633
 - 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher).
- Detailed descriptions of each line of Function Block's code may be obtained by loading Function Block and using WinLoader's address comment functions.
- Total description of this Function Block may be seen in line comments at line comment markers 26071, 17619, 17620, and 17621.

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block, continued

Table 7-3 Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block Specifications

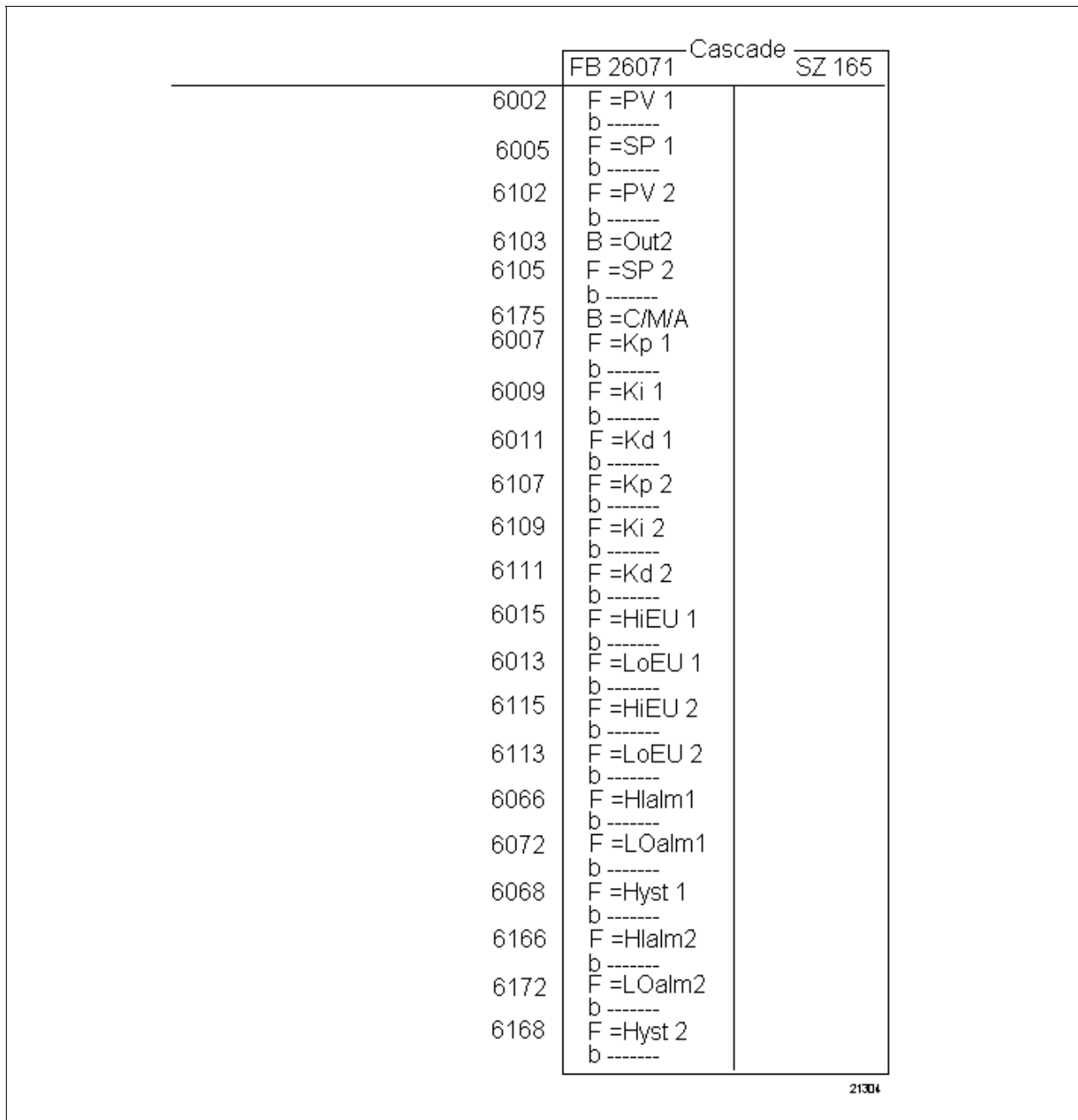
Specification	Description
Applicable Processors and V.R. Required	620-11/-14/-1631/-1633 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher)
Function Block Description at Line Markers (using Line Comments)	26071, 17619, 17620, and 17621
Function Block Line-by-Line Description (using Address Comments)	Each address
Number of Lines Used	165
Number of Input Parameters	22
Number of Output Parameters	None
Number of Memory Words Required	1141
Amount of Additional Scan Time per Function Block	11 milliseconds
Number of Internal Coil Addresses Required per Function Block on Block Loads	18
Number of Data Registers Required on Block Loads	220
Lines to be Changed by User	10, 11, 18, 83, and 90
Specific Parameters to be Changed Before Use	Addresses 94, 95, 144, and 145
Default Function Block Stacking Register Block Starting Address	8191
Default Function Block Stacking Line Terminator Address	4094

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block

Figure 7-4 Cascade Control Two Loop PID Function Block (External View)



Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block	This is a single loop PID control program that offers Automatic, Manual, and Ratio modes of control.
---	--

- **In Automatic Mode**, the Set Point is manually set.
- **In Manual Mode**, the Set Point tracks the Process Variable.
- **In Ratio Mode**, the Set Point becomes the value of the "Wild" variable multiplied by the value of the Ratio, and the loop then operates in Automatic mode .

ATTENTION

This is Function Block FB26081.LDR file on the disk.

Refer to Table 7-4 (next page) for Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block specifications, and to Figure 7-5 for an external view of this Function Block.

ATTENTION

- Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block is for operation only on the following 620 LC processors:
 - 620-11
 - 620-12
 - 620-14
 - 620-1631
 - 620-1633
 - 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher).
- Detailed descriptions of each line of Function Block's code may be obtained by loading Function Block and using WinLoader's address comment functions.
- Total description of this Function Block may be seen in line comments at line comment markers 26081, 26181, and 26281.

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block, continued

Table 7-4 Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications

Specification	Description
Applicable Processors and V.R. Required	620-11/-12/-14/-1631/-1633 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher)
Function Block Description at Line Markers (using Line Comments)	26081, 26181, and 26281
Function Block Line-by-Line Description (using Address Comments)	Each address
Number of Lines Used	84
Number of Input Parameters	20
Number of Output Parameters	None
Number of Memory Words Required	580
Amount of Additional Scan Time per Function Block	7 milliseconds
Number of Internal Coil Addresses Required per Function Block on Block Loads	10
Number of Data Registers Required on Block Loads	106
Lines to be Changed by User	8 and 15
Specific Parameters to be Changed Before Use	Addresses 95 and 144
Default Function Block Stacking Register Block Starting Address	4351
Default Function Block Stacking Line Terminator Address	4094

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block, continued

Figure 7-5 Ratio Control Single Loop PID Function Block (External View)

		Ratio	
		FB 26081	SZ 84
4202	F =PV		
	b -----		
4203	B =Output		
4205	F =SetPt		
	b -----		
4207	F =Kp		
	b -----		
4209	F =Ki		
	b -----		
4211	F =Kd		
	b -----		
4213	F =Low EU		
	b -----		
4215	F =High EU		
	b -----		
4216	B =InBias		
4237	B =Rv/Dir		
4240	B =Nrm/E2		
4239	B =ErDbnd		
4238	B =DvDbnd		
4266	F =Hlalm		
	b -----		
4272	F =LOalm		
	b -----		
4268	F =Hyster		
	b -----		
4275	F =Wild		
	b -----		
4277	F =Ratio		
	b -----		
4279	F =Rem.SP		
	b -----		

21305

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block	This is a single loop PID control program that offers Automatic and Manual modes with split-range, time-proportioning output control. It is intended for applications where it is required to proportion the amount of "ON" time to "OFF" time of both an on-off heating device control actuator and an on-off cooling device control actuator.
--	---

ATTENTION

This is Function Block FB26091.LDR file on the disk.

Refer to Table 7-5 for Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block specifications, and to Figure 7-6 for an external view of this Function Block.

ATTENTION

- Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block is for operation only on the following 620 LC processors:
 - 620-11
 - 620-12
 - 620-14
 - 620-1631
 - 620-1633
 - 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher).
- Detailed descriptions of each line of Function Block's code may be obtained by loading Function Block and using WinLoader's address comment functions.
- Total description of this Function Block may be seen in line comments at line comment markers 26091, 26191, 26291, and 26391.

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block, continued

Table 7-5 Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block Specifications

Specification	Description
Applicable Processors and V.R. Required	620-11/-12/-14/-1631/-1633 620-36 (Version 2.0 or higher)
Function Block Description at Line Markers (using Line Comments)	26091, 26191, 26291, and 26391
Function Block Line-by-Line Description (using Address Comments)	Each address
Number of Lines Used	94
Number of Input Parameters	21
Number of Output Parameters	None
Number of Memory Words Required	635
Amount of Additional Scan Time per Function Block	7 milliseconds
Number of Internal Coil Addresses Required per Function Block on Block Loads	15
Number of Data Registers Required on Block Loads	106
Lines to be Changed by User	8, 9, and 15
Specific Parameters to be Changed Before Use	Addresses 878, 95, and 144
Default Function Block Stacking Register Block Starting Address	4351
Default Function Block Stacking Line Terminator Address	4094

Continued on next page

7.2 Function Block Library Control Programs, Continued

Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block, continued

Figure 7-6 Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop PID Function Block (External View)

		SR&TP	
		FB 26091	SZ 94
4102	F =PV b -----		
4103	B =Output		
4105	F =SetPt b -----		
4107	F =Kp b -----		
4109	F =Ki b -----		
4111	F =Kd b -----		
4113	F =LowEU b -----		
4115	F =HighEU b -----		
4116	B =InBias		
4137	B =Rw/Dir		
4140	B =Nrm/E2		
4139	B =ErDbnd		
4138	B =DvDbnd		
4166	F =Hlalm b -----		
4172	F =LOalm b -----		
4168	F =Hyster b -----		
4174	B =HotPRS		
4178	B =ColPRS		
2058	C =HeatON		
2060	C =ColdON		

21305

Section 8 – Advanced Function Block Applications

8.1 Overview

Section contents	These are the topics covered in this section:	
	See Page	Topic
8.1	Overview	80
8.2	Nesting Function Blocks	81
8.3	Nesting Function Blocks as Subroutines	82

--

Purpose of this section	This section presents: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• general guidelines for nesting Function Blocks;• general guidelines for using Function Blocks as subroutines.
--------------------------------	---

8.2 Nesting Function Blocks

Guidelines for nesting Function Blocks	Function Blocks may be nested indefinitely (limited only by maximum amount of system memory available).
---	---

8.3 Using Function Blocks as Subroutines

Guidelines for using Function Blocks as subroutines	Certain applications may benefit by calling a Function Block a subroutine.
--	--

- This may be done by defining a Function Block body as a JSR to a subroutine which has the control logic desired.
 - The parameters put on the stack may be pushed into registers in common with the subroutine before the JSR is executed, or may be unloaded to the desired registers immediately upon entry to the subroutine.
 - The subroutine may be placed either inside or outside of a Function Block, however, in either case, the stack data must be properly handled.
-

Glossary

Function Block (FB)	Group of lines of ladder logic bounded by NSKR or NSKD and EOS instructions with specific sequences of opcodes preceding those line terminators.
----------------------------	--

Function Block Body (FBB)	Actual control logic that executes in order to perform the function of the Function Block.
----------------------------------	--

Function Block Display (FBD)	Ladder logic line containing initial NSKR of the Function Block; this line, in addition to the user-defined conditioning logic, displays the Function Block number, size, and user-defined input and output parameters and parameter names.
-------------------------------------	---

Function Block End (FBE)	Ladder logic line containing final EOS of the Function Block.
---------------------------------	---

Function Block Parameter Lines	Either of the required lines following the FBD. into which the input (FBI) and output (FBO) parameters are programmed; word data, from Constants, Bring Ins, Indirect Bring-Ins, PULLs, and Floating Point operations, are loaded onto the internal stack of the CPM; these lines are automatically programmed by the WinLoader when a Function Block is created.
---------------------------------------	---

Function Block Sequence	Specific sequence of opcodes that define the start or end line of the Function Block;
--------------------------------	---

- sequence for the start line is: KIN (status), KIN (number of lines), [=], KIN (number of lines), NSKR or NSKD (user selected valid skip number [1-32766] that is used as the Function Block number);
- sequence for end line is : KIN (number of lines), [=], KIN (number of lines), EOS (vector matching the start line's skip number);

There may be conditioning logic before the start sequence, but the end sequence stands alone on the line.

START: - [K2] — [K2] — [=] — [K2] — NSKR — (or NSKD)
 status line count line count Function Block #

END: - [K2] — [=] — [K2] — EOS —
 line count line count Function Block #

Continued on next page

Glossary, Continued

Parameter	Address or constant, represented on FBD line, which user may modify to implement desired function of a specific Function Block; a parameter name may be associated with the position to provide a descriptive label.
------------------	--

Stack Unloading Lines	Consist solely of a PUSH instruction to user-defined registers; PUSH instruction transfers data placed on CPM's internal stack by the FBI or FBO to registers used internally by the Function Block; by using these holding registers, programmer need not keep track of stack data; these lines are also automatically programmed by WinLoader when a Function Block is created.
------------------------------	---

Zoom In Mode	WinLoader state where FBPs, FBUs, and FBBs may be examined.
---------------------	---

Index

Function Blocks

- Advanced applications 79-81
- Benefits of using 2
- Block Edit Menu 56
- Copying Function Blocks 45
- Defining Function Blocks 22-28
 - with existing logic 28
 - with new logic 23-27
- Deleting Function Blocks 46
- Displays 47-53
 - Display control 50
 - Printouts 52
 - Zoom-In mode 51
- Downloading Function Blocks 55-60
- Editing Function Blocks 39-46
 - Function Block header 39-42
 - Function Block logic 43
- Entering conditioning logic 33
- Ladder logic format 3, 4
- Loading Function Blocks 58-60
- Moving Function Blocks 44
- Nesting Function Blocks 80
- Operation 8-16
- Overview 1-5
- Parameters 17-19, 29-32, 36-38, 53, 57
- Programming 2, 21-33
- Saving Function Blocks 56, 57
- Theory of Operation 7-19
- Uploading/Downloading Function Blocks 55-60
- Using Function Blocks as subroutines 81

Function Block Library 5, 61-77

- Copying control programs 63-65
- Installing Function Block Library 62
- Programs 66-77
 - Cascade Control Two-Loop PID Function
 - Block 5, 69-71
 - Ratio Control Single-Loop PID Function
 - Block 5, 72-74
 - Single Loop PID Function Block 5, 66-68
 - Split-Range Time-Proportioning Single Loop
 - PID Function Block 5, 75-77

Index

- Function Block Parameters *17-19, 29-32, 35-37, 53, 57*
 - Changing parameter address or type *36*
 - Changing parameter data values for Bring In parameters *36*
 - Cursor positions for editing parameters *37*
 - Deleting parameters *38*
 - Editing parameters *36, 37, 38*
 - Editing parameter names *38*
 - Entering input parameters *31*
 - Entering output parameters *32*
 - Entering parameters *29-32*
 - Input and output parameter types *30*
- Input Parameter Functions Menu *31*
- Input parameter unloading guidelines *18*
- Inserting parameters *36*
- Inserting parameter names *38*
- Loading input parameter register values *60*
- On-line monitoring of parameters *53*
- Output Parameter Functions Menu *32*
- Output parameter unloading guidelines *18*
- Parameter passing theory *19*
- Parameter unloading *17*
- Saving input parameter register values *57*

Honeywell

623 WinLoader, Version 5.X, User Manual

623-8983

Rev. D

623 WinLoader

***623 WinLoader
Documentation
Functions***

LDR007

4/05

Copyright, Notices, and Trademarks

Printed in U.S.A. – © Copyright 2005 by Honeywell Inc.

Revision 01 – April 01, 2005

While this information is presented in good faith and believed to be accurate, Honeywell disclaims the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose and makes no express warranties except as may be stated in its written agreement with and for its customer.

In no event is Honeywell liable to anyone for any indirect, special or consequential damages. The information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice.

This document was prepared using Information Mapping® methodologies and formatting principles.

Information Mapping is a trademark of Information Mapping, Inc.

MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Honeywell
Industrial Automation and Control
Automation College
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, PA 19034

About This Publication

This publication:

- Presents general characteristics of documentation types used in ladder logic programming with the 623 WinLoader, to include descriptions of address labels and descriptions, address comments, line comments, and line numbers;
- Describes each available documentation function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Main Menu; and
- Describes each available function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Auxiliary Function Menu.

Table of Contents

SECTION 1 – CHARACTERISTICS OF DOCUMENTATION TYPES	1
1.1 Overview.....	1
1.2 Documentation Types	3
SECTION 2 – DOCUMENTATION FUNCTIONS MENU FROM MAIN MENU.....	11
2.1 Overview.....	11
2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1].....	16
2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6].....	22
2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4]	29
2.5 Bit Comment Editor [F7]	39
2.6 Bit Label Editor [F8].....	40
2.7 Edit Default File [F9].....	41
SECTION 3 – DOCUMENTATION FUNCTIONS MENU FROM AUXILIARY MENU	42
3.1 Overview.....	42
3.3 Printer Characters [F2].....	57
3.4 Edit Default File [F7].....	58
3.5 Edit Title Block from 620 [F8]	60

Figures and Tables

Figure 2-1	Documentation Functions Menu	13
Figure 2-2	Function Block Parameter Name Editor	16
Figure 2-3	Label/Description Editor	23
Figure 2-4	Address Comment Editor	29
Figure 2-5	Edit Mode Menu	37
Figure 2-6	Bit Comment Editor	39
Figure 2-7	Bit Label Editor	40
Figure 3-1	Documentation Functions Menu	43
Figure 3-3	Listing Queue Menu	44
Figure 3-4	Ladder Logic Listing Menu	46
Figure 3-5	Printer Parameters Menu	48
Figure 3-6	Serial Port Configuration Menu	51
Figure 3-7	Cross-Reference Range Entry Block	52
Figure 3-8	Documentation Listing Menu	54
Figure 3-9	Edit Title Block Menu	60
Figure 3-10	Title Block Name Check	61
Table 1-1	Creating Address Labels/Descriptions	3
Table 1-2	Displaying or Editing an Address Comment	6
Table 1-3	Adding Line Marker to Line of Ladder Logic	7
Table 1-4	Creating or Editing a Line Comment	8
Table 1-5	Displaying a Line Comment	9
Table 1-6	Deleting a Line Comment and Line Marker	9
Table 2-1	Documentation Functions Menu Selections	14
Table 2-2	Function Block Parameter Name Editor Functions	17
Table 2-3	Entering Parameter Names	20
Table 2-4	Entering Function Block Parameter Names	21
Table 2-5	Label/Description Editor Functions	24
Table 2-6	Editing Entry in Label/Description Editor	28
Table 2-7	Comment Editor Functions – Command Mode	31
Table 2-8	Comment Editor Functions – Edit Mode	38
Table 2-9	Procedure for Editing Default File	41
Table 3-1	Document Functions Menu Selections	43
Table 3-3	Listing Queue Menu Selections	45
Table 3-4	Ladder Logic Listing Menu Selections	47
Table 3-5	Printer Parameters Menu Selections	49
Table 3-6	Serial Port Configuration Menu Selections	51
Table 3-7	Documentation Listing Menu Selections	55
Table 3-8	Procedure for Editing Default File	58
Table 3-9	Edit Title Block Menu Selections	60

Acronyms

620 LC	620 Logic Controller
ABC	Asynchronous Byte Count Protocol
ARMP	Augmented Run Mode Programming
CIM	Communication Interface Module
CPM	Control Processor Module
DCM	Data Collection Module
DOS	Disk Operating System
FB	Function Block
FC	Forced Closed
FO	Forced Open
FP	Fixed Port
HEX	Hexadecimal
IAC	Industrial Automation and Controls
IMS	Interprocessor Messaging Service
I/O	Input/Output
KEYSW	Keyswitch
LDR	Loader
LED	Light-Emitting Diode
LP	Loader Port
LSB	Least Significant Byte/Bit
L/T	Loader/Terminal
MAS	Modular Automation System
MS	MicroSoft
MSB	Most Significant Byte/Bit
NSKD	Not Skip and Delete
NSKR	Not Skip and Retain
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OP	Option Module
PC	Personal Computer
PRG	Program
RAM	Random Access Memory
SIOM	Serial Input/Output Module
SLM	Serial Link Module
STF	Self-Test Failure
SPM	Software Program Mode
UMS	User Memory Session

References

Publication Title	Publication Number	Binder Title	Binder Number
<i>623 WinLoader Overview</i>	LDR001	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Installation</i>	LDR002	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Implementation</i>	LDR003	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Programming Reference</i>	LDR004	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions</i>	LDR005	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Function Blocks</i>	LDR006	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Networking Functions</i>	LDR008	623 WinLoader	623-8983
<i>623 WinLoader Utility Functions</i>	LDR009	623 WinLoader	623-8983

Section 1 – Characteristics of Documentation Types

1.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
1.1	Overview	1
1.2	Documentation Types	3

Purpose of this section

This section presents general characteristics of documentation types used in ladder logic programming with the 623 WinLoader, to include descriptions of address labels and descriptions, address comments, line comments, and line markers.

Continued on next page

1.1 Overview, Continued

General Description

Each address and/or line used in your ladder logic program may be documented in the following ways:

- **Labels** – a 7-character label may be assigned that displays above any ladder logic instructions associated with a specified address.
- **Descriptions** – a 3-line by 9-character description may be assigned that appears at top right of screen when specified address is used as an output, or may be specifically called up on monitor screen for any other address.
- **Comments** – a comment of 20 lines (67 characters per line) may be assigned to each address; comment may be displayed and edited on screen while logic is being monitored.
- **Line Markers** – each line of ladder logic program may be assigned a 20-line (67 characters per line) comment through a line marker;
 - line marker is a reference number through which comment is identified;
 - line comments may be displayed and edited on screen while logic is being edited or monitored.

Note that any or all of these documentation methods may be used with each address and/or ladder logic line, and printouts may be made containing any combination of these forms of documentation.

ATTENTION

When using Function Block programming, a 7-character name may be assigned to each Function Block parameter location, and a 3-line by 9-character label description may be assigned to each Function Block using the Function Block Parameter Name Editor as described in subsection 2.2 of this manual;

- a textual description of each Function Block may also be provided through the use of line comments;
 - Function Blocks may be printed out in either an expanded or compressed (external FBD box only) format; refer to *623 WinLoader Function Blocks* (LDR006) for description of external FBD box and other Function Block terminology.
-

1.2 Documentation Types

Address Labels/Description (Detail)

Labels and descriptions may be attached to an address when you display ladder logic in either the 620 Loader/Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone Loader mode. Labels and descriptions may be created using the Label Editor, which may be accessed from the Documentation Functions Menu as described in subsection 2.3 of this manual, or while editing or monitoring ladder logic as described below.

Perform the Table 1-1 procedure to create an address label and descriptions.

Table 1-1 Creating Address Labels/Descriptions

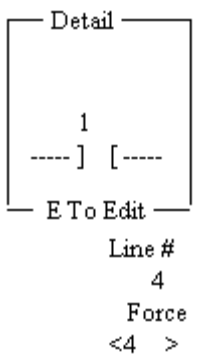
Step	Action
1	With WinLoader in 620 Loader/Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone Loader mode, place cursor to immediate left of logic element whose address is to be documented.
2	<p>Press [SHIFT] [?]; a 'Detail' block appears at right-hand side of main screen display just above line number as shown below:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> Detail ┌───────────┐ │ 1 │ │ ----] [---- │ │ │ │ E To Edit │ └───────────┘ Line # 4 Force <4 > </pre> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Detail block, first three lines contain description, fourth line contains label.
3	Press [E] to access edit function.

Table 1-1 is continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Address Labels/Description (Detail), continued

Table 1-1 Creating Address Labels/Descriptions, Continued

Step	Action																						
4	<div>Edit any field as desired;</div> <div><div>• Following editing functions are available:</div><table><tr><th>Edit Function</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>[Backspace]</td><td>Deletes character to immediate left of cursor.</td></tr><tr><td>[End]</td><td>Moves cursor to end of fourth line.</td></tr><tr><td>[Tab]</td><td>Moves cursor to beginning of next line.</td></tr><tr><td>[Home]</td><td>Moves cursor to beginning of first line.</td></tr><tr><td>[Left Arrow]</td><td>Moves cursor one character to left.</td></tr><tr><td>[Right Arrow]</td><td>Moves cursor one character to right.</td></tr><tr><td>[Up Arrow]</td><td>Moves character one character up.</td></tr><tr><td>[Down Arrow]</td><td>Moves cursor one character down.</td></tr><tr><td>[Page Up]</td><td>Moves cursor to beginning of previous line.</td></tr><tr><td>[Page Down]</td><td>Moves cursor to beginning of next line.</td></tr></table></div> <div>• Note that you may also leave any particular field blank.</div> <div><div>ATTENTION</div><div>If more than one element in line being edited uses address being documented, you must refresh the ladder logic line (using [Page Up] or [Page Down] functions) to display documentation for all other elements using same address.</div></div>	Edit Function	Description	[Backspace]	Deletes character to immediate left of cursor.	[End]	Moves cursor to end of fourth line.	[Tab]	Moves cursor to beginning of next line.	[Home]	Moves cursor to beginning of first line.	[Left Arrow]	Moves cursor one character to left.	[Right Arrow]	Moves cursor one character to right.	[Up Arrow]	Moves character one character up.	[Down Arrow]	Moves cursor one character down.	[Page Up]	Moves cursor to beginning of previous line.	[Page Down]	Moves cursor to beginning of next line.
Edit Function	Description																						
[Backspace]	Deletes character to immediate left of cursor.																						
[End]	Moves cursor to end of fourth line.																						
[Tab]	Moves cursor to beginning of next line.																						
[Home]	Moves cursor to beginning of first line.																						
[Left Arrow]	Moves cursor one character to left.																						
[Right Arrow]	Moves cursor one character to right.																						
[Up Arrow]	Moves character one character up.																						
[Down Arrow]	Moves cursor one character down.																						
[Page Up]	Moves cursor to beginning of previous line.																						
[Page Down]	Moves cursor to beginning of next line.																						

Table 1-1 is continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Address
Labels/Description
(Detail), continued

Table 1-1 Creating Address Labels/Descriptions, Continued

Step	Action																		
5	<p>Press [ENTER] to save any changes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If editing changes were made, upon exit from 620 Loader/Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone Loader mode, a "SAVE Changes to Disk? LABELS/COMMENTS (Y/N) :Y:" prompt appears;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– press [Y] to save changes to disk; if file already exists, an "Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N):N:" prompt appears;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– enter [Y] to overwrite existing file;– enter [N] to abort function.• Address labels/descriptions are stored on disk in different files depending on element type being documented; files are created with same base filename; extensions used are as follows: <table><tr><th>File Ext.</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>.ACE</td><td>Logic element address comments.</td></tr><tr><td>.BCE</td><td>Bit read/write instruction – comment file.</td></tr><tr><td>.BLB</td><td>Bit read/write instruction – label file.</td></tr><tr><td>.FBL</td><td>Function Block parameter names and detail.</td></tr><tr><td>.JSR</td><td>Subroutine documentation (JSR, SUB, RTS).</td></tr><tr><td>.LBL</td><td>Logic element address labels.</td></tr><tr><td>.LCE</td><td>Ladder logic line comments.</td></tr><tr><td>.SKP</td><td>Skip documentation (NSKR, NSKD, EOS).</td></tr></table>	File Ext.	Definition	.ACE	Logic element address comments.	.BCE	Bit read/write instruction – comment file.	.BLB	Bit read/write instruction – label file.	.FBL	Function Block parameter names and detail.	.JSR	Subroutine documentation (JSR, SUB, RTS).	.LBL	Logic element address labels.	.LCE	Ladder logic line comments.	.SKP	Skip documentation (NSKR, NSKD, EOS).
File Ext.	Definition																		
.ACE	Logic element address comments.																		
.BCE	Bit read/write instruction – comment file.																		
.BLB	Bit read/write instruction – label file.																		
.FBL	Function Block parameter names and detail.																		
.JSR	Subroutine documentation (JSR, SUB, RTS).																		
.LBL	Logic element address labels.																		
.LCE	Ladder logic line comments.																		
.SKP	Skip documentation (NSKR, NSKD, EOS).																		

Continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Address Comments

Address comments may be created using the Address Comment Editor from the Documentation Functions Menu selected from the Main Menu (described in Section 2 of this manual) or while editing or monitoring ladder logic. The Address Comment Editor is not available in the Documentation Menu selected from the Auxiliary Function Menu (described in Section 3 of this manual).

Perform the Table 1-2 procedure to display or edit an address comment.

ATTENTION Address comments may be displayed from Loader/Monitor screen in either PROGRAM or MONITOR mode.

Table 1-2 Displaying or Editing an Address Comment

Step	Action
1	Press [Shift] [?] .
2	Press [Shift] [?] again to display the address comment (if it already exists).
3	Press [E] to access edit function.
4	Edit (or create) address comment as desired. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Refer to subsection 2.4 of this manual for additional information on editing address comments.
5	Press [F10] when editing is complete to store address comment into PC's memory; <ul style="list-style-type: none">If editing changes were made, upon exit from 620 Loader/Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone Loader mode, a "SAVE Changes to Disk? LABELS/COMMENTS (Y/N) :Y:" prompt appears;<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [Y] to save changes to disk; if file already exists, an "Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N):N:" prompt appears;enter [Y] to overwrite existing file;enter [N] to abort function. <p>ATTENTION To create address comment from Documentation Menu of Main Menu, refer to subsection 2.4 of this manual.</p>

Continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Line Markers

You may assign a line marker to a ladder logic line presently being edited which is then used as a reference number to identify the line comment associated with that particular line.

You must add a line marker to each line of ladder logic that has a comment associated with it. The line marker is a program element that is inserted in memory at the beginning of a line. The line marker contains a number identifying the line comment associated with it. You reference this number while in the Line Comment Editor. Perform the Table 1-3 procedure to add a line marker to a line of ladder logic.

Table 1-3 Adding Line Marker to Line of Ladder Logic

Step	Action
1	Display ladder logic line to which comment is to be attached.
2	Press [N] to display Line Marker Edit Menu. <div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div>
3	Press [E] - Edit/Create Line Marker.
4	Enter number that identifies comment to be associated with this line (0-32766); <ul style="list-style-type: none">Note that this number does not have to be the actual line number.
5	Press [ENTER] to verify that number is correct; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Line marker appears on screen, BUT IS NOT YET ATTACHED TO LINE.
6	Attach line marker to ladder logic line by using one of the line enter procedures (for example, press [Ins] [ENTER]); <ul style="list-style-type: none">Line marker now becomes a part of the ladder logic line to which it is attached, and is also stored in the 620 LC.

After a line marker is programmed, the line comment number assigned to the line of ladder logic displays in the < > display. Note that the line number and line marker number are not required to be the same.

ATTENTION

- Each line marker uses one word of memory.
- Note that even as lines are added and deleted from the program, the comment originally assigned to a line of ladder logic remains associated with that logic, regardless of any changes in line number.

Continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Line Comments

Line comments may be created using the Line Comment Editor from the Documentation Functions Menu selected from the Main Menu (described in subsection 2.4 of this manual) or while editing or monitoring ladder logic.

ATTENTION The Line Comment Editor is not available in the Documentation Menu selected from the Auxiliary Function Menu (described in Section 3 of this manual).

- Perform the Table 1-4 procedure to create or edit a line comment from the ladder logic editor.

Table 1-4 Creating or Editing a Line Comment

Step	Action
1	Press [J] ; the Line Marker Edit Menu appears: <div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div>
2	Select [C] from the Line Marker Edit Menu to show the line comment.
3	Select [E] to access edit function.
4	Edit (or create) line comment as desired.
5	<p>Press [F10] when editing is complete to store line comment into PC's memory;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If editing changes were made, upon exit from 620 Loader/Monitor or 620 Stand-Alone Loader mode, a "SAVE Changes to Disk? LABELS/COMMENTS (Y/N) :Y:" prompt appears;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– press [Y] to save changes to disk; if file already exists, an "Overwrite Existing Files? (Y/N):N:" prompt appears;– enter [Y] to overwrite existing file;– enter [N] to abort function. <p>ATTENTION To create line comment from Documentation Menu of Main Menu, refer to subsection 2.4 of this manual.</p>

Continued on next page

1.2 Documentation Types, Continued

Line Comments, continued

- Perform the Table 1-5 procedure to display a line comment.

Table 1-5 Displaying a Line Comment

Step	Action						
1	To display a line comment from MONITOR Mode : Press [N].						
2	To display a line comment from Program Mode : <table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>2A</td><td>Press [N]; the Line Marker Edit Menu appears:<div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div></td></tr><tr><td>2B</td><td>Select [C] from the Line Marker Edit Menu to show the line comment (if it exists).</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	2A	Press [N]; the Line Marker Edit Menu appears: <div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div>	2B	Select [C] from the Line Marker Edit Menu to show the line comment (if it exists).
Step	Action						
2A	Press [N]; the Line Marker Edit Menu appears: <div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div>						
2B	Select [C] from the Line Marker Edit Menu to show the line comment (if it exists).						

- Perform the Table 1-6 procedure to delete a line comment line marker from the ladder logic editor.

Table 1-6 Deleting a Line Comment and Line Marker

Step	Action
1	Press [N]; the Line Marker Edit Menu appears: <div><div>Line Marker Edit</div><div>E - Edit/Create Line Marker D - Delete the Line Marker C - Show the Line Comment</div></div>
2	Select [D] from Line Marker Edit Menu to access delete function and delete line marker.

Section 2 – Documentation Functions Menu from Main Menu

2.1 Overview

Section contents

These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
2.1	Overview	11
2.2	Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1]	16
2.3	Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6]	22
2.4	Comment Editors [F3], [F4]	29
2.5	Bit Comment Editor [F7]	39
2.6	Bit Label Editor [F8]	40
2.7	Edit Default File [F9]	41

Purpose of this section

This section describes each available documentation function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Main Menu.

Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Accessing Documentation Functions Menu

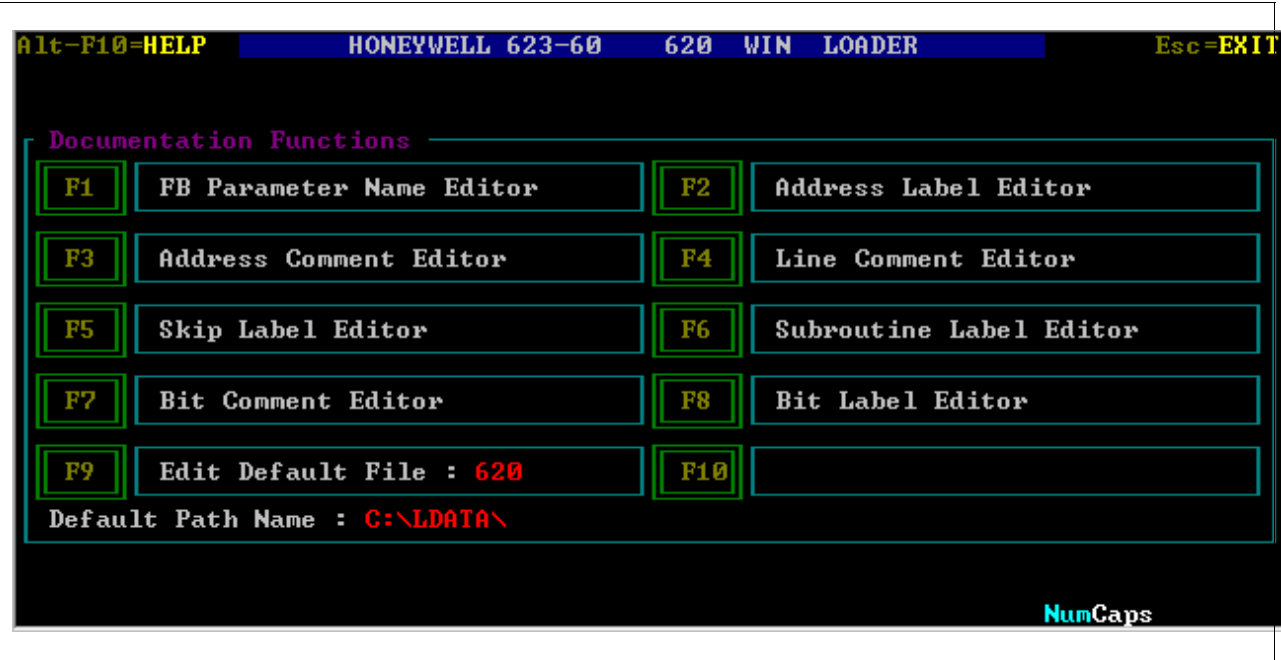
Press **[F3] Documentation Functions** from the WinLoader's Main Menu to access the Documentation Functions Menu (shown in Figure 2-1 below). This menu permits you to document all elements in your ladder logic program and to provide extensive labels, descriptions, and comments throughout the program. Refer to Table 2-1 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

ATTENTION

- Refer to *623-60 WinLoader Implementation* (LDR003) for information on how to access functions from the WinLoader's Main Menu.
- If you are just beginning to create and document a ladder logic program, a default file name and pathname should be specified for documentation files to prevent accidental loss of documentation data;
 - if any new labels/descriptions are created while editing ladder logic, they are saved using the present default file name and pathname when any documentation editor is selected;
 - the default filename and pathname for documentation may be specified using the **[F9] Edit Default File** function of the Documentation Functions Menu described in this section;
 - if a default file name has not been specified, any labels/descriptions created while editing ladder logic are saved to the default file name specified in the configuration file;
 - a pathname, defining where ladder logic files are to be stored, may be specified in the Upload/Download Functions Menu (refer to subsection 2.3 of *623 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions* — LDR005 for information).

Continued on next page

Figure 2-1 Documentation Functions Menu



Continued on next page

2.1 Overview, Continued

Documentation Functions menu, continued

Table 2-1 Documentation Functions Menu Selections

Key	Title	Description	Refer to:
F1	Function Block Parameter Name Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any Function Blocks in your ladder logic program (refer to 623 <i>WinLoader Function Blocks</i> (LDR006) for information on Function Blocks).	Subsection 2.2
F2	Address Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element address (0-8191) in your ladder logic program.	Subsection 2.3
F3	Address Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) for any logic element address (0-8191) in your ladder logic program (including those of Function Blocks).	Subsection 2.4
F4	Line Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) which are related to ladder logic lines (including those of Function Blocks) by a reference number opcode added to each line during programming; note that reference numbers and line numbers do not have to be the same.	Subsection 2.4
F5	Skip Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element skip instruction reference numbers (0-32767) included in your ladder logic program.	Subsection 2.3
F6	Subroutine Label Editor	Enables you to create 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element subroutine instruction reference numbers (0-255) included in your ladder logic program.	Subsection 2.3
F7	Bit Comment Editor	Enables you to create comments of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line) for any bit location in your ladder logic program; bit comment addresses may be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).	Subsection 2.5

Table 2-1 is continued on next page

F8	Bit Label Editor	Enables you to assign 7-character labels and 3-line by 9-character label descriptions for any logic element bit location; bit label addresses can be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).	Subsection 2.6
F9	Edit Default File	Permits you to specify a default file name (of up to 8 characters) to be used to store all documentation files for any defined labels, descriptions, and comments included in your ladder logic program.	Subsection 2.7

2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1]

Accessing Function Block Parameter Name Editor

When using Function Block programming, a 7-character name may be assigned to each Function Block parameter location, and a 3-line by 9-character label description may be assigned to each Function Block using the Function Block Parameter Name Editor.

Press **[F1]** from the Main Menu Documentation Functions Menu to access the Function Block Parameter Name Editor (shown in Figure 2-2 below). This editor operates exactly as any other label editor, except that the Function Block name, label description, and parameter names are entries. The files operated on will have the extension .FBL. Refer to Table 2-2 (next two pages) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

ATTENTION

- Edit the default file name through the configuration function on the Documentation Functions Menu (**[F9] Default File**) before entering the Function Block Parameter Name Editor.
- The .FBL file describes the parameter names and detail description for the formal parameters of a Function Block, and may be either an individual Function Block file or the merger of multiple Function Block parameter name files; the .FBL file contains the name(s) of the Function Block(s), the label description(s) associated with the Function Block, and up to 90 parameter names for each Function Block in the file.

Figure 2-2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor

Alt-F10=HELP HONEYWELL 623-60 620 WIN LOADER Esc=EXIT

Function Block Parameter Name Editor

FB	1	SZ
Start		Outtag
Stop		

FB Parameter Name Detail

Press 'D' to Edit Detail
Press 'E' to Edit Names

Maximum Name Sets: 3000
Quantity in Memory: 2
Relative Position: 1

F1GOTO F2 F3SEARCH F4COPY F5 F6DELETE F7 F8MERGE F9LOAD F10SAVE
NumCaps

Continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1], Continued

Accessing Function Block Parameter Name Editor, continued

Table 2-2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor Functions

Key	Function	Description								
F1	GOTO	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To 'GOTO' any Function Block Parameter Name Editor, based on its relative position to all Function Blocks in memory at any time:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F1] GOTO.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired relative position number in response to prompt.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>WinLoader software goes to specified relative position number and displays that Function Block along with any parameter names or label descriptions previously defined.	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] GOTO .	2	Enter desired relative position number in response to prompt.	3	Press [ENTER] .
Step	Action									
1	Press [F1] GOTO .									
2	Enter desired relative position number in response to prompt.									
3	Press [ENTER] .									
F3	SEARCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To search for a specific Function Block number:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] SEARCH.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter Function Block number to be searched for.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>Desired Function Block appears along with any parameter names or label descriptions previously defined.	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] SEARCH .	2	Enter Function Block number to be searched for.	3	Press [ENTER] .
Step	Action									
1	Press [F3] SEARCH .									
2	Enter Function Block number to be searched for.									
3	Press [ENTER] .									
F4	COPY	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To copy all parameter names/label descriptions from one Function Block number into a <u>new</u> Function Block number:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F4] COPY.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter Function Block number to be copied to.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>Desired Function Block number appears on screen with appropriate parameter names and label descriptions copied in it.	Step	Action	1	Press [F4] COPY .	2	Enter Function Block number to be copied to.	3	Press [ENTER] .
Step	Action									
1	Press [F4] COPY .									
2	Enter Function Block number to be copied to.									
3	Press [ENTER] .									
F6	DELETE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To delete parameter names and label descriptions specified for a particular Function Block number press [F6] DELETE.Function Block and all parameter names and description labels are deleted, and next succeeding Function Block number appears on screen.								

Table 2-2 is continued on next page

2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1], Continued

Accessing Function Block Parameter Name Editor, continued

Table 2-2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor Functions, Continued

Key	Function	Description
F8	MERGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To allow contents of Function Block file in disk memory (may contain more than one Function Block) to be combined with Function Block file presently in Function Block Parameter Name Editor:<ul style="list-style-type: none">– Press [F8] MERGE and enter pathname and file name of Function Block file to be merged with Function Block file presently in editor;• If there are parameter names/label descriptions in both files with the same Function Block number, parameter name/label description from disk file overwrites one in editor.
F9	LOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To load a Function Block from disk to Function Block Parameter Name Editor, press [F9] LOAD and enter pathname and file name for Function Block file to be loaded into editor;• Load operation overwrites all existing parameter names and label descriptions.

2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1], Continued

F10	SAVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Permits you to save one set or all Function Block parameter names and label descriptions presently in editor onto disk memory.• Select [F10] SAVE, then enter 'Y' for 'yes', or 'N' for 'no' to indicate whether only specified Function Block labels should be saved (as opposed to saving <u>all</u> Function Block labels in memory);<ul style="list-style-type: none">– if you answer 'Y' to 'Save' prompt, then only Function Block labels displayed will be saved; enter pathname and file name where information is to be stored.– If you answer 'N' to 'Save' prompt, then all Function Block labels in memory are saved to specified project file; enter pathname and file name where information is to be stored. <div>ATTENTION</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If a file is present with selected name, you will be prompted to select whether existing file should be overwritten with new data;• Function Block labels are saved to file with default filename "FB00XX", whereby "00" digits represent single Function Block nameset in that file.
------------	-------------	---

2.2 Function Block Parameter Name Editor [F1], Continued

Entering parameter names

Perform the Table 2-3 procedure to enter a parameter name from the Function Block Parameter Name Editor.

Table 2-3 Entering Parameter Names

Step	Action
1	Press [E] .
2	Enter desired Function Block number, and press [ENTER] .
3	Enter up to 45 <u>input</u> parameter names and 45 <u>output</u> parameter names (up to 7 characters each), and press [ENTER] after each entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [Up Arrow], [Down Arrow], [Left Arrow], and [Right Arrow], keys to move cursor between input and output entries.• Press [Home], [Del], and [Backspace] keys to edit individual input and output entries.
4	Press [F10] Store to save parameter names into a nameset in memory and then press [F10] Save to save to disk, or press [ESC] to abort entry. Respond "Y" to prompt to save parameter names to disk, then enter pathname and file name where information is to be stored.

Inserting parameter names

To insert a parameter name into an existing line of parameters while in the Function Block Parameter Name Editor (described in Table 2-3), position cursor on next succeeding parameter and press **[F7] Insert**.

Deleting parameter names

To delete a parameter name while in the Function Block Parameter Name Editor (described in Table 2-3), position cursor on appropriate parameter and press **[F6] Delete**.

Entering Function Block Parameter Name detail

Perform the Table 2-4 procedure to enter a Function Block parameter name detail from the Function Block Parameter Name Editor.

Continued on the next page

Table 2-4 Entering Function Block Parameter Names

Step	Action
1	Press [D] .
2	Enter desired Function Block number, and press [ENTER] .
3	Enter desired 27-character description and 7-character label. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First three 9-character lines are description; fourth line is label. • After entering each line, press [ENTER] to proceed to next line.
4	Press [F10] Store to save parameter names into memory, then press [F10] Save to save to disk, or press [ESC] to abort entry. Respond "Y" to prompt to save parameter names to disk, then enter pathname and file name where information is to be stored.

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6]

Accessing Label/Description Editor

A 7-character label and 3-line by 9-character description may be assigned to any of the following three types of ladder logic element reference numbers:

- address (0-8191),
- skip instruction element reference number (0-32767), and
- subroutine instruction element reference number (0-255).

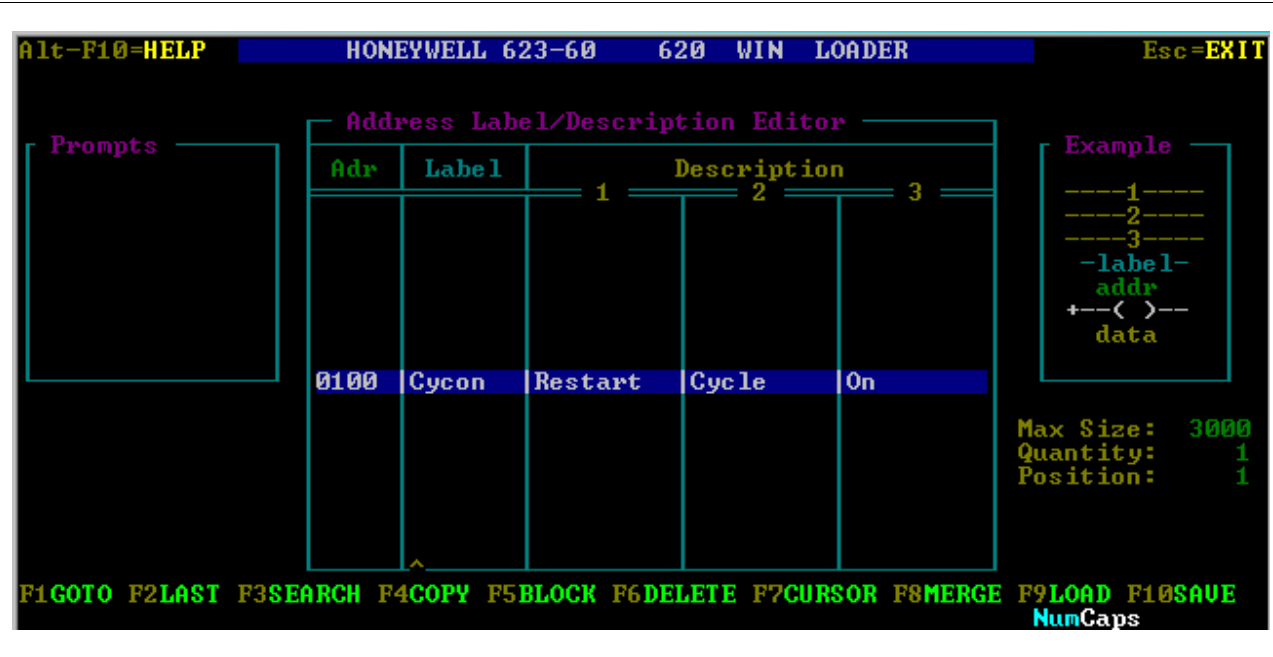
To access the editors that create these forms, make the appropriate selection from the Documentation Functions Menu (**[F2]**, **[F5]**, or **[F6]**). When an editor is selected, labels/descriptions (whether created while editing ladder logic or loaded due to presence of a file name) are loaded. This is accomplished using the default file name presently in memory. If desired, edit the default file name through the configuration function or Documentation Functions Menu (**[F9] Default File**) before entering any of the label/description editors and before beginning a new project.

The three editors are identical in internal editing features, however, when an editor is used to create documentation, and the documentation is then saved onto a disk file, a file extension unique to that type of reference number is created. Use the same file name for each label description file saved.

When an editor is selected, the display shown in Figure 2-3 opens on the screen. Refer to Table 2-5 (next four pages) for descriptions of each available selection from each editor's menu. Note also that in each editor, the following items display in the lower right-hand position of the display:

- maximum number of labels/descriptions that may be edited (as specified in configuration file);
- number of labels/descriptions presently in memory, and
- relative position (not reference number) of edit field.

Figure 2-3 Label/Description Editor



Continued on next page

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6], Continued

Accessing
Label/Description
Editor, continued

Table 2-5 Label/Description Editor Functions

Key	Function	Description																								
F1	GOTO	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To 'GOTO' any reference number in label description editor (whether defined or not):<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F1] GOTO.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER] key.</td></tr></table>WinLoader software searches for specified number and displays it along with any text previously-defined for that number; at this point, label/description may be edited.	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] GOTO .	2	Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.	3	Press [ENTER] key.																
Step	Action																									
1	Press [F1] GOTO .																									
2	Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.																									
3	Press [ENTER] key.																									
F2	LAST	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Permits labels/descriptions composed of identical text to be created, with exception of an identifier number or series of numbers:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Enter first in sequence of similar labels/ descriptions.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F2] LAST to create label/ description of identical text.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER] to load label/description into memory.</td></tr></table>Follow these steps to enter series of identical labels/descriptions:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Use [F1] GOTO function to select first in series of reference numbers for which labels/ descriptions are to be created.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired text for label/description.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Move cursor to position of letter or number that varies in series of labels/ descriptions.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [F7] CURSOR.</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Press [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Press [F2] LAST; previously-entered text displays; variable character is ready to be changed.</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>After variable character is changed, press [ENTER] to update data base.</td></tr></table><div>ATTENTION</div><div>Steps 6 and 7 may be repeated as often as required.</div>	Step	Action	1	Enter first in sequence of similar labels/ descriptions.	2	Press [F2] LAST to create label/ description of identical text.	3	Press [ENTER] to load label/description into memory.	Step	Action	1	Use [F1] GOTO function to select first in series of reference numbers for which labels/ descriptions are to be created.	2	Enter desired text for label/description.	3	Move cursor to position of letter or number that varies in series of labels/ descriptions.	4	Press [F7] CURSOR .	5	Press [ENTER] .	6	Press [F2] LAST ; previously-entered text displays; variable character is ready to be changed.	7	After variable character is changed, press [ENTER] to update data base.
Step	Action																									
1	Enter first in sequence of similar labels/ descriptions.																									
2	Press [F2] LAST to create label/ description of identical text.																									
3	Press [ENTER] to load label/description into memory.																									
Step	Action																									
1	Use [F1] GOTO function to select first in series of reference numbers for which labels/ descriptions are to be created.																									
2	Enter desired text for label/description.																									
3	Move cursor to position of letter or number that varies in series of labels/ descriptions.																									
4	Press [F7] CURSOR .																									
5	Press [ENTER] .																									
6	Press [F2] LAST ; previously-entered text displays; variable character is ready to be changed.																									
7	After variable character is changed, press [ENTER] to update data base.																									

Table 2-5 is continued on next page

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6], Continued

Accessing
Label/Description
Editor, continued

Table 2-5 Label/Description Editor Functions, Continued

Key	Function	Description										
F3	SEARCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To search for string of up to 9 characters and, if necessary, replace with new string:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] SEARCH and enter characters to be searched for in 'Search For' display.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [ENTER] to verify entry; cursor appears at first character of specified ('Replace With') string.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter up to 9 characters to replace 'Search For' string.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Press [ENTER] to execute search.</td></tr></table>If new string is shorter than string to be replaced, short one overwrites number of characters equal to its length.Use blank spaces to overwrite any remaining characters from previous 'Search For' string.'Replace With' string should not be longer than 'Search For' string because characters after 'Search For' string will be overwritten.	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] SEARCH and enter characters to be searched for in 'Search For' display.	2	Press [ENTER] to verify entry; cursor appears at first character of specified ('Replace With') string.	3	Enter up to 9 characters to replace 'Search For' string.	4	Press [ENTER] to execute search.
Step	Action											
1	Press [F3] SEARCH and enter characters to be searched for in 'Search For' display.											
2	Press [ENTER] to verify entry; cursor appears at first character of specified ('Replace With') string.											
3	Enter up to 9 characters to replace 'Search For' string.											
4	Press [ENTER] to execute search.											
F4	COPY	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To copy label/description reference number into new reference number:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F4] COPY; window prompts you to enter reference number to be copied from destination reference number where label/description should be stored.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired number in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter reference number in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>Software displays 'Overwrite (Y/N) N' prompt;<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [Y] to execute function;press [N] or any other key to abort copy function.	Step	Action	1	Press [F4] COPY ; window prompts you to enter reference number to be copied from destination reference number where label/description should be stored.	2	Enter desired number in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER] .	3	Enter reference number in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER] .		
Step	Action											
1	Press [F4] COPY ; window prompts you to enter reference number to be copied from destination reference number where label/description should be stored.											
2	Enter desired number in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER] .											
3	Enter reference number in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER] .											

Table 2-5 is continued on next page

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6] Continued

Accessing Function
Block Parameter
Name Editor,
continued

Table 2-5 Label/Description Editor Functions, Continued

Key	Function	Description																		
F5	BLOCK	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Allows multiple labels/descriptions to be either copied or deleted by entering range of reference numbers (and when copying, also enter destination address for block).<ul style="list-style-type: none">must be used with either [F4] COPY or [F6] DELETE function.To perform a block copy:<table><thead><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1 press</td><td>Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F4] COPY.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied from.<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter 'Copy To' number where labels/descriptions should be written and press [ENTER];<ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with new information.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with new information.Press [N] or any key other than [Y] to cancel block copy procedure.</td></tr></tbody></table>To perform a block delete:<table><thead><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1 press</td><td>Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F6] DELETE.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted.<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;'Continue delete?' prompt displays.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete all labels/descriptions in defined block;Press [N] or any key other then [Y] to abort block delete function.</td></tr></tbody></table>	Step	Action	1 press	Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F4] COPY .	2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied from. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number.	3	Enter 'Copy To' number where labels/descriptions should be written and press [ENTER] ; <ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with new information.	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with new information.Press [N] or any key other than [Y] to cancel block copy procedure.	Step	Action	1 press	Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F6] DELETE .	2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;'Continue delete?' prompt displays.	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete all labels/descriptions in defined block;Press [N] or any key other then [Y] to abort block delete function.
Step	Action																			
1 press	Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F4] COPY .																			
2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied from. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number.																			
3	Enter 'Copy To' number where labels/descriptions should be written and press [ENTER] ; <ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with new information.																			
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with new information.Press [N] or any key other than [Y] to cancel block copy procedure.																			
Step	Action																			
1 press	Press [F5] BLOCK then immediately [F6] DELETE .																			
2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;'Continue delete?' prompt displays.																			
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete all labels/descriptions in defined block;Press [N] or any key other then [Y] to abort block delete function.																			

Table 2-5 is continued on next page

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6] Continued

Accessing Function
Block Parameter
Name Editor,
continued

Table 2-5 Label/Description Editor Functions, Continued

Key	Function	Description
F6	DELETE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To delete labels/descriptions presently displayed on highlighted edit line, press [F6] DELETE.
F7	CURSOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permits you to select any position in labels/descriptions edit field as start position for text entry. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Place cursor in desired position and press [F7] CURSOR. Press [ENTER]; each time [ENTER] key is selected to load a label/description into memory, cursor returns to that position.
F8	MERGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Allows contents of label description file in disk memory to be combined with label/description file presently in label/description editor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [F8] MERGE to enter pathname and file name of disk file to be merged with label/description file presently in editor. If there are labels/descriptions in both files with same reference number, label/description from disk file overwrites one in editor.
F9	LOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Loads label/description file from disk into label/description editor. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Press [F9] LOAD and enter pathname and file name for file to be loaded into editor. If labels/descriptions already exist in editor, they will be overwritten by new file.
F10	SAVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Permits you to save labels/descriptions presently in editor onto disk memory. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select [F10] SAVE and enter pathname and file name where information is to be stored. If file is present with that name, you are prompted to select whether existing file should be overwritten with new data. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; margin-top: 10px;"> ATTENTION When Load and Save functions are selected, you may obtain a directory listing by entering "DIR" to the file name prompt; if you want to clear the present contents of the label/description editor, enter "CLEAR" in response to the file name prompt. </div>

Continued on next page

2.3 Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6] Continued

Editing entry in label/description editor

Perform the Table 2-6 procedure to edit an entry in the label/description editor.

Table 2-6 Editing Entry in Label/Description Editor

Step	Action
1	'GO TO' desired address.
2	Enter desired text.
3	Press [ENTER] to store text in data base.

Changing text in previously entered label/description

To change text in a previously-entered label/description, simply overwrite it with the new information.

Deleting a character

To delete a character, simply:

- overwrite it with a space, or
 - place cursor to right of character and press **[Backspace]** key.
-

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4]

Accessing Comment Editors

The WinLoader allows you to create comments relating to an address or line number in the ladder logic program (including those of Function Blocks). These comments consist of up to 20 lines (67 characters per line). Address and line number comment editors are identical in function with the exception of the following reference number limitations:

- **[F3] Address Comment Editor** – reference numbers may be in range of 0-8191.
- **[F4] Line Comment Editor** – reference numbers may be in range of 0-32767.

If either **[F3] Address Comment Editor** or **[F4] Line Comment Editor** is selected from the Documentation Functions Menu, the comment editor screen shown in Figure 2-4 appears on the display.

Figure 2-4 Address Comment Editor



Continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

Comment Editor – modes of operation

After the comment editor is entered, there are two modes of operation: command and edit. The present mode displays in highlighted characters at the left center portion of the display. When the comment editor is called from the Documentation Functions Menu, the Command mode is entered automatically.

- Refer to Table 2-7 (next four pages) for descriptions of each available menu selection while in Command mode.
- Note that the following cursor key functions are available in Command mode:
 - use **[Up Arrow]** and **[Down Arrow]** keys to increase/decrease address marker numbers;
 - use **[PgUp]** and **[PgDn]** keys to find next defined comment;
 - use **[Home]** and **[End]** keys to find first/last defined comment.
- Press **[E]** to change from Command to Edit mode;
 - refer to Table 2-8 for descriptions of each available menu selection while in Edit mode.
- Press **[Esc]** key to change from Edit to Command mode.

ATTENTION

- If Function Block programming is used, a line marker may be assigned to the ladder logic line that invokes the Function Block.
- Using line comments to describe a Function Block can be very helpful since a relatively large amount of text (23 lines by 67 characters) may be used to describe the logic behind the Function Block.

Continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

Comment Editor functions

Table 2-7 Comment Editor Functions – Command Mode

Key	Function	Description								
F1	GOTO	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To 'GOTO' any reference number in Comment Editor (whether defined or not):<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F1] GOTO.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>After specified reference number is found, it displays on field line along with any text previously defined for that reference number;<ul style="list-style-type: none">editor automatically enters Edit mode and permits you to edit comment.	Step	Action	1	Press [F1] GOTO.	2	Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.	3	Press [ENTER].
Step	Action									
1	Press [F1] GOTO.									
2	Enter desired reference number in response to prompt.									
3	Press [ENTER].									

Table 2-7 is continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

F2	LAST	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Permits you to create series of comments that are very similar, without entering each series separately:		
			Step	Action
			1 load	Enter first in sequence of similar comments and press [F10] STORE to load that comment into memory.
			2	Press [Esc] to exit Edit mode and use [F1] GOTO function to display comment field of any desired reference number; press [Esc] to enter Mode Command.
			3	Press [F2] LAST to select last function. <ul style="list-style-type: none">contents of last stored comment display and editor enters Edit mode to modify comment if necessary.
			4	Press [F10] STORE to store new comment; <ul style="list-style-type: none">this process may be repeated any number of times.

Table 2-7 is continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

Comment Editor functions, continued

Table 2-7 Comment Editor Functions – Command Mode, Continued

Key	Function	Description								
F3	SEARCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Searches for and replaces string of up to 67 characters;<ul style="list-style-type: none">number of characters affected is equal to number of characters in 'Replace With' string;if new string is shorter than original, it must be padded with enough blank spaces to match number of characters in original string;if new string is longer than original, characters in comment following original string are overwritten.To search for string of up to 67 characters:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F3] SEARCH; window appears requesting 'Search For' string.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired string to be searched for at blinking cursor and press [ENTER]; cursor moves to 'Replace With' field.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter new string and press [ENTER] ; editor searches for desired string.<ul style="list-style-type: none">if desired string is found, associated comment displays, cursor is placed at beginning of string, and you are prompted "CHANGE (Y/N) Y?".if [Y] is selected, editor replaces string;if any key other than [Y] is selected, string is left unchanged; editor searches for next occurrence of desired string and continues process until strings are no longer found; to halt search process, press [Esc] key.if editor doesn't find string, 'Search string NOT found!' message displays.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F3] SEARCH ; window appears requesting 'Search For' string.	2	Enter desired string to be searched for at blinking cursor and press [ENTER] ; cursor moves to 'Replace With' field.	3	Enter new string and press [ENTER] ; editor searches for desired string. <ul style="list-style-type: none">if desired string is found, associated comment displays, cursor is placed at beginning of string, and you are prompted "CHANGE (Y/N) Y?".if [Y] is selected, editor replaces string;if any key other than [Y] is selected, string is left unchanged; editor searches for next occurrence of desired string and continues process until strings are no longer found; to halt search process, press [Esc] key.if editor doesn't find string, 'Search string NOT found!' message displays.
Step	Action									
1	Press [F3] SEARCH ; window appears requesting 'Search For' string.									
2	Enter desired string to be searched for at blinking cursor and press [ENTER] ; cursor moves to 'Replace With' field.									
3	Enter new string and press [ENTER] ; editor searches for desired string. <ul style="list-style-type: none">if desired string is found, associated comment displays, cursor is placed at beginning of string, and you are prompted "CHANGE (Y/N) Y?".if [Y] is selected, editor replaces string;if any key other than [Y] is selected, string is left unchanged; editor searches for next occurrence of desired string and continues process until strings are no longer found; to halt search process, press [Esc] key.if editor doesn't find string, 'Search string NOT found!' message displays.									
F4	COPY	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Copies label/description reference number comment into new reference number:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F4] COPY.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter desired address in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER].</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter desired address in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER].</td></tr></table>If comment exists, "Overwrite (Y/N) N?" prompt displays; press [Y] to execute; press [N] or any other key to abort.	Step	Action	1	Press [F4] COPY .	2	Enter desired address in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER] .	3	Enter desired address in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER] .
Step	Action									
1	Press [F4] COPY .									
2	Enter desired address in 'Copy From' area and press [ENTER] .									
3	Enter desired address in 'Copy To' area and press [ENTER] .									

Table 2-7 is continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4] Continued

Comment Editor
functions, continued

Table 2-7 Comment Editor Functions – Command Mode, Continued

Key	Function	Description																		
F5	BLOCK	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Permits you to copy or delete multiple comments by entering appropriate range of reference numbers;<ul style="list-style-type: none">must be used with either [F4] COPY or [F6] DELETE function.blinks "BLOCK" keyword in menu line of display to alert to Block mode of operation; BLOCK keyword is also highlighted.for [F4] COPY function, must enter destination reference number.To perform a block copy:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F5] BLOCK, then immediately press [F4] COPY.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied;<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;cursor moves to 'Copy To' reference number field.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Enter starting reference number where information is to be copied, and press [ENTER];<ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with copied block.</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with copied block.Press [N] or any other key to abort procedure.</td></tr></table>To perform a block delete:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F5] BLOCK, then immediately press [F6] DELETE.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted.<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;"Continue delete (Y/N) N" prompt displays.</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td><ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete block;Press [N] or any other key to abort.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] BLOCK , then immediately press [F4] COPY .	2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied; <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;cursor moves to 'Copy To' reference number field.	3	Enter starting reference number where information is to be copied, and press [ENTER] ; <ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with copied block.	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with copied block.Press [N] or any other key to abort procedure.	Step	Action	1	Press [F5] BLOCK , then immediately press [F6] DELETE .	2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;"Continue delete (Y/N) N" prompt displays.	3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete block;Press [N] or any other key to abort.
Step	Action																			
1	Press [F5] BLOCK , then immediately press [F4] COPY .																			
2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be copied; <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;cursor moves to 'Copy To' reference number field.																			
3	Enter starting reference number where information is to be copied, and press [ENTER] ; <ul style="list-style-type: none">prompt asks if information found at 'Copy To' address should be overwritten with copied block.																			
4	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to overwrite with copied block.Press [N] or any other key to abort procedure.																			
Step	Action																			
1	Press [F5] BLOCK , then immediately press [F6] DELETE .																			
2	Enter start and end reference numbers to define block to be deleted. <ul style="list-style-type: none">press [ENTER] after each number;"Continue delete (Y/N) N" prompt displays.																			
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [Y] to delete block;Press [N] or any other key to abort.																			

Table 2-7 is continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4] Continued

Comment Editor functions, continued

Table 2-7 Comment Editor Functions – Command Mode, Continued

Key	Function	Description						
F6	DELETE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Deletes comment presently displayed in edit field;<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [F6] DELETE to delete comment at reference number currently displayed in edit field.						
F8	MERGE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Combines contents of comment file in disk memory with comment file presently in comment editor:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Press [F8] MERGE.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Enter pathname and file name of disk file to be merged with comment file presently in comment editor;<ul style="list-style-type: none">If comments with same reference numbers exist in both files, comment from disk file overwrites those presently in comment editor.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Press [F8] MERGE .	2	Enter pathname and file name of disk file to be merged with comment file presently in comment editor; <ul style="list-style-type: none">If comments with same reference numbers exist in both files, comment from disk file overwrites those presently in comment editor.
Step	Action							
1	Press [F8] MERGE .							
2	Enter pathname and file name of disk file to be merged with comment file presently in comment editor; <ul style="list-style-type: none">If comments with same reference numbers exist in both files, comment from disk file overwrites those presently in comment editor.							
F9	LOAD	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Loads comment file from disk into comment editor.<ul style="list-style-type: none">Press [F9] LOAD and enter pathname and file name for file to be loaded into comment editor.If comments already exist in comment editor, they will be overwritten by new file.						
F10	SAVE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Permits you to save comments presently in temporary work file to permanent disk file.<ul style="list-style-type: none">Select [F10] SAVE and enter pathname and file name where comments are to be stored.If file exists with same file name, prompt allows you to overwrite existing file. <div>ATTENTION When Load and Save functions are selected, you may obtain a directory listing by entering "DIR" in file name prompt; if you want to clear present contents of comment editor, enter "CLEAR" in response to file name prompt.</div>						

Continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

Comment Editor – Edit Mode

After Edit Mode is entered by pressing **[E]** in the Line Comment Editor, the cursor will be in the upper left-hand corner of the edit field, ready for text entry. As characters are entered, the cursor scrolls to the right until the end of the line is reached. The characters then scroll down to the beginning of the next line.

When the comment editor is first entered, the Edit function is in the Overwrite mode, indicated by a full block cursor. Characters entered will overwrite any characters at the present cursor position on the screen. Place the editor into the Insert mode by pressing the **[Ins]** key (not **[F3]**). The cursor changes to an underline cursor and characters entered from the keyboard are inserted at the present cursor position with the cursor and all characters at or immediately to the right of the cursor being scrolled to the right.

After Edit mode is entered, the menu shown in Figure 2-5 (below) appears at the bottom of the display screen. Refer to Table 2-8 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

- Note the following display control key functions:
 - Press **[Up Arrow]**, **[Down Arrow]**, **[Left Arrow]**, and **[Right Arrow]** keys to place cursor at any desired location on display screen.
 - Press **[Home]** key to move cursor to beginning of line, and press **[End]** key to move cursor to end of line.
 - Press **[Ctrl] [Home]** keys simultaneously to move cursor to upper left corner of edit field.
 - Press **[Ctrl] [End]** keys simultaneously to move cursor to upper right corner of edit field.
 - Press **[PgDn]** key to move cursor down five lines.
 - Press **[PgUp]** key to move cursor up five lines.
- To delete characters from any position in the edit field:
 - Place cursor on character to be deleted; press **[DEL]** key (not **[F6] DELETE**); character at cursor position is removed from display and all characters to right are moved one space to left;
 - Another way to remove character from display is to place cursor immediately to right of character and press **[BACKSPACE]** key; in this case display doesn't scroll, and removed character is replaced by a space character.

Figure 2-5 Edit Mode Menu



Continued on next page

2.4 Comment Editors [F3], [F4], Continued

Comment Editor –
Edit Mode, continued

Table 2-8 Comment Editor Functions – Edit Mode

Key	Function	Description						
F3	INSERT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To insert blank line ahead of line presently being edited:<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [F3] INSERT key;line being edited moves down one line and cursor moves to beginning of newly created blank line.						
F6	DELETE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To delete an entire line of text:<table><tr><th>Step</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Place cursor on line to be deleted.</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Press [F6] DELETE; selected line is removed and following text moves up one line.</td></tr></table>	Step	Action	1	Place cursor on line to be deleted.	2	Press [F6] DELETE ; selected line is removed and following text moves up one line.
Step	Action							
1	Place cursor on line to be deleted.							
2	Press [F6] DELETE ; selected line is removed and following text moves up one line.							
F7	CURSOR	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To edit comments that have a similar format:<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [F7] CURSOR to place cursor at specific location in 20-line by 67-character field.marker moves along bottom line of comment edit field to column position selected, indicating that new cursor position has been stored;from this point, each time a new comment displays in the comment edit field, cursor appears at specified position in edit field;horizontal location of this position is indicated along bottom border of Edit field by a "/" character; this indicator points to column where cursor will return when new line is initiated by pressing [ENTER] key.						
F10	STORE	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To store comment text:<ul style="list-style-type: none">press [F10] STORE; function updates temporary work file with comment in edit field.reference number automatically increments and any text associated with new number displays in edit field.						

2.5 Bit Comment Editor [F7]

Accessing Bit Comment Editor

Press [F7] from the Documentation Functions Menu to access the **Bit Comment Editor** (shown in Figure 2-6 below). The Bit Comment Editor is identical to the [F3], [F4] **Comment Editors** (described in subsection 2.4) except that it has a bit field as well as an address field (see Figure 2-6).

ATTENTION

- Bit comment addresses may be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).
- Bit comments have a file extension of ".BCE" and have the same file format as address comment files ("ACE").
- Refer to subsection 2.4 titled *Comment Editors [F3], [F4]* for editing instructions and descriptions of each function key.

Figure 2-6 Bit Comment Editor



2.6 Bit Label Editor [F8]

Accessing Bit Label Editor

Press [F8] from the Documentation Functions Menu to access the **Bit Label Editor** (shown in Figure 2-7 below). The Bit Label Editor is identical to the [F2], [F5], [F6] **Label/Description Editors** (described in subsection 2.3) except that it has a bit field as well as an address field (see Figure 2-7).

ATTENTION

- Bit label addresses may be any register address (4096-8191) and any bit value (0-15).
- Bit labels have a file extension of ".BLB" and have the same file format as address label files (".LBL").
- Refer to subsection 2.3 titled *Label/Description Editors [F2], [F5], [F6]* for editing instructions and descriptions of each function key.

Figure 2-7 Bit Label Editor

Alt-F10=HELP HONEYWELL 623-60 620 WIN LOADER Esc=EXIT

Bit Label/Description Editor

Addr	Bit	Label	Description		
			1	2	3
4096	00				

Example

---1---
---2---
---3---
-label-
addr
+-1BR[--
bit

Max Size: 3000
Quantity: 0
Position: 1

F1GOTO F2LAST F3SEARCH F4COPY F5BLOCK F6DELETE F7CURSOR F8MERGE F9LOAD F10SAVE Num

2.7 Edit Default File [F9]

Procedure for Editing Default File

Perform the Table 2-9 procedure to edit a default file name.

ATTENTION

- If label/comment files to be loaded contain maximum number or more labels/comments as specified by configuration file, the message "MAX LOAD" displays;
 - WinLoader then loads maximum number of labels/comments into memory;
 - remaining labels remain on disk;
 - to avoid losing remaining labels, either change default file name or do NOT perform an overwrite.

Table 2-9 Procedure for Editing Default File

Step	Action
1	Select [F9] Edit Default File from Documentation Functions Menu.
2	Enter default pathname where documentation files are to be stored.
3	Enter file name (of up to 8 characters) to be used to identify all documentation files created for a specific project or application. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Software installs the name "620" as default until desired name is defined.

ATTENTION

- If you are just beginning to create and document a ladder logic program, a default file name and pathname should be specified for documentation files to prevent accidental loss of documentation data;
 - if any new labels/descriptions are created while editing ladder logic, they are saved using the present default file name and pathname when any documentation editor is selected;
 - if a default file name has not been specified, any labels/descriptions created while editing ladder logic are saved to the default file name specified in the configuration file;
 - a pathname, defining where ladder logic files are to be stored, may be specified in the Upload/Download Functions Menu (refer to subsection 2.3 of *623 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions* — LDR005 for information).

Section 3 – Documentation Functions Menu from Auxiliary Menu

3.1 Overview

Section contents These are the topics covered in this section:

Topic		See Page
3.1	Overview.....	42
3.3	Printer Characters [F2]	57
3.4	Edit Default File [F7]	58
3.5	Edit Title Block from 620 [F8]	60

Purpose of this section This section describes each available function that is accessible from the Documentation Functions Menu when the Documentation Functions Menu is accessed from the WinLoader's Auxiliary Function Menu.

Continued on next page

3.1 Overview, Continued

**Accessing
Documentation
Functions Menu**

Press **[F3] Documentation Menu** from the Auxiliary Function Menu to access the auxiliary Documentation Functions Menu (shown in Figure 3-1 below). This menu provides further access to the four documentation functions described in Table 3-1 below.

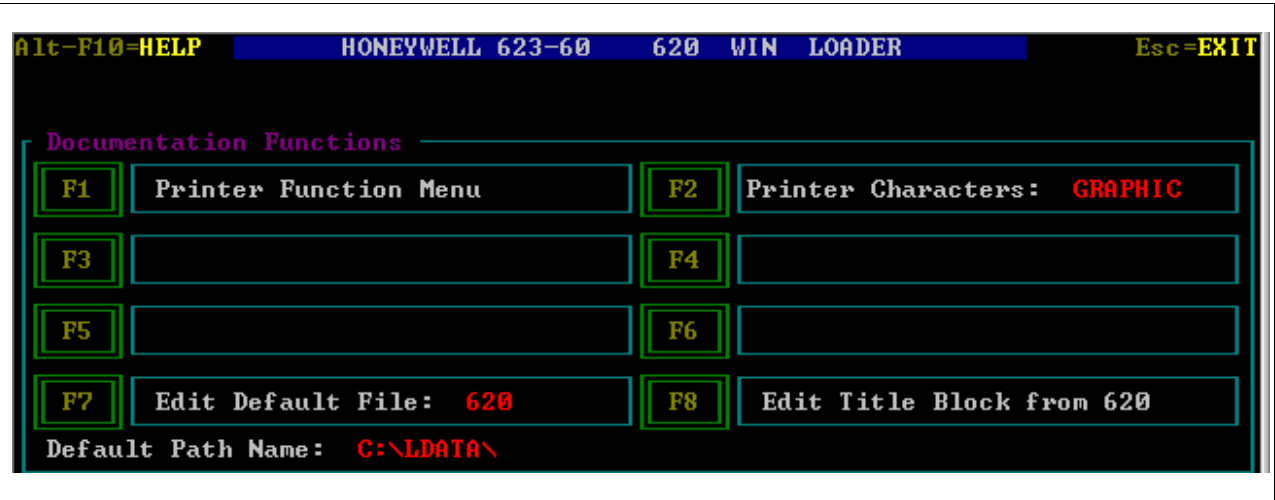
ATTENTION

Refer to *623 WinLoader Edit and Display Functions* (LDR005) for information on how to access functions from the WinLoader's Auxiliary Function Menu.

Table 3-1 Documentation Functions Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Printer Function Menu	Enables selection of printout type (ladder logic or documentation) desired; offers selection of various options, formats, and port parameters.
F2	Printer Characters	Enables toggling between Standard and Graphic printer characters.
F7	Edit Default File	Permits specifying pathname and file name where label/descriptions and comments for ladder logic program are stored.
F8	Edit Title Block from 620	Permits changing title, date, and programmer's name in 620 LC title page.

Figure 3-1 Documentation Functions Menu



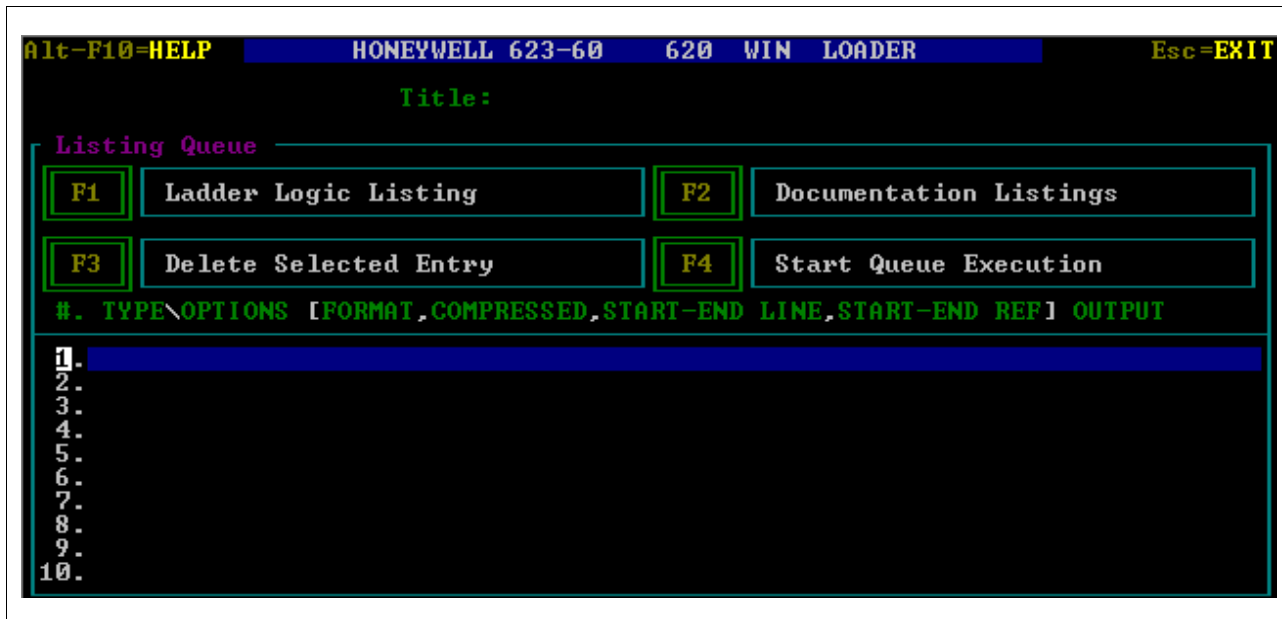
3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1]

Listing Queue Menu

The Listing Queue Menu (shown in Figure 3-3 below) is accessed after entry into Printer function menu ([F1]). The Listing Queue Menu is used to define up to ten different printout types (refer to Table 3-3 – next page – for descriptions of each available selection from this menu). Each defined printout type displays in one of the ten queue positions. These ten selections may be a mixture of ladder logic listings and documentation listings.

- Any entries in the queue may be edited at any time by placing cursor on desired entry and selecting type of listing desired, either ladder logic ([F1]) or documentation ([F2]).
- Any entry may be deleted from queue by placing cursor on entry's number and pressing [F3] **Delete Selected Entry**.
- Execution of queue entries is in order from one to ten, and is initiated by pressing [F4] **Start Queue Execution**.

Figure 3-3 Listing Queue Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Listing Queue Menu, continued

Table 3-3 Listing Queue Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Ladder Logic Listing	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Selects ladder logic printout type and displays menu of available selections;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Ladder Logic Listing – [F1]</i> for more information.
F2	Documentation Listings	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Selects documentation printout type and displays menu of available selections;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>Documentation Listing – [F2]</i> for more information.
F3	Delete Selected Entry	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Deletes highlighted queue entry;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– place cursor on any entry's number and press [F3] Delete Selected Entry to delete entry from queue.
F4	Start Queue Execution	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Initiates execution of queue entries;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– press [F4] Start Queue Execution to initiate execution of queue entries;– listings begin printing in order of queue position (1 thru 10);

Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

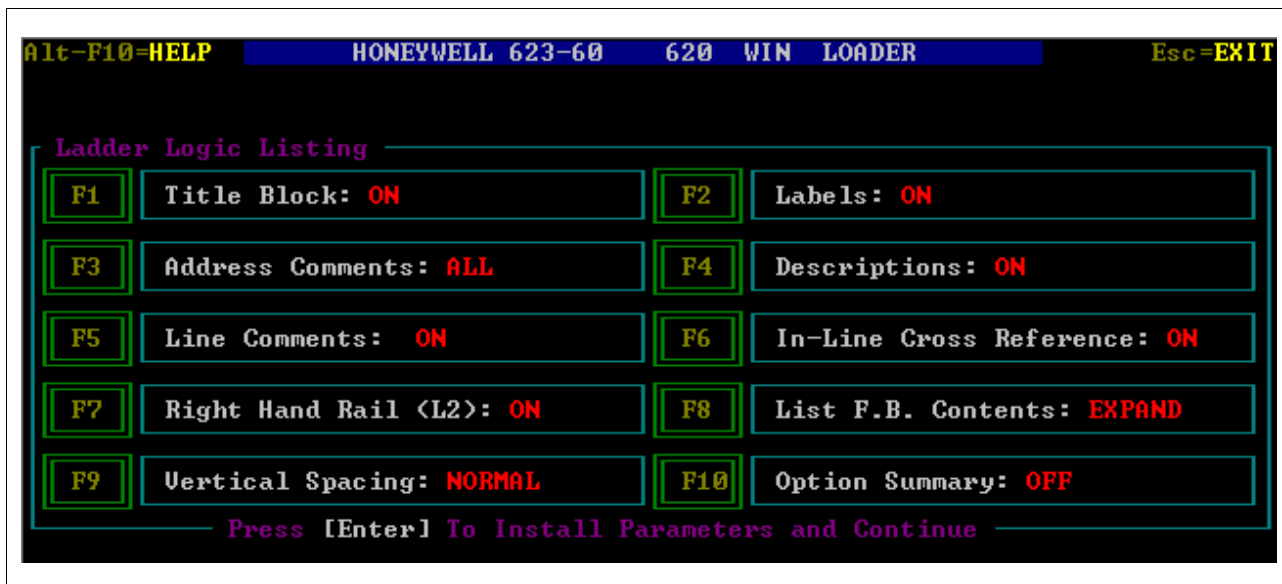
Ladder Logic Listing – [F1] Press [F1] **Ladder Logic Listing** from the Listing Queue Menu to access the Ladder Logic Listing Menu (shown in Figure 3-4 below). This menu is used to select the ladder logic printout type and other available printout selections. Refer to Table 3-4 (next page) for descriptions of each available option from this menu and proceed as follows:

- Select desired ladder logic listing to enable or disable any of the ten options by pressing associated function key as indicated in Table 3-4.
- When desired ladder logic listing is achieved, press [ENTER] to install options.
- After ladder logic listing options have been selected and installed, the Printer Parameters Menu displays; refer to subsequent subsection titled *Printer Parameters Menu*.

ATTENTION

If Function Block Programming is used, the format of the printed Function Block is the same as that shown on the display screen (in either expanded or compressed format as selected); address comments for each of the parameters is shown on the printout below the Function Block display if either the F3 Address Comments function of the Ladder Logic Listing Menu is set to ON or the F8 List Function Block Contents function is set to EXPAND.

Figure 3-4 Ladder Logic Listing Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Ladder Logic Listing –
[F1], continued

Table 3-4 Ladder Logic Listing Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Title Block	If toggled ON, prints title block.
F2	Labels	If toggled ON, prints address labels.
F3	Address Comments	If toggled to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• ALL (along with F6), prints comment for every logic element in line of ladder logic;• ON, prints comments for addresses with comment associated with it but NOT used as output anywhere in program;• OFF, no address comments are printed.
F4	Descriptions	If toggled ON, prints address descriptions.
F5	Line Comments	If toggled ON, prints line comments.
F6	In-Line Cross Reference	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If toggled ON (along with F3), prints comments for addresses not used as outputs;<ul style="list-style-type: none">– also, enables printing of coil X-reference and X-reference of each element in line of ladder logic to its corresponding coil.
F7	Right Hand Rail	If toggled ON, prints power rail on right-hand side of ladder logic line.
F8	List Function Block Contents	If toggled to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• EXPAND, if any Function Blocks are included in program, lists entire contents of each Function Block in printout in line number sequence;• COMPRESS, only Function Block Define line of each Function Block is listed in printout.
F9	Vertical Spacing	If toggled to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NORMAL, prints ladder logic listing with vertical spaces;• MINIMUM, printout of ladder logic listing is condensed to eliminate blank spaces and reduce paper usage by removing vertical spaces between –<ul style="list-style-type: none">– ladder logic lines,– line number and documentation text, and– contact address comments and the ladder logic line.
F10	Option Summary	If toggled ON, appends table of print parameters to printout.

Continued on next page

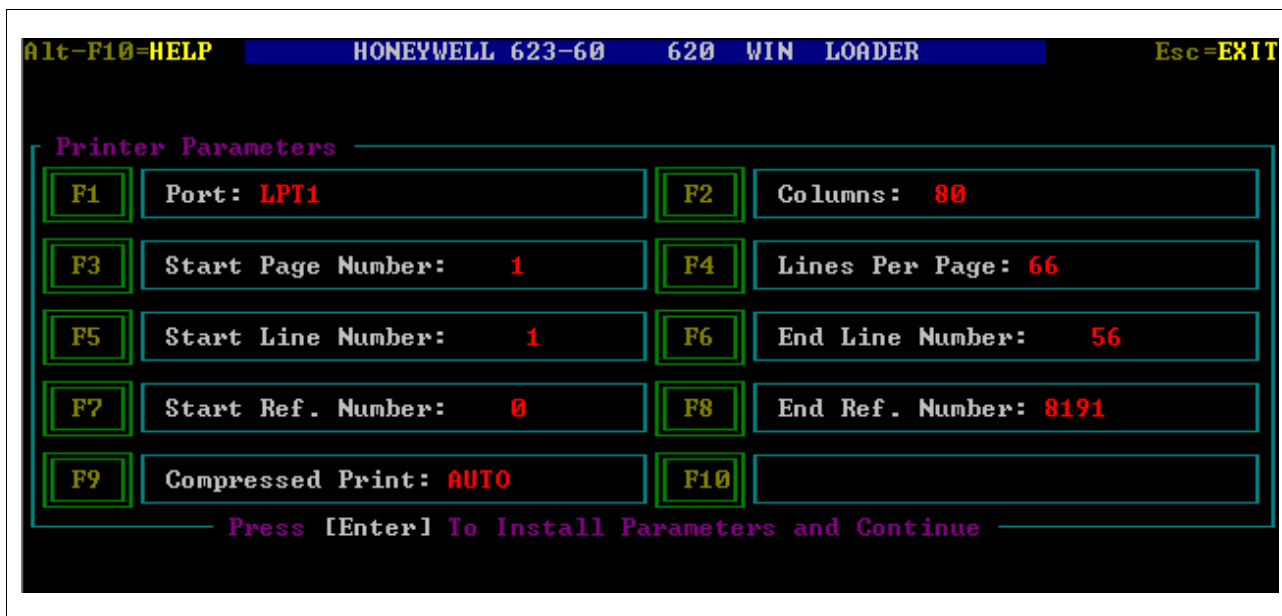
3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Printer Parameters Menu

After the ladder logic listing options have been selected and installed, the Printer Parameters Menu displays on the screen (shown in Figure 3-5 below). This menu permits you to select the format of the printout as well as other parameters controlling the final form of the selected listing. Refer to Table 3-5 (next page) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

- Depending on options selected in Ladder Logic Listing Menu, some selections may not be available in Printer Parameters Menu.
- Functions controlled by F1 (Output Port), F2 (Number of Printer Columns), and F9 (Compressed Print Mode) each present options available for that function; simply press selected function key until desired parameter is shown on display and continue to next function to be selected.
- Function keys F3 through F6 involve entry of numbers; when desired function is pressed, a data entry window opens in the associated menu allowing you to enter the reference number; press [ENTER] to verify that selected number is correct.

Figure 3-5 Printer Parameters Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Printer Parameters Menu, continued

Table 3-5 Printer Parameters Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Port	Selects output port for selected listing: options include LPT1, NTWK, COM1, COM2, and DISK. <ul style="list-style-type: none">Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>F1 Port Function</i> for more information.
F2	Columns	Determines column width (80 or 132 columns). <ul style="list-style-type: none">Formats vary depending on compressed print mode function selection; see [F9] Compressed Print.
F3	Start Page Number	Determines number printed on first page; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Range = 1-9999.
F4	Lines Per Page	Determined by page length (50-99, 0=NO BREAK).
F5	Start Line Number	Determines line number where ladder logic printout begins.
F6	End Line Number	Determines line number where ladder logic listing ends.
F7	Start Reference Number	Determines lowest address used in documentation listings and in-line cross reference; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Range = 0-8191;Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>F7/F8 Cross Reference Range</i>.
F8	End Reference Number	Determines highest address used in documentation listings and in-line cross reference; <ul style="list-style-type: none">Range = 0-8191.Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>F7/F8 Cross Reference Range</i>.
F9	Compressed Print	Enables control codes to be sent to printer to change characters per line from 80/132 to 140/226 under the following circumstances: <ul style="list-style-type: none">AUTO – ladder logic listing with descriptions and line has 7 or more series contacts;ON – entire listing is printed in compressed format.Refer to subsequent subsection titled <i>F9 Corresponding Print Mode</i>.

Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

F1 Port Function

When the **[F1] Port** function is selected from the Printer Parameters Menu, five different selections are available for use in directing the selected listing to the desired destination.

- LPT1 is the first destination that is available. It refers to the standard parallel printer output port. When LPT1 is selected, no further definition of the port is required.
- NTWK option is the second destination that is available. It refers to the Windows default printer, which may be a serial/parallel or a network printer. Printing is routed through Notepad application. NTWK option will not work if Notepad is not available. Font type, size and other attributes are applicable as configured in Notepad. Font type Courier New with Font size 8 on Notepad and 132 columns Print Option in the Printer Function Menu of Loader, fits the maximum sized ladder line the best. Printer errors are reported through message box and will abort the print requests.
- COM1 and COM2 are the third and the fourth destinations that are available. They refer to the standard serial ports. If either is selected, the Serial Port Configuration Menu is displayed as shown in Figure 3-6. Refer to the subsequent subsection titled *Serial Port Configuration Menu* for more information.
- DISK is the fifth possible destination; this selection causes the specified listing to be 'printed' to a file name and pathname that you specify;
 - you are prompted for a pathname and file name when you press **[ENTER]**;
 - file created has file name you specify with extension ".PRN";
 - after pathname and file name are specified, you are prompted to "Overwrite or Append?" –
 - select "Overwrite" to enable software to overwrite any existing .PRN file with same name you specified;
 - select "Append" to enable software to expand existing file and append listing currently specified to listing already in file; this feature permits multiple listings (associated with a single ladder logic program or single project) to be printed to same file.

ATTENTION

The "print to DISK" capability enables you to create a file containing a listing or listings that may be transferred to a different personal computer for printing; this might be desirable if a system with a printer does not have the WinLoader installed; in addition, the "print to DISK" is completed more quickly than it would be listing to a printer (depending on the speed of the disk drive). You can then use any text editor to open and view the .prn file.

Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Serial Port Configuration Menu

If either the COM1 or COM 2 destination is selected from the F1 Port function of the Printer Parameters Menu, the Serial Port Configuration Menu (shown in Figure 3-6 below) displays on the screen when the Printer Parameters Menu is completed by pressing **[ENTER]**. Refer to Table 3-6 for descriptions of each available selection from this menu.

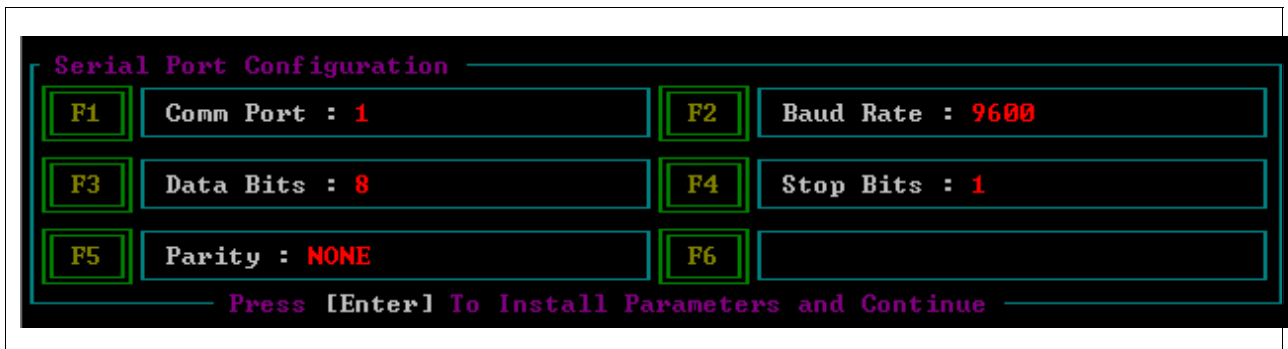
To change any of the parameters displayed in the Serial Port Configuration Menu:

- Press appropriate function key until desired parameter displays
 - select desired baud rate, number of data bits, number of stop bits, and parity to be used by serial communications port;
- Press **[ENTER]** to install parameters selected.

ATTENTION Table 3-6 Serial Port Configuration Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Communications Port	Indicates current Serial Communications port; COM1 or COM2.
F2	Baud Rate	Toggles baud rate from 110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, and 9600.
F3	Data Bits	Determines number of data bits associated with message character as either 7 or 8.
F4	Stop Bits	Determines number of stop bits that delimit a message character as either 1 or 2.
F5	Parity	Determines parity, if any, associated with a message character as either ODD, EVEN, or NONE.

Figure 3-6 Serial Port Configuration Menu



Continued on next page

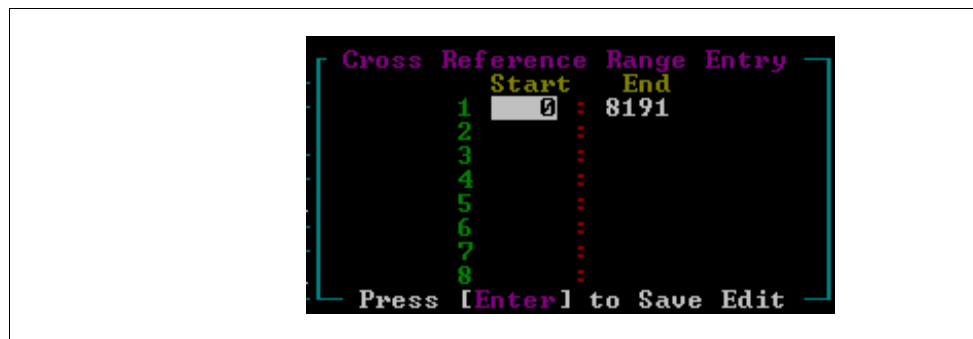
3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

F7/F8 Cross Reference Range

When either the [F7] **Start Reference Number** or [F8] **End Reference Number** function is selected from the Printer Parameters Menu, a Cross-Reference Range Entry Block appears on the screen (shown in Figure 3-7 below). This entry block allows you to select up to eight address ranges to be cross-referenced during the ladder logic listing.

- When editing a range, use:
 - [Up Arrow], [Down Arrow], [TAB], and [SHIFT] [TAB] to select field to be edited;
 - [SPACEBAR] to reset selected field to zero;
 - [DEL] to delete value from selected field;
 - [ENTER] to terminate editing and save data for reference during printing.

Figure 3-7 Cross-Reference Range Entry Block



Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

F9 Corresponding Print Mode

When [F9] **Compressed Print** mode is selected from the Printer Parameters Menu (ON position), all lines of ladder logic are printed in the compressed mode. This also enables the software to place the cross-reference of the terminator instruction on the right-hand side of the printed page immediately to the right of the terminator instruction.

- If ladder logic listing printout in 80-column format is selected to have all possible options enabled and compressed print mode is in AUTO position, printout appears as follows:
 - line comment for each line of ladder logic is printed above associated line, and coil comment for line terminator instruction is above associated line of ladder logic; terminator instruction cross-reference appears above line;
 - if seven or more series elements are encountered by software, printer automatically goes into compressed print mode so that complete line of ladder logic (including documentation) fits within 80 columns;
 - if printer is placed in compressed mode of operation, software effectively increases number of columns available to be printed and can therefore print each logic element with its description without loss of characters.

ATTENTION

Some 80-column printers have fixed line length less than 140 columns; if your printer cannot handle 140 columns in compressed mode, check if printer configuration can be changed; if not and your program contains lines of ladder logic that will trigger auto compressed mode, select either full-time compressed print or 132-column print format.

- If ladder logic listing with all possible options in 132-column format is selected with compressed print mode in AUTO position, printout is as follows:
 - because 132-column format provides enough columns to print 3-line by 9-character description for each of up to 9 series elements and terminator without interference, AUTO function of compressed print mode has no effect; that is, in 132-column format, all comments still appear above or below line of ladder logic as previously described;
 - cross-reference instruction is in 80-column compressed print format.
- If 132-column printout format is selected with all possible options enabled and compressed print mode is selected to be in ON position, printout appears as follows:
 - format is most space-efficient of all printout formats; it places terminator cross-reference as well as all comments associated with line of ladder logic to right of ladder logic;
 - permits more lines of ladder logic to be printed per page.

Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Documentation Listings – [F2]

Press **[F2] Documentation Listings** from the Listing Queue Menu to access the Documentation Listing Menu (shown in Figure 3-8 below). This menu is used to select various selections for documentation printouts.

Refer to Table 3-7 (next two pages) for descriptions of each available selection from this menu. When referring to Table 3-7, note the following:

- Select one desired listing from any of the six available types and enable or disable the desired options.
- Press **[ENTER]** to install options once desired listing is selected.

ATTENTION

- If Function Blocks are used in ladder logic program, and if either **[F7] Label/Description List** or **[F8] Comment Listing** function is selected to display address labels, address comments, bit labels, bit comments, or line comments, all Function Block parameters (up to 45 input and 45 output maximum) will be listed below Function Block define box in printout with address labels, address comments, bit labels, bit comments, and/or line comments shown; due to space limitations, however, printout will not include descriptions of each parameter address.
- Only one selection may be made from this menu for each queue entry; when you press **[ENTER]**, the last selection made is placed in the queue; the functions in the Printer Parameters Menu operate as previously described.

Figure 3-8 Documentation Listing Menu



Continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Documentation
Listings – [F2],
continued

Table 3-7 Documentation Listing Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Cross Reference List	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toggling address (ADDR) selects complete cross-reference of used ladder logic addresses presently in memory; • Toggling Line Marker (LINE MARK) presents listing showing each line marker reference number and line number to which it is attached; • Toggling Function Block (FUNC BLK) presents listing of all Functions Blocks in program (to include each starting line number; total number of lines; number of parameters; number of memory words used; and associated comment lines for each Function Block).
F2	Un-Used Address Listing	Lists all addresses not accessed by ladder logic presently in memory; labels/descriptions are optional and, when included, make this listing a tool for debugging ladder logic programs.
F3	Conflicting Address Listing	Identifies output addresses used more than once as overlapping coil, Send-Out, and sequencer addresses; labels and/or descriptions are optional.
F4	Forced Address Listing	Lists all forced logic elements by line number and address and indicates whether they are forced ON or OFF; labels/descriptions are optional.
F5	Labels	Enables (On-default) or disables printing of 7-character label on listings selected with F1 thru F4 function keys.
F6	Descriptions	Enables (ON-default) or disables printing of 27-character description on listings selected with F1 thru F4 function keys.
F7	Label/Description List	<p>Enables listing all documentation associated with any logic element types (ADDressed elements, BIT elements, SKIP instructions, and JSR instructions) using Label/Description form of documentation;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press [F7] until desired element type is highlighted; • When this key or [F8] is selected, all other functions (F1 thru F6) are disabled.
F8	Comment Listing	<p>Allows selecting either a listing of LINE comments, ADDRess comments, or BIT comments;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press [F8] until desired listing type displays in highlighted area.

Table 3-7 is continued on next page

3.2 Printer Function Menu [F1], Continued

Documentation
Listings – [F2],
continued

Table 3-7 Documentation Listing Menu Selections, Continued

Key	Selection	Function
F9	Vertical Spacing	If toggled to MINIMUM, printout of documentation listing is condensed to eliminate blank spaces and reduce paper usage.
F10	Option Summary	If toggled ON, prints documentation listing selections and their status at end of print out.

3.3 Printer Characters [F2]

Selecting printer characters

Select **[F2] Printer Characters** from the Documentation Functions Menu (via the Auxiliary Functions Menu) to toggle between the following two printer character selections:

- **Standard printer characters** – standard alphanumeric characters.
 - **Graphic printer characters** – encoded characters.
-

3.4 Edit Default File [F7]

Procedure for Editing Default File

Perform the Table 3-8 procedure to edit a default file name.

ATTENTION

- If label/comment files to be loaded contain maximum number or more labels/comments as specified by configuration file, the message "MAX LOAD" displays;
 - WinLoader then loads maximum number of labels/comments into memory;
 - remaining labels remain on disk;
 - to avoid losing remaining labels, either change default file name or do NOT perform an overwrite.
- Edit Default File function may also be accessed through Documentation Functions Menu in Main Menu; furthermore, label and comment editors may also be accessed by Documentation Functions Menu in Main Menu.

Table 3-8 Procedure for Editing Default File

Step	Action
1	Select [F7] Edit Default File from Documentation Functions Menu.
2	Enter default pathname where documentation files are to be stored.
3	Enter file name (of up to 8 characters) to be used to identify all documentation files created for a specific project or application. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Software installs the name "620" as default until desired name is defined.
4	Following prompt appears: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;"><p>Name Check! — (file name)</p><p>Use default file for labels and comments? (Y/N) :Y:</p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Press [Y] or [ENTER] to load documentation files.• Press [N] or any key other than [Y] or [ENTER] to accept file name without attempting to load documentation files.

Continued on next page

3.4 Edit Default File [F7], Continued

Procedure for Editing Default File, continued

ATTENTION

- If you are just beginning to create and document a ladder logic program, a default file name and pathname should be specified for documentation files to prevent accidental loss of documentation data;
 - if any new labels/descriptions are created while editing ladder logic, they are saved using the present default file name and pathname when any documentation editor is selected;
 - if a default file name has not been specified, any labels/descriptions created while editing ladder logic are saved to the default file name specified in the configuration file;
 - a pathname, defining where ladder logic files are to be stored, may be specified in the Upload/Download Functions Menu (refer to subsection 2.3 of *623 WinLoader Edit/Display Functions* — LDR005 for information).
-

3.5 Edit Title Block from 620 [F8]

Procedure for Editing Title Block

Press **[F8]** from the Documentation Functions Menu (via the Auxiliary Functions Menu) to access the Edit Title Block Menu (shown in Figure 3-9 below). This menu enables you to edit the 620 LC title block. Refer to Table 3-9 below for descriptions of each available function from this menu.

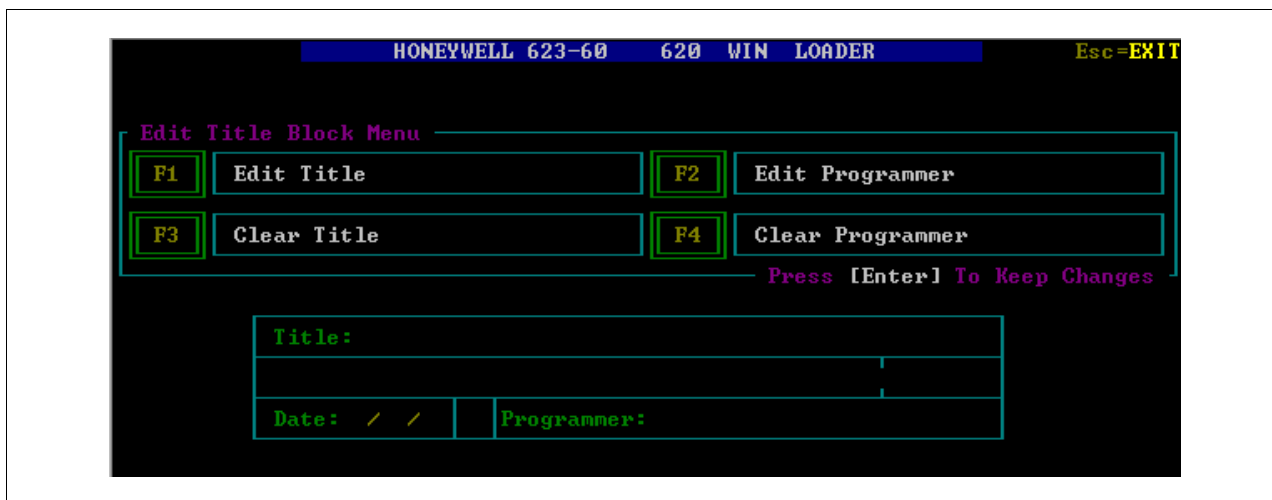
ATTENTION

- Note that the end of the second line of title field is actually an 8-character field (boundaried by the "dashed line");
 - this field, when completed, informs WinLoader to load specific default file name for labels, descriptions, and comments associated with program.
- Specified file name also overrides WinLoader's default file set in 623-60 Software Configuration Menu of Main Menu.
- Press **[ENTER]** to save changes.

Table 3-9 Edit Title Block Menu Selections

Key	Selection	Function
F1	Edit Title	Allows access to two-line title field where you may assign a name to your ladder logic program.
F2	Edit Programmer	Allows access to programmer field where you may enter programmer's name.
F7	Clear Title	Clears two-line title field.
F8	Clear Programmer	Clears programmer field.

Figure 3-9 Edit Title Block Menu



3.5 Edit Title Block from 620 [F8], Continued

Procedure for Editing Title Block, continued

Note that the title block (shown in Figure 3-10 below) includes a two-line field where you may assign names to your ladder logic program using the **[F8] Edit Title Block** function. The end of the second line of the title field is actually an eight character field all to itself (identified by the "dashed" line). This field, when completed, informs the WinLoader to load a specific default file name for labels, descriptions, and comments associated with the program. It is very important to note that this eight-character field also overrides the WinLoader's default file which was set using the 623-60 Configuration Menu of the Main Menu.

CAUTION

CAUTION If you enter a name that is too long for the title field so that it extends into the default file name field, when program is then loaded into CPM, WinLoader recognizes that this field contains characters and incorrectly identifies them as desired default file. These characters then appear in the name check displayed beneath the title block (see Figure 3-10 below). At this point you may or may not notice that an unusual default file name appears in the title block. Any attempt to load this file name results in an error message stating that the file does not exist:

- to correct situation, edit title block to remove or set last eight characters of title to default file name preferred;
- if last eight characters are removed, default file name for program documentation becomes same name selected in 623-60 configuration file from Main Menu.

Figure 3-10 Title Block Name Check

[illegible]

Index

A, B, C

- Address comments 6
 - Displaying 6
 - Editing 6
- Address descriptions 3, 4, 5
 - Creating 3, 4, 5
- Address labels 3, 4, 5
 - Creating 3, 4, 5

D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K

- Documentation Functions Menu from Auxiliary Menu 35-59
 - Accessing 36
 - F1 Printer Function Menu 37-54
 - Listing Queue Menu 42, 43
 - Printer Initialization File Specification Menu 37, 38
 - Printer Initialization File usage rules 39, 40
 - Serial port configuration procedure 41
 - F2 Printer Characters 55
 - F7 Edit Default File 56, 57
 - F8 Edit Title Block from 620 58, 59
 - Edit Title Block Menu 58
 - Title Block Name Check 59
 - Selections 36
- Documentation Functions Menu from Main Menu 11-34
 - Accessing 12
 - F1 Function Block Parameter Name Editor 14-17
 - Deleting parameter names 17
 - Entering parameter names 17
 - Entering parameter name detail 17
 - Inserting parameter names 17
 - F2, F5, F6 Label/Description Editors 18-23
 - Accessing 18
 - Changing text 23
 - Deleting characters 23
 - Editing entries 23
 - Functions 19-22
 - F3, F4 Comment Editors 24-31
 - Accessing 24
 - Command Mode functions 26-29
 - Edit mode 30, 31
 - Edit Mode Menu 30, 31
 - Modes of operation 25
 - F7 Bit Comment Editor 32
 - Accessing 32
 - F8 Bit Label Editor 33
 - Accessing 33
 - F9 Edit Default File 34
 - Editing procedure 34
 - Selections 13
- Documentation types 1-9

Index

L, M, N, O

Line comments 8, 9
 Creating 8
 Deleting 9
 Displaying 9
 Editing 8
Line markers 7
 Adding 7
 Deleting 9
Listing Queue Menu 42, 43
 F1 - Ladder Logic Listing 44, 45
 F2 - Documentation Listings 52-54
 Printer Parameters Menu 46-51

P, Q, R

Printer Parameters Menu 46-47
 F1 - Port Function 48
 F7/F8 - Cross Reference Range 50
 F9 - Corresponding Print Mode 51
 Selections 47
Serial port configuration menu 49
Serial port configuration procedure 49

S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z

Serial port configuration procedure 41

Honeywell

Industrial Automation and Control
Honeywell, Inc.
1100 Virginia Drive
Fort Washington, Pennsylvania 19034